



New

الكتاب والقصة مغا

1 st Secondary



New Hello!

TREASURE ISLAND

الصف الأول الثانوك

الفصل الدراسي الأول

By

Ahmed Fodel

Ayman M. Ebrahim

Emad Fawzy

Mohamad Abdel Aal





استمتع بتجربة التعلم التفاعلى مع الأضواء

معلم

* تابع مستوى طلابك الدراسى من خلال تقارير وإحصائيات. * كون مجموعة من طلابك ونواصل OR 20

ولای امر

* تابع مستوى أولادك الدراسى من خلال تقارير وإحصائيات تعزف أهم مستجدات العولية التعليمية

طالب

- * اختيارات تغاملية
 - شرح الدروس
- * تقارير وإحصائيات
 - * هدايا ومكافأت
 - * اسأل الأضواء
 - * تحدى الأصدقاء

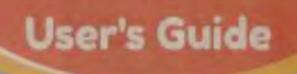












الدا بقرابة حداول الكامات المحالية الم

والآن جاء دور مناكرة مهارات الوحدة
 من خلال كالأالا والتدريب عليها بحل
 تدريبات المهارات دعت Enercises

2. قم يعل التدريبات الموجودة على Vocabulary Exercises الكلمات

3- المُعلَوة الثالية هي مذاكرة القوامد paguage جيدًا اختير فهمك لها من خلال Chick-point

4 فيريحل التدريبات المرجودة على القوامد Language Exercises وينتمى لك التدريبات المامة وينتمى لك التدريبات المامة General Exercises كواجب منزلي

3- ثذكر دائمًا مذاكرة المهارات من
 غلال ملحق المهارات Skills Booklet



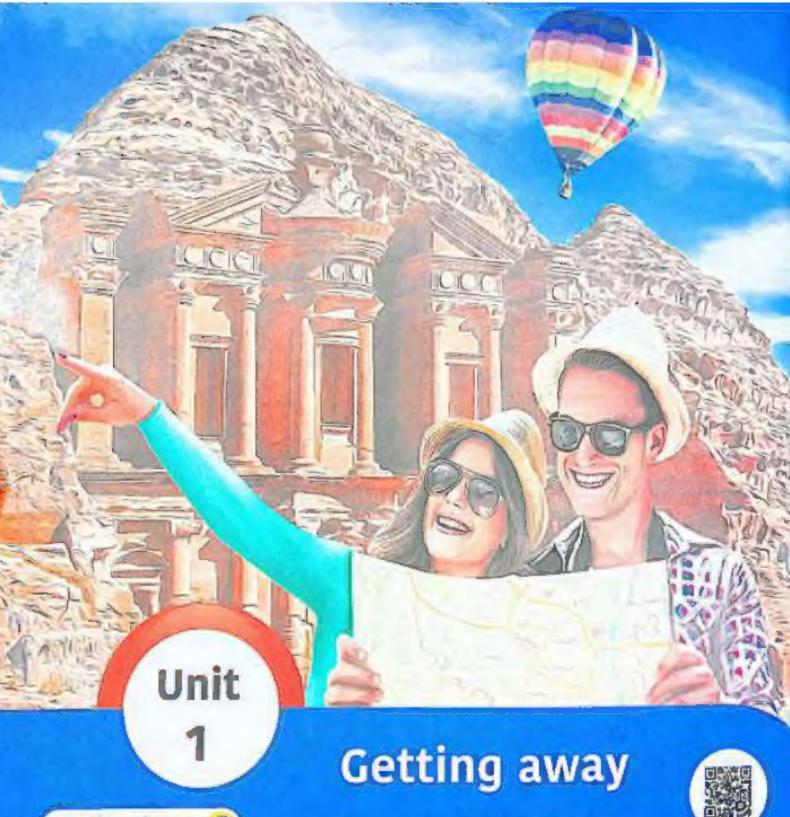
م الوم

ساعد هذا التصنيف الطالب والمعلم كثيرًا في مصادر مرحلتي التعلم والتقييم، إنها ستمكنكم من تنويع مصادر التدريب وتوزيع الأسئلة بتوازن لتغطية التنشطة الذهلية المستهدفة، كما أنها ستمكنكم من التعرف على مستوى نمو المتعلم وتحديد نقاط الضعف بدقة أكثر.



Contents

Unit Getting away	
Test 1	63
	D.J
Unit 2 Supporting the community	
Test 2	119
Unit 3 Improving lives	122
Test 3	***************************************
Revision 1: Units 1, 2 & 3	
Test on Units 1, 2 & 3	
Unit 4 Making new friends	
Test 4	
Unit 5 Communication	242
Test 5	289
Unit 6 Learning from literature	292
Test 6	
Revision 2: Units 4, 5 & 6	342
Test on Units 4, 5 & 6	354
reasure Island	
Chanter (1)	358
Chanter (2)	The state of the s
Chanter (3)	200
Chanter (4)	
01	The state of the s
Charles (A)	The state of the s
الكلمات الهامة في الأسئلة والقط	407
pen General Fx. Answer	407



Reading





: An essay on ecotourism Writing

Listening : A story about travelling and what happened when something went wrong.

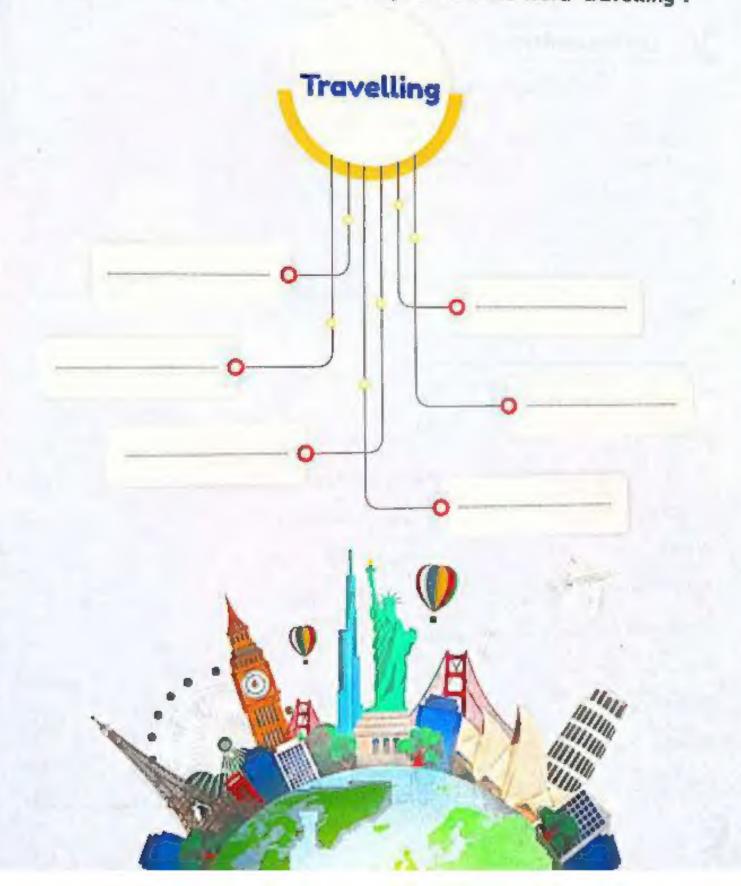
Speaking : Describe an event

Language : Past simple and past continuous

⊚ Life skills :Collaboration

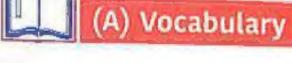


Travel is the only thing you buy that makes you richer."
What comes to your mind when you hear the word 'travelling'?



Part Lessons 1 & 2







Key Vocabulary

conservationist (n)	الشخص المحاقظ على البيئة
ecotourism (n)	السياحة البيلية
endangered (adj)	معدد بالانقراض
environment (n)	البيلة
impact (n)	تاثير
isolated (adj)	معزول
lean (v) (ed)	يميل

materials (n)		
	مولد (خلم)	
spicy (adj)	حريف/دار العذاق	
sustainable (adj)	مستدام	
swell up (v) (ed)	يتورم	
trek (v) (keď) (n)	يقرجل/رحلة سيرًا على الأقدام	
unique (adj)	معيز/فريد من توعه	

Vocabulary on Reading

along (adv)	بمحاذاة	dragon (n)	تثين
avoid (v) – ed	بنبئي	ecosystem (n)	نظلم بيلي
beach (n)	شلطئ (بلاج)	educate (v) – d	يعلم/يدرس
coast (n)	ساحل	exist (v) – ed	يوجد/يتواجد
coral reefs (n)	شعاب مرجانية	fortunately (adv)	لحسن الحظ
damage (v) – d (n)	<u>پتلف/تلف/تطور</u>	giant (adj) (n)	aakē
design (v) – ed	يصمم	hill (n)	تل/مشبة
destination (n)	جهة الوصول/وجهة السفر	including (prep)	مشتملًا على
develop (v) - ed	ينمى ليطور	island (n)	جزيرة
dive (v) - d	يغطس	lemur (n)	الليمور (ميوان يشبه القرود)

آمن	safe (adj)	منقيند امجدود	limited (adj)
هبية تذكارية	souvenir (n)	هطي	local (adj)
يلقص	summarise (v) ~ d	طبيعي	natural (adj)
ينعرس	teach (v)	مساراممر لطريق	path (n)
سياحة	tourism (n)	وردى اللون	pink (n)
سلحفاة بحرية	turtle (n)	يحمى	protect (v) - ed
متطوع/يتطوع	volunteer (n) (v) - ed	يمد <i>اي</i> زود	provide (v) – d
سور/دائط	wall (n)	يعيد بثاء	rebuild (v)
الحياة البرية	wildlife (n)	يقيد	remote (adj)

Vocabulary on Listening

alone (adj) (adv)	وحيداوحينا	guide (n)	مرشد (سیلمی)
annoyed (adj)	nnoyed (adj) مطجر/منزعج		حشراث
biologist (n)	عالم أحياء	luggage (n)	أمثعة السقر
biology (n)	علم الأحياء	internal flight (n)	رحلة طيران باخلية
bite (v)	يلدغ	mainly (adv)	بشكل رئيسي/أساسي
book (v) – ed	يحجز	observe (v) - d	يراقب أيرصد
centre (n)	مركز	orangutan (n)	إنسان الغاب
cook (n)	طباخ	pet (n)	حيوان أليف
disaster (n)	كارثة	properly (adv)	بشكل منفسب
drop (v) - ped	ينسقط	rainforests (n)	الغابات العطيرة
feed (v)	يظعم	sound (v) - ed	پېنو
fussy eater	شدَّص صعب الإرضاء في الأكل	spider (n)	عنكبوت

Workbook Vocabulary

activity (n)	بشامار	population (n)	' سکان
, attractions (n)	مناطق الجنب السيلحي	repeat (v) – ed	' بكرر
carnival (n)	مهرجان/كريمال	residents (n)	ا سكان/مقيمون
council (n)	مچلس	special (adj)	إحاص
cruise ships (n)	سفن رحلات سيحية	sunbathe (v) - d	يخد حمام شمس
effect (n)	تاثير	type (n)	يوع/نمط
encourage (v) d	ويشي	victim (n)	صحية
plaza (n)	ميدان اساحة	AICELLI (1.1)	

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

environmentally friendly	محاهظ على البيئة/صنيق للبيئة	make notes	پدوں ملاحظات پجمر انعشاء	
from all around the world	من كل أبحاء العالم	make dinner		
do something different	يقوم بعمل شيء مختلف	make sure	يتأكد	
go diving	يغطس	keep safe	يعقى سبر آمنا -	
at least	علي الأهل	for example	عنى سبيل المثال	
catch a flight to	يركب طائرة إلى	trek into	يثرجن إلى ليشق طريقه بصعوبة	
find out about	يعرف/پكتشمّ عن	go on holiday	يدهب في إجازة	
get back	ter Tingers	leaning out of	يعيل إلى الخارج من	
go back to	يعود إلى	disappear from	ينتغى من	
get to	يصل إلى	educate about	يعلم عن	
introduce to	يقدم ا	famous for	مشھور ب	

manage to	پيمکن سن	give to	يعطى (لى
advantages of	مزابا ك	important for/to	, معم ا
blow off	يطير (شيئًا)	number of	عند من
keep as	پرتعظ ب ک	popular with	معروب/مشهور ب
impact on	تاثیر علی	stay in	پېقى مى

Derivatives

V/E	(i)			Maje Gewi	
conserve	يحمظ	conservationism conservationist	الحماط، على البيئة الشخص المحافظ، عثى البيئة	conservative لوم فتغییر	محلمظا/مة
design	يصمم	design designer	تصمیم مصمنم	designed	مضمم
develop	يطور/ينمي	development	تظوير/تثمية	developed/devel	oping متطور عام
educate	يعلم	education educator	معلم معلم	educational educated	تعلیمی متعلم
endanger	يعرص للحطر	endangerment	التعريض للحطر	endangered نرص	معرض بلاتة
	-	environment environmentalist	بيئة مناصر لحماية البيئة	environmental	بيئي
isolate	يعزل	isolation	مزل	isolated	معرول
limit	يحد	limit	曲為	limited	محدود
protect	يحمى	protection	حماية/وقاية	protective	واق
Spice	يتبل	spice	توابل/بهرات	spicy لمداق	حزيقا/حار ا
Sustain	يحامض على	sustamability	أستدامة	sustainable	مستدام
swell	يتورم	swelling	Equa	swollen	متورم
volunteer	يتطوع	voluntourist/volu voluntarism	متطوع nteer الاعتماد على المتطوعين	voluntary	تطوعی

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

	Word	Meaning
-	avoid	بنجنب
* * *	develop	يطور
1	exist	پوجد/پتواجد
0 0	famous	مشهور
i	fortunately	لحسن الحظ
,	giant	عملاق
	limited	محدود
!	natural	طبيعى
	remote	عبيد
	sustainable	مستدام
	unique 444	معیر/مرید من نر

extended to
avert/stay away from
promote/progress/ flourish/prosper
remain/stay
well-known/celebrated
luckily/happily
colossal/gigantic
restricted/definite
normal/ordinary
distant/faraway
continual/lasting/ permanent
exceptional/special

Antonym	dinas.
face/seek	پولجه
decline/decrease	يتمورليقل
vanish/depart	يختمي/يرهن
ىسى unknown/ordinary	ير معرود/ء
unfortunately/unluckily	
#Internal	صليل الحجه
unrestricted/indefinite	
abnormal/unnatural	عير علاي
near/close	قريب
temporary/unsustainal	مؤةت ole
normai/ordinary	عادى

विभिन्नद्वा अंशांकाः

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- animals all over the The Ministry of Environment does its best to save country.
 - a) dangerous
- b) danger
- c) endangered
- d) angered

- In the past, Sinai was a/an ...
- area which consisted mainly of desert land.

- a) isolated
- b) close

- c) common
- d) famous
- The President's speech made a great on all that attended.
 - a) act

b) fact

- c) react
- d) impact
- The government should punish any factory that pollutes the
 - a) education
- b) station
- c) environment
- d) hemisphere

- Building ...
- have become very expensive. I need a lot of money to build a villa.

- a) foods
- b) materials
- c) gases
- d) liquids

Answers

(q s



(p ·

(E B

() h



Pre-reading question: - Why is tourism very important for a country?

Ecotourism® - is this the future?

What is ecotourism?

Ecotourism is about providing holidays to places which are often endangered⁽²⁾ and isolated⁽³⁾. The holidays are designed to have a imited impact⁽⁴⁾ on the local environment and to educate tourists about conservation.

Egypt is developing ecotourism to protect the environments along the Red Sea coast. Tourists can stay in hotels built of environmentally friendly natural materials. When tourists go diving, they are taught how to avoid damaging the fish and keeping the special coral reefs safe.

Madagascar is famous for its ecotourism and wants to protect its ecosystem⁽⁵⁾ (the animals and plants in its environment), 80% of the animals, and 90% of the plants that

















مستدلم (8)

المكان المقصود/مقصد (9)

الحياة البرية (10)



live there don't exist⁽⁶⁾ anywhere else in the world. Lemurs, for example, only live in Madagascar.

The Galapagos Islands in Ecuador are famous for the unique⁽⁷⁾ animals, such as the giant turtles which live there. Ecuador makes sure that tourism is sustainable⁽⁸⁾. Only a limited number of people can visit the islands each year, so the animals and their environment are safe.

The Komodo National Park in Indonesia is a popular ecotourism destination. Much of Indonesia's endangered wild ife⁽¹⁰⁾, including the Komodo dragon, can only be found here. The National Park is also famous for its beach with pink sand.

Post-reading question:

- How can you encourage ecotourism without harming the places people visit?



عيم الأحياء (٦)

انسان الغاب (2)

الغايات المطيرة (3)

[4, **2**00a]

سرعج (5)

قد'م (6)

ترحثل (7)

Pre-listening question: - What do you know about orangutans?

Luca : Last summer, I decided not to go on holiday to Greece

with my friends, but to do something different.

Klara: So, where did you go?

Luca: Well, as I am studying biology 1, I thought I'd go to

Indonesia to find out more about the orangutans

there. So, I booked a holiday with an eco-tourism

company and went to Borneo.

Klara: What was it like?

Luca: A bit of disaster! Although I did love the rainforests?

When we got to Jakarta, we caught an internal flight

to Borneo. But my luggage¹⁴ never arrived, so I had

to buy new clothes. The next morning, we took a boat up the river to the orangutan centre. And while I was leaning out of the boat to take

photos, I dropped my camera!

Klara: Oh, no! Did you manage to get it back?

Luca: No way! The river is really deep, so I just had to leave it. But I was very annoyed. But at least, I had my phone. It took two days to get to the centre, so while we were sitting on the boat, the guide told us all about the orangutans and what the conservationists are doing there. It sounded really exciting. When we arrived, the guide introduced us to the people working there. And then, we had dinner.

Klara: What was the food like?

Luca: It was mainly rice and vegetables, but they were very spicy. I don't like spicy food, so I only ate the rice. By the end of the week, I was eating the vegetables and fish, though, As I was so hungry.

Klara: Well, I am glad to hear you're not such a fussy eater anymore. What did

you do every day?

Luca: We got up at about six every morning as that is when the sun rises, had breakfast and then trekked⁽⁷⁾ into the forest to learn about orangutans from the people who were looking after them.

Klara: Did you feed them?

لان المحكل مناسب (a) بشكل مناسب (a) بشكل مناسب (b) بشكل مناسب (a) بشكل مناسب (b) بشكل مناسب (c) made notes and took photos. We also learnt about other animals, birds and insects in the rainforests. Unfortunately, at the end of the first week, a spider bit me while I was sleeping and my arm swelled up.

Klara: So, what happened?

Luca: I had to go to a hospital, but as the nearest hospital was 200 kilometres away, I had to go by a helicopter. I stayed there for a week all alone and then went back to the centre. But as soon as I got back, I was ill. One of the tourists was making the dinner that night and he wasn't a good cook, he didn't clean the fish properly and everybody was sick. I am staying at home this summer.

Post-listening question: - What are the lessons learned from Luca's holiday?

Workbook Text

A popular problem!

Venice is famous for being a city with many canals. ', colourful carnivals(2), amazing plazas. If and historic buildings, However, the city is a victim of its own beauty. Venice has a population of only 55,000 but the city is visited by twenty million tourists every year. This tourism creates(4) a lot of jobs for the local population, but also causes(5) many problems.

Many of the 59,000 tourists a day enjoy riding on boats along the canals, but the large cruise ships⁽⁶⁾ can damage the historic buildings. The narrow⁽⁷⁾ streets can be very crowded⁽⁸⁾ and it is difficult for local people to move around the city.

The local council are trying to find a solution which keeps both the tourists and local residents⁽⁹⁾ happy. They are also trying to encourage tourists to visit other beautiful sites around Venice.

- كريمالات (2)
- سلحات عامة (3)
- يحلق (4)
- پسید (۶)
- سعن سيلمية (6)
- (7) ميق
- مرضعم (8)
- سكان (9)

Median and de

Do tourists usually stop and think about the impact¹¹ they have on the place they're visiting?

تاثير (1)

معروف بد (2)

The tourist offices in cities which are popular with a tourists think about how tourism affects 3) their cities. They consider the advantages and disadvantages. They try to help local people cope with # lots of

يؤثر (3)

visitors in the streets of their city.

يتعامل مع (4)

A good example is Amsterdam in the Netherlands. Twenty years ago, the city's tourism office was spending a lot of money advertising (5), the city but they don't do this anymore. The city has about 18 million visitors a year and that is more than enough for a community⁽⁶⁾ of 1.5 million. local people.

مجتمع رق

ىسى (9)

المولصلات العامة (7)

سعترم لرقيب الأخرين (8.

In future, people should think more about the environment and local people when they are travelling. For example, they should use public transport(*) if they can, and try not to travel when the roads and trains are very busy with local people traveling to work. There is plenty of space for everyone if we are considerate(8) of each other!

Ħ	3-1	1	0;00



O Tabell Route

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

 We were ... by mosquitoes almost every night during last summer.

a) fed

b) absorbed

c) eaten

d) bitten

He told me that I didn't do my job ____ and I was very angry.

a) possibly

b) probable

c) properly

d) propably

At least 264 people died, in one of the worst air _____ of all t me.

a) disasters

b) events

c) incidents

d) benefits

I was sad because my father refused to let me keep my

... dog at home.

a) wild

b) pet

c) free

d) gentle

5 The police searched the passengers' _____ for illegal things.

a) furniture

b) information

c) identities

d) luggage

Answers

(P 9

(**q** 🖟

(e e

(D 6

Vocabulary in Use



conservation المحافظة على البيئة the protection of natural things such as animals, plants,
 forests, etc. to prevent them from being spoiled or destroyed

ecotourism

the business of organising holidays to faraway natural areas,
 where people can visit and learn about the area in a way that
 will not burt the environment

endangered معند بالانقراض

السياحة السلية

 an endangered animal, bird, etc. is one that may soon no longer exist because there are so few of them

environment

the people and things that are around you in your life, for example the buildings you use, the people you live or work with, and the general situation you are in

ımpact تاثیر the effect or influence that an event, situation, etc. has on someone or something

lean

spicy

to move or bend your body in a particular direction

materials

يعيل

حار

solid substances such as wood, prastic or metal

مواد (خام)

 The spicy food that is spicy and has a pleasantly strong taste, and gives you a pleasant burning feeling in your mouth

sustainable

able to continue without causing damage to the environment

يستدام

 to become larger and rounder than normal – used especially about parts of the body

swell up يتورم

• to go on a difficult journey especially on foot

يترجل/يتجول بصعوبة

being the only one of its kind فريد

unique

trek



1	beach البيلاج (الجازء الرملي عند دامة البحر)	By nine o'clock, the beach was already crowded with people
	shore شاطئ البحر أو البحيرة	The boat was about a mile from the shore when the engine suddenly stopped.
	coast	Marina is located on the north coast of Egypt.
2	ضفة النمر أو القناة	They walked home along the river bank,
	souvenir هدية تدكارية	I bought a model of the Eiffel Tower as a souvenir of Paris.
	present هدية (في عيد ميلاد أو مناسبة)	I gave her a very special present for her birthday.
	prize جائرة	Scientists from Oxford shared the Nobel Prize for Medicine in 1945.
	reward वंभाइन	Some parents give their children rewards for passing exams.
3	include پشمل/پنصمن (بعض المكونات) وليس كـل المكـونات - بأتى قبلها الكل وبعدها الجزء،	The room price includes breakfast.
	يحتوى على شيء بداحله consist of يتكون من (كل العكونات الإساسية)	The thieves stole a purse containing banknotes. The buffet consisted of several different Indian dishes.
4	special (not general) خاص (من نوع خاص/متمیز)	I chose a special place in the club for reading.
1	private (not public) خاص (للملكية)	This is my private life. You have no right to interfere.

5	destination جهة بو مكان الوصول (المكان المقصود) location موقع (المكان المتواجد فيه/موقع تصوير)	Our luggage was checked all the way through to our final destination. What is the exact location of the ship?
6	local محلی (حلص بمنطقة محندة)	Alaa worked in the local newspaper before he travelled to the city.
	national ټومی/وطنی (خاص بېد)	Tourism heips to increase the national income of many countries.
	international دولی (بین اکثر من دولة)	The United Nations is the most important international organisation.
7	arrive (in – at)	He arrived in Alexandria. پصل إلى مكان كبير (مدينة - بولة - قرة). يصل إلى (مكان صعير). He arr ved at Alexandria airport. يصل (بدون حرف جر)
	reach + object بصل (بدون حرف جر).	He reached the airport early yesterday. يصل إلى (مكان صغير أو كبير).
	get to يصل إلى (مكان صغيرأو كبير)،	They got to Cairo yesterday.
	alone (adj) (adv) بمفرده/منفرداً مصفة/ظرف).	he carried the luggage alone.
	lonely (adj) وحيداً (يشعر بالوحدة) (صمة).	Despite his friends, he feels lonely.
,	أمعزن/ معروق isolated	The area is extremely isolated because of the hills that surround it.
,	insulated معزول أحرارينًا/ عن الكمرياء)	Houses in very hot or cold areas should be well insulated
10	educate یعلم،یدرس آئی مدرسة او حامعة)	My father was educated at Cairo University
	يعلم/يدرس افي مدرسة أو جامعة) يربي (ينفق على/يؤدب) bring up	My friend was brought up by his uncle after his parents died.
1		1



Source on Sentences how discenting and Reading Taxe

Tourists can stay in hotels built of environmentally friendly natura: materials. من الممكن حدثا، ٧، to be وضمير الوصل والإيقاء على التصريف الثائث من الفعل في صبعة المحتى للمجمول. حيث إن أصل الجملة --- --- In hotels (which/that are) built of environmentally

HUNDER BUILD

The plants that live there don't exist anywhere else in the world, كلمة anywhere تاتي في الجِملة المنفية لدلًا من كلمة somewhere التي تأتي في الجملة المثبتة.

Much of Indonesia's endangered wildlife, can only be found here كلمة Much of تأتي قبل الكلمات غير المعدودة مثل Wildlife

I decided not to go on holiday to Greece with my friends.

النعل decide بأتي بعده .to + inf في حالة الإثبات أو .not to + inf في جالة النعبي.

A bit of disaster!

تستخيم كلمة a bit قين الاسماء كجرء (partit ve) بمعنى قليل او بعض من.

It took two days to get to the centre,

It sounded really exciting.

كلمة sound تأتى كفعل بمعنى (يبدو) يتبعه صمة مثل المعل look

When we arrived, the guide introduced us to the people working there.

ص العمكن هذف ضمير الوصل وإصلفة ing للقعل في حالة المدني للمعلوم لأن أصل الجملة:

the people who work there.

لا حظ بن عباره at the end of يتبعها اسم بمعنى في نهلة لما in the end فمي ظرم، يتبعها جملة مثل: In the end, I agreed to attend the party.

	_	
4	7	
	2	
- 1		

-				
ы	am staying	at home	this	summet.

يستخدم المصارع المستمر (am/is/are + v + ng) لاتعسر عن أجداث تم الترتيب نها مي المستقبل،

They are taught how to avoid damaging the fish and keeping the special coral reefs safe.

العمل avoid بعمني يتجب يتبع بـ avoid العمل

I did love the rainforests.

يمكن استخدام to do \ قبل المعل الأصلي للجعلة للتوكيد.

Ordheek Point 3

Choose t	he correct	answer	from a.	b. c or d:
March God -		44 5 5 10 10 10 10 10 10		will of such delay

- 1 He decided to live after his wife's death
 - a) lonely

b) loneliness

c) lone

- d) alone
- 2 Al actors try to keep their life away from the press.
 - a) public

b) spedal

c) general

- d) private
- 3 He bought a model of the Eiffel Tower as a ... of his trip to Paris.
 - a) prize

b) present

c) reward

- d) souvenir
- At the border, you will be asked about your
- and how long you plan to stay.

a) location

b) destination

c) position

- d) site
- She London airport late, so she m ssed her flight.
 - a) reached

b) arrived in

c) arrived

d) both a & b

Answers

(e p

(q b)

{p €

(P &

(P |

Yocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

2			Workbook Vocabulary	
1	Try not to eat too	much food,	It is very tasty, but can o	ause you to feel
	uncomfortable,			
	a) spicy	b) healthy	c) flavourless	d) conl
2	Don't go near the	e cliff edae, it ısn't	You may fall off to	a cliff
	a) safe	b) difficult	c) easy	d) harmful
2	We should prote	ct the so that	we can live in a clean w	orid
	a) environment	b) location	c) tourism	d) doctions
4	Fingerprints are	to every perse	on No people are simila c) scarce	f to each other
	a) terr ble	b) rare	c) scarce	d) unarre
\$	During my first n	nonth abroad, I felt ter	ribly as I lived a	lone.
	a) insulated	b) limited	c) existed	dissoluted
6	ne was	out of the bridge rail, i	watching the boats go b	W
	a) developing	b) swe ling	c) leaning	d) dhann
7	THE ROOTDAILEL 2 9	inkie nas aiready starte	ed to up as he was hi	thu another stars
	E 245 EII OAA	D) SWell	c) extend	el) rofeach
	THERE WAS NO STO	ortage of building	from marble to stone	are all lauture.
	a) contents	b) materials	c) elements	d) items
1	morianti piaced li	ier name on the list of	as she likes wor	king for charities
	a) volunteers	D) experts	c) professionals	all continues as
1	The horing and fi	ne white iion are	animals They are abo	out to discourt is as
	m k 2010	na engangereg	c) domartic	ملطم الحبيم لالس
1	TAY ONE COULDED	f tilldt - dines ffs.	O loach bases to at a court	
	a) geology	b) biology	c) wildlife	d) ecotourism
Ti	A/An js	someone who works t	c) wildlife o protect animals, plants	etc. or to protect
	a) ecotourist	b) physiatrist	c) conservationist	d) psychiatrist
16	THE CONTRACTOR STORY	STILLUTE DAV PE	MEGILION FOR THE STATE OF THE S	and the second s
	a) diving	b) trekking	c) developing	d) racing
r	i tue of t	echnology on the new	c) developing system of education is v	ery clear
	Mo wore leterate	b) affection	c) crash	d) destination
	Me were late det	ting to the airport, but	Our Biobe upos	folaved
	ar aritor turiately	n) aniikeiA	c) fortunately	al) unluckily
-		ا that حبوس راحف طrepuie م	lves mainly in water and	has a soft body
	covered by a har	u Shell,		
	er vialigutali	b) dragon	c) turtle	d) snake

c) exceptional

20 The helicopter crashed in a remote desert area. The antonyms of the word

b) temporary c) unknown

d) special

d) close

b) normal

a) close

"remote" are

a) abnormal

e) restricted

e) near





The Past Simple Tense

Present
Past Future

Form

Positive

التصريف الثاني للفعل + Subject

I/He/They attended the party yesterday.

Subject + didn't + inf.

/He/They didn't study their lessons well.

Car Hun

Wh-word + did + subject + inf.?

Did + subject + inf.?

- · What did you buy yesterday?
- · Did he buy a new car?

Passiye

Object + was/were + PP.

- The police arrested the criminal.
- The criminal was arrested. (Passive)

For completed actions in the past.

Usage الاستخدام

The ancient Egyptians built the Pyramids. My uncle moved to Kenya to study lions.

For repeated actions in the past.

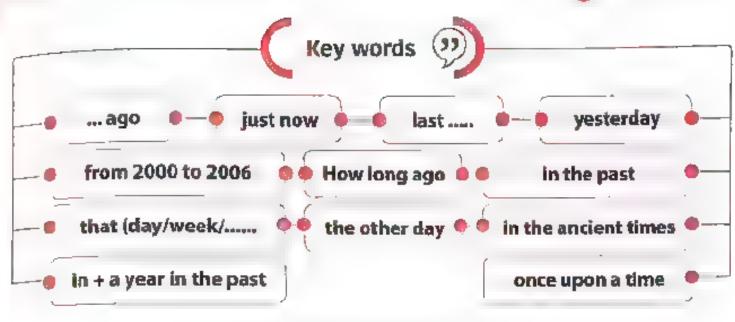
للأحداث المتكررة في الملصى

أنعال اكثملت وانتمت في الملطي

(Active)

Dalia's father told her stories every evening. When he was on holiday, he went to the beach every day.

اعتاد وثم يعد يفعل الشيء



Note The Following

Subject + used to + inf.

Subject + no longer + present simple

Subject + negative + any longer

از was (صعة ملكية) habit to + inf.

He used to smoke a lot, but now he doesnit.

He doesn't smoke a lot any longer.

He no longer smokes a lot.

I am used to the noise in my street.

قم یکن معتادا علی هغل شیء راکنه یفعله الآن. Subject + didn't use to + inf. = used not to + inf.

He didn't use to get up early, but now he does.

Subject + be used to + v-Ing/noun/pronoun

Eman is used to cleaning her house alone.

It is very cold here, but I am used to it.

object + be used to + inf.

My old car is used to take my children to their schools.

This camera is used to take photographs. (for taking photographs)

When = How long ago

When did you start playing the guitar? (How long ago) How long ago did you start playing the guitar? الله الأحظ

· صيغة السؤال في used to

ممتاد عني عمل شيء

يُستخدم في (المبئي للمجهول)

Did + subj + use to + inf.?

Did you use to sleep early?

Question word + did+ subj + use to + inf.?

Where did you use to live?

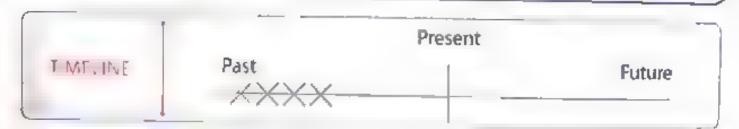
्रोसहर शोहिए

Cha 11.			
unoose the	correct answer	from a. b. c or d	l:

- 1 Two days ago, I on a picnic with my family.
 - a) go b) going c) went
 - d) was going his grandfather when he was on holiday.
- He usually
 - a) visits b) visit c) visiting d) visited
- My football team won the match and I .. a goal.
- a) scored c) have scored b) score d) scores
- 4 My son use to stay up late at night but now he goes to bed at 1 a.m. a) doesn't b) isn't c) wasn't d) didn't
- Noha used to work a lot, but now she
 - a) didn't b) don't d) doesn't c) isn't

Answers (P g Pb (B B (P 2 () L

The Past Continuous Tense



iann

I/He/She/it + was + v-ing

He was sleeping at 9 yesterday.

They/We/You + were + v-ing

They were playing games all day yesterday.

I/He/She/It + wasn't + v-ing

I want two king when you phoned me.

They/We/You + weren't + v-ing

My parents weren't watching TV when the light went out.



e-Interrogative

Was/Were + subject + v-ing?

- Was Samy having a shower when they came?
- Were you playing when it rained?

Wh-word + was/were + subject + v-ing?

•Where were you playing yesterday morning?

والمراجع المراجع المرا

Usage

الاستحدام

Object + was/were + being + P.P. He was watching a football match (Active)

= A football match was being watched. (Passive)

To show that an action was in progress at a certain time.

حدث کان مستمزًا می وقت محدد.

At 6 o'clock yesterday, I was looking at the orangutans.
Yesterday evening, they were discussing some important matters.

To show that a shorter action happened during another longer action. (with the past simple)

I was leaning out of the boat when I dropped my camera. While he was sleeping, I knocked hard on the door.

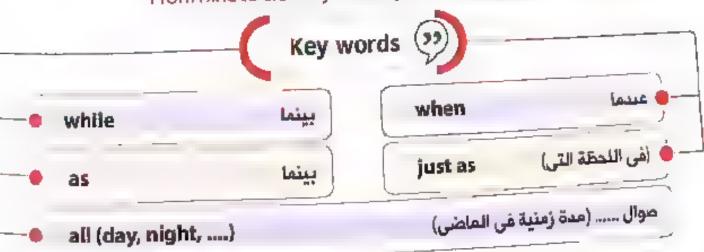
To describe two actions that were in progress at the same time.

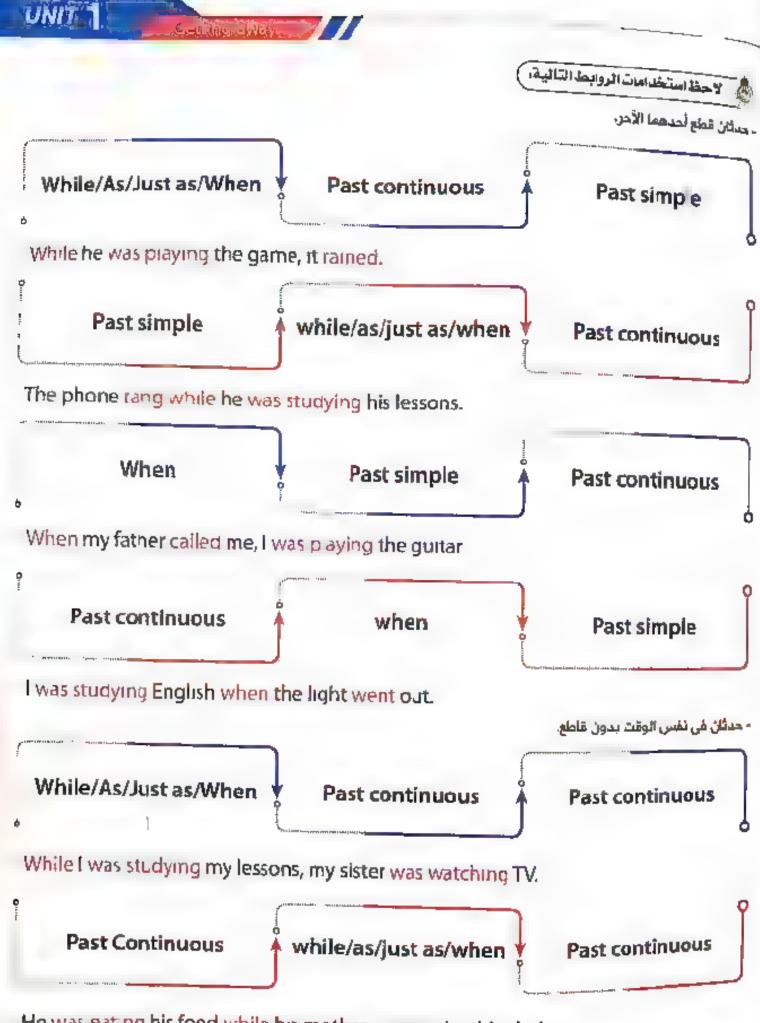
للتعبير عن حدثين مستمرين في نفس الوقت دون فاطع

While our little brother was watching TV, we were tidying our room. Just as I was sleeping, my father was doing his work.

To describe the event in progress, at sometime between its beginning and its end. حدث کال مستمرًا می وقت ما بین بدایته وسمایته.

From nine to eleven yesterday, I was writing some important essays.





He was eating his food while his mother was ironing his clothes.

Check Point 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Yesterday evening, we a football match.
 - a) were playing

b) have played

c) were played

- d) has played
- While Nabil was running, he _____ to the ground.
 - a) falls

b) fell

c) was falling

- d) falls
- 3 Aliat 5 o'clock yesterday.
 - a) slept

b) had slept

c) was sleeping

- d) sleeps
- As I was watching TV, my wife
- our lunch.

a) cooked

b) is cooking

c) cooking

- d) was cooking
- When Hana came home, her sister _____
- the dishes.

a) was washed

b) is washing

c) was washing

d) has washed

Answers

(D 5

(p h

2 0

(9 8

(8)



Language Exercises

	-				
()	Honse the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d.		
	1	While he as	a journalist, he wrote stori	ies.	
		a) was working	b) would work	c) works	d) working
	2	I was having my lun	ch when the phone		-
		a) ring	b) had rung	c) was rung	d) rang
	3	When Mohammed	was twelve years old, he	to work in C	airo.
		a) go	b) was going	c) goes	d) went
	9	Manal was making l	ner bed when it to	rain outside.	-, ,,,,,,,,
		a) was starting	b) started	c) has started	d) will start
	5	As they alor	ng the road, they met their	friend Omar,	and activity
		a) are walking		b) walking	
		c) walk	*	d) were walking	
	6	Ahmed was writing	a letter while his brothers	TV.	
		a) were watching	b) watched	c) are watching	d) watch
	7	I was doing	my homework, my brothe	r was playing com	puter games.
		a) Before	b) After	c) During	d) While
	0		ourteen, he worked in a fac	tory.	
			b) When	c) Just	d) During
	,	All yesterday, Samy	his lessons.		
	40	a) was studying	b) has studied	c) studied	d) had studie
	¥)	used my brother's	camera while mine	•	
		a) is repaired		b) is being repaire	ed .
		c) was repairing		d) was being repa	ired
			ed and to see who		
		a) ran Esom 1005 to 2017 :	b) was running	c) had run	d) runs
		a) worked	as a teacher befor		d) works
			b) was worked	c) work	a) WULKS
		a) studied	nis lessons when he heard		
		c) had studied		b) studying	
		l last saw my close fr	rend we were in Lo	d) was studying	
		a) since	b) for	c) during	d) when
	'	a) Jines	- 1 1 VI	-, doining	

b	While my friend wa	as waiting for me, I.	on my clothes.	
	a) would put	b) had put	c) was putting	d) have put
1	Just as I to	the club, my car crashed	into a tree.	
	a) was driving	b) was driven	c) drove	d) had driven
17	They studied the E	nglish Literature	2006.	
	a) since	b) at	c) in	d) for
10	The film or	nly to the newcomers.		
	a) shows	b) is showing	c) was shown	d) shown
19	What you	doing when the light we	nt out last night?	
	a) was	b) are	<) have	d) were
20	When we were litt	le, mother ask us	to make our beds.	
	a) was used	b) is used to	c) used to	d) was being
21	Did you see that?	The car 👢 by the he	elicopter,	
	a) was chasing		b) was being chased	
	c) will be chased		d) has been chased	
22	How fast v	when the accident happe	ened?	
	a) did you drive		b) were you driving	
	c) had you driven		d) have you driven	
23		on, but nobody		
	a) is watching	b) was watching	c) has watched	d) was watched
24	A: Did you hear wi	hat she said? B: No, I	to do something	else.
	a) was planned	b) was planning	c) have planned	d) plan
25	Mido sleej	os early as he used to wh	nen he was young.	d) say league
	a) used to		c) no longer	
26		on holiday in Alex, we m	et many of our old me	d) were
	a) were being	_,	c) have been	D) Weic
27	When I reached ho	ome, I immediately	c) had had	d) would have
	a) was having	b) had		
26	l was tired	, I didn't go to school an	d preferred to stay in	d) During
	a) While	b) Just as	c) As	
25	When I went to my	y friend's home, he	Junea and asked the	d) was having
	a) had	b) had had	c) was being use	_,
30	Hams wat	ch Egyptian movies, but	now sne does.	d) used to not
	a) used to	b) didn't use to	c) wasn't used to	-,



Pill in the space:

- Omar heard that a rich man was about to give money to the poor people of the village. The rich man's son was about to lose his life (a) _____ he was driving to the city. His car (b) ____ damaged, but his life was saved The rich man thanked God (c) ____ decided to do something for the sake of poor people. So, he collected poor people and gave them money and they (d) _____ very happy.
- 2 In the past our thoughts were different. Most graduates believed that (a) they graduate, their education would finish. They thought that they would work for the same employer (b) they retired. Now, we know that we will probably have to change jobs (c) our working lives. As a result of this, we will need (d) acquire new skills.
- to turn b the radio because I wanted to listen to music, but he preferred to listen to the weather forecast. (c) we heard the weather forecast, we found out that it was going to be very hot today. We were so pleased that we d)......... wear black clothes.
- My friend Ali decided to travel to Dubai to work there and earn enough money for his family a he left Egypt, his mother became so disappointed. She also became ill (b), she missed him so much. (c) hearing this bad news, he decided to leave his work and return to Egypt. His mother was very happy and got better when she saw (d).......
- Sally was driving home after work. She was driving carefully. Suddenly, out of nowhere, a young man (a) out in front of her. He was wearing a dark coloured raincoat and (b) a backpack. She stopped the car and got out but, to her surprise, there was nobody there. She was still (c) for the man when a lorry driver stopped and asked her if she needed help. She told him what had happened. He (d) seem surprised. He told her there was a car accident on this road and a man was run over.

	and the second product from a language		
ľ	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:		
	1 The tourist spent the summer the mou		
	a) trekking b) swelling	c) leaning	d) isolating
	The thief the ladder against the house	and climbed up to	the window.
	a) endangered b) leaned	c) trekked	d) avoided
	s We should buy a ticket for the show soon as the	ere are only a 💎	number of
	tickets available.		
	a) natural b) local A lot of the buildings in our city had to be	c) limited	d) remote
	4 A lot of the buildings in our city had to be	after the 1992	earthquake.
	a) rebuilt b) damaged		
	s Tourists visit these national parks to view and	photograph the	in their
	natural habitats.		
	a) wilderness b) wildlife 6 You don't have to pay for your flights; they're a) contained b) concluded	c) life cycle	d) dragon
	You don't have to pay for your flights; they're	in the price of	of your holiday.
	a) contained b) concluded	c) enclosed	d) included
	7 He	there.	
	a) booked b) locked	c) flocked	d) blocked
	 We don't want to interfere in the aπair 	or other cou شنون ۲۶ شنون	ntries.
	a) personnel b) inside	c) internal	d) privacy
	no longer sleep late as 1 when I was s	still a young man.	
,	a) am used b) am used to	c) used	d) used to
	While my son was trying to catch the bus, he	his phone a	and didn t realise
	till later		
	a) was dropping b) dropped	 c) has dropped 	d) was dropped
	our lunch while I was doing my school	ol homework.	
	a) was preparing	b) is prepared	
	c) was being prepared	d) has been prep	
	While I was driving along this morning.	about what the	y had said.
	a) was thinking b) thought	c) had thought	d) am thinking
	1 neverto play any musical instrumed	nt as a child.	
	a) was learned	b) learnt	
	c) have learnt	d) was learning	
	# I last watched an Egyptian film I was	25 years old.	
	al since h) while	c) when	d) after
	* I couldn't go out with my friends as I	my mother with the	ne housework.
	a) belood b) was beloing	C) USG Heiben	del conte
	Working till 10 p.m. isn't a problem. I	late. I did it in my	last job, too.
	a) am used to finishing	b) used to finish	1
	c) was day to finishing	d) have used to	

Fill in the space:

When I was at school, I was fond of reading short stories. My teacher (a) friendly with me and advised me to read more. I (b) ______ to go to the school the book, I took it back to the librarian. We all liked our librarian as he was very kind

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Motor-cars are highly desirable for obvious reasons. We should recognise this and adjust ourselves to accept this as a must. It is no use complaining and attacking the motorists; most of us are motorists. It is nonsense to say that the countryside is desecrated, and cities and towns are spoilt as a result of traffic.

If cars were banned, the alternative is the return to the isolated communities of the past. And this step is impossible and undemocratic. Also, motorists make possible huge industries all over the world and provide employment to millions of workers and employees. Making stricter laws is not the best solution. The best solution is to provide better road facilities. One way streets in big cities, towns and roads can better conditions. There would be a world-wide network for motorways. The use of multi-storey and underground car parks can do wonders. Possible introduction of small electric cars for cities in the future and cars on rails is what designers are planning for tomorrow's world.

Again, exceeding speed limits should be too severe and more costly to reduce the annual toll of human life. Some governments are to blame because motorists pay vast sums on road tax, purchase tax, oil tax, etc. But it is a pity that only a small proportion of the money paid is used by governments to improve road conditions. If all this money were used on roads, the accident problem would be solved.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Better road facilities
 - a) are of no use
 - c) are the result of strict laws
- b) have beneficial effect
- d) are undestrable for obvious reasons

- 2 Banning cars
 - a) is the only alternative
 - b) brings about primitive and isolated communities
 - c) will cost huge sums of money
 - d1 needs stricter laws
- It is inadvisable for motorists.
 - a) to improve road conditions
 - c) to exceed speed limits

- b) to solve the accident problem
- d) to plan for tomorrow's world

- Motor-cars are highly desirable. This means
 - a) they have high desire
 - b) people very much like to have cars
 - c) people very much dislike cars
 - d) motor cars are to blame for the accident problem
- Motorists pay "vast" sums on road tax. "Vast" here means
 - a) small
- b) huge

- c) tiny
- d) normal

B) Answer the following questions:

- What is being planned for future cars?
- 7 In your opinion, what would happen if cars were to be banned for good?
- What is meant by "one-way streets"?

A) Translate into Arabic:

- All parents should have an effective role in pushing and encouraging their children to share in their country's progress.
- There is no doubt that the reform of education is a must even if we spend billions of money on it.
- 3. We should consider money a means and not an end. That's why we shouldn't collect money only but invest it in useful projects
- For children, parents provide a model for how disagreements should be resolved in close relationships.
- 5. Some adults and teachers may think young people want to spend all of their time using social media. But a recent survey shows that may not be true.

B) Translate into English:

١٠ كل ما نظم به ونتعنى الحصول عليه هو عرصة حقيقية للتعليم والعمل والرعاية الصحية حتى بحيا حياة سعيدة

٢- بعن جميعنا بعتبر الإنتريت معجزة هذا العصر حيث إنه أصبح صرورة لا يمكن الاستعناء عنما هي كل مجالات الحياة سواء الشخصية أو العامة.

*- يعتبر التعليم هو بالمس أساس التقدم والقمية لشعوب ودول العالم سواء المتقدمة مدها او النامية. لأنه يساعدنا مي إعداد أجيال من المواطنين القادرين على إحداث التغيير ع- إن مستقبل أي امة تريد الثقدم والبهوض ومواكبة الدول المتقدمة لن يتحقق إلا بأطفالها و شبابها حيث إن الأطفال هم الأمل و الشناب هم العمود الفقري لأي دولة.

ه، لا شك ابنا جميعا كمصريين برمص كل أشكال الإرهاب والعبف وقتل الابرياء وكدلك تدمير البنية التحتية للدولة وبدتك بقد جميعنا مع الحكومة مي حربها ضد الإرهابيين.

How to translate

- ۱- ترجمة (هو هي) إذا كان الغرص منها التعريم. يكون v to be.
- ٧- كلمة (حيث إنه) تعبر عن السبب و من منا يتم ترجمتما إلى because ده.
- ٣- كلَّمة (كل) بنا جاء بغيها جمع تترجم إلى أان ولكن إدا كان بعيها ممرد متترجم إلى وevery
 - ا كلمة a must أسم و ترجمتها (صرورة شيئ لارم) ولكن must عقط بمعنى (يحب)

Enrich your vocabulary

reform	إصلاح	cooperation	تعاون
a must	منرورة	do without	يستعني عن
invest	يستثمر	the innocent	الأبزياء
miracle	معجرة	disasters	كوارث
terrorism	الإرهاب	havoc	jina (
ınfrastructure	السة التحتية	tremendous	عائل
hurricanes	الإعاصير	survey	يكامراسة
precautions	احتياطات	means	21
unity	افومدة	Tricoris	وسيلة

- Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
 - 1. Encouraging tourists to come to Egypt.
 - 2. A place you dream to visit one day.

00

I used more than 4 new vocabulary.

I used the right structure.

l used a topic sentence,

I wrote the conclusion.

I used the right punctuation.

Part Lessons 3 & 4





Key Vocabulary

active (adj)	تشيطنا	modern (adj)	' حمید/عصری
ancient (ad.,	مىيم اآثرى)	new (adj)	جفيد
beautiful (ad,)	جميل	noisy adj)	مرعج
boring (ad _j ,	ممل	old (adj)	مَديم
busy (adj	مزنجم/مشعول	peaceful (adj)	هادئ/آمن/سلمي
calm (ad)	هلدئ	quiet .adj,	هادرئ
crowded (adj)	مزيحم	relax (v) – ed	يستربح
exotic (adj)	غرب	relaxing (adj)	مريخ

Vocabulary on Reading

actually (adv)	في اللواقع	cry (v) (y led)	ايبكى
amazing (adj)	مدهش	expect (v) - ed	يثوقع
away (adv)	بعيدا	fascinating (adj)	ٔ سلحر/څلاپ
awful (adj)	E stro	gardening (n)	أعمال الحنيقة
balcony (n)	بلكونة	glad (ad,)) ا ا
brilliant (adj)	والع	grow (v)	يررع
castle (n)	قادة	hobby (n)	مواية
cheap (adi)	رحيص	lettuce (n)	نبا <i>ت</i> الخس

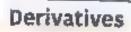
resort n	مىتجع	tiny (ad)	صغير الحجم (ضليل)
steal v	يسرق	try (v) y ed,	پداون/پجرب
teenager r	عر ام ق	underwater a., adv.	تحت الماء
temple (n)	معيد		

Workbook Vocabulary

adventure	معامرة	on board acc	على متن (سفينة او طائرة)
break	فسحة البرهية	paradise (n	ăiş.
' distance	مساعة	stressed,	مصفوط/مجهد
eco-trip	رحلة صديقة بلبيلة	support . ed	محب
explore 1	بستكشم	unusual 📶	عير معتك

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

(be) stuck	عالق اعبر قادر على الجروج)	take photos	يلتقط صورا مودوعرامية
have a holiday	يأحد احارة	interested in	مشتم ب
go away	يرحل	over the moon	الأع عيا
make good use of	يستغن	walk around	بتنره
most of the time	معظم الوقت	live în	يقيش هي
busy with	مشغول پ	loads of	كميات من
dive with	يقطس مع	on balcony	. في التلكوبـ3



	éfb
awe	يمادايرهب
beautify	ينحمل
bore	يتمتجن
calm	يمدا اينظلئ
crowd	يحشداينفع
fascinate	يعتن/سحر
pacify	يمدا/سكن
quieten	يمدا
relax	يستريح
stick	ينقدم،يلصق

U.S.	
awfulness	ācibi
beauty	جمال
boredom	مثل
calmness	شدوم
crowd	حشداجمع من الناس
fascination	جادبية/افتتان
peace	سلام
peacefulness	هدوء
quiet/quietness	هدوه اسكينة
relaxation	استرخاه
sticker	ملصق
stickiness	لزوجة

1	Madjective	
	awful	سيئ
	beautiful	جميل
	boring	ممل
	calm	علدئ
	crowded	مرنحم
	fascinating	سلدر
	peaceful	آس
	quiet	مادئ
	relaxing	مزيح
	stuck	عالق

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Wörd	Meaning
active	نشيط
amazing	منهش/مثمل
ancient	قديم
beautiful	حميل
boring	ممل
busy	مزيحم
calm	هادئ
fascinating	ساحراحلاب
relaxing	مريخ

energetic/dynamic
astonishing/fascinating
old/antique
pretty/cute/handsome
dull/uninteresting
crowded/jammed
peaceful/quiet
charming/interesting
comfortable/calm

Antonym	
inactive/lazy/idle	كسول/حامل
believable/ordinar	معقول/عادي y
modern/new	حدیث/عصری
ugly/awful	قبيع
exciting/interesting	مٹیر g
empty/free Ju	
nervous/upset/not	•
i	مدودر اعصبى اعزعم
boring/dull	ممل
noisy/worried	مزعج/صلحب/قلق

check 20ing

Choose	the	correc	t ans	wert	rom	a, c), C	or a:

ensuminated about the

- The train was very _____ and we had to stand.
 - a) modern
- b) crowded
- c) noisy
- d) relaxing

- 2 Luxor is famous for its
- monuments and temples.
- d) dull

- a) strange
- b) ancient
- c) modern
- 3 Sometimes Lenjoy my English lessons, but at other times I find them really
- a) modern
- b) calm
- c) busy
- d) boring

- We had a/an _____
- afternoon away from the children's noise.
 - c) peaceful
- d) active

- a) modern
- b) crowded

- 5 The streets are calm again after last night's celebrations. The antonym of the word
 - a) peaceful
- b) quiet

- c) upset
- d) charming

Answers

[> S

() h

2 q)

S P)

(q)

Reading Text(1)

Pre-reading question: - What do you usually do during your school holidays?

This is me on our hotel balcony! in Sharm El-Sheikh. It's brilliant¹², here and there are pags³. of things to do. I'm over the moon vis ting Egypt. The weather's really hot so we spend most of the time in the water.

My sister and Lare learning to dive with some other teenagers¹⁴ at the resort I love diving; it's so relaxing is and you can see all these amazing fish in the sea. I want to get an underwater camera so i can take

بلكونة (1)

رائع (2)

كميات (5)

دراهقون .4)

مريح ، 5)

معابد (6)

سلحر/خلاب (7)

photos of them. Last week, we were in Luxor and visited the ancient temples there. I'm not usually interested in history, but I actually found them fascinating⁽²⁾ and am really glad we went there.

Post-reading question:

Do you think they made good use of their holidays? Why/Why not?



Pre-reading question: - How do you feel during school holidays?

Day 10 of my summer holidays! I'm so bored — all my friends are away or busy with their family and I'm stuck here at home. The weather's awfu in and there's nothing to do.



شاعر بالملل (1)

عالق (2)

مطيع ر3)

بيات الخس (4)

أعمال المحيقة (5)

Last week, I went to stay with my grandparents for a few days, which was nice, but they live in a tiny vil age with no shops. I was helping Granddad in his garden most of the time. He grows all his own vegetables—he says it's cheaper than buying them.

Maybe I'll try and grow some lettuce 4) in our garden when it stops raining. I was watching a programme on TV this morning about gardening 5) – maybe I'll have a new hobby!

Post-reading question:

- What are the different activities you can do during the holidays?

| Reading Texas(E)

- a) As I was photographing: the castle, my little brother started crying.
 b) We walked around Lisbon and I took lots of photos.
 c) We went to the shops, they are a bit'2! expensive but my mum
 was happy.
 (2)
 - d) My uncle met us at the airport and drove us to the old part of town. It's very quiet and peaceful.
- e) We sailed ³⁾ along the river to see the sun going down⁽⁴⁾. It was beautiful and very relaxing!
- برعه (5) We went to Europe to visit my cousins in Portugal.

 g) My uncle decided to take us to a restaurant for lunch.
- h) He was eating an ice cream and a bird stole it! He was very upset⁽⁵⁾.

Workbook Text

Holidays Adverts

A beach break

Do you want to relax in a quiet and peaceful place? Escape from noisy streets and leave your busy city life behind(2), Visit this amazing paradise(3), Enjoy the sunshine(4) on isolated beaches and swim in clean, clear water.

آمِن/مسالم (1:

خلق (2)

جبة (3,

إشراق (بور) الشمس (4)

Adventure time

Are you tired of the same old, boring places? Are you looking for an active holiday? Then this is the holiday for you. Day one starts with rungs, then day two takes you cambing in the beautiful Alpine mountains(1).

قومي (5)

تسلق (6)

جبال الألب (7)

Eco-trip

The second second

Ecotour sm is a new way to travel for a new kind of trace e 🦥 You can go trekking through the Andes 🖭 and explore io ancient Machu Picchu with a local goldett You can enjoy peace and quiet or you can meet the local people, all without damaging the environment.

مسلفر (8)

حيال الانتيز (9)

بكتشف (10)

مرشد (11)

محاوف (12)

مشاهد (13)

A cruise to remember

Why not take a calm cruise around the Caribbean? On board our modern cruise ship, you can enjoy great food and forget your worr es 25 in our relaxing restaurants. We stop at six different islands where you can visit the crowded markets and see many unusual sights(13).



dued com

Choose	the	correct	answer from a. b. c.ord.
			THE PARTY OF THE P

- My grandmother is over 80, but she is still very
 - a) crowded
- b) active
- c) exotic
- d) away

- 2 My son was happy to find some of the pharaohs.
- gold coins inside the pot from the time

- a) quiet
- b) busy

- c) modern
- d) ancient

- People started to complain about his a) modern
 - b) crowded
- motorbike. c) noisy
- d) relaxing

- 4 This is a/an a) exotic
- mixture of herbs باعضاب, it s known only in India. b) ancient
 - c) beautiful
- Have you seen her perform fantastically on stage? She's absolutery d) relaxing

- a) furious
- b) brilliant
- c) frightening
- d) expensive

Answers

(9 9

(e h

Vocabulary in Use



isolated

مكان معزول

a place which is a long d stance from other places

ancient

قديم/اثري

something that is very old

crowded

when a place has lots of people

exotic

this is unusual and often from a different country

modern

حينث/عصري

something which is new and connected to the present

peaceful

هادئ/آمن/سلمي

feeling calm, quiet, without any problems

relaxing

something that makes you feel relaxed and not stressed

exciting

something that makes you feel excited



1	child = kid مفير	The hote is ideal for families with young children.
	add يتعلم المشي toddler	A toddler is a very young child who is just learning to walk.
	teenager = adolescent مراهق	A teenager is someone who is between 13 and 19 years old.
	youth பட்	The police had questioned three youths, but then later released them without charge.
	adult فخص بالغ	The cost of the trip is \$60 for adults and \$30 for children.
2	المنقس (مائة الدو بمترة قصيرة) weather	What's the weather like today?
1	المناخ (حالة الجو امترة طويلة) climate	The cumate is cooler in the east of the country
	atmosphere الغلاف الجوى (ما يحيط بالارض)	These factories are releasing toxic gases into the atmosphere.
3	underwater (adj) تحت المياه (صفة تأتى قبل سم)	I bought an expensive underwater camera yesterday.
	underwater (adv) تعت المياه (حال أو ظرف)	This is a camera specially designed to be used underwater.
4	steal + (something) پسرق (شیئًا)	He stole money from his neighbours, so he went to prison.
	rob + (place)	
	يسرق (من مكان أو شمص)	They killed four policemen while robbing a bank.
	rob + (somebody) of	
	(something)	They threatened to shoot him and robbed him of
(يسرق شيئًا (من شخص أو مكان)	all his possessions.



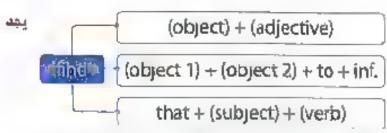
s learn

(to + inf.)

My wife learnt to cook from her mother.

My wife learnt how to cook from her mother.

find



صفة + مفعول + find

We found her body hidden in the bushes.

When I reached home, I found my father angry.

Has he found it mself/her/someone a place to live in yet?

The study found that men who were married lived longer than those who were not.



Notes on sentences from Listening and Reading Fests

The weather's really hot so we spend most of the time in the water.

كلمة Water اسم لا يعد ومي الغالب لا يسبمها بدأة التعريف the ولكن هد تشر إلى مكان محدد مستقا.

tt's so relaxing

تأنى 50 قبل الصفات لتزيد من درجة الصمة (بمعنى جدًّا).

I want to get an underwater camera so I can take photos of them.

تَاتَى كلمة underwater كظرف بمعنى تحت الماء ولكن أيضنا تأتَي منفة تسبق الاسم.

He grows all his own vegetables - he says it's cheaper than buying them. المعايشير إلى العبارة التي تسبق جملة المقاربة وهي (د CWLIC his OWN vegetable). بيمايشير إلى العبارة التي تسبق جملة المقاربة وهي my I the brother started crying. علمة e itt و معنى قليل تنسبق الكميات وعندها بأني مع الاشخاص تكون بمعنى صغير انسن ... to see the sun going down. ب_{سط}يم الصي**نه ١٩٢**٠ / ٢٠ ١٠ ٢٠ عندما يقوم الماعل دروية جرء من الحدث He was eating an ice cream كلمة Cream الا تكون معدودة الا أدا أريد يها وأحدة من الأيس كريم ا क्षेत्रस्य (20) हात Choose the correct answer from a b, c or d. The campers reached the top in spite of bad. conditions that day. a) weather b) climate c) atmosphere d) sea 2 Many people prefer to live in countries where the s fine most of the year. a) weather b) climate c) atmosphere di sun The gang killed four men while they were _____ the bank. a, damaging b) taking d) robbing c) stealing Boys broke into a shop and 5 thousand pounds. a) robbed d) shoot b) invested c) stole He spent the summer learning ____ with his blindness. a) coping b) to cope d) both b and c c) how to cope (W) 5 p) Answers (> h (P &

Yocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	Key Vocabulary, Read	ding, Listening & Work	book Vocabulary	
1	Before Christmas, the	malls werev	vith shoppers.	
	a) active	b) peaceful	c) modern	d) crowded
2	The park was filled wi	ith children w	tho were all running a	around.
	a) noisy	b) peaceful	c) calm	d) quiet
2	This man is the most	. person I've eve	er met. He is not inter	esting in any way.
	a) modern	b) boring	c) busy	d) calm
4	The little boy fell off h	nis bike and started to	Annual He I	
	a) help	b) grow	c) eat	d) cry
5	Although he looks 30	years o d, he is	45 years old.	
	a) finally	b) musingly	c) annually	d) actually
6		olutely city. W		
		b) boring		d) awful
7		it'll be my frien		
		b) accept	-	d) refuse
8		as that our team lost t	_	
		b) beautiful		d) awful
,		wears a red o عروس		
		b) ancient		d) noisy
16		und vegetable with th	_	
		b) tomato		
Ħ		as he likes the acti	vity of working in gar	dens and growing
	piants.			
		b) calculating		
12		an laboratori	es, so that scientists o	an study the
	marine creatures.			B 1
	a) underwater	b) under water	c) underground	d) under ground
13	Although the match	is about to start, the	players are Ir	a traffic jam.
	a) busy	b) active	c) stuck	a) beautiful
ų		soyou need	يرة a magnifying glass	ال To read المحديثة مك
-	a) fantastic	b) tiny	c) amazing	to the outside wall
1		with a wall or bars are	ound it that is joined	to the outside wall
	of a building on an i			A) haluani
	surface	bi villa	c) roof	d) balcony

a) pretty
b) ugly
c) glad
d) awful
e) sad

29 If I found my stolen car, I'd be over the moon. The idiom "over the moon" means
a) very excited
b) depressed
c) disappointed
d) very angry
e) very happy
as Luxor is one of the most fascinating cities in the world. The antonyms of the word
"fascinating" are
a) exciting
b) dull
c) charming
d) boring
e) astonishing





Notes on the past simple and past continuous

- استخدام الزمن بعد SO - because حسب معنى الجملة وبيس لعا زمن ثابت.

couldn't see him because I was studying.

I didn't play the match because I hadn't trained enough.

While بينما - While play ng, he fell down. (v-ing) بيون ماعل - When arriving, I had a shower.

when

الثباء During (noun) During my stay in England, I learnt English.

During my stay in Alexandria, I visited a lot of places. (While)

= While was staying in Alexandria, I visited a lot of places.

لابد أن يكون فاعل الجملة الأولى هو نفسه فاعل الجفلة الثانية عند استحدام (wh; e + v-ing)

[When + past simple = On + v-ing)

When the thief saw the police, he ran away. (On)

- On seeing the police, the thief ran away.



د) من العمكن استخدام المامين المستعر مع تعبيرات أأن مع العاصي.

(a) day/all night/all morning/all evening yesterday)

was watching television all day yesterday.

٣) بعض الأمعال لا تستحدم في الملصى المستمر ولكن تستحدم في العامني البسيط حتى مع علامات الملصي المستمر وهي.

see – hear – smell – taste – touch – fee، العقال الحواس ا

t- لعنال الماطمة love like - hate distrike - prefer معال الماطمة -t

understand - forget - remember - know - remind - امعال التمكير

awe own possess have - belong - want التملك at

When my teacher was illustrating the lesson, I understood it.

٣) من الممكن استحدام زمن الماصي النسيط للإشارة إلى حدث تم في الماصي لم يتدكر وقت ودوعه ولكن معروف (كمعلومة) انه

لم من الماضي (الماضي النبيهي)

The Chinese built the Great Wall of China to stop the enemies' attacks.

٤) تُستخدم الكلمات الأتية مع زمن الماضي البسيط:

ملض بسيط + lt's time ا

- It's time I travelled to London.

ماض بسيط (فرص عير موجود مي الحاصر) + Suppose

- Suppose your father came. (He isn't here).
- ملض بسيط/تام + مصل + rather + ا
 - I'd rather he came early.
 - I'd rather they had come to the party last night.
- مصدر + d rather ؛ ه
 - You'd rather study hard.
- منَّصِ تسيط (اتمني ألا يحدث الآن) + wish + أ
 - I wish I watched the final match in the stad um.

ويكن عند التمني هي الماضي يستحدم مع ١٩٥١ ومن الماضي النام.

ماص تام + ۱ Wish

I wish I had trave sed yesterday = (I d dn't travel yesterday)

Check Point 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- the match, I heard a noise outside.
 - a) While
- b) During
- c) Just as
- d) Having

يتعس في العاصي

- studying at Oxford, I visited many attractions in London.
 - a) As

- b) While
- c) Just as
- d) During

- I'd rather they us about the accident.
 - a) tell

b) have told

c) told

- d) were telling
- running down the road, I crashed into a tree.
 - a) On

b) As

- c) As soon as
- d) By
- While I was doing my homework, my sister my mother.
 - a) nelped

b) helping

c) had helped

d) was helping

Answers

(pg.

(B 💆

(> 8/

(q 8,

(q |

Language Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

,			h .	
1	While Noha	her housework, the lig	ht went out.	
	a) did	b) was doing		d) had done
2	Amr was doing a se	cientific experiment		ee him.
	a) while	A.S	c) during	
3	The earthquake	in 1992 and cause	d a lot of damage.	
	a) was happened		b) happened	
	c) was happening		d) has happened	
4	At quarter to ten, I	home with som	ie of my friends.	
		b) was walked		
5		all yesterday evening,		
		b) had slept	_	d) was slept
-	hearing th	e bad news, I hurried to	tell my family	
	a) As	b) While	c) Having	d) On
7	•	him much, but he	*	
	a) seeming	b) is seeming	c) was seeming	d) seemed
		to come immediately,	*	
		b) was asking		d) had asked
9		hter hard for he		
		b) studying		d) studied
19	While the dinner	we were watch	ng the new film.	
	a) was making		b) was been ma	de
	c) was being made		d) is made	
11	I didn't know what	t time it was I w	asn't wearing a watch	*
	a) when	b) while	c) during	d) as
12	At 7 a.m. yesterday	y, my motherou	ur breakfast.	
	a) preparing	F	b) was preparin	9
	c) will prepare		d) has prepared	
11	Dana couldn't see	us passing her because	she on her w	ork.
	a) concentrated	-	b) had concent	rated
	c) was concentrati	ing	d) would conce	entrate
-		sterday, my father		
		h) has worked	c) worked	d) was workin

	15 He, but he got up when the doorbell rang					
	710	a) slept	b) was sleeping			
	16	Noba up th	e stairs when she turned or	c) rias siept	d) sleeps	
		a) climbed	b) was climbing	et the steps and w	as injured.	
	47	Mother and	iry hecause Leptored the	c) is climbing	d) has climbed	
	17	a) is	ry because I entered the ro	om while she was	cleaning it.	
	48	•	b) was being	c) has been	d) was	
	10		to Aswan, we saw a lot of a b) When			
	40			c) While	d) As	
	.,	a) didn't hear	er, so I the telepho			
		c) haven't heard		b) wasn't hearing		
	2n			d) hearing		
	20	a) were	on their summer holiday, t	they visited a lot of	ancient places,	
		a) weie		b) were being		
		c) have been		d) are being		
	21	was playing tootb	all with my friends	I broke my leg.		
		a) while	b) on while his mother was mak	c) as	d) when	
,	22					
0,		a) was returning		b) returned		
ì		c) has returned		d) would return		
	23	when I the	food, my mouth got burnt	as it was so hot.		
		a) was tasting	b) was tasted	c) am tasting	d) taste	
	24	Wish our holidays	. longer to enjoy our	r time more.		
		a) are		b) were		
		c) have been		d) were being		
	25	25 I didn't accept my friend's invitation to dinner as I for my e				
		a) revised		b) are revising		
		c) was revising		d) had revised		
	26	the age of	10, I was taught how to swi	m,		
	A.	a) in	b) At	c) For	d) Since	
	27	when my o	old friend in the street, I was	very pleased.		
		a) met	b) I was meeting	c) meeting	d) I meet	
	25	Suppose your fathe	er you now, what w	ould you do?		
		ar phoned		b) has phoned		
		c) will phone		d) was phoning		
	29	we all felt happy w	hen our national team	the match again	nst Brazil.	
		a) have won	b) has won	c) won	d) will win	

Fill in the space:

- Yesterday was one of the best days in my life. It (a) my graduation day.

 I was very happy although it was raining (b) we arrived at the university.

 I felt excited when they called my name. When I got my certificate, my parents

 (c) proud and clapped for me. (d) that time, my grandmother was making a cake to celebrate my graduation.
- a When Mr Ashraf finished his work and was about to leave his office, he heard a loud shot coming out of the clothing shop opposite his building. He thought that it must (a) a terrible crime. So he immediately ran towards his office window and because he opened it, he saw what had happened. A thief (c) broken the shop window and shot the shop assistant. Mr Ashraf picked up his phone and called the police, But (d) the time the police arrived, the thief had stolen all the money in the safe and had run away.
- Last year when I was in London, I met a talented and determined young woman who could speak many languages. She (a) born in Paris to an italian mother and a Spanish father. As a result, she learnt to speak three languages French, Italian and Spanish b she left school. (c) the age of 18, she began to learn German and Japanese. (d) she had finished college, she travelled and stayed in more than one country.
- Last week I was studying in my bedroom. I heard my mother screaming. While she was frying some potatoes, she (a) her hand with the hot cooking oil. I (b) quickly to the kitchen. My mother was crying with pain and the pan was (c) fire. I immediately put out the fire and took my mum to the nearest clinic. Thank God that I was at home (d) that time.



Note

بعزيد مس التعريبات عسى المعارات برجس الرجسوع السي ملسق المعارات الجرء الخلص بـ Integrated skij :s



(I) Life Skills

Collaboration

والتعاون

To offer help

- · Can I he p you?
- What can I do to help you?

To ask for help

· Can you help me, please?

To accept help

- Yes, of course
- · No, thanks I can do this myself.

- Would you like me to help you?
- Can we help each other to do this...?
- I would like you to help me, please.
- Yes, please. I real y need your help.
- · It is better to do this together.

1

(II) Writing

- To write about tourism, you can focus on the following:
 - 1 The importance of tourism for our country.
 - 2 Talk about the well-known attractions in your country.
 - Speak about some kinds of tourism.
 - 4. What ecotourism is and why it is so important.
 - 5. How individuals and government can encourage tourists to come to Egypt.

Model Essay

Tourism

It is known that tourism is very important for the state and the individuals as well. Tourism helps countries to increase their national income and also brings hard currency that helps to improve their economy. Also, tourism is very helpful in exchanging different cultures, but tourism may have some disadvantages, especially for the country's inhabitants. Streets and roads, towns and cities, all places became very noisy and crowded, so people can't shop or go to their work easily.

There are some kinds of tourism, such as ecotourism, health tourism and business tourism. Ecotourism is the one in which tourists should keep the country they visit dean without doing any damage to the environment

We all must cooperate to encourage tourists to visit Egypt. The government should build modern hotels, restaurants, good roads and resorts for tourists. Also, we as individuals should be friendly and respectful towards tourists.



Speaking (Describe an event)

. Start an awareness campaign to get your colleagues to know more about ecotourism.

You need to:

visit the following website to read more about ecotourism and its benefits.

https://greenliving.lovetoknow.com/Benefits_of_Ecotourism

- . Prepare answers for the following questions:
- 1. What is ecotourism?
- Tourism has been good for many economies, but often at a high price to the environment." Is there any alternative? Mention.
- The previous answers can be presented in your school's morning broadcast or can be taken as notes for your school magazine.
- Now you are ready to answer the following with your colleague.

	·
A: What do you	know about ecotourism?
B:	
A: Can ecotouri	sm repair the harm done to the environment?
D.	but it can improve the financial status of the local

community.

B: How can we make sure that eco-tourists don't harm the places they visit?

At married the same of the same and the same of the sa



General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	His father bought so	ome bir	ds from New Guinea which	exist only there.
	a) exotic	b) ancient	c) old	d) relaxing
	Stamp collecting na	is been a	. of mine since I was a child	4
	a) hobby	b) tradition	c) leisure	d) custom
	A well-known scien	tist was accused	of ideas from his fo	tmer boss
	a) robbing	b) stealing	c) doing	all many t
	A MOUGHIER SAIST ME	is the m	oon when he won the Charr	inions Lagour C.
	a) under	n) alter	C) OVER	ad \ _ la
	A MIN MILE MAZ AGLA 91	ngry because of	being at home with	theo was but
	a, control table	D) 9CIIVE	c) stuck	all bonnett i
	w witeri wita piants .		/elon in a natural way withou	of manuals to 1
	w) billing	DI CUITIVATE	t) decreases	-15
	- pure regularity ACLA LI	ard teaching a c	lass full of at a secon	ndary school as she
	a) teenagers	b) infants	c) babies	d) toddlers
		" "- LCH C 3 (11 16 36	A THE ACTIONS THE ACTION IN A PARTY	
	- A seriouted	WI dillazed	ا د استور می این است	45.4
	The state of the s		C II DYDYU WIDOO AL I I	
ı			_1	
	ne was very annoy	/ed, as he was tr	avelling by bus and someon	e his watch
	a) was stealing	b) has stolen	c) had stolen	d) stole
	n nuda from	the early morn	ing to the noon. I couldn't se	e hor
ı	was studying	b) is studying	c) has studied	روان الدولير مدينال
			c) has studied hat it to my brother.	u) studied
۱		ιg	b) bade't belen	and.
	c) didn't belong		b) hadn't belon	
	While the laptop.	- J was us	d) doesn't belo	ng
	a) was fixed			
	c) had fixed		b) was fixing	
	the party.	We saw most of	d) was being fix our old friends. We were so i	xed
	a) When	b) During	our old friends. We were so i	һарру.
	Yousra used to live a) hasn't	P In Cairo but -	c) While	d) Until
	16 I wish we	a machine ()	c) isnt	d) doesn't
	a) to have	bluster	cuss our problems.	
1	56	b) will have	c) had	d) are having
	רורי			

Fill in the space:

Alfred Nobel was born in Sweden in 1833. He studied chemistry and (a) went on to work on explosives. He (b) ______ hard to produce safer explosives. This especially important to him after the death of his brother. This made him invent dynamite, an explosive that could safely (d) _____ used in construction.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Denmark is primarily an agricultural country. In Copenhagen, the largest and busiest city in all Scandanavia, we find people constantly reminding us that the Danes are really farmers at heart. It is said that a man in Copenhagen advertised in the newspaper for a wife and said that she must own a tractor. In his advertisement he said: «When replying please send a picture of the tractor!»

Fountains and squares decorate Copenhagen and each one seems to be the subject of a highly fanciful story. The bright green copper roofs of the towers on the big buildings add colour to the fairy-tale capital.

The Danes all ride bicycles, so where Britain has car parks, Copenhagen has bicycle parks wherever people come together. The almost complete flatness of the whole country makes cycling easy.

Apart from these differences, so many people in Copenhagen could speak almost perfect English that it was sometimes difficult to think that it was not a British city. When one goes shopping, smiling shop assistants give advice in English as naturally as if it was their own language. Of about fifty Danes, only one could not talk in English.

The Danes have no really bad housing. And you will never see a dirty backyard in Denmark. Nobody here is terribly poor; on the other hand, nobody is very rich, either.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Copenhagen looks like a town in a fairy-tale because it is ______ d) colourful
- a) crowded b) busy c) noisy

 The Danes ride bicycles a lot because
 - a) they haven't enough car parks
 - b) there are few hills and the land is flat
 - c) the land is unsuitable for cars
 - d) bicycles are good for old people

UNIT 1

- According to the passage, in Denmark,
 - a) there are a lot of very poor people
 - b) there are a lot of rich people and a lot of poor people
 - c) there is a lot of bad housing
 - d) one will not find extremes of wealth and poverty
- 4 The man who advertised in the newspaper wanted,
 - a) to buy a wife with a tractor
- b) to buy a tractor with a wife
- c) to marry a wife with a tractor
- d) to marry a tractor with a wife
- According to the passage, of 100 Danes could talk in English.
 - a) 1

b) 2

c) 49

d) 98

B) Answer the following questions:

- What is the main idea of the passage?
- 7 How do many Danes earn their living?
- What do you think the job which the Danes prefer?

A) Translate into Arabic:

- Youth are the backbone of any nation and the base of its progress.
 governments should help them be better citizens.
- Man knows well that life is a mixture of success and failure. With that in mind, it should be filled with hard work.
- The government pays great attention to women and provides them with education, jobs and health and social care.

B) Translate into English:

اً من المحتمل ان تتحقق في المستقبل القريب سياحة المصاء والتي ستجذب الكثير من الناس وستحقق أرياحـًا حيالية

^{*- نقد أ}جبرت مشكلة الإسكان الكثير من الشباب على رفض الرواج بسبب الصعوبة في الحصول على شقة.

ً - على انحكومة أل تهتم بالمشروعات الإنتلجية وذلك لزيادة الإنتاج ورفع مستوى المعيشة لكل المواطنين.





How to translate

أt is + adj. + to + inf. كالتالي أأt is + adj. + to + inf.

٢- حرف (س) تعبر عن المستقبل يتم الترجمة .will + inf

٢- كلمة Man بَعِنْي الإنسان بوجه علم و تعامل معاملة المقرد.

£ - كلمة (لقد) بعدها رمن العلضي يتم ترجمتها إلى (مضارع تام). have _has + p.p.

Enrich your vocabulary

backbone	العمود المقري	difficulty	صاوبة
progress	تقيم	force	יייי
mixture	حيط	refuse	, پرمض
pay attention	ينتبه	productive projects	مشروعات رنتاجية
fantastic earnings	ارباح ديائية	the standard of living	ر مستوى المعيشة
1_			

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

- 1. If you are a good citizen, what will you do for your country?
- 2. The pros of ecotourism in your country.

new vocabulary.	structure.	sentence.	conclusion.	punctuation.
used more than	I used the right	i used a topic		
	1	Translation to the	I wrote the	I used the right
and the second second second second	(*************************************	++++++********************************	4+14-mannada+-hahananna yyyy te-mannand44-	
				· +>++>>>paparas+++para
				Phonone School and Street Street
***** 184 Miles of the organization of the small	(+++ reserves paddad a construction of the reserve			
			ands- ,}}pppsssssssss s(+++ ppssbsssssd(4s4sss	p. sa
an Amerikandarkari ababasasasasasas	The state of the second-sector with	+++pppssdad. resbd+++->>>squessay= arb	4. ipaniabbii444. +10 -4 -400baba	- 44

*** **** ****************				-1+> 1
Abelere er taspassas (paid++)	partie annual oppose transfer to a spatial tal	AARDENING OF ORDING OF TAXABLE OF		184- 160pssma+6)]
**************************************	188 +> 188 .>>-P-P444+>=>=========		· 1000 mylyl-	**************************************
****** ***** ***** *****	g	All the state of t	1F -8888894448888888888	
117111111111111111111111111111111111111	the transfer the transfer to the	11111		- ar wasse 1969 31
accounts to the theory		111. 1. 1. 1. 1.		
		1000 4- M ->>0000	. 444444444	SE TREAT OF 144-4-766
tion to account the section	pp - 188- 18- 18-818-	4	160 100,000 -0000	444- 'BABI 31 -B3BB -5

Novel Exercises Chapter (1)

		wor from a, b, c or	d:	dy leave a
Ch	oose the correct a	inswer from a, b, c or at the wound is quite	deep, and will propar	JI fear
		Of rive .	-) -: 12FC	a) teat
г	a) scare	b) scar	ed quickly into the cro	wd
2	The boy m	y bag and disoppera	CIGIADDEA	d) frightened
П	a) guarded	b) released	ht with during wars.	
3	Years ago, soldiers	b) submarines	ht with during wars.	d) treasures
П	a) swords	b) submarines	tonned at a/an	to rest and have
q	We were very tired	and hungry, so we s	topped at a/an	
	a meal.			d) cliff
	a) cave		c) inn	
5	My neighbour was	s very as he h	ad a serious illness.	all male
	a) nowerful	b) healthy	c) no sy	d) pale
6	You should be ver	y careful while drivin	g. The is very s	
	a) Island	b) cliff		d) key
7	l don't tell	my mom and dad th	at I fai ed the exam.	
	a) guard	b) grab	c) hide	d) dare
8	We need to have v	veapons to t	hese isolated farms ag	ainst attack.
	a) guard	b) nide	c) owe	d) own
,	The operation left	their son and	d brain-damaged.	
	a) adult	b) big	c) blind	d) quiet
10	My father	a lot of money to the	bank, so he might go	to prison.
	a) hides	b) guards	c) gwes	d) grabs
Ħ	As a young man, h	ne went off to Africa,	looking for	
	a) neighbours	b) adventures	c) fingers	d) jackets
12	sne suddenly	who the man in	the photograph was.	
	a) rear sed	D) left	r) turned	d) pointed
13 /	<mark>4</mark> /An is a l	high rank in the Britis	sh or US navo	e, pointed
_ '	a) captain	b) guard	r) pointh aus	d) admiral
19 /	My mother cleane	ed me up because I	in the mud yes	tord av
	-, aropped	n nazed ill	() fall aver	At Janaaded Off
15 7	he officer manag	ed to take the	from the thief's han	d depended
3) pirate		c) aun	
			~ / 1444	

Advanced & Open General Exercises

	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:						
	His wife was beside him during the years till he became a great businessman						
	a) lean	b) giant	c) noisy	d) low			
2	The plants	in our garden help kee	p pests away.	•			
	a) tasty	b) flavoured	c) fizzy	d) spicy			
7.	The owner of our co	ompany is only interest	ed in benefit	, not his			
	employees'.						
		b) path		d) material			
F		er using our bicycles as	they are mea	ins of transport,			
	a) reused	b) sustainable		d) temporary			
ě		מס my brother and he					
		b) isolated	•	d) trekked			
5		erry as it is very	/ delicious.				
	a) crowd	b) endanger					
3	My father	with anger when he kn	ew that I failed the ex	am.			
)	a) swelled			•			
		force of the m	nade my car turn over	three times.			
	a) isolation	b) danger	c) impact	d) conservation			
9	The dollar agai	nst the Egyptian pound	yesterday. It became	lower than before.			
	a) swelled			d) provided			
10	My brother is a fash	ion	s wears the most fash	nionable clothes			
	even if he does not	look good in them.					
	a) victim	b) conservationist	c) lemur	d) giant			
**	My sister thinks she	's over the, bu	it she's only 40. She s	ays she is no			
	longer young, or go	ood at doing things.					
	a) moon	b) hill	c) environment	d) island			
12	The court awarded	him £15,000 in	as a punishment for	r harming him and			
	his car.						
	a) impacts	b) damages	c) materials	d) souvenirs			
13		, quiet man. He is t					
	a) safe	b) limited	c) isolated	d) remote			

Test 1 Based on Unit 1

لترجمة الكلمات الصعبة يرجى الرجوع

40

Ch	oose the Two	orrect answers of the F	lvo ontione	إلى القاموس مي بهاية الكتاب،			
,	Minulamed 29191	i is an amazing player to	we options:				
	1 Mohamed Safah is an amazing player to watch. The antonyms of the word "amazing" are						
	a) crowded	b) pretty (1) set-	ushing Albertan				
2	<mark>He met a</mark> very be	eautiful girl in the mal Th	le synonyme of the sur	able e) ordinary			
				oro roeautiful" are			
i	a) pretty	b) energet c c) cute	d) dull	ما میشید			
Che	pose the correc	t answer from a, b, c or	d	e) quiet			
a i	Farmers can	good use of some	land while art				
ō	are less attractiv	ve.	iend writte other area	is nearby			
	a) do	b) make	c) give	eli dulco			
4 /	<mark>My father boug</mark>	rit me a new car, this ma	ide me the m	d) take			
		w) under	P ALLAN	The state of the s			
5	the shock of he	r son's accident	her of the power of a	speech			
	a, acpic	D) fook	c) tobbed	alt and the			
6	hese flowers w	ran grow in a cold	 They are suitable t 	to be grown to Bussia			
	wy receiving	D) Cittlate	c) atmosphere	all along			
7	tou have to try	to keep so you	have to practise spor	rts			
	a) crowded	b) active	c) exotic	d) away			
0 /	orno explod	ed at one of London's	railway station	ns this morning.			
	i) rarrest	b) tallest	c) busiest	d) thinnest			
	• 1 While	lership of the company,					
	Mhile	b) On	c) During	d) When			
2) went	yesterday, ne to					
		was going	c) had gone	d) going			
		ering the plants, it		BS 1 * *			
	a) began What	b) begins		d) was beginning			
		then I entered the room		ممامله بيسييسي			
	a) you did	b) you were doing		d) were you doing			
Ϊ,	al came	out of the fire yesterda		d) =======			
	a) came	b) was coming		d) comes			
	old you go out did	last night or you		d) ava			
1	-/ uiu	b) were	c) have	d) are			



Fill in the space:

Ø

Basem decided that he wanted to be a doctor when he grew up. It (b) about a doctor who worked in a rural area in China. Basem worked hard at school to pass all his exams. He then c) ____ to university to study to be a doctor. (d) _____ graduation, he became a successful and well-known doctor.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Conservation means preservation of forests, water power and animals. Energy, too can be conserved. It is known that the ozone layer protects the universe from ultraviolet rays that have a destructive effect on man and his health. This happens when carbon dioxide and other pollutants cause gaps or holes in the ozone layer with the result that ultraviolet rays pass through the universe. They cause heat to rise so that snow melts and as a result the level of sea and ocean waters rise and cover vast areas of land. As a matter of fact, the weakening and the decrease of the ozone layer bring about a decrease in fish and agricultural production.

Therefore, the conservation of the ozone layer is a necessity for man is to survive. His life is connected with the existence of the ozone layer without holes or gaps. Moreover, petrochemical compounds, exhaust fumes, toxic emissions and misuse of insecticides are time bombs that threaten the environment with damage and pollution.

Over and above, many species of animals are in danger of dying out. There must be laws to prevent hunting rare animals. The conservation of the ozone layer is the responsibility of the United Nations Organization. Collective efforts of all nations are required to combat pollution. More important still is the fact that the increase of trees and extensive green land is a must so that oxygen may increase and carbon dioxide decrease.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 16 Gaps and holes in the ozone layer are caused by
 - a) ultraviolet rays
 - b) heat to rise and melt the snow
 - c) a decrease in fish and agricultural production
 - d) carbon dioxide and other pollutants.

0

- Conservation of the environment means
 - a) to keep it from the ozone layer
 - b) to preserve the forests
 - c) to keep or preserve it from change, loss or damage
 - d) to decrease the ozone layer
- # Species of animals means
 - a) pieces of animals
- b) special groups or sorts of animals
- c) pets and tame animals
- d) hunters and groups or sorts of special animals
- # It is inadvisable for man
 - a) to conserve the environment
 - b) to preserve the forests and trees
 - c) to cause the increase of the ozone layer
 - d) to decrease the ozone layer.
- no The pronoun "They" in the 5th line refers to
 - a) forests

- b) ultraviolet rays
- c) carbon dioxide and other pollutants
- d) holes in the ozone layer

- B) Answer the following questions:
 - at Why are too much ultraviolet rays harmful?
 - What must be done to keep some special groups or sorts of animals alive?
 - What does the increase of trees bring about?
 - Translate into English:

· إن اكتساب اللغة الإنجليزية من الممكن أن يكون من خلال المحادثات ومشاهدة الأملام الأجنبية والاستماع بيعمل الأماني الإنجليزية وكدلك قرءة القصص والكتب بالثغة الإنجليزية.



Translate into Arabic:

Our need of water in Egypt is expected to increase in the near future, so we must rationalise our use of water or we will face serious problems.



Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

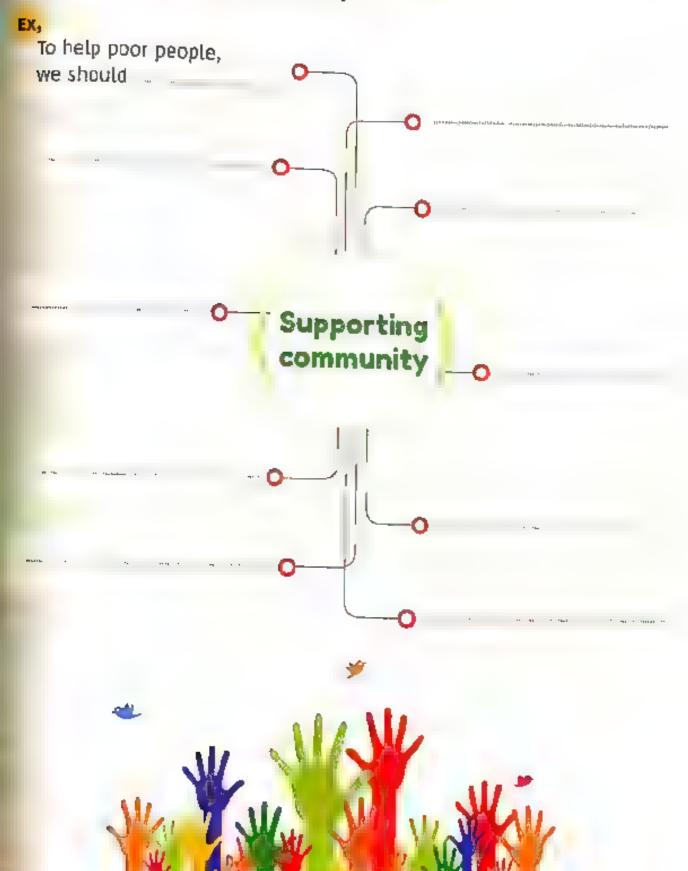


Why people travel abroad.





There are many ways through which we can support and help others. List some of these ways.



Part Lessons 1 & 2





Key Vocabulary

blood pressure (n)	ضغجك الجرم	roar (n) (v) – ed	رئبر ارمجرة ايرأر
generous (adj)	کرپم	role model (n)	مِيُّ أَعِي/قَدُوةُ حَسِنَةً
iron (n) (v) – ed	هدید <i>ایکوی</i>	speed (n)	ā¢ _{ju}
iron levels (n)	نسبة مستوبات الحميد (مي الدم)	support (v) ed	herri
· prestige (n)	احترام (نفود/هيبة/وجاهة)	transplant (n) (v ed	(رابة الأعضاء/ينقل عضوًا

Vocabulary on Reading

ability (n)	قدرة	community (n)	ومتبه
admire (v) – d	از خمدا	desire (v) – d (n)	يرمب/رغية
around (adv)	حول	donate (v) – d	+ Original Property
benefits (n)	موائد	finals (n)	مطليات
blood (n)	desire.	happen (v) – ed	يعدث
call (v) = ed	يسمي	happiness (n)	5.daw)
cancer (n)	سرطان	health (n)	šad.
chance (n)	مزمنة	hometown (n)	(Appl
; ' charity (n)	جمعية حيرية/العمل الحيري	iliness (n)	. الرص ا
check (v - ed (n)	يقمس/بحص	injured (adj)	لعملي

	_	_
1		
1	ч	
ъ.		_

long-term (adj)	طويل المدي	score (v) – d	يحرز
maker (n)	مسائح	share (v) – d	يشارك
reduce (v) – d	يقلل	succeed (v) ed	ينجع
regular (adj)	منتظم/معتاد	the World Cup (n)	كأس الدالم
respect (v) – ed	يحالرم		•
save (v) - d	ينقذا يوش	wish (n)	امتيه

Vocabulary on Listening

amongst (prep.)	فيما بين/وسط،	persuade v) – d	يقنع
conservation (n)	حماية البيئة	reason (n)	سبب
fondness (n)	ولع الشفعة اإعجاب	recognise (v) - d	يتعرف
founder (n)	مئۇ سئس	research (n) (v) ed	بحث علمی <i>ای</i> قوم بعمل بحث علمی
generation (n)	جيل	shopping (n)	التسوق
grow up (v)	ينشح	task (n)	lean
hunt (v) – ed	يصطاد	teenager (n)	مراهق
income (n)	بنمل	traditionally adv)	التينياة
Instead (adv)	يدلًا من دلك	views (n)	أراء
knowledge (n)	معرفة	volunteer (n)	متصوع

Workbook Vocabulary

agreement (n)	اتفاق	intelligence (n)	ذكاء اجهاز المخابرات
, compassion (n)	ردمة	movements (n)	هرکات
documentary (n)	فيلم وثلاقي	run past (v)	يسبق ثفى الجرىا
great (adj)	ميقد	soccer (n)	كزة القدم

and the first special winds

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

badly injured	ميت يشدة	role model to	ا يىدا رش
give , a chance	يعطى فرصة	give a nickname	يعصى لقبط
love-hate relationship	علاقة حب معزوچة بالكراهية	give blood	لوبال فامآ
on the roof of	عنى سطح	get angry with	، يغمب من شدص
sense of purpose	الشعور بالهدف/ بمسولية	send to	۰ پرس ⊢
(be) admired for	يعجب لاجل	take part n	ېشارك مى
benefit of	عائدة لـ	learn from	يتعلم من
find out	يكتشف	move to	ً ينتقن إلى
(be) praised for	يعدح لاحل	respect from	بحثرام من

Derivatives

		V . U .	neit.	N.
1	generosity	كرم	generous	كزيم
ر traditionalise بحفل شیدُ تقلیدا	tradition traditionalist	تقليم شحص متمسك بالتقايد	traditional	تقىيدى
admire يعتب د	admiration admirer	إغجاب معجب	admirable admired admiring	اً مثير الإعجاب معجب معبر عن الإعجاب
يستميد benefit	benefit beneficiary	ھائدۂ مستفید	beneficial	الفيد / دامع
يرعب/يطلب desire	desirability desire	جادىية/كون الشئ مرغوبـًا ميه رغبة	desirable	مرعوب قيه
donate يترع	donation donor	ٽپرع متبرع		

Supporting the community

found	يۇسىن	founder foundation	مۇسس ئاسىس/مۇسسة	founded .	مرتكز علي/مؤسد
ınjure	يجرخ	injury	إساءة/إهامة	injured	ا مصاب/جريح
regulate !	ا تعبنه المعلم	regulation regulator	نظام/ترتیب مراق <i>ت/</i> منظم	regulatory	تنظیمی/تقریری
succeed	ينجح/يتبع/يحلف	Succession Successor	ىجاح ئتامع/تداول،تعاقب حليمة/من يحلف غيره/وريث	successful successive	ر متخابع/تسلسلی

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	(Synonym.	Antónya
benefits	مُواثد	advantages/profits	disadvantages/hindrances عبوب/عوائق
find out	يكتشف	discover/detect	يخى conceal/hide
generous	ا کریم	open-handed/ big-hearted	miser/mean بخيل
happen	يحسث	occur/take place	يتوقف cease/halt/stop
happiness	سعادة	pleasure/joy	طن displeasure/sadness
injured	باسم	wounded/hurt	healthy/healthful معنفي
long-term	طويل المدى	lasting/durable/ continuing	short-term/temporary قصير العدي/مؤقت
praise	يعدح	appreciate/glorify	condemn/criticise ينتقد/بنين
prestige يبة/وجاهة)	احترام (بموذاه	esteem/influence	insignificance/un mportance/ disrespect عدم لجترام/عدم أهمية
support	يدعم	aid/assist	desert/abandon يتظني عن '
reduce	يقلل	decrease/cut down	increase/enlarge/expand یزید/یوسع
take part in	يشارك في	participate in/share with	avoid/hinder/block يتجبرابعيق

Check Point

	Choose the correct as	nswer from a, b, c	or d;	
-1	l always use the	Mory for my	son Marwan.	
	a) nickname	b) surname	c) first name	d) last name
- 2	The car accident lef	t him seriously	, so he left his job.	· marrie
	a) ambitious	b) injured	c) healthy	d) dead
3	Seatbelts could ,	millions of I	ives during accidents last	Vear
	a) score	D) SAVA	e) chack	40.
4	The new education	ial system will be	of great to stude	ents and teach-
	a) startable	MAT THE COLUMN	CIDEDETIT	-1) L
5	The President	the Egyptian p	people for their patience d	uring the see
	الازمة الاقتصانية CYIS 5	271	4	army trie economit
	a) raised	b) reduced	c) criticised	d) mentand
				d) praised
7	Answers (p g	(2.		
1	ip i	(> P	(9 6	(4) S P

Resident Ant

Pre-reading question: - How is Mohamed Salah a role model?

People who help

Mohamed Salah

Mohamed Salah is one of Egypt's most famous footbaliers. He is admired ' for his speed and ab lity 2 to score goals. In 2017, he scored the goal to send Egypt to their first World Cup finals since 1990.

Salah has been praised 3 for his kind and generous^{ed} donations to charity in Egypt. He

donated 5' money to his hometown of Nagrig to build a school, and ne has helped a children's cancer hospital in Cairo.

Salah's desire to help others is because he wants to give young people a chance to succeed. He is a role model (7) to mil.ions of Egyptians لقب/كبية (8) who gave him the nickname (6) 'The Happiness Maker'.

Post-reading question: - What good qualities does Mohamed Salah have?

ينحترم أ)

القدرة 2

امتدح 🔞

کریم/سٹی 4,

تبرع (5

رعبة (6)

مثل اعلى تقبوة [7]



Pre-reading question: - Who needs blood transplants?

Blood donors

Every year on 14th June, countries around the world take part in World Blood Donor Day ' to share information about the importance of giving blood.

Why should people donate blood? Donating blood can help people if they a have been badly injured for need regular

blood transplants because they have a long-term liliness.

Giving blood can also have health benefits 7. All donors have heir brood pressure and iron leve s * checked before donation, راء their brood pressure المستويات العديد (3so people who donate blood can find out quickly if they have any hearth problems. Giving blood can save lives and it is easy to dol 8) بنته

اليوم العالمي للتبرع بالدم (١)

زرعة حلايا الدم (الساع) : 3

عنوبل الأمد ،4.

قوائد [5]

مخط النم 6)

Post-reading question: - How do blood donors have benefits?



Pre-listening question: - Why did Dr Leelah Hazzah move to Kenya?

Interviewer: In today's programme we're talking to Martin Drake about Dr Leelah Hazzah, an Egyptian conservation(1) biologist and founder of Lion Guardians, a conservation project (3) in Kenya.

Martin, when did Leelah become interested in lions?

(3 pagina

يزار (سوت الأسب (4)

Martin

-5

: Well, as a child, her father told her stories about how he بكبر رق listened to from roaring 40 at night when he was sleeping on the roof of their house during the summer. But when he explained that there weren't any lions left in Egypt, she decided that when she grew up 3, she would find out how to save them in other countries.



Interviewer: What happened next?

Martin

She went to America to study conservation biology⁶ and then moved to Kenya to research lions amongst the Maasai people. It was there that she saw how quickly lions were disappearing⁷³. Did you know that sixty or fifty years ago there were about 200,000 lions in Africa, but that number is under 20,000 now?

ing the community.

Interviewer: So why are lions disappearing so quickly?

Martin

There are several reasons. People have built houses in the areas that I ons traditionally hunt, so they can't find enough food to eat and, so they attack the villagers' livestock how, you know, their cows and goats. The villagers get angry with the lions and kill them in order to protect their animals. Another reason is prest get in Maasai culture, young men get a lot of respect from killing a lion. They are even given a lion name which shows that they are no longer a boy, but a man.

علم حماية الأحياء 6

يحتمى (7

تقليدينا (8)

يمجم (9)

ماشية (10

مينة (11,

لجترام (12,

(13) كَارِيْنِ (13)

قاتل 14,

يقتع 15)

مرادار(16)

المكان المحليين (17)

يتتبع (18)

Interviewer: What did Leelah do?

Martin

*She lived with the Maasai for a year and listened to their views ** about lions. She learnt that they have a love-hate relationship with lions, they admire their beauty but hate them for eating their cattle. She also understood the prestige that came from being a lion killer! ** and realised that she needed to persuade ** the young men that keeping livestock and having a job gave them more prestige than killing a lion, so she started to teach them about the advantages. ** of protecting lions instead.

Interviewer: Is that when she started Lion Guardians?

Martin

Yes. Lon Guardians is an organisation that employs local people to look for lions in order to protect them. Remember, these young men already have the skills needed to track lions in the wild, so they are taught to become lion guardians rather than lion killers. The organisation gives them a job and teaches them to read and write, so they can help conservations with their research.

دخل منتظم (19)

شفم/حب (21)

(22) palao

(23) Jājate

الشعور بالخدف المسلولية (20)

Interviewer: How successful is the programme?

Martin

: Very successful, Maasai men now have Jobs, a regular income(9) and a sense of purpose (30). They get to know the lions they are protecting and even give them names and talk about them with fondness 21,

interviewer: And finally, what can other conservationists earn from Lion Guardians?

Martin

: The importance of listening to people in the community⁽²²⁾ and to recognise how much knowledge [23] local people have. By working together both the

locals and conservations can benefit.

Interviewer: Thank you, Martin. And at 8 o'c ock tonight you can see a ...

Post-listening question:

- What did Dr Leelah Hazzah do to keep lions?

Young people and older people don't a ways spend a lot of time together. But they can do a lot to help each other.

In some communities 1, children and teenagers 2 vo unteer 3

to support older people. They sit and watch television with them. They help them with their shopping or other tasks⁽⁴⁾ around the

house.

They listen to their stories about life a long time ago. The older people don't feel so alone, they get the help they need and they

can share interesting information about life in the past with the next generation (5).

But what about the young people? Well, they can learn a lot about the history of their community. They also see that older people were just like them when they were younger.

▶1 ■3 -0:00



مجتمعات []

مراهقون (2)

يتطوع (3)

مهام (4)

جيں (5)

|--|

Choose the correct	answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1 More is need	ded into the way:	by which Coronavirus	s is spread
	b) reservation	c) recovery	d) research
a) search		out politics. He doesn't	like it at all.
My father has a neg-	B 617 -	c) sight	d) founding
a) scene	b) view		
Damanhour Univers	ity was In 20	10. It consisted of 12 c	oneges at that talle
a) found	b) founded	c) published	
A love-hate	is when you hav	e feelings of love and	hate for someone
something.			
a) relationship	b) fondness	c) foundation	d) beauty
There are some anin		ring the day and	at night.
	b) chase	c) hunt	d) feed
a) catch	D) Cisase	C) Haire	_,
			(n =

Vocabulary in Use

Oction Votabillas

a measure of the pressure at which blood flows through blood pressure the body generous willing to give money, help, etc. especially more than is usual • iron is a chemical element (symbol Fe) which exists in small iron levels amounts in the blood. The level is the amount or quantity of مستويات الحديد (في الدم) iron present long-term continuing for a long time into the future طويل المدي the respect and admiration that someone or something gets prestige because of their success or important position in society احترام

Supporting the community

roar

a deep, loud noise made by an animal such as a flon رئير

role model • a person who people admire and whose behaviour they try

to copy

ст пт со пъру

help

speed how fast something moves or travels سرعة

desire

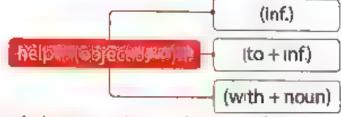
• a strong feeling that you want something

transplant • medical operations in which a new organ is put into someone's body

admire to respect and approve of a person or their behaviour عجب بـ

donate ♦ to give money or goods to help a person or organisation





Who helped you do your homework?

Who he ped you to do your homework?

•Who helped you with your homework?



(I can't help + v-ing)

لا استطيع أن أمنع مفسى من

. When see this picture, I can't help laughing.



100	Although a service of the service of	و _{تس} تخدم (the) قبل صفات التفضيل بعد (s) الملكية
2	Possessive ('s) + Superlative Adjective without (the) (صيعة التمضيل بنون the)	Ahmed Shawky was one of Egypt's most famous poets. Florence Joyner is the world's fastest female runner.
3	Causative السبية (have) + object + (p.p.)	أن الفرد قام بالمعل بواسطة شخص آخر. had <u>my car</u> repaired yesterday. Mariam had <u>the windows</u> washed.
4	blood transplant عميسة ررع خلايا الندم «النصاع» (تمريض سرطان الدم مثلا)	Although blood transplant is an effective treatment for some conditions, it can cause complications.
	blood transfusion عمسة ثقل الدم العاني	Blood transfusion is a way of adding blood to your body after an illness or injury.
5	nickname لسم الشهرة	At school, her nickname was "Carrots" because of her red hair.
1	surname سم العائلة	Probably no one had called him by his surname since he was in the Army
	first name = forename	What's your mother's first name?
	pen name اسم مستعار	Under pen name, she starts writing reviews for a newspaper.
(6	اسم معرد + another آخر (للعفرد) (شیء آحر إضافی أو مختلف)	ا like this cake. Can I have another piece? This pen Is broken. Give me another one, please الترة من الوقت المبالغ الملية العملات المسامات - مترات الوقت المبالغ الملية العملاء المسامات الوقت المبالغ الملية العملاء المسامات الوقت المبالغ الملية العملاء المبالغ الملية المبالغ ال
	other + اسم جمع معل + others	Some people like English Other people don't like it.
	الأحرون (لا يأتي يعدها اسم. وتقيد الجمع أبصنا)	Some people like English Others don't like It
	اسم ممرد أو جمع + the other معل + معل الآخروں (الجمع) باتی بعمما فعل وقد لا بأتی	You gave me one pen Where is the other (pen)? You gave me one pen. Where are the other pens? You gave me one pen Where are the others? There are 50 students in my class; 30 like English but the others don't.

0

		Supporting the community	
,7	decide to + inf	5 She decided to go out.	
1	decide on + noun يختار/يحدد	You have to decide on your goal in life.	
	decide that + subject + verb يقرر أن	· He decided that you should attend.	
1.8	recognise (v) – d يتمرف على (يعرف شخصنا أو شيئًا لرؤيتم)	I didn't recognise you in your uniform.	
Ц	realise (v) – d	Do you realise you're an hour late?	
	يدرك أيعرف أو يفهم شـيئنًا/أيحقق (شيئًا كان يتمناه)		
(9	reason for + noun/(v-ing) سبب	The police asked her the reason for her visit. Could you explain your reasons for choosing this job?	
	The reason why + (subject) + (verb)	The reason why so many people caught the flu is still not clear.	
ľ	cause of + noun/(v-ing)	The major cause of these accidents is drivers going too fast.	
	cause (v) – d	High winds caused many trees to fall during the night.	
(10)	instead of + (noun/v-ing) سنلا بن	He travelled to Alexandria instead of staying at home.	
	instead, + subject + verb	Instead, he travelled to Alexandria to attend the conference.	
	Subject + verb +, instead	He travelled to Alexandria to attend the	

conference, instead.

يدلًا من علك



Notes on some sentences from extening and Reading Fexts

Donating blood can help people if they have been badiy injured.

علينا يسبق الحال الصعة خامية إليا كابت الصفة منيمية ـــ edـــ

All donors have their blood pressure and iron levels checked.

ين استحدام (P.P.) + something + (P.P.) والتي نسمي قاعدة السببية وتعنى أن شخصنا آخر قام بالفعل وليس نامل الجملة،

They adm re their beauty, but hate them for eating their cattle.

لا يستخدم الفعل (admire) في الأرمنة المستعرة.

.The organisation works with the community to help both the lions and the livestock تعنى مجتمعها (أشحاصها يعيشون في نسن المكان أو لهم نفس المعنة) ... أما كلمة society فغي تعنى مجتمع بشكل علم.

Salah has been praised for his kind and generous donations to charity. We should donate money to charities to help the poor.

كلمة Charity إذا جاءت بعقبي (جمعية خيرية) همي اسم يعد ، أما إذا جاءت بمعني (العمل الخيري) ممي اسم لا يعد.

Check Point 3

Chaocatha	manus d	
CHOOSE THE	correct answer t	from a. b. c or d:

- (1 Mohamed Salah is one of the world's players in the world.

 a) good b) better c) the best d) best

 b) the local my mother in the world.

 a) to carry b) carry c) with carrying d) all my mother.
- (a) I feel sleepy, so I'm going to have ____ cup of coffee.
- a) for b) with c) why d) to
- After the exam, I ____ that I had made a lot of mistakes.
 - a) recognised b) realised c) summarised d) memorised

Answers

(q s

(> j7

e s.

(P &

(p 🖡

Yocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary,	Reading, Listening &	Workbook Vocabulary	
		Tears" because she is alw	ays cryling.
a) nickname	b) surname	c) first name	d) last name
2 People , ti	his famous player fo	r his bravery and intellige	nce.
a) hated	b) admired	c) criticised	d) talked
The young doctor	r was highly	for his research on heart	disease.
a) blamed	b) pressed	c) checked	d) praised
My sister is really	She alway	s buys things for her frien	ds.
a) ambitious	b) greedy	c) stingy	d) generous
Before the operat	ion, a nurse should i	check the blood	f the patient.
a) leisure	b) temperature	c) pressure	d) treasure
My friend had los	t so much weight th	at I hardly him.	
a) wished	b) accused	c) realised	d) recognised
7 My neighbour is k	end and brave, he is	a role to everyon	e in the area.
a) model	b) example	c) statue	d) figure
It was raining out	side and I had no	to go out	
a) intelligence	b) request	c) desire	d) health
The company had	a fairly contract	t 🏎 that will last for few	months.
a) full-term	b) half-term	c) short-term	d) long-term
Doctors say that r	ny aunt must have a	kidney کلیة in a sho	ort time.
a) process	b) transplant	c) plant	d) transaction
		this team'sto reach t	
		c) charity	
		isiders Cairo his .	
there most of his l	life.		
a) home building	b) home base	c) home address	d) hometown
		novie, so we went to the	
		c) direct	
		all profits to char	
	b) steal		
		os which were	
		c) aimlessly	
		le has so many new cloti	
expensive car.	The second second		
*	blincome	c) debit	d) henefit







ترتيب الرمن كالتالي:

TIMELINE

Past

Present

Future



1)

The Present Simple Tense

ومن المضارع البسيط



Positive

He/She/It + inf. + s/es/(y-ies)

I/They/We/You + inf.

- He v sits his uncle every weekend.
- I like oranges and bananas.

He/She/It + doesn't + inf.

I/They/We/You + don't + inf.

- · Nada doesn't eat fish.
- · My parents don t watch TV.

Question

Does (he/she/it) + inf.?

Do (I/they/we/you) + inf.?

Inf.? الفاعل + Wh-word + do/does

- Does Mona study her lessons?
- Do they work hard?
- •Where do you live?

Till Passive

Obj. + am/ls/are + p.p.

- · People speak English all over the world.
- · English is spoken all over the world.

(Active)

(Passive)

For situations or actions that are always or usually true.

المواقف والامعال التي تكون دائمنا أو عادة حقيقية.

Metals expand when they're heated.

- Muslims fast مصوم in Ramadan.
- She works as a teacher.
 Monammed 5alah gives money to nelp the poor in his hometown.

For habits or repeated actions, often with frequency adverbs. مع العادات والأمعال المتكررة مع ظروف التكرير

I often watch television in the evening. Hana always sleeps late during holidays.

Usage الاستخدام

For a future timetable,

مع للجداول الرمبية الثابتة

The train from Cairo arrives at 5 tomorrow evening. The film starts at 7.30 and ends at 11 p.m.

After time conjunctions to express the future.

عد لروابط الزمنية للتعبير عن المستقبل،

As soon as/After Before/By the time When

Present Simple مصارع بسیط

Future

(will/won't) + inf,

until - till

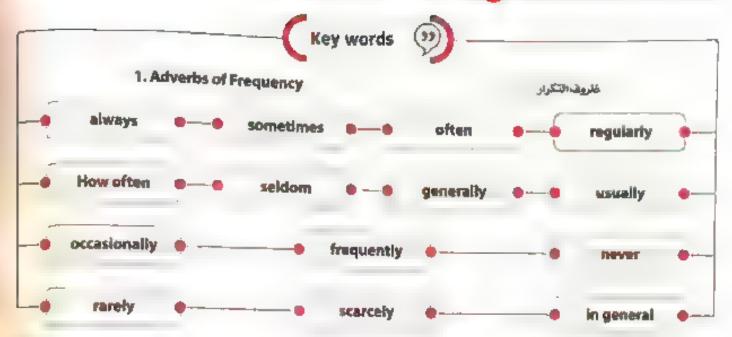
Present Simple مضارع بسیط

As soon as my brother comes, I will tell him everything.

They are going to sleep after the film ends.

Try to phone her by the time she wakes up.

won't go out until I phone my friends.



always = at all times usually = as usual = as ever occasionally = from time to time = now and again

- Rasha always sleeps late. = Rasha sleeps late at all times.
- I go to the zoo with my children from time to time.
 I occasionally go to the zoo with my children.

2. Adverbs of Time

ظروف زمنية

every/each (week/month/year/....)/in the (morning, afternoon/evening)/at night/
at noon/on (Fridays/Sundays/ .)/at the weekend/once/twice/three times a (week/
month/year/......)/daily/weekly/monthly/yearly = annually



ا- تأتى ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل الأساسي وبعد (v to be).

- He usually comes to work early.
- He is always proud of his country.

r- من الممكن أن تأتي (usually/somet mes) مي بداية الجملة او في أحرها:

- Usually I drive my car to school.
- I p ay football with my friends sometimes.

٣- تأثي الطروف الزمنية إما في بداية الجملة وإما في بهايتها.

- igo to school every day.
- * Every day, I go to school.

٤- لاحظ أن never لا تلغى (5/es) المصافة للمعل من المصارع مع الماعل العمرد القائب.

Nora never comes late.

doesn't + inf. = never + verb + s don't + inf. = never + inf _{ه. كلم}ات التكرار و العادة every—usually - often - always من المعكن أن تستحدم للتعبير عن عادة كانت تحدث في وماشي مع وجود كنمة تدل على الماشي.

They went to the club every day during the last holiday.

Hana always slept early when she was young.

المصارع البسيط مع الحقائق شبه الدائمة مع بعص الكلمات مثل live - work

My sister works as a journalist.

We live in Tanta with our family. يكن مع ودود كلمة تدل على انتماء المعل نستحدم الماميي البسيط

My sister worked as a journalist before retiring. We lived in Tanta with our family but now we live in Cairo.

Past Simple

زمن الماشي البسيط

تمشرح زمل الماضي البسيط في الوحدة السابقة، وللمراجعة السريعة عليه تتذكر ما يلي، يبثاننا وانتهى

We travelled to Tanta yesterday

- He often slept late when he was young.

علية كانت تُحنث بين المامين

First, we met our friends and then we went to the cinema together.

يغي الخاصي المسيطة

بتابع الاحداث

I didn't see my friend when I went to the party.

السؤال في الماضي المسيط

- How did you win the last football match?

العبئي للمجهول

 A very good match between Egypt and Nigeria was p ayed yesterday. س الممكن استخدام for مع رص الماضي السيط عند وجود دليل على انتماء الحدث تمامًا.

He worked in this company for 20 years. He retired a month ago.

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

TV and goes to bed late on Fridays. Mona

a) watch

b) watches

c) is watching

d) watched

Water ...

into steam if you boil it.

a) turns

b) turn

c) is turning

d) has turned

What

you know about your neighbour?

a) does

b) has

c) are

d) do

4 Many people

to the stadium to watch the final match yesterday.

a) had gone

b) went

c) have been

d) was going

My friend Waud

for an oil company at the first stage of his career c) has worked b) work

d) worked

Answers

a) works

(P S

(q b

P C

(6 2

(q 🚺

Language Exercises

Chac	Se the	COPPOS				
Choc		onect	answer	from a	h.	I

	5	It rarelyr	iswer from a, b, c or d:		
		a) snow	gypt except in some areas b) showed	ofSina	
	2	In the pace +	b) snowed in Egypt all the winter and	c) spour	
		a) didn't sain	in Egypt all the winter and b) doesn't rain	the unable	d) is snowing
		- Junear Claim	LV -1	ALC: MEGNINGS MYS IT	arm and sunny.
	_	what southfilles	· articles for his sch	ool	d) hasn't ra ned
		MI AAGITE	1 Marie Complete		•
	•				
		a) neip	b) helped a lot of money from busin	c) barro baland	
	5	My brother	a lot of money from his jo	h as a tourist and	d) he ps
		buy a new house.	7 *************************************	o as a tourist guide	. He intends to
		a) had earned	b) earns	clearn	.h.
	6	Working men and w	omen very long h	c) earn	a) earning
					n money for
		a) work	b) works	c) has worked	all constant
	7	we usually	our grandparents before t	he r death	a) working
1		a) visit	b) visits	c) visited	ell le mue sateta e l
2	8	When I was 15 years	old, I usually much	time with my friend	d nave visited
		a) spend	b) was spending	c) had ment	d) trant
	9	Maya to he	r school in her father's car,	She rarely walks to	u) spent
		a) goes usually	b) usually goes	c) an usually	d) up ally as
i	10	In the solar system.	all planetsaround	the sun in regular	orbite
ı		a) move	b) moved	c) movina	d) moves
	11		early. He is always late.	-, morning	w) mores
Ī		a) doesn't	b) never	c) didn't	d) won't
	10	•	dy to help you, but you do	•	•
		a) always	b) ever	c) never	d) rarely
ı	100				
	- Indi		r		
	400	al came	b) have come	c) comes	d) come
	74		se to be busy, but now he		N bas
		a) was	b) is	c) does	d) has
	15	They in the	ir exams because they stu		n
		a) succeeds	b) succeed	c) succeeded	d) succeeding

34 The shop is open at 9 a.m. and at 10 p.m. every day.

b) closes

d) is closing

c) close

a) is close

A Fill in the space:

- My teacher was born in Mahalla in 1973. He (a) educated at Tanta University. Now he (b) the director of one of the most important schools. He is the greatest teacher I have ever met. Also, he did his post-graduate studies in the USA (c) 1999. He (d) gives us some useful advice on how to learn English in the right way.
- As we live in a technological age, everything seems possible. Our great scientists always (a) their best to help us live comfortably. They are always working (b) new inventions. As we know, it took a long time to develop new ideas in the past but this is not (c) longer. However, some of the oldest inventions like the wheel (d) still basic.
- Reading stories is my favourite hobby. So, I usually (a) to any public library to borrow a story to read at home. It is a very good way (b) spend my spare time. Reading increases my knowledge and gives me new experiences (c) benefit me in my life. I think those who (d). read can't decide on many important things.

General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	CHOOSE CHE COHOLIS			
1	Mohamed Salah is	a roleto millio	ns of young people ar	ound the world,
П	a) example	b) medal	c) model	d) figure
	All the children are	taught together in one	class, regardless of or	their يقض البظر
ľ	a) availability	b) stability	c) charity	d) community
2	You should always	your oil, water	and tyres before takii	ng your car on
Г	a long trip.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,	
		b) donate	c) reduce	d) check
4		it is amazing.		
	a) decorate	b) decoration	c) decorated	d) decoration
		her jewe lery and don		
		b) company	*	
-	After the train acc	dent, many of the	people are still in a	serious condition
П		b) injured		
,		as he is willing to give s		
	people or give the			a moraci co ncip
		b) miser	c) ambitious	d) brave
	Some people like /	Al-Ahly team, li	ke Al-Zamalek.	a, oldic
	a) another	b) other	c) others	d) the others
),	My wife helped mo	emy car.		.,
	a) wash	b) to wash ng	c) washed	d) washes
		oldon't often wear hea		_,
		b) always is		d) always was
	<mark>អ lf you ព</mark> ាor	ney, why don't you ask	your father?	_,,
	a) needed	b) need	c) s needing	d) was needing
ŀ	🔁 The River Nile 📖 .	through the Sudar	and Egypt.	
	a) run	b) ran	c) runs	d) was running
П	😘 My son 🗀 pl	ays in the club. He real	y enjoys it.	
	a) ever	b) always	c) doesn't	d) never
П		by their teachers to do	well in their exams. It is	s part of the
	teaching profession	on.		
	a) encourage		b) were encoura	iged
	c) are encouraging		 d) are encourage 	ed
	_	horror films as sl	he used to.	
		b) watched	c) is watching	d) watch
		an and I to any	political party.	-la-to
	a) don't belong		b) am not belon	ging to
	c) never belongs		d) was never be	lang tu

Fill in the space:

Once, I watched a very frightening film at a friend's house. The story of the film was that of a man (a) followed a girl and killed her late at night. I left my friend's house and (b) a bus to my house. A man sat next to me, began looking at me but I (c) care. When I got off the bus, he followed me. I hurried to my house feeling sure that he would hurt me. Finally, I reached the door of my flat. He came near me and (d) me that he was my new neighbour.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A man cannot live in society without considering the interests of others as well as his own interests. The word "society" means a group of people with the same laws and the same way of life. People in society may make their own decisions, but these decisions should not be harmful to others. One man's decisions may so easily harm another person. For example, a motorist may be in a hurry to get to a friend's house. He sets out, driving at full speed. One careless motorist has struck another car. Too many road accidents happen through the thoughtlessness of selfish drivers. We have governments, the police and the law courts to prevent or to punish such criminal acts. But in addition, all men ought to observe certain rules of conduct. Every man ought to behave with consideration for other men. He ought not to steal, cheat, or destroy the property of others. There is no place for this sort of behaviour in a civilised society. Men in a free society may think as they please. They may even choose their own government, in return for these privileges they ought not to act selfishly. They ought always to respect the rights of others. It is very important for men to remember this. Wherever they may live, whether in a town or in a village, in large or small community, they ought not to behave thoughtlessly. The happiness of a community depends on the behaviour of its individual members.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

- - a) every man ought to behave as he likes
 - b) men ought to act selfishly
 - e) no one can have his own way all the time
 - d) many road accidents happen through careful drivers

- 2 n a free society,
 - a) men usually want to have their own way
 - b) a man never considers the interests of others
 - c) men are told what to think by government rules
 - d) everyone ought to behave selfishly
- It is _____to respect the rights of others.
 - a) right and thoughtless
 - a) right and thoughter
 - c) very selfish

- b) not really necessary
- d) right and thoughtful
- - a) steal and cheat
 - c) behave in a responsible way
- The underlined word "its" refer to ...
 - a) happiness b) behaviour
- b) harm the interests of others
- d) disrespect the rights of others
- c) community
- d) village

B) Answer the following questions:

- Why do you think men can not always have their own way?
- What kind of decisions might bring danger or suffering to others?
- Give a surtable title for the passage.

4 A) Translate into Arabic

- Our parents exert great efforts to please us and provide a happy, secure life for us. We really owe much to them.
- 2. At the international level, Salah represented Egypt at youth level, winning a bronze medal in the African under 20 Cup of Nations.
- Natural disasters like earthquakes, hurricanes and volcanoes can cause tremendous havoc.

B) Translate into English:

اً الكرانة على الحياة بسلمانة وارتياح فصاك سلبيل واحد و هو أن يتم منحنا المرصة الحقيقية للحصول على تعليم جيد التكمل من الحصول على عمل جيد في المستقس.

-	Supporting	the	community

٢- إن مصر في انتظار جمود الأبت، والعلما، وأمل العكر والإبداع وتتطلع إلى أبتلاها المحلصين لاتخلا خطوات فعالة للارتقاء بالأمة.

حجب أن يكون المتبرع بالدم في وضع صحى لائق ليشقبل تبرعه دون التأثيير على صحته، ويجب أن يبقى لمده ٥ مقلئق
 تحت الملاحظة الطبية،

How to translate

۱ - الله بتم ترجمتها الى أ∏أ + 10.

٢- كلمات التوكيد مثل (إن) ليس بها ترجمة.

الجملة في اللقة الانجليزية لابد أن تبدأ بالماعل،
 تحاول الكثير من الدول تحسين اقتصادهة.

A lot of countries try to improve their economy.

Enrich your vocabulary

exert	يبذل	secure	آمن
disaster	كارثة	hurricane	اعصار
tremendous	هائل	havoc	Live
creativity	ولنداع	loya	مخص
effective	شعال	promotion	
medical observation	الملاحظة الطبية	promotion	ارتقاء

- Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
 - A biography about a famous scientist,
 - Different ways to support community.

Different ways	to support com	riginity.		
	red-rhont and remaining an experience and re-	q-damanama- aran-teraciatic dith-	H 44 NO 44 1 1 MAI	·
Fhid-shids hadebandonhidshidsbidsbids	←14· ·H· 10] programmyone spreen	nd an any china administra	energy the tar a second Lall the	
-energend-rhed-red-res re ser sen			and committee addition	
Milds shinds annufanness of the shidshift	(-)21(4esdeblesesemslasm) .comcomc		4, Smid. mbanaddd Herrina	material as amounts of the
data. managa-pppa-ppga-pgg-pang. 111has		pp://defallapaidpp://defalla	-d	***************************************
	pppears or send hand should should have			. and the same paper by the annual number 140 to a to annual to a same and a same a same and a same a same a same and a same a
The same consequences of the same	nid -nunrhad- 1-1-(4-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1	· >>= + > - >	******	4144- managed st-1
d labour meet blood to his vessed result of the	prij. van bendenhiid blikendakeng ween, juras.		ddd branneferirhi waan ampressissaan	and water this is distracted to
hucad man than	t used the state	Lunario samie	wrote the	lused the right
used more than	1 used the right	lused a topic		
4 new vocabulary.	structure.	sentence	conclusion.	punctuation.

Part Lessons 3 & 4





Vocabulary on Reading

aim (n)	مده	missing (ad _j)	باليود
amazing (adj)	ميمل/مدهش	monitor (v) – ed	يرلقب
attack (v) ed	يهاجم	movements (n)	حرکات
blologist (n)	عالم أحياء	nearby (ad _J)	مَّانِيَةً
cattle (n)	الماشية	organisation (n)	مطعة
' change (v, d	hrei	protect (v) ed	
disappear (v) eq	يحثمى	responsib lity (n)	مسئولية
employ (v, - ed	پوظم	safe (adj)	
guardian (n)	وصي/حامٍ	skills (n)	
hunting (n)	الصيب	together (adv)	مونا
killings (n)	عمليات القتل	track v) -ed	بنتع
livestock (n)	ماشية	understand (v)	ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
local (ad _J)	محلی	villagers (n)	ا سکان القزی



Critical Thinking, Communication & Workbook Vocabulary

appearance (n)	مظهر حارجي	paw print (n)	أثر بصمة امخلبا حيوان
ecosystem (n)	العظائم البيناى	personality (n)	شخصية
empathy (n)	مشاركة وجدانية	recent (adj)	شينه
estimate (v) d	يقدر	signs (n)	علامات
experts (n)	غبراء	tribe (n)	Tin
follow (v) ed	يتبع/يرصد	sense (n)	خاسة
headquarters (n)	المركز الرئيسي	makh /_\	
locate (v) d	پوجد/يقع في	path (n)	: ممراطریق ب

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

(be) based in	القائم ڤي/الموحود ڤي	go missing	يتوه <i>لي</i> صل الصريق
do research	يقوم بعمل بحث	make sure	يتأكد
important to	مغم ك	expert at	ځبير في
interested in	ممتم پ	search for	بيحد عن
look for	يبحث عن	thanks to	المحتل
· give a sense of	يفظى إحساسنا ب	worry about	يقلق على
need to	يحتاج إلى	help in	يساعد في

Derivatives

(3	rio	Note		Mujed	live
amaze	يدهش	amazement	<u>مهشة/إعجاب</u>	amazed amazing	المعشر
disappear	يختمى	disappearance	احتفاء	disappeared	
employ	يوضف	employment employer employee	توظيف صاحب العمل موطف	employable	
protect	يحمى	protection	حماية	protective	آ. واق
save	ا يىقد/يوفر	safety safe	أمان خرينة	safe	. امن
estimate	بقدر	estimation	تقدير	estimated	ا مقدر
locate	ليقع في/يوجد	location	موقع	located e	موجود عى موقا

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Mercy	nearling	DAUGURAL	эпснуп в	
amazing	ميهش	astonishing/ unbelievable	believable/ordinary	معتول/علىي
disappear	مجوم	invasion/aggression	defense/resistance	高四萬十十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十
employ	یختمی یوظم	vanish/cease hire/appoint	appear/come out	يظھر ' بطور
hope	: امل	longing/ampition/ desire	despair/hopelessness	ياس
missing	معقود	lost/absent	present/found	بحضرايوجد
understand	يفهم	grasp/comprehend	misunderstand/miss	يعوه ألعهم
nearby	قريب	close/near	far/faraway/distant/rel	mote بفیدایین

بغيدانبغيد جذا



Pre-reading question:

- What threatens cattle?

Working together

Lions are disappearing all over Africa but there is some hope' now after the amazing work of an organisation called Lion Guardians, which is based(2) in Kenya, but Guardians help in nearby Tanzania The aim of Lion Guardians is to help local people to protect their own livestock and reduce the number

of lion killings in the area.



(1, Jal

<u> 2. عمَّع</u>

مجاور ر3)

ماشية (4

مشية (5,

يراقب (6,

حفلات الصيد (7)

Cattle* are important to the villagers but they often go missing or are attacked by lions. Then the nons are killed as villagers worry about losing more ivestock(5),

علماء الأحياء (8)

Lion Guard ans is changing this. The organisation works with the community to help both the lions and the livestock and this is done by employing local people. Maasa men are chosen to become guardians as they understand lions and have the skills needed to monitorⁱⁿ their movements, find missing livestock and stop hunting parties" who kill the lions for sport. They are taught to be field biologists® and are given a sense of responsibility.

Lions are monitored every day and the information is sent to the cattle farmers who can then make sure their cows are safe.

Lion Guardians are very successful. They help the future of lions as well as the oca communities.

Post-reading question:

- What is the main task lion guardians do?

Maasai Tracking

The Maasai are experts at tracking⁽¹⁾ animals and lions are the most well-known animals that they follow. But how do they do it? The lions are tracked by the Maasai, who use all their senses⁽²⁾ to fo low them.

When a paw print s discovered, it is checked to see if it is an old paw print or a recent one. Then the path is followed by the Maasai until the lions are found.

تتبع (1)

حواس (2)

ثر (بصمة) مخلب (١)

حىيث (4)

إشارات (5)

جماعات الصيد (6)

While they are tracking the lions, the Maasar are listening and looking for signs to help them discover where they are. In the past, the Maasar might kill a lion when they found one. Today, lions are protected by the Maasar from nunting parties and at the same time the local people's cows are safe. Thanks to the Lion Guardians, everyone is happy!

Vocabulary in Use



प्रमित्रका प्रकाणिका

work with		All the nurses in this hospital are qualified to
	يعمل مع	work with children.
work for		My brother works for a big company in the city.
	يعمل لدى يعمل لصالح	Egypt works for peace in the Middle East.
work in	***	I hope to work in medical research when I'm
	يعمل غي (مكان/مجال)	
work on		The writer said that he was working on a new
	يعمل على (مشروع/إنجاز)	novel.
work as		My grandfather worked as a journalist in Al
	يعمل كـ (بوظينة)	Ahram Newspaper.
	work for work in work on	يعمل مع work for يعمل لدى يعمل لصالح work in (مكان/هجال) work on يعمل على (مشروع/إبجاز) work as

the number of + اسم جمع خياسل معاملة المقرد

The number of students is very small.

a number of + اسم جمع

تعامل معاملة الجمع

A number of people are waiting for the bus.

amazing

مدهش

He's an amazing player to watch.

We were absolute y amazed at his rapid recovery.

amazed

منتفش

Yed

أن الصمات المنتهية بـ (١٠١٥) باذمنا تشير إلى من قام بالمعل.
 أما الصمات المنتهية بـ (ed) مدانعنا تشير إلى من وقع عليه المعل.

jobs ending with –ist وظائف تتكمى بالمقطع –ist blologist pharmacist motorist archaeologist

scientist عائم احیاء oculist صیدلانی novelist عالم آثار

طبیب عیون روائی فنال/رسام

عالم

as well as

بالإصافة إلى as well as: بالإصافة الى

تربط بين ماعلين

فالم على

تربط بين معلين

As well as بالإصمة إلى As well as سن الجِملة بتنع العامل الأول + المامل الثاني + مثل as well as بالمعل الأول ا As well as Air like eating fish. As well as studying English, he

studied physics and maths.

(be) based in

Egypt is based in the north of Africa.

يقع مي

(be) based on

The film is based on Taha Hussein's novel. قائم على



Notes on antences hon, estening and Reading lexit

Then the path is followed by the Maasai until the lions are found. ِ يَربِطَ Until بِينَ أَرمِيةَ مَخْتَلَفَةَ أَوْ مَنْشَابِهِةَ وَهُنَا تَرْبِطَ بِينَ جِمَلَتِينَ فَي زَمَنَ المضارع السيط.

While they are tracking the lions, the Maasai are listening and looking for signs . يمكن أن تربط while بين رمني مضارع مستمر عندما يتزامن نفس المدثين.

Cattle are important to the villagers but they often go missing or are attacked by tions.

ـ هنك بعض الكلمات تشير إلى الحمع رغم أنها لا تنتهي بـ s مثل People police, مثل بعض

cion Guardians is changing this

ـ أيماء العنظمات تعامل معاملة المقرد بالرعم من وجودها من صبغة الجمع وتسمي collect.ve nouns مثل Unsted Nations

heck Point

Choose the	correct answer!	from a,	b, c or d:
------------	-----------------	---------	------------

	Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c o	r d:	
1	My father worked	. an internationa	tourist company for	a long time.
	a) for	b) with	c) as	d) on
2	As it is raining heavi	lly, the number of stud	ents very sm	all.
	a) am	b) is	c) are	d) has
3	I, as well as my wife,	travelling to A	Alexandria every year	
	a) am	b) is	c) are	d) has
4	Abo Trika was an	player in Al-Ahly	team. He helped the t	team to win many
	championships.			
	a) amazed		b) amazing	
	c) amaze		d) amazement	
6	Our new company i	s based Alexa	ndria, so we have to n	nove to live there.
	a) at	b) on	c) in	d) for
				20 1

Answers

Yocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

)	Key Vocabulary, Re	ading, Listening & Wor	kbook Vocabulary	
1	My father works as a	A/an His iob	e to averal acceptant	
	a) gardener	b) attacker	s to guard or protect	something.
	Public opinion is cur	mently against	c) guardian	d) hunter
İ	a) hunting	h) disapposing	elephants to get the	elr ivory,
	The farmer grazes	b) disappearing	c) protecting	d) reducing
Ī	a) balls	ey on this land	a in the summer mon	ths.
41	Some factories brea	b) money	C) TISM	d) cattle
7	a) donate	k the rules and	children as young a	is seven,
	There are some ren	b) employ	c) pretend	d) hunt
•	mere are some repr	orts assure that	parties are using fir	أسلحة مارية earms
	against lions.	to the		
	a) monitoring	b) missing	c) changing	d) hunting
6		ne who studies the sci	ence which is concert	ned with living
	things.			
		b) biologist		
7		supermarket, we will l		
		b) faraway		
		some against		
		b) deduction		
,	A of panic	has spread over the co	untry after the explo:	sions.
	a) movement	b) disappearance	c) cattle	d) sense
Ħ	Cows and sheep and	d other animals that a	re kept on a farm are	called
	a) birds	b) mammals	c) reptiles	d) livestock
11	The army uses rada	r satellites to	targets through cloud	is and at night.
	a) trek	b) track	c) hide	q) cover
-	My boss is very king	l-hearted. He showed	much with t	he difficult
-"	situation which I fac			
		b) empathy	c) inspiration	d) appearance
	Patients who are of	ven the new drug will l	be asked to	their progress.
ı	a) monitor	b) lose	c) attack	d) achieve
4	When a lion naw	is discovered, it		
ľ	a) signal	b) remark	c) print	d) signature
	The proverb which	says "Not all that glitte	rs is gold" means that	
ŀ	shouldn't be deceiv	and he	12 12 9010 11112111	•
	a) character	·	c) appearance	d) personality
	MI CHARACINI	PI HISDII GLIUI I	PARTICIPATION OF THE PROPERTY	

No.	diams. Prepositio	ons, Derivative	es, Synonyms & Artic	Jilyttis
Expressions, I	Giorna, 1 of		all sportsmen.	
16 Healthy life is s	omething very i	mportant	all sportsmen. t) to	d) by
a) at	b) in	to an danight	ers at home alone	
7 Nona is worried	d leavin	g ner daugite	ers at home alone	d) about
				4,4504
a) of My mother turn	ned the vase ove	to look	The price.	d) after
	h l an	,	-,	
9 Scientists work	ed dev	eloping the n	ew vaccine last year	41.00
a) for	b} with		.) 43	d) on
20 l'il just	sure I've turned	the oven off.		
a) make	b) do		c) have	d) give
21 Kahraba won't	take the	e match as he	is injured.	
a) place	b) turns t	0	c) part in	d) care of
22 "Al-Ayam" is a r	novel which is ba	sed	the life of Taha Huss	ien,
a) at				d) of
23 Last summer sl	ne called the po	ice after Ali w	ent	
				d) m ssed
24 I trust you with		~	re you keep them	•
a) trivial			c) easy	d) safe
			on the language of	_
a) making			c) taking	
26 The building of			is an work	of engineering
a) amazing	b) amaze	d	c) amaze	d) amazemen
Choose the Two c				u) attrazeri en
		-		
word"	employ more pr	eople to impr	ove her work. The sy	ynonyms of the
word"employ";				
a) fire	b) hire	c) grasp	d) appear	e) appoint
Se one was left fitt	conscious after:	an attack in h	er own horne. The a	ntonyms of the
MOID SEFECK, 91	re			
a) invasion	b) defense	c) resistance	d) fire	e) grasp
es the monitori light	u a sulvina accen	it and Leould	ومرجان والمراج والمحاجر والمرجور والأروم	t she was sayin
THE SALIOHARDS	of the word "und	erstand" are		
m/ grasp	D) MISS	c) cease	d) comprehend	e) discharge
on MINELLI LILLER GLLL	vea in New York	, I was full of	hope for the future.	The antonyms
rue word trobe	are			
a) longing	b) resistance	c) assault	d) despair	e) hopelessne
			et despair	-







Present simple passive

Use the passive when the action is more important than the agent (who or what does it):

تستخدم العبني للمجهول عندما يكون المفعول أهم من الماعل أو الماعل غير معروف أو لا يزاد دكره،

The organisation is based in Kenya.

نستحدي 77 إما اردخا ذكر الماعل أخر الكلام

The lions are monitored by young Massai men.

New schools are always built by the government.

؛ يتكون المبنى للمجمول بشكل عام من

Object الممعول يصبح عامل

+ verb to be

am/is/are/was/were/be/being/been ملى حسب زمن الجملة + P.P. التصريف الثالث

TENSE	FORM	
Simple Tenses الارمنة السيطة	V, to Be +p.p.	1. am/is/are + p.p. مصارع يسيط. 2. was – were + p.p. ماصي بسيط
Continuous Tenses الازمنة المستمرة	V. to Be + being + p.p.	مصرع مستمر .am is – are + being + p.p. مصرع مستمر 4. was – were + being + p.p. مامې مستمر
Perfect Tenses الأزمنة التامة	V. to have + been + p.p.	5. has – have + been + p.p. مصابع تام 6. had + been + p.p. مامي تام
Infinitive المعل في المصدر	Be + p.p.	7. Modal verbs + be + p.p. 8. V. to Have + to + be + p.p.

ومن هنا يتكون المصارع البسيط في المبئي لتمجهول من are + P.P. من are

Leila always does the homework after school.

= The homework is always done by Leila after school.

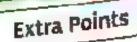
في حقلة النمي يتكون الميني للمجمول في المصارع البسيط من not + P.P (am - is - are) not +

Amira doesn't watch comic films.

= Comic films aren't watched by Amira.

Am/ls/Are + Object + P.P. ...?
Wh-/am/ls/are + object + P.P. ...?

فى حقة السؤال يتكون المبنى للمجمول في المضارع البسيط من Are these old houses built of stone? Where is this organisation based?



ملاحظ ما يلي في المبنى للمحمول

It + passive + that + alex

It is said that they will come tomorrow.

It was thought that they would win the match.

في المضارع والمستقبل passive + to + ۱۹۱f ، فاعل Subject

They are said to come tomorrow.

في المناضي passive + to + have P.P فاعل Subject

They were thought to have won the match.

@ مناك بعص الأفعال يأتي بعدها أكثر من ممعول امفعول مباشــر وممعول عير مباشــر) مثل offer ask – te l – g ve send – show – teach – pay ويكون المبنى للمجمول بل بيداً باي من المتعولين كما بلي.

- Mona offered me the job.
 - = I was offered the job.
 - = The job was offered to me.

فنا ستحدمنا حرف جر قبل المفعول غير المباشر

🗣 المتني لتمجمول من Gerund هو .being + p.p هو

I don't like people aughing at me.

= I don't like being laughed at.



Check Point 2

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:	Choose the	correct	answer	from	a.b.	c or d
--	------------	---------	--------	------	------	--------

- (1 The service in this hotel in the bil...
 - a) nduded
 - c) is including
 - d) includes.
- (2 Our great scientist Ahmed Zewail all over the world.
 - a) known
 - c) knows

- b) know
- d) is known

b) is included

- (s This road very often as it is so dangerous.
 - a) is used

b) isn't used

c) doesn't use

- d) isn't using
- (a The roomevery afternoon.
 - a) is cleaning

b) is cleaned.

c) is being cleaned

- d) cleans
- (5 This popular television programme by millions of people every week.

a) is watched

b) is being watched

c) has been watched

- d) was watching
- (6 |two hours to make my last decision.
 - a) was giving

b) gave

c) was given

- d) give
- Moneyinto our country by tourists who come to enjoy our great civilisation.
 - a) is bringing

b) is brought

c) has brought

d) were brought

nswers

(q L,

(D 9)

(P g

(q b.

(9 E

(p g

(q |



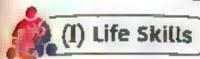
Language Exercises

	Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b, c (or a:	al and a
	Choose the concern	e on time when you	4004	the interview.
				d) are asking
	a) ask 2 The car to b	· · · modern as my	manager's car.	
				d) is expected
	a) expects	nown H s nooks		r people.
	A man of	h) are read	are leading	AL LINES DECLITED
	- The read to school	last week as	a preparation for the	e new year.
	al is naved	h) is paying	c) was paved	a) has paved
	■ A very nice meal	for us every Fi	riday at my grandfath	er's house.
١	a) was prepared	b) was preparing	c) is prepared	d) is preparing
	• Health by s	moking that causes	many fatal diseases.	
	a) has affected	b) is affected	c) had affected	d) was affected
	7 It is a fact that eggs	a lot of pro	tein that is useful for	our bodies.
			c) are contained	
ı	8 He to have			
ı	a) said		c) is said	d) says
0	9any of these			-
	a) Was	_	c) Did	
	10 My car for a			.,
	a) serviced	,,	b) had been service	ed
ı	c) has serviced		d) is serviced	
	n to have bee	n a clever student v		ary school
	a) It is said	b) it says	c) People say	d) He is said
	12 The classrooms	during the sch	no holidays so that t	ho school can look
	better.	- The Service	oo nondays so mac c	HE SCHOOL CALL
	a) is painted	b) are painting	c) have painted	d) were painted
	Some plants and tre	es saturals	c) nave painted	a) were panis
	a) are grown	b) are growing		
		3	c) grow	d) grew
	** Trees in our	rown to make it be	autiful and to purify	the air.
		b) are grown	c) grew	d) have grown
	a) allowed	ain my friends afte	r 9 p.m. as it's a famil	y rule.
			b) didn't allow	
,	c) am not allowed		d) wasn't allowed	
106				
-				

			pporting the community	
6 During the month	nly school party, cle	ver students n	ice presents.	
a) are giving	b) are given	<) were giving	d) have given	
7 This matter is con	حرحة sidered critical	It at the prese	nt time.	
a) can't discuss		b) doesn't discuss		
c) can't be discus:		d) is discussing		
18 The boss must re-	vise any email befor	e it		
a) sent		c) was sent	d) being sent	
🍺 lt that child:	en shouldn't stay fo	or a long time in front o	of the computer screen.	
a) was known		c) is knowing		
n The flowers	by our gardener	who is very active.		
a) are usually wat	ered	b) usually water		
c) usually are wat	ered	d) have usually watered		
Money to	help the poor duri	ng the time of disaster	s.	
a) donates	b) donated	c) is donated	d) is donating	
22 Many presents we	ere bought	me on my birthday.		
a) of	b) with	c) about	d) for	
as Id liketo	my friend's birthday	party.		
a) being invited	b) to invite	c) been invited	d) to be invited	
4 I remember	to public Librarie	s by my parents to rea	d books.	
a) being taken	b) to be taken	c) taking	d) to take	
25 How many bab es	in this hos	pital every day?		
a) were born	b) was born	c) have born	d) are born	
Mams is believed	the first prize	ze in the last competit	ion.	
a) to win	b) that won	c) to have won	d) she won	
When my son	his homework,	he went to bed.		
a) was doing	b) has done	c) did	d) does	
28 Ali and I always		n holidays.		
a) meet	b) meets	c) are meeting	d) have met	
se Scientists	to find more source	es of renewable energ	у.	
a) is wanted		b) have been war	nted	
e) see westing		d) want		
M Remember that at	fter you the	contract, you won't b	e able to change	
	· /	,		
-	b) will sian	c) signed	d) sign	
your mind a) had signed	b) will sign	c) signed	d) sign	

- Fill in the space:
- 1 Hams hadn't gone to a public library before. She was afraid of d sturbing the readers with her heavy shoes. The shelves (a) filled with books, dictionaries and volumes. There, she found nothing to interest her until she came to a small section of photography, which (b) considered one of her hobbies. The books in this section (c) ____ put on a high shelf, so she decided to get a small ladder to get a book down. She managed to get the book and leave the library (d) any problems and without disturbing anyone
 - Sometimes, students ask to be given a list of topics which might come up in the English exam, so that they can prepare for them. The best advice a) ______ to take a wide interest in topics of all kinds. Also, students (b). current affairs programs in English. They can also read newspapers. By this way, they are (c) helped to feel more at ease with exam topics. And also they have wonderful things to share (d) . . . , their friends after school.
 - a Eat healthy food and have a healthy body Now, we know that there (a) also healthy food for your brain. Eat healthy food and have a healthy mind. New research shows the link (b)......... diet and mental health. There is a campaign to improve school meals. Some people must (c) banned from eating junk food. A research shows that people's behavior becomes better (d) they do this.
 - Taha Hussein was not born blind. He lost his sight after having the wrong mediane. So, he (a) having special treatment from his parents. He sometimes felt that his parents b) care about him. When he was a very little boy, he didn't understand the reason for this, but soon he found out. It was (c)......he couldn't do many things as he couldn't see. So, he decided to try discovering things by touch. And this pushed him to be successful (d).............. life.
 - The mobile phone is one of the most important inventions of the present time it others It can help to the pressmen and others. It can help us to communicate(b) other people easily at any time and everywhere. On the other hand, a _____(c) ____ of people misuse it. So itd) that it is sometimes a waste of time and money.





Hote) لمزید مین التدریبات علی المعارات یرجس الرجنوع إلی ملحظ المعارات الجزر الخاص ب- Integrated skills

Empathy

المشاركة الوجدانية/التعاطف

To express empathy we can say:

- · I am sorry to hear that bad news.
- I was terribly sorry to hear about
- What bad news!
- Don't worry about that. I am sure you will be fine.

To reply we can say:

- I know, it's terrible, isn't it?
- Thanks for your kind feelings.
- · Well, never mind.

-

(II) Writing

- When we write about a person we are interested in, we can follow these steps:
 - 1 Tell his/ her name, date and place of birth.
 - 2. Write his/ her job and what they are doing nowadays.
 - 3 Write why you admire him/her (Their achievements).
 - 4. How they helped their countries, families and people.
 - 5 Why you think they are important.





Someone we are all interested in (Magdi Yacoub)

Magdi Yacoub is one of the world's most respected heart surgeons. He was born on November 16, 1935 in Belbis, Alshraqya, Egypt. His father was a general surgeon and inspired him to become a doctor. At the age of four, he witnessed the death of his aunt due to heart disease. Her death, in her early 20s, inspired him to specialise in heart surgery. He entered the Cairo University College of Medicine at the age of 15 on a full scholarship and graduated in 1957, qualifying as a doctor. In 1962, he moved to London and worked in leading hospitals in heart surgery for the next 40 years.

In 1968, he took a short break to teach in the United States. He spent a year as an associate professor at the University of Chicago. He returned to London a year later to resume his work in the UK. In 1974, he performed the first open heart surgery in Nigeria. In 1980, he performed a heart transplant on Derrick Morris who became the longest surviving heart transplant patient. He survived 25 years after surgery. In 1995, he founded the UK based children's charity 'Chain of Hope' which treats children. Chain of Hope has also established training and research programs in Egypt and other Middle Eastern countries.

Magdi retired from his work in London hospitals in 2001, he has also devoted significant time to his charity Chain of Hope. In 2008, he established the Magdi Yacoub Heart foundation. The foundation was able to establish the Aswan Heart Centre in 2009 to provide free medical services for those in need.

Magdi is married to Marianne, who is of German descent. They have three children, His oldest daughter, Lisa, works as the UK coordinator for Chain of Hope, while his youngest daughter is a doctor specialising in tropical medicine. In his spare time, he raises orchids and listens to Bach.

(III) Speaking

- A discussion about helping people and animals.
 All society members should be concerned about its
 problems related to people, so they should help each other to
 identify these problems and find solutions to them.
- (A) To be aware of these problems you may need to read local newspapers or get information from the reports of the society associations.
- (B) You can also ask different people in your area to know their points of view of the problems they expect.
- (C) Generally you can use the internet to know about similar problems in other societies.
- -Try to find answers to the following questions:
- 1. What is the worst problem that people worry about in your area?
- 2. How can all members cooperate to solve this problem?
- 3. What are your suggestions to prevent problems like that to happen again? Answering these questions will help you to make a research on this subject.

Practice

Complete the following dialogue:

Ali and Nader are preparing a research.

Ali	: We need	to 1	finish	this	research	Ьу	next	week,	what	problem	should	we	write
	about?												

Nader	B dam rannen int 1944 igt spenddoblegen mann dembledoblegen, im innenen berrenneddibbbreddoleddeblegenden i 1944 de 1945 de 19
Ali	: I agree with you, homeless children really need urgent help.
Nader	to the term of the property of the terms of
Ali	: I think it's the responsibility of both, Individuals and associations together.
Nader	: What kind of solutions do you suggest?
Ali	• *** The test and
Nader	¿ OK, Let's start.

General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

7		ie comet a			_
	1 In our co	mpany, the	re are a lot of camera	as to everythin	g happens.
	a) list		b) change	c) protect	d) monitor
	2 My fathe	er, as well as	I, Al Ahly tea	am. We all adore this te	am.
	a) like		b) likes	c) liked	d) liking
			e needed blood		_
	a) trans	plant	b) transfusion	c) transplantation	d) orientation
				to ser ous effects on pa	
				c) keepers	
			ve lost my of		
	a) abilit	У	b) sense	c) capacity	d) able
	• The res	cue team she	the يتحمل ouldered	for saving people	after the accident
	10675 (6	lity	b) ability	c) iov	d) responsibil to
	Ase toni	no the	ring under the ch	air in our neighbour's h	OUSE
	a) LODD	ea	b) stolen	c) missing	d) dead
	a wost gr	aquates stai	rt looking for	, after they leave univer	reity
	atemb	юу	Dunemployment	c) employed	dlemployment
0	- 4 4	- arrivorie sti	BU LOUE BOS MV PARCE	ACCIONE	
) a) will b	e punished	b) would punish	c) was numidologic	d) will nursh
		The second of the last	ID OB WITH H	CULTO OTEN OF the law	
	-/11046		D) Hakt	All Sarill Same and	
١		A STREET PRINCIPLE	LO PUMPTOU TPA	IPO The serve to the serve	and the second s
۱					d) using
ı	a) is sh		- respect the High	ing starts at 9 a m	
i		A-4111	DI SDOWER	- 1 - I.	d) show
	a) are r	reeding	and experience	to get higher posit	ion in the company
	19 It .	that near	b) need	c) is needed	d) are needed
	al is de	njed mjed	ple have lived in this	- ·	
	15 There v	vas a finht a	t the party (c) can't be denied	d) denies
		nurt	barry part 11000	NOV.	
	16 went 1	o hospital a	b) was hurting	c) hurts	d) didn't get hurt
	a) l exa	mined my e	eyes by myself	c) hurts mined. It means that	.ppq. passwa. #
	b) May	be Loran o	culist examined my		
	c) No o	ne was ther	e to examine my eye	eyes	
	d) An o	culist exam	ined my ever	es	



Scientists are very important to our future. They can help us ... kinds of problems. They can help farmers to produce more quality food the world's population. They can also develop new crops which don't suffer from diseases. Researches are (c) for new types of energy to replace oil and petrol. Scientists are doing research into new treatments for serious diseases. global warming.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Many scientists believe that the earth is slowly getting warmer. Over the past hundred years, the temperature of the earth has increased by about one degree Fahrenheit. Is this cause for alarm? Is the earth's climate changing? If the earth is getting warmer, what do some scientists say is the cause?

Whenever something is burned, fuel in a car, coal to make electric power, or trees to clear land for farming, pollution goes into the air. Part of pollution is carbon dioxide gas. When carbon dioxide gets into the atmosphere, it prevents the heat from the sun from escaping from the earth. The heat is needed to keep the earth warm. However, as pollution increases, so does the amount of carbon dioxide. More heat is trapped, and the earth gets warmer. This is sometimes called the "greenhouse effect." The trapped warm air makes the earth much like a greenhouse. A warmer earth could cause the climate to change. Many scientists and environmentalists believe that the only way to stop global warming is to cut down on carbon dioxide pollution. To reach such a goal, people throughout the world would have to cooperate and look for new ways to reduce pollution.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 The "greenhouse effect" causes ...
 - a) more carbon dioxide in the atmosphere
 - b) larger plants and trees
 - c) global warming
 - d) pollution
- The earth's temperature has gone up one degree Fahrenheit
 - every year since the invention of the automobile
 - b) in the past hundred years
 - c) every one hundred years
 - since the creation of carbon dioxide

اً على الزغم من التقدم العلمي الكسر مازالت مناك أنواع كثيرة من الحيوانات تتعرض لحطر الانقراص: وسك بسبب قيام اله

الإنسان بصيدها و قتلما لأسياب مختلفة

How to translate

١- هناك ما يسعي بالجملة الاعتراضية و التي لا تعطى معنومات أساسية وهنا يجب أن يتم وصعف بين wo commas؛ Or. Manal, who is wearing white, is a great heart surgeon.

٢- عبد الترجمة إلى اللعة الاستليزية من الأعصل تحويل المبنى للمجهول إلى ميني للمعلوم. A lot of projects are being done by the government.

تقوم الحكومة يعمل الكثير من المشروعات.

٣- كلمة (يا نبي) يتم ترجمتما إلى (who + (v to Have.

Enrich your vocabulary

creation	إمماح	critical case	حالة خطيرة (حرجة)
survival	بققر	species	مصائل/انواغ
press	Rosellis	awareness	الوعي
Industry	الماليمة	good morals	لحلاق حميدة
habitat	مسكن تعاوى	generations	أجيال
developing country	عولة بامية	economy	الاقتصاد
cope with	يواكب	threat	تصيد

- 5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
 - What you can do to help your community.

structure.

2. The positive effects of helping people.

lused the right used more than I used the right I wrote the l used a topic punctuation new vocabulary. conclusion.

sentence.

Novel Exercises Chapter (2)

Γ	Choose the correct as	iswer from a, b, c of	e a series de la la companio de la c	
	1 The of the	company is responsik	ole for everything in it	
	a) creW	b) magistrate	c) nead	d) robber
	2 They stole the mon	ey but couldn't	from the police.	
	a) run	b) escape	c) rob	d) space
	a The investigators of	ould finally find a	to the murder.	
	a) clue	b) crew		d) lock
L	The found	that the accused mai	n was guirty not innoc	ent.
l	a) servant	b) captain	c) magistrate	d) thief
	The on the	ship were all so frien	idly and helpful.	
	a) staff	b) clue	c) pirates	d) crew
	Jim went to look for	or the money	by the captain and hi	s men
	 a) kidnapped 	b) robbed	c) hijacked	d) stolen
	7 The rich man has t	oo many Who	o do everything for hi	m at home.
),	a) servants	b) pirates	c) heads	d) dues
	l could hear some :	steps coming	. the road.	
	a) in	b) down	c) out	d) of
	I asked the waiter t	o a cup of co	Offee for me.	-,
	a) repair	b) look	c) prepara	d) arrange
ľ	When the thieves h	neard the police com	ting, they ran in differ	ent
	an eccola	D) Decisions	- tu - tu -	d) directions
ľ	The list of the gues	its my name		a) silvani
	a) contains	b) includes	c) consists	d) encloses
1	2 The policeman ask	ed the scared woma	in to the man	who tried to rob he
	a) presente	b) persuade	ب بالديد و ماهم (م	all subscribe
1	The archeologists	managed to find a v	ery valuable t	reasure.
			. h 1 2 3	d) used
1	When we reached	our friend's home, h	e asked us	
	u, out	D) OUEQ	c) to	d) into
11	My uncle is not ali	ve, he is	2710	- *
	a) die	b) died	c) dead	d) death

Advanced & Open General Exercises

ı	Choose the corre	t answer from a, b, c o	r dı	
	in the second ha	alf, our national team car	me backwii	h two goals in five
	minutes.		AND AND PROPERTY OF THE PARTY O	in two goals in nive
	a) crying	b) weeping	c) noisy	d) eo seine
	2 Some school off	icials are now getting up	to recardu	d) roaring
H	a) fast	b) quickness	c) speed	d) assistant
ı	3 At the airport, ye	ou need toin tv	vo hours before the	a) accident
	a) check	b) support	c) desire	d) selective
	4 The newspaper	reports about Momen Z	akaria showed him li	the
	a) aim	b) charity	c) hunting	d) organization
	5 The Egyptian	ın Qatar welcome	d Al-Ahly team in the	World Cup of Clubs
	a) people		c) community	
	6 My mother	for two hours, but s		
		b) hunted		
		war, our service p		
ĺ		b) responsibility	·	
	The United Nation	ons decided that there s	hould be on	the borders
	between the two			
	a) monitors	b) killings	c) villagers	d) founders
	My father refuse	d to join any political	after losing the	e last election.
	a) society	b) charity	c) party	d) compassion
	10 The Egyptian run	nner won the gold meda	I when he reached t	he end of the
	first			
	a) track	b) desire	c) speed	d) prestige
	11 We're studying t	he unique style the poet	in his poen	ns.
	a) dismisses	b) employs	c) appoints	(1) (233)3(3
,	The little chairs a	re not made to	the weight of an a	dult.
	a) suggest	b) support	c) restore	d) regard
,	My wife hought	a very expensive	blouse last week.	
	a) called	li Ni — ali — a sanandi	c) supported	d) checked

is wide enough for three people.

b) I stay in

d) money

c) where I stay

d) all mentioned

The room

a) which I stay in

Test 2 Based on Unit 2 40

Choose the Two	correct answers of	the Five options:	16
1 There was a m	eeting to discuss a	long-term plan. The syn	onyms of the word
"long-term" ar	e	J p	,
a) continuing	b) temporary	c) lasting d) par	ssing e) short-lived
Nearly 500 tea	ms took part in the	competition. The antor	ryms of the word
rtake part are	which the same particular in the same of t		,
a) avo d	b) hinder	c) abandon d) de	feat e) participate
Choose the corre	ect answer from a	b, c or d:	
		in the final match aga n	ct Al-Ahly Hoje a great
goalkeeper	, a g	The mile man material by a si	othi-Mility Hers a great
a) scored	b) saved	c) checked	d) supported
4 One of the two	thieves was arrest	ted but one got	away
a) another	b) other	c) the other	d) others
5 She suffered fr	om hìgh blood	before her death.	,
a) sugar	b) transplant	c) force	d) pressure
fit is a must for	doctors to check tl	ne iron of patien	ts before operations.
a) standards	b) tests	c) levels	d) stairs
7 The new club I	ooks like a Europea	an one in Africa	
a) transfused	,	ed c) transmitted	
	the new re	eforms of the Ministry of	f Education.
a) donate	b) steal	c) call	d) support
		money, he got a univer	, -
a) travel	b) travelling	c) travelled	d) travels
	•	es and had a shower.	
a) On return		ning c) On returning	
	·		it to the World Cup Finals.
	b) has scored		d) was scoring
_	her grandm		
	_	c) was visiting	d) visits
		he hard worki	
	b) always is		d) never is
		nd apologised to the tea	
al didn't al our	h) icn't allows	d shupen't a lower	d) was allowed

15 Fill in the space:

The idea of a small electric car is not new. A French company has designed a very special kind of electric cars.(a) pushing a button, you can make # small in size. They ... (b) several advantages over regular cars, Their simal size makes them much (c) _____ easier to drive around busy and narrow streets

They are also easier to park in city parking spaces. Like other electric cars, they (d)....pollute the air.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

"Hard fuck!" The shot which seemed so certainly a goal just hits the post. The truth is of course that it is the player who has miscalculated the forces he has to deal with. His shot was not quite sure enough, his aim was not quite straight, it is a case not of hard luck but of bad play. It is the same with most of us when we play the game of life. It is always easier to project our failures on to some mysterious external agency we call luck, than to take the blame ourselves. For example, some of us marry a most unsuitable partner, and the strange thing is that when freed by divorce or death, they are just "unlucky" in their second choice. Some say that those unlucky people are born under an unlucky star. Shakespeare says, «The fault, dear Brutus, is not in our stars, but in ourselves».

To sum up, it was not a rich man who gave us light by night. It was not a ludy man who gave as steam and the power to ride around the world. They were not fortunate people who set us on the way to conquer the majority of diseases and make the world worth living in. The foundation stones of the modern world have been built by the brain-power of hard-working men who never depended on luck or fate.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) hard luck

b) good luck

c) hitting the post

d) bad play

- 77 People are not quite right when _____
 - a) they throw their own luck
 - b) they consider their failures the result of an unlucky star
 - c) they take the plame themselves when they fail to do something
 - d) they consider their falures their own faults



- Failure in marriage is the outcome of
 - a) the second choice
 - b) divorce or death
 - c) the choice of a most unsurtable partner
 - d) an unlucky star
- According to the passage,
 - a) our failure is the result of an unlucky star
 - b) success in life needs good luck
 - c) everyone is responsible either for his success or failure
 - d) marriage is a success
- 20 We use the expression "To sum up" to

the idea.

a) introduce

b) explain

c) conclude

d) give more information about

- B) Answer the following questions:
 - 21 Do you believe in luck? Why?
 - Why do you think marriage is sometimes a success?
 - In your opinion, what does success in life need?
 - Translate into English:

يجتم كل منا ان تكون مشعورًا من يوم ما، ولكن ليس من السعل ان تكون مشعورًا؛ لأن الشمرة نتاج للعمل الحاد والصبر وابمكا للمعاناة

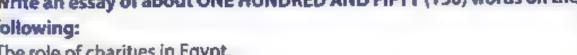


24 Translate into Arabic:

Nowadays, the Egyptian government pays great attention to women and provides them with good education, jobs and health care.



* Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:





The role of charities in Egypt.

Unit improving lives :A talk about the offect of Charles Dickens' books



Mention one famous literary work written by the following writers. You can use the internet if you wish.

William Shakespeare O-

O Charles Dickens

Robert Louis Stevenson O-

Naguib Mahfouz

Taha Hussein O -

Attas Alakkad



Part Lessons 1 & 2





Key Vocabulary

debts (n)	لييون	owe (v) – d	سِبِهِ ــــــ ــــــ
earn (v) - ed	يكسب (مالًا)	plump (adj)	ينثلى الجسم
merchant (n)	تلجر	prison (n)	بيد
miserable (adj)	بائس	rats (n)	ساوان

Vocabulary on Reading

arrange (v) – d	يوتب	hate (v) - d	يكزه
borrow (v) – ed	يتترض ليستعبر	healthy (adj)	<u> يومدة جي ة</u>
break (v)	يكسر	hurt (v)	
building (n)	مبنى	modern (adj)	منيث
criminals (n)	<u>مجرمون</u>	parents (n)	ِ والدان/أبوان
die (v) – d	يموت	penny (n)	ٔ فعلا نقدیة) بنس بریطانی
dirty (adj)	الذر	spend (v)	ينعق مالًا/يقصي وقتا
discover (v) ~ ed	يكتشف	theatre (n)	هسزح شکرة
empty (adj)	خلرغ	ticket (n)	. منعب
factory (n)	مصنع	tired (adj)	
floors (n)	طولىق	twins (n)	توسين
hard (adj)	شاق		

Vocabulary on Listening

, brilliant (ad _J)	رائع
deserve (v) d	يستحق
entertain (v) - ed	بسلى
entertainment (n)	تسلية
honest (adj)	امیں

remove (v) - d	يزيل
reward (v) - ed	يكامئ
storyteller (n)	كاتب روايات لقصاص
support (v) - ed	ومحما

Workbook Vocabulary

character (n)	شحصية	apportunity (n)	فرصة
childhood (n)	مرحلة الصعولة	review (y) – ed	يزاجع
exactly (adv)	بالصبط	similar (adj)	مشابه
factory (n)	ممشع	skill (n)	ا ممارة
hide (v)	ينفى	temple (n)	acta
fucky (adj)	ستقيد الحظ		
machines (n)	ಪಚಿತ್ರ	unusual (adj)	عير عادي

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

become ill	يصبح مريضاايمرص	take away	ولحداء معينة
break the law	يخالف القائون	take home	يأحذ للمبزل
make clothes	يصبع علاسس	tired-looking lady	سيدة تبدو متعبة
pay back	يرد ديتا	find out	پکتشف
look after	يعتنى ب	give to	يغطى اــ
owe money to	ينين بالعال ل	sit with	پچلس مع
a problem with	مشكلة مع - في	entertain with	پسلی ب
buy from	پشتری من	know for	يعرف شخصًا . ب

Derivatives

717/22	ř	Моми		A	djective
. arrange	يرتب	arranger arrangement	معدامنظم ترتیب/تنظیم	arranged	ععما إطقنو
deaden d.e	يخمد/يقمع يموت	death dead	موت میت	dead deadly	بيت (مصبب للموت) معيت (مصبب
		debt	دين	debtless	ينون ديون
earn	يكسب	earner earning	مصدر بندل عائد/سخل	earned	وكتسب اهستحق
hate	يكره	hate hatred	عداوة كره/بغض	hated	<u>کریه/بانی</u> ض
imprison	يسجن	prison prisoner imprisonment	سجن سجين حبس/اعتقال	imprisonable	ا ستعق للسجن
improve	سعو	improvement	تحسين	improved	الخسل
merchant	يقاهر	merchant merchandise	تاجر بصائع	merchantable merchant	مالح للتجارة 😩 ثجاري
	**********	miser	ىۋىن	miserly	قا <i>پل/شحيح</i>
owe	يدين	W.A.		owing	منين
plump	يسخ	plumpness	بدانية اسمئة	plump	ممتلئ
rat	يخون/يشي ب	rat	مار/حائن	ratlike	. شبیه بالعار

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

•	₩ ŏřď	Meaning
	arrange	پرتب/ينظم
•	borrow	يستلف
	dirty	قذو
	empty	فارغ
	hard	شاق/صلب،
,	hate	يكره
	honest	أمين/مخلص
	miserable	بائس
	plump	ممتلئ الجسم
	tired	नंबार

C Sylventym
organise/tidy/put in order
acquire/obtain/hire
unclean/soiled/
contaminated
vacant/blank/unoccupied
tough/solid/strong
dislike/detest/loathe
trustful/sincere/candid
unhappy/sad/depressed
chubby/fat
exhausted/fatigued/weary

Antonym	le y a j
disarrange/disorder	ينعار
lend/return/pay	ينقرض ليمفع ايرد
clean/spotless/pure	ىتىنە clear/
full/occupied/filled	مملوء
soft/delicate	رتيق/مرهف
love/adore/like	يحب ايعشق
dishonest/deceitful/	/insincere
	خالن/غير أمين
cheerful/happy	سعيد/سيمج
thin/lean	تحيف
active/lively/fresh	نشيط

eneck Point

Choose	the correct	answer!	rom a	. b. c	Of (d:

- much money being a carpenter. 1 I don't
 - a) earn

a) owed

- b) gain
- c) hate
- d) pay

- 2 At schools, the students were
- in lines according to their heights.

- b) broken
- c) emptied
- d) arranged

- The young boy felt after his father died.
- c) satisfied
- d) pleased

- a) miser
- b) miserable
- My father promised me to watch a good play in the if I pass my English test.
- a) funfair
- b) restaurant
- c) gallery
- d) theatre
- His job was to phone people who money and demand payment.

- a) earned
- b) arranged
- c) spent
- d) owed

Answers

(P g

(P N

{q t

(P T

0



Pre-reading question: - How do you think children with no parents were treated in the past?

David Copperfield

This is Mr Quinion, David, Mr Murdstone said. You're going to work for him at Murdstone and Grinby, the bottle merchants, in London.

You'll earn 21 enough money to pay for your food, and I've arranged a place for you to live.

I was ten years old and I was going to go to work. And it was hard work. I went to a dirty old house near the river where rats *1 lived under the floors. There my job was to wash empty bottles with three other boys, and I hated*5 it.



تجار ، (1)

يكسب (2)

(3. -4)

شران (4)

کرمٹ 5)

ريل معتلى الجسم (6)

ئونمان (7)

مىيى (8)

كثير من (9)

ىيون (10)

يىمق (11)

تەيىس (12)

One morning, a p . mp manifi came to see me with Mr Quinion.

'Ah, Master Copperfield!' the man said 'This is Mr Micawber,' Mr Quinion told me. You will be living at his house.'

And that evening, Mr Micawber took me home. His wife —a thin, tired-looking lady—was sitting with a baby. The baby was one of twins 7, and they had a boy of four and a girl of three.

I soon discovered that the Micawbers were poor and that Mr Micawber owed^(a) money to severa.^(b) people. One morning the police came and took Mr Micawber away to prison because of his debts ^(b). I went to see him there the next Sunday.

"If a man earns twenty pounds a year and spends!" nineteen pounds, he'll be happy,' he said. 'But if he spends twenty pounds and a penny, he'll be miserable!"."

Post-reading question:

- 'If a man earns twenty pounds a year and spends nineteen pounds, he'll be happy.' Do you agree with Mr Micawber? Why/Why not?

7





Pre-listening question:

- Do you think that novels can teach us about life? Why? Why not?

Today millions of people know Charles Dickens for the brilliant⁽¹⁾ books that he wrote. He was a great storyte ler⁽²⁾. But Dickens didn't only want to entertain ³⁾ people with his books, he also wanted to change their opinions ⁴⁾ about the world they



رائع (1)

روائي (2)

يسلى (3)

(4) dJ

lived in. He hoped⁽⁵⁾ his readers would then do something to make the world a better place.

تبيي (5)

مرحلة الطمولة (6)

سجن (7)

(8) Jrj

كُوملوا (9)

سابق (٤٥)

استحق (11)

Dickens was most interested in helping poor children because of his own difficult childhood. When he was 12 years old, Charles' father was sent to prison. Like David Copperfield, he had to leave school and work to support his family instead. The Poor Law of 1834 removed. Support for most poor people so their lives were hard. When he wrote David Copperfield between 1849 and 1850, Dickens wanted to show us that not all poor people were bad. Like his father, Mr Micawber went to prison because he had no money but after he left prison, he wanted to help David because he was a good.

man. In Dickens' books, people who worked hard were also often rewarded. For example, at the end of the book, David Copperfield becomes a successful writer.

Dickens also wanted to say that rich people needed to do something to help the poor. In *David Copperfield*, a man called Mr Wickfield helps David by giving him a room. Dickens thought that people like Mr Wickfield were honest⁽¹⁰⁾ and good and deserved⁽¹¹⁾ to be rewarded. Other people in the book, on the other hand, were bad and he had an unhappy end.

Post-listening question:

 Dickens thought that both poor and rich people have a role to make society better. Explain.

Workbook Text

The book character ¹³ David Copperfield went to work when he was ten years old. In the 1800s, it was not unusua ²³ for children to work at this age in England. Poor parents did not have the money to send their children to school. They often needed their children to earn money or they could not pay ⁽³⁾ their debts ⁽⁴⁾. Factories liked to have children working for ⁽⁵⁾ them because they did not need to pay them as much as they paid adults ⁽⁶⁾. The children could also do some things the adults could not do. For example, they were small so they could go under machines when they broke. The children were often miserable ⁽⁷⁾. They worked very long hours and most of them had no opportunity ⁽⁶⁾ to improve their lives.

شحصية [1]

غير مألوف (2)

(3) gáng

ديون (4)

يعمل لدي (5)

البالغون (6)

تعسار (7)

فرصة (8)

سعداء الحظ (9)

However, some children learned a skill when they worked. They were the hocky ones, as these new skills helped them to get better jobs when they were older.

O strenk rom ?

Charles and the	4.5		_	
Lnoose	the	correct answer	from a.	b, c or d:

- 1 I believe I it because I've worked hard all year.
 - a) earn
- b) deserve
- c) observe
- d) owe
- Young students use pencils to do their homework, and use rubbers to any mistakes.
 - a) move
- b) make

- c) remove
- d) borrow
- Wives must _____ their husbands during the difficult times in their life.
 - a) learn
- b) lend

c) own

- d) support
- My father found it difficult to his sadness when he knew that I failed the exam.
 - a) hear
- b) entertain
- c) deserve
- d) hide
- Good students should be _____ for their hard work and great efforts.
 - a) rewarded
- b) punished
- c) fired
- d) awarded

(Answers

(2 4

(P h)

(P 2)

(> B)

(9)



Vocabulary in Use



Den Markock Buil

debts

ديون

money you must give to someone

earn

بكسب (مالا)

receive money for doing work

merchant

تثجر

a person who buys and sells a lot of goods

miserable

مآلتين

Very sad

owe

مدین اے

have to pay money or debt back

plump

ممتكئ الجسم

fat in a nice way

prison

سجل

a place to keep criminals

rats

فلزان

animals like big mice



Work

عمل/مكان الغمل (اسم لا يغد) Work

عمـل فتى أو أدبى (اسم يعـد)

job

وظيفة/مهشة (اسم بعدا

Career

الحباة العملية أو المهينة للمرد

profession

مفنة (الأسم من الوظيفة)

I've got so much work to do.

Dickens' works reflect the suffering of poor people.

When she left college, she got a job as an editor in a publishing company.

She manages to successfully combine family life and a career.

He left the teaching profession in 1965 to start his own business.

Invent

يخترع شيئًا جديدًا لم يكن موجودًا من قبل

discover

يكتشف شيئا كان موجودا ولكنه عير معروف

explore يستكشف (مع الأماكن) Graham Bell invented the telephone in 1876.

Alexander Fleming discovered penicillin by accident in 1928.

Columbus landed on America and explored it.

M. Marie and the second second second	to the same that the same that		
win (آيكسب (كأس - مباراة - التخابات)	The team is training well hoping to win the next match.		
beat م/يتفلب على (شخص أو غريق)	Our team was easily beaten in the mist round of		
بها المحمل على شيء معنوي مفيد gain رة - معرفة - معلومات - شعرة - الوزن مرعة)	یکتر اخب ۱ gamed a lot of weight while I was on holiday.		
ب (قوٹا او ررمًا) مقابل عمل eam	f you don't mind me achin-		
miss ه مواصلات/بمثقد شدمنا	He missed the train as he got up late.		
رايعقد شيئًا lose	Our national team lost the last match.		
hard (adj) الخشن/نشيط أو حماسي	You'll have to make some hard decisions to solve this problem. After months without rain, the ground was to hard to plough. Success in sport requires hard work and a great deal of determination.		
hard (adv)	She has worked hard all her life and became عبد a great person.		
hardly (adv)	ا بانکا I hard y know your friend, I met him only once.		
very	ستديم كلمة (very) قبل الصعات العادية لتجويلها إلى صعات قوية مثل good → very good cold → very cold كن لا تستخيم كلمة (very) مع الصعات القوية مثل: amazing - terrible - miserable		

Territoria de la compositione de

'You're going to work for Grinby, the bottle merchants, in London تعنی تاجر کمیات کبیرة وهی استخدام قدیم وتساوی فی المعنی trader

Mr Micawber took me home.

go, take return,

ُ كُلِّمَةُ home لا يسبقها أداة تعريف the بعد أفعال معينة مثل

tired-looking lady

ِ ثَانِي كَلِمَة <mark>looking بعد بعض الصفات لتكون صفة مركبة مثل ooking face، ooking ≥d. ooking المعات</mark>

•

soon discovered	that the	Micawbers	were poor.

- تضاف (5) إلى الاسم العلم لتشير إلى أفراد الإسرة.

In the 1800s, it was not usual for children to work.

- تصام 5 إلى الأرقام لتشير إلى سنوات العقد العشرة ممنا تشير إلى العثرة من ١٨٠٠ (لي ١٨٠٠.

Charles' father was sent to pr son.

كلمة prison لم يسبقما أداة تعريف the لتشير إلى أنه اصبح متممنا ولم يدهب لغرص أحر

He had to reave school and work to support his family.

- كلمة VOCK جاءت في المصدر رغم ان الجملة في الماضي لأنها معطوعة على العص edve!.

Rich people needed to do something to help the poor.

- تستخدم الصحة معرمة بلالة التعريف the التشير إلى مصيلة أو مجموعة متشابه.

Other people in the book, on the other hand, were bad and he had an unhappy end.

- تستحدم عبارة on the other hand عبيرما بعطى وجمة بطر لجري محالمة للسابقة.

He hoped his readers would then do something to make the world a better place. - عندما جاءت كنعة hope في العلمين تم تحويل الجعلة التي يعدها للعاضي أيضنا متحونت الله الي wot. d

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(1	My friend	_, very little	which isn't enough to live on. He needs to find a new jo	ob.
----	-----------	----------------	--	-----

- a) wins
- b) earns
- c) gains
- d) beats
- (2 The police never who the murderer of the woman was.
 - a) devised
- b) invented
- c) discovered
- d) explored
- (a By the time we got there, we had _____ the beginning of the movie.
 - a) missed
- b) lost
- c) found
- d) cut
- (4 My father is looking for a new because he left his company.
 - a) job
- b) work
- c) career
- d) profession
- (Filt must be for her bringing up three kids on her own.
 - a) hardness
- b) hardly
- c) hardest
- d) hard

Answers

(P :

(R b

(# #)

3 c)

(q 1

Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

7	Key Vocabulary, Re	eding, Listening & Wor	kbook Vocabulary	
1		for a crime tha		
	a) factory	b) journey	c) trip	d) prison
4	My friend Akram had	d enough money to pa	ay off all his father's	**
	a) money	b) jobs	c) debts	d) twins
4	After my business fa	iled, I allot of	money to the bank.	
	a) owed	b) owned	c) arranged	d) borrowed
4		when her husbar		
	a) miserable	b) deadly	c) empty	d) hard
6		trying to the		
	a) expend	b) explore	c) invent	d) discover
8	All the Egyptians	Momen Zakarıa	because of his seriou	ıs disease.
	a) support	b) let	c) allow	d) give
7	What has my brothe	r done to this	punishment? He is v	ery kind.
	a) earn	b) owe	c) gain	d) deserve
		room, but the old pai		
	a) moved	b) removed	c) approved	d) proved
9	She had he	r desk in order to be a	ble to reach her book	s easily.
	a) ratted	b) earned	c) arranged	d) recognised
10	You are allowed to	only one book	from the library at a	time.
	a) lend	b) owe	c) borrow	d) earn
#1	l the train th	nis morning and as a r	esult I was late for sch	nool.
	a) lost	b) caught	c) chased	d) missed
惟	Madona didn't save	a when she w	ras employed as she i	sn't economical.
	a) penny	b) money	c) merchant	d) debt
13	As a very popular sin	ger, heover.	a million pound a yea	ır.
	a) earns	b) wins	c) gains	d) beats
11	Last year, my sister n	narried a wealthy	who buys and se	ells a lot of goods
	a) quard	b) criminal	el farmer	d) merchant
#	Could you fill this bo	ttle with some water,	please? It'sand	(am very thirse)
	a) empty	b) tidy	c) dirty	
16	Eating plenty of fresl	h fruit and vegetables	will help you to stay	4
	a) tired	h) modern	c) miserable	d) healthy

				Improving fives
# He gave the ch	hildren some choc	olate to t	hem for behavin	a well.
a) reward	b) award	<) pre:	sent d) punish
# Annough this	book is over 1,000	Dages, it manage	dto me	
4,1411				L .
30011251017100	rs.	When we were	children we coul	d listen to his
a) storyteller	b) poet	c) play	wright d) dancer
The judge assu prison.	ired that the crimi	nals had	the law and sent	them to
DIIDOI1				
Admitting his	b) broken	c) gon	e d) issued
embarrassmen	mistakes ın front o الحراج ١٢.	it nis friends made	his same fact	e pink with
a) heavy	b) plump	c) high	n d) new
Expressions,	ldioms, Preposition	ns, Derivatives, Syr	ionyms & Antony	rms
22 In fact, I knew I	hera tou	gh-minded young	woman.	
a) for	b) of	c) at	d	by
29 I wouldn't buy	anythinghi	m as I don't trust h	um. He is not an	honest
merchant.				
a) with	b) to	c) of	d) from
Don't worry ab	out Ahmed, he ca	n look her	nself.	
a) forward		C) after) up
My mother alw	ayscloth	es for us to wear in	n special occasio	ns.
a) made	b) did	€) sold	d)) caused
s My father is the	only In a	our family.		
a) earn	b) earning	c) earn	s d	earner e
87 I could see the	jealousy and	in her eyes.		
a) hatred	b) hate	c) hate	d d) heated
	orrect answers of	the Five options		
	our car for the wee			"borrow"
are				
a) dislike	b) lend	c) disorder	d) organise	e) return
They were good	d, honest, hard-wo	rking people. The	word "honest" i	s the synonym
of the words		-		
a) dishonest		c) sincere	d) chubby	e) trustful
	y dirty clothes you			
"dirty" are				
a) clean	b) spotless	c) fresh	d) lean	e) delicate





Past simple and present perfect

Past simple

الماضي البسيط

تم شرحه في الوحدة الأولى والثانية

The Present Perfect Tense

An action in the past with no time indicated. Present **Future** Past Repeated actions in the past- often with quantity words. I have eaten three sandwiches. Past

TIMELINE

Duration-from past to now.

I have lived here since 2000.

Past

Form

Future

Future

now

He/She/it + has + P.P.

I/They/We/You + have + PP.

- He has prepared the bag since 5 o'clock.
- They have already watered the plants.

He/She/It + hasn't + P.P.

I/They/We/You + haven't + P.P.

- He hasn't cleaned his room yet.
- My parents haven't watched the film yet.

Interrogative

Has/Have + subject + P.P.?

Wh-word + has/have + subject + P.P.?

- · Has Dina finished her homework?
- Have you played the game?
- Where have you been?



Obj. + has/have + been + P.P.

- She has cleaned the room.
- The room has been cleaned.

(Active) (Passive)



To express actions which started in the past and is still in action.

١ - يعبر عن جعث بدأ في الملطى وما زال مستمرًا:

He has studied foreign languages. He wants to work as a translator.

- I have lived in Qena for 10 years.
- I've lived there since I was a child.

To describe actions which have happened very recently.

٣- يعبر المصارع التلم عن أحداث ثمت حبيثًا أو انتهث مند فترة قصيرة.

I've just fin shed reading David Copperfield.

= I finished it a short time ago.



To describe actions which have not happened but might happen in the future.

٣- يعير العصارع التام عن أحداث لم تحدث ولكن من المحتمل حدوثها في المستقبل.

Usage الاستخدام

Ahmed hasn't visited Paris yet.
 Eman has never seen a film in the cinema.

Questions and answers about someone's experience.

4 - يستخدم المصارع التام للسؤال والإجابة عن حبرة شحص أو تجربة سابقة.

- Have you ever been to Greece?
- No, I have never been there.

To talk about an action that happened in the past without mentioning the time.

٥- يعبر عن هدك ثم في العلصي دون تحديد وقت هدوته. وفي خللة تحديد وقت حدوثه ستحدم العلصي البسيط.

She has polished her shoes.
 She polished her shoes yesterday.

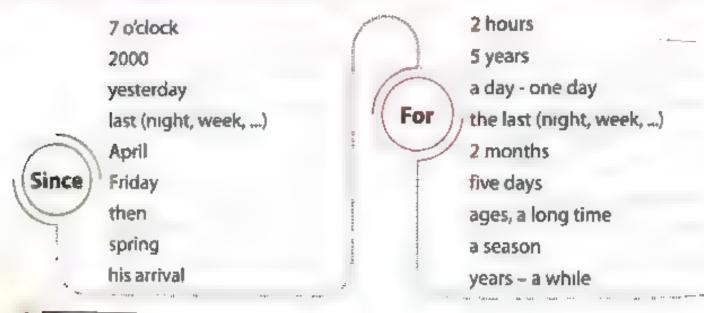
When there is very specific evidence in the present of the event that took place in the past.

٦- عند وجود دليل واضح في الحاضر للحدث الدي تم في الماضي.

Oh, you have cleaned your room, it looks so wonderful.



لهدة (هذة الحيث – الفترة) for أمند (نقطة بداية الحيث/تاريخ محدر) s = (e



Examples

- I have started to study English since 1995/for 25 years.
- · She has been taught how to swim since last year/for the last year/for a year.
- · My brother Osama has worked in tourism since his graduation.

ستعدم ١٩٧٩ مي الاستلة عن خبرات سابقة ومي صيغة التفضيل.

Have you ever been to the zoo?

Hana is the most beautiful girl I have ever met.

استُغْيم ١٩٧٥٢ في الجمل التي تعطي معنى النفي المطلق بدون وجود ٢٥٥١،

No, I have never been to a European country. He has never been to the Pyramids.



نستخدم already في الأسلاة (للتعجب وللتأكد من تمام المعل) والجمل المثبتة.

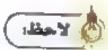
Have you already written to John?

Have you finished doing the exercise already? How fast!

He has arready had dinner.

تستخدم yet في نهاية الأسللة والجمل العنمية.

Has Marwa arranged for her journey yet? Noha hasn't phoned her relatives to invite them yet.



- عبد البغى نستخدم (yet) للتعيير عن بعي حدوث الفعل حتى الأن مع توقع حدوثه لاحقًا. - المدى نستخدم (yet) التعيير عن بعي حدوث الفعل حتى الأن مع توقع حدوثه لاحقًا.

- عند البغى نستخدم (never) للتعبير عن بمن حدوث المعل حتى الآن مع عدم توقع حدوثه الاحقًا.

Thave never eaten at a Chinese restaurant. = I don't expect to do it later.

- يمكن استحدام recent y من خلاة الإثبات والنمي والسؤال ويكونان من نهاية الجمنة، ولكن غالبنا ما نستحدم lately من النفي. He has sent me a letter late y/recently.

Have you heard from Tom lately/recently?

I haven't seen him lately.

- يمكن استخدام So far - up til now مي حالة الإثبات والنفي ويكومان في نهاية الحملة.

(2 E

> I've sent him three letters so far.

Everything is going well. We haven't had any problems so far.

I've met a lot of people up till now.

O Greek Polin

			_		
Chancat	he correct	ancwer!	rom a	D. C.O.	d:
CHOUSE (He con ect	(241240C)	DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON OF T	DI - V.	400

(P 5

	Choose the correct a	inswer from a, o, c o	r.a:	
(1	Kamal can't play foot	ball because he 💄		
	a) broke	b) has broken	c) breaking	d) had broken
(2	We the repor	t yet, but we will try t	o finish It soon.	
	a) have finished	b) haven't finished	c) didn't finish	d) can't finish
(8	1 have just my	y first vegetables.		
	a) grown	b) grew	c) growing	d) grows
(1)	I have been here	January and I've	already found a flat.	
	a) for	b) in	c) since	d) ago
(&	This is the most interest	esting film I		
	a) have never seen	b) saw	c) ever have seen	d) have ever seen

(2 b)

(q 5

Language Exercises

_		4
Choose the correct	SECUMENT PROPERTY	a.b. cord:
E & CUOGZE THE COLLECT	Billass Cl. 11 Att.	at my

And I do not be as &	ber for 5	Vears		
	riend, Iher for 5			
a) know				
c) have been know		d) am knowing		
2 I finished	my homework, so we ca			
a) just have	b) just had	c) had just	d) have just	
■ She for we	ork an hour ago.			
a) has left	b) left	c) is leaving	d) will leave	
He hasn't gone or	holiday he was	a chi d		
a) for	b) when	c) since	d) after	
6 He last went on h	oliday he was st	ill a child.		
a) for	b) when	c) since	d) after	
 Samir and Nagy 	friends all their li	ves.	.,	
	b) have been		d) had been	
	to school the la		w/ 1100 0001	
	b) for		d) on	
There alo	ot of changes in the wor	id lately.	2,011	
a) had been		c) have been	d) are	
My keys	I can't open the door.		o) ale	
a) are losing		b) have lost		
c) have been lost		d) backens took		
10 Alaa who lives no	ext door, won the first pr	ize for reading	2001	
	ELD HE I	1. 0	2001 	
# Hams has begun	to read short stories	2001	u) at	
a) sitte	ם ומ	c) for	di ne	
12 can't go to bed	now because m	ly homework yet.	d) at	
a) haven't done	b) don't do		all bandale done	
My son Mohamn	nad is the most intelliger	of child I have		
, , , , ,	D) lately	r) quar	al Variable	
# chave . see	en a more intel igent chi	d than my con Atchan	d) yet	
	MA INTERIOR	4		
A: Have you seen	that film? B: Yes, I	It vesterday	d) yet	
a) see	b) have seen	c) would see	d) saw	
		el Modiff 266	m) 20 st	

a) have eaten

c) didn't eat

b) haven't eaten

d) hadn't eaten

	-			× CO2
	im.	ena	SD	ace:
	ип	UIT	200	
			_	

- a little child. He ib travelled round Africa on his bike. Although he c) ... finished his university studies, he thinks it's important not to waste a moment without seeing the world. He is a cyclist and he took part (d)... the Olympic Games two times. He may win, but he believes that winning is not everything.
- Mr John has travelled to many countries since he started working in a multinational company that sells mobile phones. He hasn't slept well (a, months. He also (b _____ had a good meal for a couple of weeks now. He hasn't visited Egypt 2005. He thinks it is one of the most amazing countries he has d) seen. He has had much work and it's time to take a long vacation and spend it in Egypt.
- Noha has learned how to play the plano since she was five. She began to as her. Her music teacher has (p) encouraged her to practise at least three hours every day. Today she practises for four hours. She has (.... wanted to
- 4 There was a robbery in our street last night. Two thieves broke into my neighbours flat (a) he was out with his family. The thieves took a television, a computer and to _____ valuable jewellery Also, some money (c) ____ stolen. When our neighbour discovered the robbery, he reported it to the police (d)....... came at once and began investigations.
- Egypt has already achieved great progress in different fields especially the field of communications. Modern mobile telephone networks (a)...... cities and villages and even remote areas. Also computers and the internet have enabled us b ... get in touch with other people all over the world. Above much progress in the field of education and health. A. all, there has to people now can dia treated free of charge in good hospitals.

(O)

General Exercises (Lessons 142)

	Choose the correct	answer from a b co	r.d.			
Ų	Why do you make	Vourself by ta	iking on too much we	ek?		
	a) plump			d) miserable		
	My sister has a chil	d with rosy cl	heeks. He is very hear			
	a) ugly	b) plump		d) dirty		
			he worked hard all th			
	a) tiring-looked		b) tired-looking			
	c) tiring-looking		d) tired-looked			
	You mustn't go the	re alone at night, Any	ything might!			
	a) take part	b) participate		d) share		
	It took us three year	ers to pay off all our .				
	a) money	b) jobs	c) debts	d) twins		
	• My brother found a	a in a big con	pany in Alexandria.			
	a) job	b) work		d) profession		
	7 It took her a long ti	ime to enoug	h confidence to spea	k in public.		
	a) win	b) beat	c) earn	d) gain		
	After months with	After months without rain, the ground was too to plough.				
1		b) hardly		d) hard		
J	I don't think the for			d) will be		
	a) nas been	b) had been		d) will be		
	n I haven't met my u	niversity colleagues .	a long time.	d) since		
	a) for	b) until	c) when	₩		
	# Iteasy to It	ve in this expensive a	rea. Prices are nigher	d) is being		
	a) hasn't been		c) was	_		
	■ I haven't heard from	n my friend since ne.	abroad a year	d) goes		
	a) went	b) had gone	sother country for ma			
	Saad Zaghlool	اله ۱۱۱ فعلمی In exile الدر الدر الدر الدر الدر الدر الدر الدر	c) will live	d) lived		
	a) has lived	b) was liveu	7 t can't holieve iti	a , 11-0-1		
	Have you done you	b) already	c) ever	d) just		
	* They have	closped the room Vo	u poodn't clean it acc	-		
		b) never	c) already	d) hardly		
	a) ever		crancody			
	a) Was the email b	een printed?	b) Has the email	already printed?		
	c) Will the email be	printed?	d) Has the email already been printed			
	C) AVII (LIG GILIQII DE NITIGEO)		withing circ cition and and a			

2 Fill in the space:

Mr Samir has just received a letter from his son, Omar. Omar is in France studying humanities at Sorbonne University. He has stayed in France (a) three months now. He has (b) travelled abroad before. It is a nice and exciting experience for him. He has visited many places such as the Eiffel Tower. He has (c) bought a new car. He has been to Cannes to attend the International held there every year.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

INPARAMENTAL ...

Computers are far more efficient than human beings. They have much better memories and can store huge amounts of information and they can do calculations in no time. They can pay wages, reserve seats on planes, control machines in factories, work out tomorrow's weather, and even play chess, write poetry or compose music. Also, computerised shopping, like computerised banking operations of all kinds are quick, safe and convenient and are kept on computer tape.

Moreover, computers can often do a doctor's work better than a human being can. They don't suffer from lack of sleep, so they never forget anything they've ever been told or miss important points. Some people even think we should all have regular computer checks on our health and then we would be able to cure diseases in the early stages.

The new National Police Computer can help the police fight crime and catch criminals. The only problem is that we now have a new kind of criminal - the very clever man who knows how to make huge sums of money by cheating a computer, and he is very difficult to catch.

Computers are also a great help to scholars and librarians. There are systems being developed to translate articles from foreign magazines by computer. But there are some defects of computers. They can only do what they're told. We program computers and they are only as good as the program fed into them.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 According to the passage
 - a) computerised banking operations are slow but convenient
 - b) computers can't be used in medicine
 - c) computers can be cheated
 - d) computers have no advantages

a) they are our masters b) we make no use of them c) they are our servants, but not our masters d) they can pay our wages a) those who own schools b) those who are educated at schools c) learned people d) male and female teachers at schools It's possible that computers can a) suffer from lack of step b) play the part of a translator c) no longer be used d) forget anything they have ever been told What does "in no time" mean? a) slowly b) quickly c) quietly d) terribly B) Answer the following questions: Why do you think a computer is faster than a mathematician? 7 What is recommended to cure diseases in the early stages? What is the main idea of the first paragraph? 4 A) Translate into Arabic: We should do great efforts to develop sports by all means and this is the responsibility of the government and the individuals as well. 2. Terrorism is one of the worst and most complicated problems that has a lot of negative effects on both citizens and the society. 3. It is believed that money is the root of all evil. It is considered the main reason for deviation, addiction and committing crimes and even wars among countries. B) Translate into English: ١- يلعب الأباء والمعلمون وكدئك الإعلام دورًا هامنًا في تشكيل شخصية الأعطال، وتعديل سلوكياتهم ليكونوا _{ب معا}لا شــك فيه أننا معيش في عصر العلم والتكنولوجيا، فالكعبيوتر والإنترنت من الاحتراعات التي جعلت كل شــيء من _{مسل}ل أن يحدث.

80

_{د إن ا}نشاء الكثير من مكتبات المدارس والمكتبات العامة ساهم في تحسين العملية التعبيمية بوجه عام وساعد الكثير من _{الاط}فال والشباب على القراءة بحرية

How to translate

ه المعافلة تالي دائمنا قبل الموصوف في الجملة باللغة الإنجليرية a rich man not) a man rich مناه ه.

٧- الترجعة الحرفية غير مطلوبة تمامنا ويجب البعد عنما:

يلمم في contribute to (not) contribute in.

سامِد على help to (not) help on

- كلمة يجعي ترحمتها make + object + inf/adj ومُأعنتها make + object

Enrich your vocabulary

negative	فسبى	by all means	يكان السيل
addiction	الإيمان	deviation	الانخراف
strong will	إراءة قوية	urgent	علدل
economy	اقتصاد	contribute to	يساهم من
media	الإعلام	behaviour	. السلوك

- The state of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
 - A short story you read and liked very much.
 - How societies benefit from improving the lives of their individuals.

-	
-	v
1 5 may	в
	м
1 12 14	Г.
103-0	×
-	•

1 used more than 4 new vocabulary. I used the right structure.

l used a topic sentence.

I wrote the conclusion.

I used the right punctuation.

Part Lessons 3 & 4





Key Vocabulary

community (n)	مخيجة	voluntary work (n)	عمل تطوعي
culture (n)	3184	waste and day	1 4 7
food bank (n)	بثك الملعام	youth association (n)	جمعية شياب ,

Vocabulary on Listening

main (adj)	وفيسي	solve (v) d	يعل
paint v) - ed	يرسم	solution (n)	da
plan (v) - ned/ n)	يحظظ/حطة	surprise natv. d	مفتجاة/يفاجئ
planning (n)	التحطيط	touch (v - ed	ولعيس

Workbook Vocabulary

admit (v) - ted	يالترف	the Egyptian Red Crescent	منظمة الملال الأهمر المصرى
adult (n /(adj)	شحص بالغ	experience (v) - d (n)	يجرب بحبرة
around (adv)	خول	grow up (v)	ينضج
break (v)/(n)	يكسرارنحة	later (adv)	إ فيما بعد
disabled (n)	معلق	machines (n)	ماكينات
dreamer (n)	حالم	nowhere (adv)	الأمكان الأمكان

UNIT 3

opportunity o	مرصة	trick n) v ed	Eschiera
оррогиянсу		-	
pay (v	يدمع	trust 'v ed	ظئو
stepfather at	روج الأم	unusual (adj)	غير معقاد
			,

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

as much as	بقدر ما	make a difference	يصنع احتلامًا
do a great job	يقوم بعمل عظيم	send to	پريمل الن
do work for	پقوم يعمل س اجل	play a trick on	وغفو
give back	يرد الى	stop rom	يوقف هن
most o	معظم	unusual tor	عير معتاد ال
return	يعود إلى	write Com	يدون
put 0 0	يضع هي	go wrong	بحطئ! يسور

Derivatives

Veri				Adje	dva
volunteer	بتطوع	volunteer	متطوع	voluntary	تطوعي
		culture	Zapit.	cultural cultured	غلقی م <i>ثقدامت</i> حضر
admit	يعترف	admittance	اعترام/إقرار	admittable	فقيول
dream	يحلم	dream dreamer	علم شجص حالم	dreamy בצה	دالم/عامض، کثیر ا لا
experience	پختبر/پچرب	experience	حبرة/اختبار	experienced	لو خبرة <i>ا</i> متمرس
associate	يرتبط ليتحد	association	التحاد/منظمة	associated	متزابط



Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

-Word	Meaning	water the	Antonym
admit admit	يعترف	confess/acknowledge	deny/renounce يىكر
adult	فقد	grown-up/mature	infant/adolescent/teenager ململ/مراهق
culture	ثقلبة	civilisation/art	ignorance/barbarism جمل،همجية
lucky	محظوظ	fortunate/opportune	unlucky/unfortunate غير محقوق
main	رئىسى/اساسى	major/essential	minor/trivial غير هام/تامه
trust	يئتى	believe/place confidence in	doubt/disbelieve يشك/لايمنق
unusual	غير معتاد	uncommon/ unconventional	usual/conventional/common
voluntary	تطوعي	willing/free	involuntary/unwiiling غير تطوعي

Check Point

Choose th	re correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
(† This street	is very quiet because it's far from any	

- a) main b) cultural c) available
- any roads.
 - d) broken
- (2 This is a/an to improve the reputation of the company.
 - a) community

b) culture

c) association

- d) opportunity
- My brother thought money would _____ all his problems.
- a) save
- b) delete
- c) sweep
- d) solve
- (4 Really, he didn't to kill his wife. It was an accident.
 - a) ask

- b) paint
- c) plan
- d) solve
- To everyone's ____ my favourite team lost the match yesterday.
 - a) luck
- b) surprise
- c) fun

d) madness

Answers

(9 5

(3)

(PE

P 8

(W)



Pre-listening question:

Have you read any short stories recently? Who is your favourite author?

Let's talk about how to write a great short story. It's important to plant your story. It should have four parts. At the start, we find out when and where the story is happening and we meet the main character⁽³⁾. Don't spend too much time describing⁽⁴⁾ places and people - your characters need to do something from the start.

بحواظه (1)

بعد (2)

وشمعية الرئيسة (3)

In the second part of the story, the main character has a problem or something goes wrong. It's a good idea to have two or more problems. After that, the problem or problems are solved and everything is OK again. In this third part of the story, there should be a surprise? for the reader. Finally, we find out what the characters do next, so,

مغلداة (5)

بمف (4)

what happens to them when things are OK again.

Post-listening question: - What are the elements of a short story?

Workbook Text (1

David Copperfield grew up with his mother and his single ther ", Mr Murdstone.

Then David's mother died and Mr Murdstone took him to live with Mr and

Mrs Micawber David had to leave (7) school and work in a factory 5) Then Mr. Micawber went to presonth and David had nowhere to live. Without a home

to live in. David visited Aunt Betsey and she took him to live with her friend,

Mr Wickfield. A man called Uriah Heep also lived with Mr Wickfield and his

daughter, Agnes, but David didn't trust(5) him. Some time later, Uriah Heep players air ckiff on Aunt Betsey and took her money and David worked hard

to help her. When David found Uriah Heep, he admitted (1) that he took Aunt

Betsey's money and David made⁽⁸⁾ him give it back to her. Then David went

(1) all and

يترك (2)

مصلع (3)

سجن (4)

(5) 政権

(d) Euk

اعترف (7)

لجير (8)

travelling around Europe. When David returned to England, he married Agnes and he became a successful writer.

Workbook Text (2)

Tarek: In my opinion the Egypton Food Bank* (EFB) is making the world a better place because it helps people who haven't got enough money for food, and it teaches(2) all of us to think more.

Samira: have experienced⁽³⁾ the work of Tomorrow's Dreamer Youth Association⁽⁴⁾. In my opinion, it shows young people that they can make a difference⁽⁵⁾, and it teaches them about other contains⁽⁶⁾ and communities. They are doing a great job by helping to educate⁽⁷⁾ a lot of young people.

Maher: The Egypt an Red Crescent^(a) helps a lot of people every day. When there is a big health problem, we always see the doctors from the Red Crescent on The

always see the doctors from the Red Crescent on TV. But they also work with communities to stop health problems from happening. One day, I want to do some voluntary work⁽⁹⁾ for them.

نك الطعام الحصري (1):

- (2) يعلم
- پجرب (3)
- منظمة الشباب المالمون بالغد (4)
- يعند فرث . 5)
- ثقامات (6)
- يعم (7)
- الهلال الأحمر المضرق (8)

يصطاد (1)

(B) رسم (E)

بتدكر (4)

رابط علطفی (5)

يمقدايخسر (2)

العمل التطوعي (9)

1 - 1 (i) 1 (ii)

People have always told stories.

Thousands of years ago they told stories about dangerous places to hunt⁽¹⁾ so the people in their community wouldn't go there. Older people told stories about the people who came before them. They couldn't write the stories down and they didn't want to lose⁽²⁾ them, so, they painted⁽³⁾ pictures to tell stories.

If you put your message into a story, people will remember ⁴⁾ it وفر عنى الله because they'll feel an emotional connection to the people and places in the story. They may even decide to do something to help the people in the story or people like them.

They say a picture can tell a thousand words, but the words in a story can touch a thousand lives.

II ▶1 **4**€ 000



Vocabulary in Use



community

مجثمع

people who live in a place or an area and have common interests

culture

the beliefs and traditions of a group of people

ثمامة

مثك الطعام

food bank

a place where people collect food to give to others

voluntary work

عمل تطوعى

a job that people do for no money

youth association

جمعية شباب

a group of young people who do things together



later

فيما باك

I'm going out for a bit. I'll see you later.

latter

This point is explained fully in the latter part of the chapter.

الأحز

يجعل

make + (object) + inf.

l like him because he makes me laugh.

make + (someone/ something) + adj.

He wants to make the world a better place.

بجعل force + (object) + to + inf.

She forced her daughter to sleep early.

spend + time + (v+ing)

I spent three hours playing video games with my

friends

spend

My wife spent a lot of money last week.



Notes on some sentences from Livening and Reading Lead

Don't spend too much time describing places and people.

- تأتى بعد spend فترة زمنية أثم فعل مصاف له ing.

David made him give it back to her.

- كلمة make بتبعما مفعول ثم مصدر الفعل يعمني بجبر شخصنا على أن يمعل شيئًا.

I have experienced the work of the association.

- کلمة experience تأتی نعلًا بمعنی بجرت أو بقوم ب

One day, I want to do some voluntary work for youth.

- من المعتاد استخدام One day لتعبر عن الماضي ولكن أيضًا تستحدم لتعبر عن المستقبل كما في المثال.

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(1 My mother made me the dishes.

a) wash

b) washing

c) to wash

d) washed

She was born in the half of the eighteenth century.

a) late

b) later

c) latter

d) lately

Hany spent a year in Italy English.

a) teach

b) to teach

c) teaching

d) be teaching

(I had to myself to get up this morning.

a) make

b) want

c) give

d) force

a) late

b) later

c) latter

d) lately

Answers

(q * ·

(P 🕨

2 C)

(2 8)

Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Our neighbour has a friendly	he compa _{lly} escribe ach it easily, xtra
 a) charter b) character c) practice d) h The policeman asked the security to	he compa _{lly} escribe ach it easily, xtra
 2 The policeman asked the security to the man who entered the after work hours. a) prescribe b) admire c) admit d) do 3 The	he compa _{lly} escribe ach it easily, xtra
after work hours. a) prescribe b) admire c) admit d) do The entrance to the building is on the other side. You can rea	escribe ach it easily, xtra
3 The entrance to the building is on the other side. You can rea	ach it easily, xtra
	xtra
	xtra
a) main b) mean c) plain d) ex	
I think we can him to look after the baby for an hour.	
a) trust b) trick c) admit d) m	
She used blue for her bedroom. She thought it would be wor	nderful.
a) plain b) paint c) planet d) pr	rint
6 Her is to travel to some European countries after she graduat	es.
a) plane b) plain c) plan d) pla	ate
7 He his problem by asking the advice of a wise man.	
a) served b) searched c) solved d) so	rted
8 You may not like her, but you have to that she's good at her jo	ob.
(a) deny b) admit c) tell d) ref	Frica
My daughter does a lot of work for Resala Charity Organisation	ori
a) expensive b) lucky r) voluntary di no	realore
ine old man's sons had him into signing the papers to get his	fortune and
a) grown up b) broken c) tricked d) de	asmod
To put the interest was on our foleign	more.
a) characters b) debts c) dreams d) op	portunities
Eventually, Mona a job as a waitress in a new restaurant, a) let b) got c) gave	
A MAINE	ide
is a person who spends a lot of time thinking about or plant enjoyable events that are not likely to happen.	ning
al character blues	
In our, it is rude to ask someone how much they earn.	amer
a) culture b) admittance c) character d) dre.	
The children spent their holidays with their mother and	am
after their father's death.	Jatuentie
a) stepmother b) granny c) grandfather d) step	-£-4b

We meet once	a month to discuss	problems at A	LSalam Hotel
	Z UJ Charactor	and travelence	d) considerity
A literander De	seri a for of assim act	ivities for them since t	ne vouth Was
formed in our	city.	THE STATE OF THE STATE OF	in your a second
a) charity	b) prison	c) association	d) society
Expressions,	Idloms, Prepositions	, Derivatives, Synonym	s & Antonyms
	playing tricks		
a) on	b) about	c) at	d) by
# It's unusual	my friend to b	e late. I think he has a	problem.
a) about	b) to	c) from	d) for
so it was Friday a	ind most the	e shops were shut.	
a) from	b) of	c) in	d) about
# Because of the	eir small size, they co	uld go machi	nes when they broke
down.	,	-	
a) up	b) over	c) under	d) to
92 1'll of	f all my debts first, th	en I will marry my fian	cée.
a) send	b) give	c) pay	d) go
	did, it no di		
a) did	b) gave	c) took	d) made
on Children need	to things for	or themselves in order	to learn from them.
a) expert	b) experience	e c) experimen	nt d) expire
25 Does your gra	indmother have any	long-termpro	oblems?
a) health		c) healthier	d) nealthly
M Losing the ser	nse of smell is usually	with Corona	
a) associate		b) associated	d c) association
Choose the Two	correct answers of	the Five options:	
47 I must admit t	hat I didn't actually o	to anything to help he	r. The synonyms of the
word "admit"	310		
المصاديد مصاددات	as blidoubt 1	c) trust d) con	fess e deny
The main reas	on for living in the o	ountryside is the weat	her. The antonyms of the
word "main" a	10	•	
	All constition (minor d) trivi	al e) fortunate
a) common Some children	find it difficult to ta	lk to adults. The synor	lyms of the word "adult"
are	1 h anadorra	and olescent d) (I/O)	wn-up e) opportune
a) voluntary	and heard nothing	unusual. The antonyn	ns of the word "unusual"
	I afforties of flooring	ALLEGA MORE THAN ALLEGA MANAGEMENT	
a) common	b) unfortunate	c) unwilling d) esse	ential e) conventiona





Extra Notes

يستحدم العصارع التام دعد الروابط الرمبية والجمل الشرطية للتعبير عن المستقبل

I will go swimming with you if I have recovered from this cold.

After he has come, I will ask him to help me with the housework.

ج. بعد تعبيرات This is the first/second/..... time ستحدم المضارع النام

This is the first time I have made this silly mistake.

٣- عند وجود دليل على ائتماء الفعل تمامنا بلا أثر في الحاصر تستحدم المنصى النسيط.

My friend has worked for this company for twenty years. (He is still working). My friend wo ked for this company for twenty years before retiring last year.

ا، علاقة ما تستخدم المصارع التام عند ذكرنا للموضوع للمرة الاولى ولكن الماضي البسيط يستخدمه لتوصيح بماضيل ما خدث. There has been a serious accident on the road to Cairo. It happened at 9 this morning when a lorry went out of control and hit a car.

ه- لاحظ المرق بين التعبيرات الاتية:

(has, have) been to + عمب الى مكان وعاد منه = (returned -- be no longer there -- came back) (has, have) gone to + عمب الى مكان وما زال هناك = (st.li there -- hasn't come back -- will return)

He has gone to Italy. (He is still there).

He has been to London. (Now he is in Egypt) (He came back).

١- لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- ماض بسيط since + فاعل + (last) past simple + مدة زمنية + since
 - It's two years since I met my friend Ali.
- ماعل + last + past simple ++ when + ماعل + past simple He last v sited the Eiffel Tower when he was in France.
- + past simple + (a moment ago a short time ago just now) منصل
 - She finished doing the washing up a moment ago.
- (العاص) + (has/have) + never + (p.p.) + + before
 - I have never been to China before.
- It's the first time + (قاعل) + (has/have) + ever + (P.P) +
 - It's the first time I've ever watched a play in the theatre.
- + superlative (has/have) ever + P.P.
 - He's the most intelligent person I've ever met.

Present Perfect

to Mansura and Tanta. - I went to Mansura a week ago. (وقت غير محدد)

- Have you been busy this morning? (ما زليا في فترة الصباح لم ثبته)

His e you had a nice time? (You have just returned)

- He has been a teacher for 20 years (He is still a teacher).

٧- لاحظ هذه المقاربة بين المصارع الثام والمامني النسيط.

Past Simple

(وقت محدد عن الماسي)

Were you busy this morning?

(ليتغب عثرة الصباح ولصبحت ماصنا)

- Did you have a nice time? (You returned sometime before the question)
- He was a teacher for 20 years. (He is no longer a teacher).



عبد وجود ما يدل على استمرار المعل وعدم انتمائه مع كلمات أ أق - for - since - مستحدم العصارع التام المستمر (has - have) + been + v-ing

Hams has been working for three hours and she hasn't finished yet. I have been playing football all day, I am really so fired.

Check Point

	- 4				No.	
Choose	the co	rrect .	answer'	trom a,	D, C	or a:

- 1 They to the cinema. They are at home now.
 - b) have gone c) were going a) have been
- d) had been
- he phoned to ask me to go with them. It is an hour.
 - a) for
- b) when
- c) since

- d) while
- ... a teacher for 20 years and he really enjoys his job. My brother
- a) has gone
- b) was

- c) had been
- d) has been

- TV for two hours and he is still. 4 He
 - a) watched
- b) has been watched c) has been watching d) is watching

- Mona is the cleverest teacher I have ...
- dealt with.

- a) never
- b) just

c) yet

d) ever

nswers

(p 🐞

(2 1

PE

(3 E

Language Exercises

6	Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c	or d:	
ı	1 He said that he	the thief runni	ng away a moment ago),
	a) have seen	b) has seen	c) see	d
	■ We	iren to a fantastic	ourney in Aswan last w	eek.
	a) have taken	b) are taking	c) were taken	d
	His style of painting	over the y	ears. Anyone can notice	e that.

a) have seen	b) has seen	c) see	d) saw
■ We	nildren to a fantastic jou	rney in Aswan last weel	k.
a) have taken	b) are taking	c) were taken	d) took
His style of painti	ng over the year	rs. Anyone can notice th	nat.
a) have changed	b) changing	c) is changed	d) has changed
H mis father	. He can't help crying.		
a) had just died	b) just dying	c) has usually died	d) has just died
Hassan i	n Tanta for ten years. Nov	whe lives in Fayoum.	
a) lived	b) has lived	c) were living	d) had lived
 My friend will ler 	nd me his book the mom	ent he it.	1144
a) will finish			
c) would finish		d) will have finished	
7 I enjoyed the film	n as I saw many places I'v	/e never	
a) gone	b) been to	c) been	d) arrived at
Trs more than 20	years1 travelled	l abroad.	,
a) while	b) before	c) when	d) since
am sorry for co	ming late, sir l to	the toilet.	and all the same
a) have been	b) have gone	c) have been in	d) was being
will my rather	 a teacher for 20 years r 	now.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
a) has been bei	ng b) has been	c) was	d) was being
He by th	ne police once already.		-,
a) is warned		b) has warned	
c) has been war	ned	d) had warned	
12 It has been two	weeks since I ab	road.	
a) travelled		c) travels	d) travel
	Cairo the age of s	ixteen.	
a) in	b) on	c) by	d) since
5 She has been in	Damietta the da	ly of her arrival from Lon	don,
a) for	b) yet	c) already	d) since
Mar to	his village. He is no long	er there.	

b) has gone

d) had gone

c) has been

a) had been

9	I moved to Cairo. Sin	ce then! my f	riends.	
	a) haven't seen	b) hasn't seen	c) saw	d) hadn't seen
1	It very hot la			,
		b) was		
11	My uncle to !			
		b) has been		
4	Itfor three h	ours. It is difficult for a	is to go out.	
	a) has raining		b) has been raini	ng
	c) has been rained		d) rained	
2	Sara has gone to sch	ool. This means that s	hethere.	
	a) is still	b) is no longer	c) will be	d) won't be
2	Mona is so tired as si	neso hard sin	ce morning.	
	a) has worked		b) will work	
	c) had been working		d) has been wor	ked
2	Noha last had her ca	r washed a she	was on her summer h	oliday.
	a) since	b) while	<) for	d) when
2	l here for abo			
)	a) was		c) had been	d) was being
2	This is the third time	my Facebook accoun	this year.	
	a) has robbed		b) was robbed	
	c) was robbing		d) has been rob	
2	It was in 2013 that I		because I was injured	badly.
	a) played	b) have played		d) had played
31	The famous player sa		otball since as long as	ne can remember.
	a) was playing		c) has played	d) played
2	Hanaletters	all day.	I Maria baran sanda	Mon
	a) has been writing		b) has been writ	tten
	c) wrote		d) had written	
2	Amal ten lett			d) had written
	a) has been writing		c) wrote	d) Hab witten
2	Mona visited her clo	se friend Nada		all vot
	a) just		c) ago	d) yet
9	o If you Ali, he			d) had met
	at have met	o) met	c) will meet	C) HOO HOU

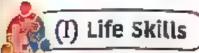
Fill in the space:

- I think that urban life has its pros and cons, but I really like it. Until recently, I lived in a quiet rural area which was beautiful and I enjoyed (a) there. My dad changed jobs and we moved to the city At first, it was so difficult for me because there was (b much traffic. I have (c) needed to rush, but here everyone seems to be in a hurry all the time. But, now I have been here (d) a year and I am starting to feel at home.
- - Twenty years ago, kids in schools never heard of the internet. Now, you can't find a person, whatever their age is, who (a) heard of it. (b) fact, many of us use it regularly from our homes or any other places. You may enjoy using it to (c) research for a school project, downloading your favourite songs or communicating (d) friends and family.



Note

المؤيد مس التعربيات على المعارات يربس الرجسوع إلى ملحيق المعارات الهرء الخاص بـ Integrated skils:



Empathy

التعاطف

- I am so sorry for that bad news.
- Sorry for hearing your bad news.
- What bad news!



(II) Writing

- How to prepare for writing a short story?
 - 1. You should first plan your story. (Time, place, problem and the main characters)
 - 2. Use adjectives and adverbs to describe people and actions briefly.
 - 3 As the story continues, mention the problem and how was it solved.
 - 4 There should be a lesson that we should learn from your story.

Model Essay

A story of good luck

Five years ago, the night train from Cairo to Aswan was full of passengers. One of the passengers was called Maher. He was travelling to Aswan to see his aunt and uncle Suddenly, the train stopped. Maher looked out of the window and found that they were in the middle of the country and everything was black. His train stopped because there was something in front of it which looked like a man in a big black coat. The man was moving his arms up and down slowly. Maher thought that it was terrifying. Two passengers started to walk towards the man in the black coat but couldn't touch him. Two other men came and said that all passengers were lucky as the train stopped. There was a terrible crash ahead.

A car accident caused the bridge to collapse on the railway. Luck ly, there was a big light on the front of the train and in the middle of the big light, there was a butterfly When it moved, its wings made a big shadow which looked like a man moving his arms. So, all passengers were saved thanks to their good luck.

Discussing a topic

Sometimes we need to know more information about a certain topic. To do so, we make a discussion about this topic. For example, when we want to know more about Shakespeare's works we read some books, search websites or ask specialised people Some online websites are interested in such literature topics. Just search online and you will get endless results that will help you.

- Try to find answers to the following questions.
- 1. Which of Shakespeare's works appeal to you?
- 2 Do you think his writing gave a real reflection to the time he lived in? How?
- 3 Have you read any of his books that has changed your way of thinking? If yes, say what was it and how has it done that?

Answering these questions will help you to make a discussion on this topic.

Practice

Complete the following dialogue:

Maha and Nagwa are discussing a topic.

Maha: What is your favourite writer and what is his best work in your opinion? Nagwa: Maha: Ummm! I like Shakespeare, too. But I prefer reading Dickens' stories. Nagwa: Maha: Because he wrote about the poor people in his age and the problems they faced. Maha : In my opinion, David Copperfield was his best, I recommend it to you.

Nagwa: Sure. I will read it and wait for my feedback soon.

General Exercises (Lessons 3 & 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

and the contract of	T CIT	
roup of young peop	ile who do things togeth	ner.
b) federation	c) participation	d) dream
to survive the	e fire which destroyed th	neir home.
b) unusual	c) lucky	d) grown-up
he does not have a	job and to live.	
		d) somewhere
1 to show his	ability,	
b) solution	c) admittance	d) unusual
were not go	od enough for the job.	
b) experiences	c) debts	d) machines
vous loss to the whol	e of the	
b) character	c) lucky	d) community
		d) dreams
he had stolen t	he money.	
b) admitted	c) experienced	d) paid
ing because he	over and injured his	arm.
b) fell	c) had fallen	d) was falling
iday with my family.	ages.	45 1
b) for	c) until	d) when
ttended a film in the	cinema was we	were 20 years old.
b) while	c) already	a) when
nish all of the thieves	as soon as they 😐	tnem.
	b) have arrested	
		. 4
er was used in schoo	ls, remarkable progress	in education
	b) made	
		e
d in Mansura 🗀 🛶 🛶	the day I was born on.	A) almos
b) when	c) while	d) since
their new flat	the last week.	-IV A
b) since	c) when	d) at
ner school, but she di		4)
b) has gone	c) has been	d) was
	b) federation to survive the b) unusual he does not have a b) nowhere to show his b) solution were not go b) experiences vous loss to the whol b) character ritish and Australian b) admittance he had stolen to b) fell iday with my family b) for ttended a film in the b) while hish all of the thieves er was used in school d in Mansura b) when their new flat b) since her school, but she di	b) for c) until tended a film in the cinema was we b) while c) already hish all of the thieves as soon as they b) have arrested d) will arrest er was used in schools, remarkable progress b) made d) has been made d in Mansura the day I was born on. b) when c) while their new flat the last week. b) since c) when her school, but she didn't stay for long.

UNIT 3

2 Fill in the space:

Randa is a flight attendant. She has worked for an international company (a) she graduated. So, she (b) travelled to different countries around the world. During flights she is always busy doing a lot of things, especially to the plane is full of passengers. She gets passengers drinks and serves them food. Randa's job can (d) tiring, but she likes being a flight attendant.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is commonly believed that only rich middle-aged businessmen suffer from stress. In fact people may become ill as a result of stress if they experience a lot of worry over a long period and their health is not particularly good.

Stress can be a friend or an enemy. It can warn you that you are under too much pressure and should change your way of life, it can kill you if you don't notice the warning signals.

Doctors agree that it is probably the biggest single cause of illness in the Western World. When we are very frightened and worried, our bodies produce certain chemicals to help us fight what is troubling us. If we don't use up these chemicals, or if we produce too many of them, they may actually harm us. Stress can cause car accidents, heart attacks, and alcoholism, and may even drive people to suicide.

Our living and working conditions may put us under stress. Overcrowding in large cities, traffic jams, competition for jobs, uncertainty about the future, any big change in our life may be stressful. As with all illnesses, prevention is better than cure. The biggest danger is the inability to relax. Too much work, having no time for outdoor exercise, having no time for enjoying an evening with friends are causes of stress. To avoid stress you should relax, get enough exercise and relaxation, take up any hobby and make good friends.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I It's a fact that
 - a) only middle-aged businessmen suffer from stress
 - b) enjoyable hobbies are of no use
 - c) stress gives no warning signals
 - d) everyone who worries suffers from stress

	2	If there is a lot of uncertainty in your life,
		a) you can avoid stress
		b) you are more likely to suffer from stress
		c) you know how to relax
		d) you can't be affected by stress
	3	"Prevention is better than cure". This refers to the fact that
		a) avoiding the causes of stress is much preferable to cure or treatment
		b) stress is a friend and an enemy
		c) there are harmful effects of stress
		d) our life may be stressful
	4	A person under stress is recommended to
		a) commit suicide
		b) have no time for outdoor exercise
		c) get enough exercise and relaxation
		d) live in large cities and their traffic jams
	5	The biggest danger for the person who feels stressed is the to relax.
		a) ability b) capability c) disability d) capacity
R	A	nswer the following questions:
	6	How do you think stress can be a friend?
		+++++4-int cman Antiques assessed at a recorder and a second and
	7	Find in the passage words that mean:
		a) solo b) ache
		QUERTERPOYTY-SAMAMARIES TO BE ARRESTED COMING STORY THE
	4	Suggest a title to the passage.
	Ť	The state of the second state of the second state of the second s
A) Tr	anslate into Arabic:
	-1	. There are a lot of people who are miserable as they don't have enough
		money to live on or a place to live in.
		have a habby to refresh ourselves and ease the
	2	Researches say that we must have a hobby to refresh ourselves and ease the
		bad effects of work stress.
		. Without confidence or belief in your own power, you cannot achieve success
	3	
		or happiness.
		property of the state of the contract of the state of the

B) Translate into English:	3) Trai	nslate i	nto E	nglish:
----------------------------	---------	----------	-------	---------

hanning XIII e. Iliae

التعام التعديدة من الأمراص التي ليس لها علاج. النواع جديدة من الأمراص التي ليس لها علاج.

(30)

بيب على الحكومة المصرية متعثلة في وزارة الصحة الاهتمام يتطوير المؤسسات الطبية لكن تتمكن من مواجعة أي خطر ويبد على الحكومة المصرية متعثلة المناطقة الاهتمام بتطوير المؤسسات الطبية لكن تتمكن من مواجعة أي خطر

> - يُس الآن بعيش في مجتمع يعمل فيه الرجل والمرأة جننا إلى جنب بحقوق متساوية. - يُس الآن بعيش في

How to translate

۱- كيمة (يقال) يتم ترجعتها إلى المبنى للمجمول كما يلى t is said that أمثل كلمات احرى (بعتبر – من المتوقع - ----) It + passive + that + sentence

r- كلمة (قد) تعبر من الاحتمال وتكون ترجمتها may/might + inf

٢- كلمة (لكي) من الكلمات التي تعبر عن الغرص وترجمتها تكون .to - in order to - so as to) + inf.).

Enrich your vocabulary

stress	صعط	side by side	جيئا إلى جنْت
· confidence		equal	بعود اس بعد
belief	إيمان	live on	ر يعيش على م يعيش على
intervene in	يتبحل في	returnish.	,
greed	جشع	stupidity	atte

- Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
 - 1. How to reduce the number of young people who give up education at early ages.
 - The positive effect of Improving lives of poor people.



I used more than 4 new vocabulary, I used the right structure.

l used a topic sentence. i wrote the conclusion.

l used the right punctuation.

Novel Exercises Chapter (3)

Choose fue roule	ct answer from a, b,	tord:	
I saw a lot of sh	rps and boats in the	this morning.	
a) station	b) airport	c) harbour	add in a con-
2 A of m	en attacked the priso	n and broke some pri	a) navy
a) band	b) gang	c) pirate	
a I like as	they are beautiful a	nd can speak like peo	d) collection
a) cats	b) lions	c) butterflies	MC.
4 My son is gettin	ng very tired	waiting for his exams	a) parrots
a) by		c) in	
	when we found that	train quite and	dun could six
a) emoty	b) crowded	c) busy	d) assumed
4 We weren't told	1 about the	of our journey. It was a	d) occupied
		c) distinction	
			nditionals don't improve
	· ·	c) attack	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		follars per	d) barrel
	b) barrow		
		ad to walk on	
	b) catches		d) secrets
10 You shouldn't t	ell anyone about you	ir computer password	i, it must be
a) obvious	b) available	c) secret	a) scared
n the past, ship		who were very	y savage.
a) pirates	b) birds	c) pilots	d) animals
The ceiling of the The Ceiling of the The Ceiling	he office fell on his h	ead and as a result he	is now and
can't see.			A. I. I
a) deaf	b) blind	c) dump	d) blond
😘 l like walking 👀	n the of the r	iver with my friends a	ind enjoy the beauty of
our nature.			
a) shore	b) beach	c) coast	d) bank
There was a vio	lent storm and nearl	y all the 🌼 👉 📖 of the	ship met their end.
a) staff	b) group	c) crew	d) pack
# I couldn't unde	rstand the lesson, so	l asked my teacher to	it again.
a) prepare	b) do	c) join	d) explain

Advanced & Open General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 We didn't reach an	agreement so we ro	lled a to see	who would go fire
a) luck	b) reward	c) die	d) health
Only members will	be to the c	lub for tonight's perf	ormance.
a) arranged	b) borrowed	c) admitted	d) owed
They will be very a	ngry with you if they	find out that you	
a) die		c) spend	
4 Your password mu		ne either nu	
a) personalities	b) identities	c) activities	d) characters
f it was such a/an	idea, it was ha	ard to get your mind	around it.
a) novel	b) criminal	c) empty	d) healthy
 Years ago, Egypt w 	as famous for cottor		
a) merchant	b) culture	c) plump	d) association
7 The manager's crui	elty the em	ployee's spirit.	
a) mended	b) broke	c) repaired	d) supported
• ne the me	otor because the wea	ather was terrible and	he couldn't continue
ris journey,			
a) enabled	b) disabled	c) broke	d) postponed
He great	pain after the accide	nt. Now he is trying to	I COCUPARATA
a) caused	b) spread	c) expired	d) experienced
Where are as good	rish in the a	s ever came out of it.	•
a) Dank	b) paint	c) main	d) trick
a) the whole world k	nows that Sinai was	the during th	ne 6th of October War.
-11116886	o) Dank	c) factory	45.00
a) plump	oms have private bat	throoms in this hotel.	
	b) prison	c) rat	d) twin
a) earning	b) broading way	es on the sho	ore.
		c) empting	d) removing
a) plumped	p) Umey	new child. We named	
168	-, जास्य	c) owned	d) imprisoned

	When I entered th	e factory, I saw	of TV monitors.	
	a) rats	b) buildings	c) banks	d) tickets
96	This time next year	er we in our ne	w house.	
	a) will be lived	b) are living	c) have lived	d) will be living
17	When I had finishe	ed, my friend took me .	as I was so ti	red.
	a) to home	b) to the home	c) home	d) at home
•	Nothing is better	than being friendly and	honest with people	,
	a) is not it	b) does it	c) is it	d) (sn't it
19	I couldn't decide	to buy for my r	mother on her birthd	ay.
	a) what	b) who	c) whose	d) that
20	I can't have a talk	with you now as I am	to leave.	
	a) away	b) about	c) being	d) around
#1	He couldn't answe	er the phone	ne was sleeping.	
		b) although		d) since
22	When I looked at	that man, I was so terri	fied as he was so	168 919 6
	a) frightening	b) frightened	c) frighten	d) fright
23	Mona ab	out the journey till I co	me. I want to tell her	myself.
,	a) Tell	b) Will tell	c) Won't tell	d) Don't tell
27	Don't sit	that armchair. It is brok	en.	
	alon	b) at	c) into	d) in
25	all my ca	reful plans, a lot of thin	gs went wrong.	
	al in spite	c) Because of	d) Despite	c) Although
26	Thank you so muc	ch for the money it was	s generous c	of you.
	a) the most	b) the more	c) much	d) most
17	Let's get a taxi. It i	s walk. I'm tire	d.	
	a) so far that	b) far enough to	c) too far to	d) such far to
20		orothers, are n	narried.	
	alwhom	b) all of whom	c) all of which	d) neither
25	A: Have you got a	ny money? B: Yes,	Do you want to	borrow some?
	a) a little	b) little	c) a few	a) few
80	I went to the stati	onary shop to buy	I had to do the I	esearch required.
	a) a namer	A 4		d) some paper

Test 3 Based on Unit 3

Choose the Two correct	answers of the Five	options:	d Halinada.
# I'm so treed I could slee	o for a week. The syl	nonyms of the wor	a "tired" are
a) weary b) fresh	c) contaminat	ed d) exnau	sted e) lively
2 After months without	rain, the ground was	too hard to plough	i. The antonyms of
the word "hard" are	pagement of a		
a) soft b) delic	ate c) rocklike	d) blank	e) pure
Choose the conject answ			
a Contact your local brai			
	b) save		d) worry
■ You're too short and to			,
a) miserable			d) hard
• The chef made a/an			
a) solution		c) invention	1
f lf you're playing again	*		ar component
a) loves	b) likes	_	d) hates
• 7 She that the Jo	ob wasn't as easy as it	might soom	u) Hates
a) explored	b) discovered	c) invented	ما) مامساد مما
The police officer told	the that he h	ad the right to some	d) devised
lawyer came.	4 40 10 11 11	do the right to fella	airi Silent tili nis
a) merchant	b) theatre	c) criminal	all assesses
I haven't seen my your	nger sister	miss her year much	d) parent
e) long time	b) firstly	C) somotimes	ety lawater
10 I am a student in the t	hird secondary grade	English &	o) lately
a) learn	b) learnt	c) have learnt	itweive years.
ti We our friends	s for a year, I nev are t	on husy	o) am tearning
a) never have met	b) haven't met		
c) have met	d) haven't been m	iet	
A long time has passed	d I saw her.		
a) when	b) as long as	c) because	d) since
19 Noha the hous	se for three hours. Sh	e looks very tired	a) since
et and peculcicalied		b) had been clean	na
c) has cleaned		d) was being clean	
** By the time he ,		- 1.3	
a) arrive	b) arrived	c) has arrived	d) had arrived

Fill in the space:

in 1969. However, so far the moon has (a) visited by eleven other men, but they are not so famous. There (b) been many researches to study the moon.

Also, many (c) planets have been explored. Also, there have been plans for (d) we call today space tourism.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In films and fairy stories, girls meet princes and boys find princesses. They fall in love at first sight, get married and live happily. But what happens in real life? Truth is sometimes stranger than fiction. While John Briggs was looking through a magazine during his lunch hour, a photograph of a pretty girl caught his eye. It was part of an advertisement for a World Pen Friends Circle. He wrote to Maria in Brazil. Maria's uncle who came to England on a business trip met John acting on Maria's request. Her uncle returned to Brazil and he must have praised John. Maria's parents wrote to John inviting him to visit their family. John sent to Maria an engagement ring. He had to borrow from his father and an aunt to buy his ticket. He flew to Brazil and was received at the airport by Maria and her uncle. Both realised that they were just right for each other. Briggs and Maria got married and she came to live in England with her husband.

Also, Kay Knight a spinster school teacher was in despair because she was thirty five years old and all her friends married. She wrote to a Marriage Bureau to get married. She paid £ 45 and married Mike who had also written to the Marriage Bureau. Mike was 22 when he had married before, but his wife was killed in a car accident.

But of course, Courtship customs differ. In Japan matchmakers arrange marriages. Most British couples meet at a dance. In Germany, some advertise on television. In some parts of Africa, men pay for wives with cows.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- John Briggs chose his wife through
 - a) a matchmaker

b) Marriage Bureaux

c) his uncle

- d) a photograph and air mail
- - a) not rich but particularly handsome
- b) a school teacher
- c) still unmarried and no longer young
- d) not beautiful and married before

* According to the passage, a) John's frænds had bought the ticket for the trip b) John's relations sent him the money for the trip c) it was a free ticket d) John could easily afford the trip The person who had really arranged John and Maria's marriage was a) John's uncle b) the air ticket c) Maria's uncle John's parents 20 The synonym of the word "praise" in the 1st paragraph is a) blame b) appreciate c) abuse d) criticize B) Answer the following questions: 21 What do you think the job of the "Marriage Bureau"? 22 What is the main idea in the last paragraph? 23 What does the young man give the girl when they decide to marry? an Translate into English: الخثيار الوظيعة المناسبة مهم للعاية لأنك تحتاج إلى الاستمتاع بعملك حتى تحقق النجاح الكن عليك ان لتأكد أن هذه الوظيمة لن تؤثر على حياتك الشخصية، 25 Translate into Arabic: Practising activities at school is very important, so teachers should encourage their students to take part in them. 26 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: The advantages of living in a civilised city.





Vegabulars

Vocabulary on Reading

· adjectives n)	ميفات	face (n) (v)	وجهايولجه
· association n,	مؤسسة	inspire (v) – d	يناهم
beginning ni	بداية	join (v) – ed	ينضم ال
boyhood n,	الصنا	junior (ad)	ناشئ
championship (n)	بطولة	middle (n)	مئتصف
champion (n)	بطل	national team	فريق قومي
change (v) - d	يتفير	professional (adj) (n)	محثرف
character (n)	شخصية	surprise (n) (v) – d	معاجأة/بغاجئ
dub m	نادر	tournament (n)	** , /**)
end no	نعاية	(Od) hament (II)	مباراة/مسابقة

Vocabulary on Listening

colourful (adj)	ملون/راهي الأثوان	marine life (n)	الحياة البحرية
count (v) – ed	<u> 184</u>	observe (v) – d	يرصدايراقب
experience (n) (v)	تجرية/يجرب	pocket (n)	** 4 4 Th. ***
feed (v)	يطعم	snake (n)	ثبيان
flood (v) – ed	يفيض	tiring (adj)	ماكمي
lie (v) – lay – lain	يرفد	volunteer (n) (v) – ed	متطوع ليتطوع

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

(be) married to	زوجت إلى	in the end	من النماية
an end to	الماية لـ	lay eggs	ن المحالة
at the same time	في بمس الوقت	learn about	نه - المالان
based on	قائمة على	move from to	ينتل س الن
do puzzles	محل الألفاز	play for	كالبعد بسلاح
find out	يعتشق	return from	پورد من
get experience of	يحصل على حبزة هي	swim off into the sea	يتدرك للسبادة في البحر
go for a holiday	يدهب من إجازة		-
go wrong	لا پسير على ما يرام	the end of	معاية (شيء)



Raneem El Weleily

Raneern Ei Weleily is one of Egypt's most famous faces. She was world champion of the squash World Open in 2017, when she beat another Egyptian, Nour El Sherbini. She also twice reached the final in 2014 and 2016 and was the world's top women squash player in 2019. Raneem was born in Alexandria in 1989. She first played for Egypt's squash team when she was only ten. She became World Junior Champion in both 2005 and 2007 before winning her first competition as an adult in 2009. She is now married to another top squash player, Tarek Momen. When she is not playing squash, she likes to listen to music and do puzzles, but it is her success at squash that has inspired many young Egyptians to play the game.



Mohamed Elneny

Mohamed Elneny is a famous Egyptian footballer. He is a strong player, and he has played for the Egyptian national team more than 60 times. He has scored more than six times for Egypt, and he is often on television. Elneny was born in 1992 and moved from his boyhood club Al Ahly, in Cairo, to Al-Mokawlon in Nasr City in 2010. He played for Al-Mokawlon at the same time as Mohamed Salah, and the two footballers became good friends. In 2013, Elneny went to Switzerland and joined Basel, one year after Salah went to the same club. Then Elneny went to London, England to join Arsenal.

He is still good friends with Salah. I'm happy to have been with him since the beginning and he has not changed, he says.

Reading (ext(3)

Why write a long book when you can write a short story? A short story can have 200 words or less. The writer can't describe many people or places and so there aren't so many adjectives in a short story. However, we still need a beginning, a middle and an end to the story. And the story needs to be interesting, so we include important information and an interesting main character, but perhaps only one. In fact, it can be interesting to write in the first person (I did this ...) and then the person telling the story is the main character.

Readers can't learn much about this character, perhaps not even their name, but something has to happen to them. This might be a surprise, a problem or something that goes wrong. Readers don't always find out what the character does in the end, but they need to be able to imagine the end of the story.



Presenter : Many people want to work with animals or to help the environment. A good many people want to work skind of work is as a volunteer. This means working way to get experience of the another country, and it can be very hard work without money, sometimes in another country, and it can be very hard work but most young people love the experience. We spoke to three young student volunteers to find out what they did during their summer holidays last year

Adom

: Hi, my name's Adam. I spent the summer working with an organisation based on the Red Sea coast in Egypt. it's a beautiful place and many people go there for a holiday. Most tourists like to go diving to see the colourful fish. However, there are so many tourists know that some of the fish are finding life difficult. My job was to help monitor the impact tourists are having. So, while the tourists were at the beach, or swimming in the sea, I was on a boat counting and monitoring marine life in different areas. It's important to know where trithish के e कार गर्नेफ

many there are of them.

Then, at the end of the day, while the tourists were eating in restaurants, I was with a team he ping to clean the beaches. It was hard work, but I really enjoyed it I'm sure my work has helped people to understand the impact tourists have

on the Red Sea.

Lore

: My name's Lara and I ve recently returned from Greece I spent most of my time on a quiet beach watching big turtles! These beautiful animals visit the same beach every year to tay their eggs. They lay a lot of eggs, but many of the eggs are taken by birds, or flooded by the rain and the sea.

These turtles are endangered, so each one of their eggs is important. It was my job to help protect the eggs and to stop tourists visiting the areas where the eggs lie in the sand. It can be a bit of a disaster when tourists visit and put sun

umbrellas in the same place as the turtle eggs!

The work was very tiring because we often worked at night. So when my friends were sleeping. I was there on the beach! But it was a great place and Lioved observing the big, slow turtles when they left the beach and slowly swam off into the sea. In my opinion, it's a great project and I've learned

a lot more about conservation, too.

Manie

I'm Munir and I've just spent an amazing few weeks in the north of Thailand It's a very isolated area and I had to take an internal flight to get there. Thailand is known for its elephants, and many farmers use them on their farms. The elephants are also used to carry tourists. Not all the elephants have an easy life, so worked with conservationists who were trying to help elephants return to a more natural life in the wild. The elephants are very intelligent and it was amazing helping to feed them. It was not easy work, though. The rainforest was very hot, and there were a lot of dangerous snakes and insects. On one day, a spider bit me on the hand when I was putting something in my pocket. My hand swelled up and I thought, Oh, no' I have a big problem! But local people told me that the spider wasn't a dangerous one, and after a day or two my hand was fine. I don't think everyone would find life in Thai and easy, but I loved it. I've even learnt some Thai Now I can communicate with That people as well as the elephants!

Workbook Exercises

4	100	hoose the correct	words to complete the ser	itences:	
1			everywhere nowadays.		
Ì		a) use	b) are used	c) are using	d) uses
	2	Most football playe	rs a lot of money.	-,	_,
ı		a) win		c) earn	d) fill
	3	Tourism is	when we protect touristic p	laces.	·
١			b) sustainable		d) noisy
ı	4	I	since September.		
ı		a) didn't see	b) hadn't seen	c) haven't seen	d) wasn't seen
	5	Village people build	d the r houses with local		
ı		a) tourists	b) environments	c) animals	d) materials
ı	6	I passed the exam!	I'm overthe		
ı		a) moon	b) ground	c) sky	d) earth
ı	7		my lesson, my mother		
ı			b) preparing	_	
	8	· ·	doctor, he or she often che		
			b) levels		
ı	,		He always buys me a		
ı			b) generous	c) spicy	a) unkina
ı	10	The local people be	enefit when lions		-N
ı		a) s protected	b) isn't protected	c) are protected	a) protects
ı	11		food and clothes to my		d\ danata
ı		a) sell	b) want	c) owe	d) donate
	12		out of the boat when she	b) is dropping	
ı		a) drops		d) was dropping	
ı	4-	c) dropped	amed Salah because he is p		
ı	18		b) respect	c) discourage	d) avoid
ı	4-	Abmada paranta hi	ave lived in the same house		Gy areita
ı	-		b) since	c) for	d) ago
	40	a) when The man stole a lot	of money, so he was sent t	•	-, -, -
	10	a) trek	b) prison	c) an organisation	d) home
	44		of these kinds of turtles no	_	
		THE BIE TO Y		,,	

b) isolated

a) safe

d) dangerous

c) endangered

2	Complete the text with the past simple or past continuous form of the verbs is
<u></u>	Last year, we (1) (travel) to the beautiful city of Venice in Italy. It was venice crowded, but we (2) (enjoy) our holiday. On the first day, we (3) (take) a boat trip on the Grand Canal. As we (4, (sail) along, my carner 5 (fall) into water! Of course (6) (be) very angry, but then found a shop and (7) (buy) a different camera on our way back to the hote
3	Complete the sentences with the present perfect or present simple passive form of
(3)	 Tarek is still waiting for the bus because it not (arrive) yet. Sara (never read) a book by Charles Dickens, but she wants to. My father (work) in a bank for 15 years. Just finish) my homework, so let's go to the park! The students in our school (encourage) to work in pairs for some activities. The cattle (give) food by the farmers in the winter. Thousands of photographs (take) of the Pyramids every day. Egyptian children (teach) English from an early age.
0	Translate into Arabic:
°O	1. It's the first time I have ever done voluntary work. 2. The pharaphs made a great quilty ation shows a larger of the pharaphs made a great quilty ation shows a larger of the pharaphs.
6	2. The pharaohs made a great civilisation thousands of years ago.
2	Translate into English:
°¢	ا- تطور مصر السياحة البيلية لكى تجمى البيلات المحتلمة بساحل البحر الاحمر ٢- اعطابي أبي هذا الكتاب عي الأسبوع الماصي، ولكني لم أبته من قراءته حتى الآل.
6	Read the following passage, then answer the questions:
(4)	It was late and Sara wasn't expecting visitors. She sat alone in her room, with only her laptop and books for company. Her phone was off and she wasn't checking her email. There were too many people in her life with too many problems. And Sara was trying to write her first short story. She imagined wild adventures in distant lands full of exciting people, but Sara knew that she had to keep it simple. As she looked at the empty screen, an idea began to build in her imagination. It was a simple idea and people would understand. She began to type. The words came castly filter at her.

to type. The words came easily, filling the screen. Then the lights went out and Sara sat

in the dark. Now there was only one question; did she remember to save her work?

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- 1 Sara kept herself away from everything because she wanted to
 - a) have time to be with herself
- b) think of a new idea for her story
- c) think of a solution to a problem she has
- Why wasn't Sara checking her email?
 - a) Her laptop wasn't working.
- b) She didn't have any friends.
- c) She didn't want to hear other people's problems.
- - a) busy

- b) remote and far away
- c) not having a lot of people
- What problem did the main character have?
 - a) She lost her story.

- b) She forgot her story.
- c) There was no electricity.
- - a) fantasy
- b) fascination
- c) reality

B) Answer the following questions:

- What would you do if you were in Sara's place?
- 7 Is it important to have a good imagination? Why / Why not?
- What do you think Sara will do next?

Write what you would say in the following situations:

- 1. A friend is bored. You know that he/she likes swimming. Suggest going to a pool.
- You want to do some voluntary work. Ask a friend for some suggestions for what you can do.
- 3. A friend asks you how you found a visit to museum. It was very interesting.
- B Find and correct the mistakes in the following sentences:
 - 1. You bought me my theatre ticket yesterday, so I own you some money.
 - Mohamed Salah is a roll model to many young Egyptians.
 - 3. It is easy to get friends when you start university.
 - 4. We tricked into the White Desert but it was really exciting.
 - 5. Salma was travelled around Europe when she lost her passport.
 - 6. I have read that book two years ago.
 - 7. Mona lived in this house since she was two.
 - 8. The organisation is base in France.
 - 9 Did your brother studies History at university?
 - 10. The Earth go round the sun.
- 9 Choose one of the two topics. Write about (150) words on the topic:
 - 1. Write a review of a book that you like. Include the title of the book, the main characters, a summary of the plot and who you would recommend the book to.
 - 2. Describe a story that you want to read. What kind of story is it? Who is in the story and where does it happen?

Novel Exercises Chapters (1-3) 3B

	rect answer from a,		
1 The people tri	ed to catch the thief,	but he	
a) caught	b) escaped	c) arrested	d) managed
Be careful or y	ou will fall off the	, it's very steep.	
a) mountain	b) hall	c) well	d) ciff
* We mt	ich to our great teach	ers.	
a) take	b) lend	c) owe	d) barrow
4 Black Dog is	he has lost his: بسسبه	_	
a) deaf	,	c) dumb	
5 Outside the bu	iilding, there are two	men whose job is to	and protect us.
	b) attack		•
		on his cheek, so we could	recognise him.
	b) sky	c) skin	
7 What a brave y	oung man! He was th	e only student who	, to say the truth
		c) refused	d) disagreed
		work against the law.	
	b) crew		d) team
	the burglar t	he house,	
a) stole		c) owed	
		to control the situation we	II.
a) gang		c) crew	d) team
T A	ird with brightly colo	ured feathers that can lear	n to copy human
speech.	15.1		
a) chick	b) duck	c) parrot	d) pirate
12 The police usua		to solve a crime.	
a) ciue	b) key	c) lock	d) case
a mere are	in this villa. They d	o all the housework.	
a) managers	b) gentlewomer	c) masters	d) servants
a) gang	estioned the criminal		
_	b) manager	c) magistrate	d) soldier
B: It's headers	of the Hispaniol	a?	
a) situation	the treasure island.		d) condition
*** WOO DO!!	b) destination	c) position	d) Colimina.

				_
cliet and his n	nen are			- Units (1, 2 & 3)
a) pirates	b) drivers	ey attack shij	ps and take money	and goods by force
a) pirates	of dilivers		c) pilots	d) divers
a) tin	large container n b) jar	lage of Moo		
	my bag and r	an allege	c) barrel	d) cup
a) lent			e) ambhad	att as as a
The child seer	ned to be ill. He v		c) grabbed	d) gave
a) fit	b) strong	TO CHILDING	c) pile	d) pale
o A is a		ng pointed	blade and a handle	e, poic
a) gun	b) sword		c) bomb	d) pistol
Match the peo	ple or things to	the descript	ions	.,
1. Redruth		a) the blir	nd man	
2. Long John 5	ilver	b) an important rich man		
3. Pew		c) strong man with one leg, who is a good cook		
4. Mr Dance		d) a servant to Mr Trelawney		
5. Mr Trelawney		e) the hea	d of the police	
6. Black Dog		f) a good	ship to use for find	ling the treasure
7. Hispaniola		g) a man	with three fingers o	on one hand
Answer these of Why do you to	4	chose the A	dmiral Benbow as	a place to stay?
2 Why do you	think Mr Trelawne	ey told every	one on the ship at	pout the treasure?
3 Do you think			ey? Why/Why not?	
	and Flint is dead.			on their last voyage?
What is Silve	r's secret plan on	the Hispanio	ola?	terfolio company con
	think they chose	Silver to be j	oart of their crew o	n the Hispaniola?

Rei Sieh
Who is the speaker of each quotation? Who is the speaker talking to and why does the speaker say this? 1 "Ah, yes. I've seen him in my inn before. He sometimes comes with a blind man,"
a "I don't like the men on this ship and I'm not happy about where we're going,"
a "Are you worried there will be a mutiny?"
4 "You must be patient."
Read the quotation and answer the questions: "I know Long John Silver is a good man, but I don't think Captain Smollett is: 1 Do you think Trelawney and Jim's first impress;on on Captain Smollett was right! Why?/Why not?
2 Agree or disagree with the quotation giving evidence to support your opinion.
Imagine that you are Jim Write a letter to your mother telling her about what has happened since you left England.
THE SECTION OF THE PROPERTY OF
Medical depolity of the second
d differencementally to describe to the depth of the experimental to the experimental
the behalvabanded and the population and the commences of the commences of the population of the population of the population of the commences of the population of the popula

are this with the term of an emission of an emission of a second and the second and a second and

Afternoon states a constitutional destate a particular a contract of programme and pro

and anning that a contract a contract a contract and advantage of anning and anning and anning and anning and advantage and anning and advantage and anning an advantage and advantage an

Punits 1 2 & 3 40

Choose th	ie Two corr	ect answers of	the Five op	itions:	
			ther's death	.The synonyms of	the word 16
	ble" are				
a) depri	essed			d) trustful	e) fatigued
My wife	arranged t	he flowers in a	vase The an	tonyms of the wor	d "arrange" are
a) disor	der	b) adore	c) detest	d) loathe	e) disarrange
Choose th	e correct a	inswer from a,	b, c or d:		
a She is a	/an	for many wom	en in busine	ess. They want to fo	llow her
exampl					
a) exam		b) important		c) role model	d) great
4 Runner	s should no	t run while they	y were		
a) ambi	tious	b) injured		c) killers	d) dead
F The foo	d 15	, garlicky and d	lelicious.		
a) spicy	,	b) cold		-,	d) cool
6 The mo	ney was	to the chi	ld who was	diagnosed as havir	ng cancer.
a) dona	ited	b) stolen		c) supported	d) called
7 Put som	ne ice on yo	ur knee before	itu	p.	Distributes
a) treks		b) swells		c) leans	d) isolates
• The cha	inge in lead	lership will have	e a huge 🧢	on governme	nt policy.
a) envir	onment	b) coast		c) impact	d) damage
Amal 9	enerally spe	eaks Arabic, but	she	English now.	
a) spea	ks	b) is speaking		c) spoke	d) speak
w When I	arrived at ti	he house, he 🦠	I didr	n't want to wake hi	m up.
a) slept		b) has slept		c) was sleeping	d) is sleeping
		or twenty years	now.		
a) have				b) have been hav	/ing
c) bac b	hed			d) am having	
# Suppos	e vour frier	ids you	to go with t	them to London, w	ould you accept?
a) ask		b) asks		c) have asked	d) asked
	ery kona tim	e they	invited us to	,	
	ary tong and	b) just		c) when	d) since
a) for	A	ny phone becau	ico ha	•	
	entrated	ny priorie becau	GE HE william	b) was concentra	ating
	oncentrate	d		d) had concentra	

Fill in the space:

Sara lives with Mr. and Mrs. Sabry. Last week, while Mr. and Mrs Sabry

(a) out, one of their neighbours who is called Hams, came to spend the evening with Sara. At eight o'clock, Hams went out to get (b) bread from a shop which was five minutes' walk away. One minute (c) she left, two men broke into the house and took the television and a computer. Sara didn't look surprised and she didn't to stop them.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Overeating is madvisable. Eating too much food is the surest way to an early grave It's a myth that all fat people are happy. Overweight is bad for health, it leads to heart diseases, high blood pressure, etc. Medical science has proved that animal fats, excessive sugar and carbohydrates are harmful. Fat people feel miserable because they lose grace. Therefore, fat people suffer psychologically arid physically. People diet for a number of very good reasons. The ideal human form is slim. Fat men and women are unattractive to look at. Ready-made clothes are hard to obtain for fat people. They tire easily and this is a sign of bad health. All famous footballers and sports champions are slim. For this reason, insurance companies charge fat people higher premiums, it is advisable for fat people to go on a diet to avoid spreading hips, protruding tummies and double chins. In this case, it is not wrong to wage war on fat. Health is wealth. But it should be taken into consideration that going on a diet does not mean starving yourself to death. Mainutrition has a very bad effect on health and sometimes it may give health a death-blow. Going on a diet should not be strict unless it is prescribed by a doctor. One last piece of advice is not to listen to the advertisements which say, «Wonderfood is a complete food, just dissolve a teaspoon food in water A complete food it may be.» Be natural. take only enough food. Don't eat too much. Be moderate and you can avoid fatness

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- ts To appear graceful and beautiful we
 - a) should eat excessive carbohydrates
 - b) should have spreading hips, tummies and double chins
 - c) should avoid overeating
 - d) should starve to death

7 Strict diet should be carried out when	
a) we want to increase weight.	b) we swallow carbohydrates
c) it is inadvisable.	d) doctors recommend it
Mainutrition is harmful because	
a) fat people are always happy	b) it has a good effect on health
c) it is harmless	d) it has a bad effect on health
Health is wealth."This means	
a) a wealthy man is a healthy man	
b) you can't enjoy health if you are we	althy
c) health and wealth go hand in hand	
d) health is a precious thing	
no The pronoun "It" in the 2nd line refers	to white the same of the same
a) overeating b) overweight	c) food d) myth
B) Answer the following questions:	
Have you ever followed a diet? For how	w long could you follow it?
H Have you ever lollowed a diet. Tol tho	A second of the late and remains the laterance of the second persons in the
22 When are animal fat and sugar harmfu	I?
The test of the same of the sa	opportunities of the second of
what thing do you think very fat peop	le lose?
make the desiration and the make the make the manager and the	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY ADDRESS OF THE PARTY ADDRESS OF THE PARTY AND
Translate into English:	(2)
تى يحقق كل ما يحلم به في المستقيل.	- يجب على كل طالب أن يعمل بجد ولا يصبع وقته حا
enclyddinning delegen arter eight ambenneddinning er in arter er den	assessionable and the transfer analytical and the assession
26 Translate into Arabic:	
	est their money in national
The Egyptian businessmen should invoice that serve the society and pro	ovide job opportunities for youth.
25 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED	AND FIFTY (150) words on the
26 Write an essay of about ONE HONDRED	
following:	
A review of a poem you read.	Independent of the Control of th
dhiadhidhidanna dhiann dhiannan ann a chù canbhabharann dian ambh ar	And the second s
on landaying and analysis - supplementation and section to a commentation and properties by the commentation of the commentati	- in anti-free land of the state of the stat
-arry duchharlamakellaman daddiantheandeanhiana - arm dannandidannare basanar-danl	
արդություրը - իփորդության վորագորը, արդիրարդի հուրիարդիրարդ գործվոր գիրերը արդիրարդիրարդիրարդիրարդիրարդիրարդիր Հայաստրությանը հրատարդիրարդիրարդիրարդիրարդիրարդիրարդիրար	inan lanaby danaph, and by an abody you abody and parab but subject to Beland land end abody and by all subjects by all subjects by a subject to the subject
processed the supplication of the process by anything and and and added	and property of the state of th





) A good friend is someone who









Key Vocabulary

advice (n)	بصيحة	noticeboard (n)	ومة إعلانات
connection (n	مبلة/علاقة	take something for granted	بِعْتِيرِ أَمرُّا ممروعًا منه - يُعتَمِ به

Vocabulary on Reading

مقال	grade (n)	مرتبة انقدير
محادثة	join (v) ed	يتنحق ب
راثع	magazine (n)	غلبه
ن میمیم ن	personal (ad _j)	شكصي
يواجه	relax (v) – ed	يسترخي
مفضًال	stressed (adj	معفرها
يشعرب	teammates (n)	لعصاء الغزيق
وبتي	teenager/teen (n)	شجعن سرتهق
صداقة	wear (v)	ارتدي
	محادثة رائع بستمتع بــ يواجه مفصًل يشعر بـ	رائع magazine (n) الله personal (ad,) اله personal (ad,) اله relax (v) – ed اله stressed (ad,) اله teammates (n) اله teenager/teen (n)

Workbook Vocabulary

(pe allowed	مسعوح له	practice (n)	east 1
extra (adj)	إضافى		تدريب
information (n)	معلومات	useful (adj)	مغيد

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

break-time	وقت الراحة/المسحة	go online	يدحل على الإنترنت
busy + (v-ing)	مشغول بــ	go out with	يحرج مع
do practice	يتدرب	make friends	چكو'ن عساقات
do team sports	يمارس زياصات جمعية	make it easier	يجعله أسحل
feel better	بشعر يتحسن	on my own	بمعردى
feel like	يشعر وكاته	part of a team	عصو ني نريق
give advice	يعطى بصيحة	pass an exam	يجتاز حتبازا
get easier	يصبح أسمل	spend time with	يقصى وقتا مع
ask for	بيالم ا	move to	ينثقل إلي
connect with	يتصل ب	revise for	يراجع من أجل
connected to	مرتبطًا ہے	talk about	يتحدث عن
find out	يكتشف	talk to	يتحدث إلى
90 00(يحرج	stressed about	مصفوط بشأن
instead of	بيلًا من	2652560 90000	-,-,

Derivatives

Verb		lju dinasti di	Adjective
advise 24	adviser advisability	مستشار البصح	advisable يرنم advisory يتشاري/تصنحي
ز connect سل	connection connector	اتصال/ارتباط وملة/موصل	connected بربوط/موصول
stress كــد على/يؤكد علــى مقطع فى غة		صغط	stressed مرهنق stressful
4 } ***********************************	teenager	مراهق	teenage خص بفترة المراهقة
برن practise	پة practitioner	تدریب صلحب معنة	practising معارس خبير practised
grant ببد/یمنح	grant grante e grantor	منحة/عطاء معنظی له مانح/واهب	granted مسوح/مناح
personify سد/يشخص	person personification personality	شعص تجسید/تشخیص الشخصیة	personal شخصی personable بذابد/حسن المظمر
grade پنیم	grade	درجة/رتبة	graded مصنف/مثدرج
ماور/يناقش converse	conversation	محادثة/حولر	conversational ثطاوری/عامی
relax عتريح	relaxation	راحة/ارتياح	relaxed مستريح امسترخ re axing



Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

#Word =	⇒Meaning	Dei Maria
connection	صلة/علاقة	relation/contact
cool	رانغ	neat/fashionable
enjoy	يستمتع ب	appreciate/savor/like
, face	يواجه	confront/encounter/ endure
favourite	معصل	preferred/favoured/ popular
fo low	يتبع	pursue/chase
oin	يلتحق بايربط	unite/attach
relax	يسترخى	calm/rest
start	إيبدا	begin/initiate
		*

Antohyun	
separation/disco	nnection
	الغصال/عدم الصال
bad/uncool	بننيء
detest/dislike	يشمئر يكره
withdraw/avoid	يسحب/پتجىب
unpopular/dislik	ed
	غير محبوب/مكروه
avoid/neglect	يتجب سهمل
detach/disconne	ct/disunite
	يعصل
irritate/worry	بقلق/بثوثر
end/finish	ينهى

O States Solities

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(1 He will know if he has passed or failed his exams as the exam results were on the

)	Answers (P	(q b)	(P #)	(q s (p s
	a) given	b) done	c) taken	d) made
	I'vea lot o	of friends in my previo	ous job.	
	a) faces	b) enjoys	c) decides	d) wants
(4	My father always	playing golf v	vith his friends at we	ekends.
	a) go	b) attach	c) join	d) connect
(1	Click here to	to the internet and	d send the email.	
	a) advice	b) advise	c) recommend	d) inquire
(2	lyou to ti	hink very carefully bef	ore making any deci	sion.
	a) connection	b) conversation	c) advice	d) noticeboard

3

5 -9

Pre-reading question:

- What do you think is the best thing to do when you are in a new town?

New in town

lt's day one at a new school in a new town 11. You've got all the paper and pens you need. You're wearing cool new clothes. But you don't know anyone and you're not sure where to go. Starting at a new school feels so hard 2º because you don't have any friends there to help you. It's very easy to feel stressed⁽³⁾, but life will get easier Here's some advice to help you.



Don't take .t for granted 49 that other students will start a conversation(5).

Ask other people questions about themselves. Everyone likes taiking about themselves. Try asking them about their favourite subjects or which sports they like and don't ask too many persona. (6) questions.

You can only make friends if you spend 7 time with them! The best way to do this is to join clubs or do team sports⁽⁸⁾ you like. Go online or look at the noticeboard at your school and find out what's happening, if you're part of a team, your teammates(9) will feel connected to you and that connection could become a friendship.

عصاء المريق (9) While you're busy talking to other students, don't forget to study Remember to do your homework so you don't have any problems with your teachers. Those teachers can also give you some advice on how to make friends and enjoy life in your new town Talk to them too.

Post-reading question:

 What three things does the writer say you should do to make friends and feel happy at a new school?

مديبة (1)

صعب (2)

3) appendix

يعتبر أمرًا معروعًا منه (4)

مجابئة (5

شخصی (6)

- 2





pre-reading question:

. What kind of problems do you think a student might face at school?

To : problems@teen-magazine.com

Subject: Help! I don't have any friends at my new school!

(1)

Dear Aunt Carol,

think it is diff cult" to make friends.

I don't have any friends at my new school. I am always on my own[©] at break-time³. Yesterday, I talked to a girl in my class. I asked her if she wanted to do some homework with me but she said no.

I need some advice about how to make friends. Do you have

any advice for me?

فترة استراجة (3)

وحدى/بمغردي (2)

Post-reading question:

- What do you think is the answer for this problem?



Pre-reading question:

-Who do you resort to for advice if you have a problem?

To : problems@teen-magazine.com

Subject: Help! I'm really stressed!

Dear Aunt Carol,

l always work very hard⁽¹⁾ at school, but I'm really stressed about some exams I have next week.

The first two exams are 3 hours long and will be very difficult. The last⁽²⁾ exam is in a subject I'm not very good at, I've spent a lot of time studying

in the library this week, but that hasn't helped me feel better(4).

need some advice about how to relax(5), please.

Post-reading question: - Suggest two ways you use to relax.









يسترحي (5)





Focus on Vocabulars

advice

تصيحة

Fan opinion someone gives to help you

connection

صلة/علاقة

something that brings people together

noticeboard

لوحة الإعلابات

a thing on a wall that people put information on

take something for granted باخد شنًا من المسلمات

to think something is true or will stay the same



1 look at

ينظر إلى

The men all turned to look at her as she entered the room.

look for = search for

يبحث عن

She looked for a new flat to buy last month.

look up

يبحث عن كلمة في قاموس أو معلومة مي مرجع

Look the word up in your dictionary if you don't know its meaning.

look forward to

يتطلع إلى

My mother says she's looking forward to meeting you.

look like

يشيه

What did the man look like?

look out = watch out

احترس

Look out! There's a car coming.

look after = take care of

Don't worry, I'll look after the kids tomorrow.

يعتني ب

wear يرتدي (شكل العلامس كاملًا على الشجم)

Suzan was wearing a black silk dress. We wear light clothes in summer.

put on

يقوم بارتداء

Put on your shoes. We are late for school.

dress

يرتدي (بدون مععول)

I got up early, dressed and went to school.

dress + daren

يثلبس شحصنا لا يستطيع اللبس بمؤسه

My wife dressed our daughter, Noha.

(be) dressed in = wear

يرتني

She is dressed in a white jacket. = She is wearing a white jacket.

personal

شحصي

I'm not going to tell her anything persona.

personnel

شئون عاملين

For more information about the job, please contact the personnel manager.

paper (uncountable noun)

ورق (مائة حام)

Dictionaries are usually printed on thin paper.

papers (n)

جرائد/وثاثق/أورلق رسمية

I like to sit in bed and read the Friday papers. The border guards stopped me and asked to see

my papers.

connected to

مثصل یــ (شیء یتصل مباشرة بشیء ادر مادی)

The printer is connected to the computer.

connected with

مرتبط باله علاقة بـ (معبوثا)

Doctors believe that a lot of diseases are connected with pollution level.

contact

يتصل بـأيتواصل مح

is there a phone number where I can contact you?



रिक्ट में अवस्ता के किया कि हो। है के अपने कर मार्गित है करें

You're wearing cool new clothes.

كهة (٥٥٠) تستخيم مع الملايس يمعني مربح (لا يشعر بالحرارة) ومع الأشعاص بمعنى لطيف.

Starting at a new school feels so hard.

يستصم gerund (verb + ing) كلسم ويعامل معاملة المغرب

You don't have any friends there to help you.

. علنا ما تستخدم ط٨١ في النفي وصيافة الاستفهام وتسبق اسم يعد أو لا يعد.

It's very easy to feet stressed.

، يتبع القعل feel صحة.

Everyone likes talking about themselves.

- سما ثاثي everybody مي بداية الجملة يعود عليها صمير الجمع وكدلك everybody

The best way to do this is to join clubs or do team sports you like.

- يستحدم الفعل do مع كلمة sports وتساوي في المعنى كلمة play

Suffixes (-tion/-ion)

" تُصَاعَ بعض الأسماء من الأمثال بإصافة اللاحقة (tion) أو (ion-) مع حدث حرف (e) إنا انتهت به الكلمة.

		verb		المرابي المرابي	
connect بتصل	اتصال connection	pollute	يلواث	pollution	عوث
يتواصل communicate	communication تواصل	pronounce	يىطق	pronunciation	سلق
inform يحبر	معلومات information	produce	ينتج	production	E123

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	After I had applied i	for the job, they phor	ned me to meet the	, manager.
	a) personal	b) personality	c) personnel	d) person
(2	This is the book you	were looking		
	a) for	b) forward	c) after	d) up
13	l always the	kids before I go to w	ork.	
	a) wear	b) put on	c) dress	d) swear
(4	I don't use a compu	ter for writing. I write	with a pencil and	*LEVINENCE É
	a) papers	b) the paper	c) a paper	d) paper
(#	Please, do not hesit	ate to me if y	ou want anything.	
	a) communicate	b) connect	c) collect	d) contact
(6	Your teacher will be	able to you a	bout what qualific	ations you will need.
	a) require	b) inquire	c) say	d) advise
17	ľve been looking ev	rerywhere tha	at key! Where <mark>did</mark> ye	ou find it?
	a) at	b) for	c) up	d) forward
14	If you don't know w	hat this word means,	look it in a	dictionary.
	a) at	b) for	<) up	d) forward
1	2000 people joined	the library last year. T	he synonym of the	word "join" is
	a) detach	b) confront	c) unite	d) detest
10	To find more	information about o	our company, visit o	our website.
	a) in	b) off	c) out	d) after
1	Answers (2 04	(> 6	(> #	(9 & (P 9
	Alsweis (p	(p b	(2 6	(s # (c)

? Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4		Key Vocabulary, F	leading, Listening &	WORKDOOK VOCAMALLY	
4			A Charles Woulder	ild try to do sometning	to refresh yoursal
		. 16	In COOL	C. D.C. C. C. L. C.	-1 -1110
		a) favourite	stor's advice and we	ent on a diet to lose we	ight.
	3	He manus district	bl gave	c) provided	d) neglected
		a) followed	over but I	the chemistry one.	
	9	I falled my priysics	hi nosted	c) passed	d) succeeded
	_	a) manageo	hatween pollution	and global warming.	
		There is a	b) contact	c) connection	d) collection
		a) communication	the hotel because it	ts window the	sea.
	•	1 liked my room at	h) hid	c) appeared	d) faced
		Dans has been up	der a lot of	lately because of her di	fficult exams.
	7	Kana nas peen un	h) compress	c) stress	d) mattress
		Will was just sit de	own and for	five minutes?	,
	•	a) fool	hirelax	c) forget	d) join
•				a gym to do some exer	
	•	a) go			d) connect
,	10			oall is a goalkeeper.	
				c) stressed	d) distant
	햄			s at school, so I feel lone	
			_	c) advice	,
1				ivice which I find useful	
		a) makes	b) does	c) gives	d) spends
1		There are three m	ore before t	he concert. We want to	_
		a) articles	b) magazines		d) information
1	H	He waso	f the team that won	the gold medal in the C	
		a) port	b) apart	c) part	d) party
1	rii.	This TV set should	be to the p	ower supply.	•
		a) contacted		b) connected	
		c) related		d) communicated	
1	8		ı these shoe	s with this dress?	
		a) wear	b) put off	c) dress	d) swear

					loking tion water
ľ	Years ago, my fat	ther gave me a pied	e of tl	hat I've never f	orgotten.
	a) advice	b) connection	c) not	sceboard	d) article
1	The coach put th	e list of players upo	on the	before the ma	itch.
	a) lecture	b) advice	c) biad	kboard	d) noticeboard
1	never work at ti	ne weekends. I just	take it for		
	a) greeted	b) granted	c) grad	ded	d) grunted
•	Expressions, Idi	oms, Prepositions,	Derivatives, Syr	nonyms & Anto	nyms
1	All through the a	fternoon, they sat	and talked	their trip.	
		b) from			d) about
į	They looked	his picture an	d laughed It w	as so funny.	
		b) forward			d) at
1	😕 If Ramy can't atte	end the meeting, I d	could go	him.	
		b) away			d) outside
1	p It was obvious th	at she had	her homewor	k and thorough	hly prepared for
	her interview.				
	a) done	b) made	c) give	en .	d) taken
1	Marwan always f	inds it easy to	friends at s	school. He is ve	ry sociable.
	a) give	b) take	e) do		d) make
5	i'm sorry, but my	diary is	don't let anyor	ne else read it.	
	a) personnel	b) personality	c) per:	sonal	d) person
4	If you think of me	ore than one proble	em, you may fe	el .	
	a) stressful	b) stressed	c) stre	sses	d) stressing
6	hoose the Two co	rrect answers of t	he Five option	ns:	
		c, and enjoy the mu			l"relax" are
ľ				d) withdraw	e) irritate
ı,	a) calm	b) worry nnection between			
ľ			the two incide	rics. Trie syrion	Allia of the Hola
	"connection" are		al maladram	d) disconnes	tion al contact
ı,	a) guidance	b) appreciation			
ľ		es the difficult task		e economy bac	K OII Its leed the
		word "face" are		41 - 4-4-	al detect
ı.	a) confront	b) encounter			e) detest
ľ		e plan that the mai	nager had wor	ked out. The ar	ntonyms of the
	word "followed":				h 41 h
	a) appreciated	b) endured	c) avoided	d) neglected	e) attached





1)

Articles

. بستحدم a - (له مقرد وحمع):

Use a before singular countable nouns starting with a constant sound

, استجدم 3 قبل الاسم المعرد الدي يبدأ بصوت ساكن.

a boy -- a girl -- a friend -- a table -- a hand -- a problem -- a car Use -- before singular countable nouns starting with a vowel sound

- بستخدم an قبل الاسم المغرد الذي يبدأ بصوت متحرك.

A and An

i i apple - an orange - an egg - an elephant

يع ملاحظة التالي.

لموت هنا ساكن

a university - a uniform - a European country

الموت هنا متحرك

· an honest man - an hour

- للإشارة إلى الاسم النكرة الذي يذكر الأول مرة.

- When I was in the shop, I saw a boy with his two sisters.

لَبِنِ الصحة التي تُتبع باسم معرد.

- قبل وطبعة الشخص.

- My father was a hard-working man.
- She is an honest girl.

استحدامات A/An

- My father is a teacher.
- She is an engineer.

- قُبِل الجنسيات إذا جار بعدها اسم مفرد

- I met an American actor.
- He is a British scientist,

تستخدم 3 قبل هذه الكلمات

- a hundred - a thousand - a million - a half - a quarter - a fifth

The

- مع الأسماء القريدة من دوعما أو التحدث عن شيء محدد

the sun – the moon – the earth – the sky

- مع صفات الدرجة الثالثة (صيعة التمضيل). the oldest - the ongest - the most - the least

للتخصيص،

the child that I met – the girl in a white dress – the dinner which I made مع اسماء البلاد التي تحتوي على هذه الكلمات republic state kingdom أو إذا كانت محتصرة.

the Arab Republic of Egypt - the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

- the United States of America - the U.S.A - the Netherlands - the U.K - the A.R.E

- مع بعض الأملكن (عادة أماكن التسلية والترفيه) مثل؛

the cinema – the theatre – the club – the I brary

- مع أسماء الأنهار والتجار والمحيطات وسلاسً الجيال الجمع والكتب المقدسة – والصحاري ومجموعة الحزر الجمع والصحف – the River Nile – the Red Sea – the Pacific Ocean – the Alps – the Quran

the Sahara - the Philippines - the Times.

- مع الألات الموسيقية عند استخدام الأمعال play listen to learn teach

Hike to play the plano

- Hany enjoys listening to the guitar,

- قبل الصمة للإشارة إلى الجمع

- the rich = rich people - لأغنياء

- the poor = poor people الفقراء

- قبل أجزاء الزمن واليوم.

the future – the past in the morning in the afternoon

- مع الاختراعات والاكتشانات.

- The telephone is so useful.

The mobile is one of the most important inventions.

- إذا جاء اسم الاختراع جمع غلا يأتي قبله أداة

- Mobiles become necessary in our lives.

- إذا قصية من الاحتراع الجهار وليس الاختراع بشكل علم يسبق بـ a/an -

- My father bought a mobile yesterday.

- عند التحدث عن فصيلة الجيوان.

- The lion is strong.

The elephant has a long nose

- إنَّا جَاءِ الحيوان جَمَعَ لا يضَعِ أَدَاةً

Lions are very strong animals.

مع أسعاء العيئات والمنظمات والمناح.

the government – the police – the United Nations – the climate – the weather– the press – the army

The faster you run, the earlier you arrive.

- مع جمل المقاربة (كلما كلم).

- عندما نقصد شحصا واحدًا لا يوجد غيره.

the President رئيس الجمعورية – the King of Denmark – the Queen of England.

- قبل بعض الكلمات التي تفيد الترتيب مثل: first – second – third – only - last

- Mohammed was the last one to arrive. - It is the only chance for you.

استخدام The مع

No article

, التعدث عن الجمع بوجه عام. أما في حالة التحصيص نستضم the.

- Children are sometimes nolsy.
- -Vitamins are very important for our bodies.
- Men should be patient and hard working.
- The children in our street are sometimes noisy.

وإسماء التي لا تعد والكميات ومنها

- oil water milk money meat juice, etc. البيامية والشراب English Arabic science history physics
- Biglish Arabic science history physics glass wood gold silver paper مام glass wood gold silver paper . المواد الحام بوجه علم
- football tenns basketball volleyball swimming الإلعاب الرياضية .

. الأسماء المعنوية بوجه عام.

- advice freedom love sadness happiness beauty education
 success
 - ـ شل الوجيات بوجه عام إلا في حالة التخميمي

لا تستخدم the, an, a مع

- breakfast lunch dinner supper
- I usually have breakfast at 7 o'clock.

- بْسِ الْأَلْقَابِ المتبوعة باسم علم

- King Lear Professor Zewail Pres dent Nasser Doctor Al. - قبل كلمة nome بعد أمعال come - return وقبن كلمة work بمعنى مكان العمل
- I usually go to work in my car.
- Mona returned nome early last night.

" قبل الإماكل الآنية إن كان الدهاب إليها أو استخدامها للغرض الذي انشأت من أجله.

school – bed – hospital – prison – court – church – mosque – college

- -I go to school to learn.
- He made an accident and was taken to hospital.
- He committed a crime and was sent to prison.
- I went to bed early.
- * الكن تستديم the إذا كان النهاب إليها لغرص آخر:
- went to the school to meet the headmaster.
- He went to the prison to visit his friend.
- My little sister is standing before the bed.

O Check Point

Answers

(2 h)

			() g
	c) An	d) No article	
	a) The	b) A	
(7	Egypt is a pioneering co	ountry in Africa and the Middle East.	
	c) the	d) no article	
	a) a	b) an	
(4	Ahmed's father is teach		
	c) the	d) no article	
	a) a	b) an	
(\$	I think this is best muse		
	c) the	d) no article	
	a) a	b) an	
(4	This new hotel overlooks	Red Sea.	
	c) the	d) no article	
	a) a	b) an	
(3	My son Mohammed sleeps 10 l	hours day.	
	c) the	d) no article	
	a) a	b) an	
(2	My brother never tells lies. He is	s honest man.	
	c) the school	d) school	
	a) a school	b) an school	
(1	My daughter always goes to		
	Choose the correct answer fro	om a, b, c or d:	
-	The state of		

(B &

PT

(**3** P)

Language Exercises

Choose the cor	rect answer from a, b, c	or d:	
The journey l	by train takesho	ur.	
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
2 made	the world a smaller plac		at the cutifie
a) Planes hav		b) The plane ha	IS
c) Some plan		d) This plane ha	as
3 Ahmed is	university student.		
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
	ver look at sun d	rectly.	
a) a	b) the	c) an	d) No article
	exciting film we have w	atched!	
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
	got a job in fac	tory in El-Mahalla El-Kubi	
a) a	b) the	c) no article	d) an
7 I went shopp	ing and bought	computer for my son.	
a)a	b) an	E) the	d) no article
comp	puter has many pros and	many cons.	
a) An	b) The	c) A	d) No articles
• Carpenters u	se glass and	wood to make winds	ows.
a) the/no ar	ticle	b) a/no article	
c) an/no arti		d) no article/no	article
	was taken to pri	son	
a) an	b) the	c) no article	d) a
	nore important than	, freedom.	
a) the	b) an	c) a	d) no article
My uncle, wi	no isarchitect,	is working at this notel	
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
13 This is	first time that the to	urists have seen the Pyrar	nids.
a) a	b) the	c) an	d) no article
■ We are going	g to spendweek	in Aswan with our friend	5
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
and the second s			

ı.	giraffe is cor	nsidered the tallest anima	Lin the world	
ľ	a) The	b) A		all bla satisfa
ı,	•	out cars are so exp	c) An	d) No article
ľ	a) a	b) an		مادتمد داد
		night in dream h	c) the	a) no article
	a)a	b) an		
		school in Cairo. The scho	c) the	d) no article
		b) the		d) no osticle
Ļ	I dream of visiting	•	c) an	d) no article
ľ		b) a	et the	d) po acticlo
		lish and I often listen to ra	c) the	
27	a) a	b) the		English. d) no article
L		*	c) an	b) no article
	Paris is capıt		ما ماه	di sa setiala
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
2	Lake Nasser		el The	d) file acticle
.)	a) A		c) The	d) No article
21		alking about is Damietta	a) The	d) No article
	a) A	b) An	c) The	a) No al dele
	1 7	difficult but interesting su		d) No article
	a) A	b) An	c) The	d) No article
21	loften like to listen 1	to music to feel re		d) no articlo
	a) the	b) a	e) an	d) no article
24	We all know that	brain can't be transp		di en acticio
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
22	The man over there	is collecting money for		at AL a
	a) a	b) an	c) no article	d) the
21	The more efforts you	u make,better res		ar and -la
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
2	It's a good basket m	ade ofplastic.		16
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
8	My uncle is a sailor v	who spends most of his t	ime at	
	a) the sea	b) a sea	c) an sea	d) sea

Fill in the space:

- Not many girls went to school in Egypt in the early twentieth century. Now, it is very different from (a) past. There are nearly so many girls in secondary education as boys, and (b)....girls study at university, too. About 20% of people who work in Egypt are women. Women's health is also getting better today. (c ... recent report says that fewer children and mothers have health problems than they did 100 years ago. In 1960, most women lived until they were about 47 Today, most women live to be older d. ...
 - Egypt is a country in northern Africa. In it, there are major cities like Cairo, Giza and Alexandria. Egypt's official language a Arabic. Most Egyptians Nile River Valley. Egypt has a mild weather all (c) _____ year round Wild animals are common in Egypt because most of Egypt is d vast desert.
- The number of crimes is increasing nowadays. This is (a)........................ serious problem that requires a radical solution. We must know to different reasons for crimes. We must warn our youth against committing crimes. Also, we committee and crimes are committed to the committee of the crimes are committed to the crimes are committed to the crimes are crimes. to avoid watching crime films. By doing so, we may declared able to solve this problem.
- The life of a famous person isn't an easy one. It is very busy and full of troubles and responsibilities. They are smiling, but in fact they are sad and their time (a) arranged for them. Newspapers and magazines write about them and sometimes about b number of people desire to enjoy fame. They aren't aware of (d) ____ troubles that accompany this fame.
- 5 I think life in the future will be more comfortable and easier than our life today. Every family will have its home. (a) sun will provide us with the energy we need. Every home will have two or three computers and everyone will talk to their friends on b internet. Nobody will use telephones (c) I think welld travel more, as planes will be faster and cheaper. Perhaps, we will fly to the moon.

General Exercises (Lessons 142)

() C	hoose th	e correct	answer	from a,	Ь,	cor	d:
------	----------	-----------	--------	---------	----	-----	----

We want our stud	ents to become	and responsible men	phore of society
a) harmful	b) useful	c) useless	d) used
2 The government	the difficult task	of rebuilding the cou	intry's economy.
a) taces	b) enjoys	c) feels	d) wears
3 You'll read about	this problem in tomorro	W'S	1, 1, 2, 3
a) paper	b) a paper	c) papers	d) peppers
After a long time	of Illness, I'm feeling	today	-, 6-6-6-10
a) graded	b) advisable	c) better	d) stressed
6 Aya is busy	for her exams. She is a	clever student.	
	b) study		d) studied
6 Don't take it	 granted that other st 	udents will start a co	nversation at your
new school.			
a) for	b) to	c) with	d) on
7 I've got too much	to do and I'm complete	у	
a) happy	b) busy	c) pleased	d) stressed
 The investigators 	had found no evidence	them with th	e robbery.
	g b) contacting		d) connecting
My son, Mohamπ	ned, plays violin י		
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
10 My friend is intere	ested in visitingl		
a) a	b) the	c) no article	d) an
H There are millions	s of stars inspace		
		c) the	d) no article
R Please, write your	r name at top of		Daniel Mate
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
13 There were over	thousand people	at the party.	Al va ambaia
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
# I needex	perlence with the comp	uter to get this job.	41 - a satisfa
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
We heard that so	meone had broken into	my house, so we call	ea porce.
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
The government	in Egypt should care for		all no auticle
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article

2 Fill in the space:

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

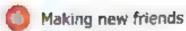
A person who would build up a wide circle of friends must always be ready to help them. Enjoying life and being joyful will make you a more interesting person. If you are bored with life, you cannot expect people to find you interesting. Nor will they like you, if you are pessimistic and depressing. Life is difficult enough. People want laughter, not tears. Getting along with people is like going on a picnic if you went on a picnic, and one brought sandwiches, another a cake, and so on and you didn't bring anything, you would feel pretty uncomfortable it's the same with people. If you sit like a lump in a group or at a party, you're not bringing anything to the picnic.

Before you can make friends with others, you must first make friend with yourself and accept yourself as you really are. People are a mixture of good and evil. As we accept the evil in ourselves, we must accept both the good and evil in others. The sun is both good and evil, the giver and destroyer of life. It gives us food, health, and beauty but it also scorches the earth, bringing famine and death. You cannot separate the good and evil in man.

Try to put your friends' interests before your own. You can make friends by being honest, sympathetic and helpful. You must keep in mind that you cannot live without friends. To be without friends is to suffer foneliness and insecurity like a primitive man or one who lives on a desert island.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 If you sit like a lump in a group,
 - a) you are interesting and interested
 - c) you are a heavy dull person
- b) you are a more interesting person
- d) you are a mixture of good and evil



e helps you to make friends with others. a) To sit like a lump in a group b) Going on a picnic c) Accepting yourself as you really are d) Accepting both good and evil in others a To be selfish, a) you can make friends with others b) you can separate the good and evil in man c) you can be interesting d) you put your own interests before your friends' interests "People want laughter not tears." This means ... a) people like you when you are pessimistic and depressing b) people like the others who shed tears c) laughter and tears are liked by people d) life is difficult and people like to seek pleasure and avoid sadness According to the writer, man cannot live without a) money b) sports c) friends d) schools B) Answer the following questions: Suggest a suitable title to the passage. 7 What makes you an interesting and acceptable person? Why do you think the writer compares friends to the sun? (A) Translate into Arabic Many young people use the internet to make new friends and spend hours chatting with them. 2. School libraries contribute much to the development of our children's minds and awareness. 3. No doubt that friends are either good or bad. Some of them are worthy of respect while others are hateful ones.

B) Translate into English:

ر. يجب أن يتعلون الأفراد مع وزارة البيئة للتخلص من الكميات الملالة من القمامة والمحلفات مي شوارعنا.

ن بن أصبحت الكهرباء جزءًا أساسينًا في حياتنا فالإنسان لا يستطيع أن يحيا بدونها فهي الحرارة والطاقة.

_{ب من} الواضح أن الجرائم قد زادت بمعدل كبير هذه الأيام ملا يكاد يمر يوم دون ان نسمع من جريمه في التلفريون أو الإنت

How to translate

ر رقد + ماش بدون أي علامة تترجم مضارعنا تامنا have has + PP يقد مققت الكثير من الإنجازات have made a lot of achievements

ب_ يتد + ملس مع وجود علامة من المامي تترجم (مامن بسيط).

يقد حققت الكثير من الإنجازات العام المصي made a ol of achievements last year -ج حرق الراق) في مثال (مالإنسان لا يستطيع أن يحيا . . .) يتم ترجعته على أبه سبية @as because ا

Enrich your vocabulary

يدردش	awareness	الومرر
مقول	worthy	يستدق
كريه	ministry	وزارة
يثطمن من	do without	يحيد بحول
احترام	waste	المحلمات
يسلحم مي	at a great rate	بمعدن كبير
	مقول کریه یثطمی می احترام	worthy کریه ministry do without احترام waste

- 5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
 - 1. Ways of making new friends.
 - 2. The experience of your first day at the new school.

10	-
10	are I
	17 /

Lused more than I used the right lused a topic I wrote the structure. conclusion.

l used the right punctuation.

4 new vocabulary.

sentence.

Part Lessons 3 & 4





Key Vocabulary

bullying (n)	تنمر ابلماجة	phone-in (n)	برناميج الناعيي أو تأمريوس (ينسمج ميه بتاقي الاتصالات)	
cheat (v) ed	ياش	•		
nursing (n)	الثمريض	police officer (n)	هنابط شرطة	

Vocabulary on Reading

behave (v) – d	يتصرف	host (n)	مخيف
continue (v) – d	يسلمر	list (n)	Badia .
copying (n)	تسغ	fonely (adj)	وديثا
debate (n)	مناظرة	nasty (adj)	مؤدر أردىء الطبع
effect (n,	تثير	negative (ad))	سلبي
, fight v)	يتشاجر ايتعارك	radio show (n)	' بردامج إذاعي
hard ad,)	معدلقاس	rucksack (n)	حقيبة الظهر
hate (v) - d	يكره	scared (adj)	* خائف/مدعور
hide (v)	يخفى	terrible (adj)	فظيع

Workbook Vocabulary

exciting (adj)	مثير	social media	وسائل التولصل الاجتماعي
laugh v ed	يضحك	soon (adv	بويدالطاة

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

a 15-year-old boy	ولد عمره ١٥ علمنا	on the line	على الخصد (حطد التقيمون)
as far as i'm concerned	غلي قدر لمتمامي	start conversations with	يب محادثات مع
get along well with	يتناغم بشكل جيد مع	take a photo of	باتقط صورة ا
get good marks	يحصل على برجات جهدة	take time to	بستمرق وقتنا لكى
make clear	يوشح	take turns to	يقادل الأدوار
add to	يشيف إلى	list in	يدرج مَّى قائمة
angry with	غامب من (شدّمی)	nice to	لميف مع
effect on	تاثير على	point at	يشير أأي
good at	جيد في		
good for	جا عوم	sure about	مت أ قد من :

Derivatives

	erb
affect	يؤثر على
behave	يتصرف/يسلك
bully	يتمعر ايستبد
cheat	يفش

effect effectiveness	تأثیر/آثر ماملیة/کفارة/جدوی
behaviour	سلوك/تعبرات
bullying bully	ت <i>عمر ا</i> بلط جة مثنمر
cheat	مبتعر فشاش/محادع
cheating	عض ، تصليل

Madjecti	VIII
effective	. مؤثر
behavioural	' سلوکي
bully	' لسلېدادی
cheated	مندوع

fight	<u>پدارب/پکافح/پتشاجر</u>	fighting fighter	اشتباك/مكافحة محارب/مكنفح	fightable بمتلمنہ للنتال	متلسپ
host	يستضيف	hostess host	عقیقه من <u>ید</u> ادشه	hospitable	مشياف
laugh	وشدك	laugh	مشمك	laughable شخك/مزنی	مثير للو
nurse	پمرض/يعالج	nurse nursing	معرضة تمريص		
; police	يحفظ الأمن والنظام	police policing	شرطة صبط الأمن والنظام		

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning	201
continue	يستمر	resume/
exciting	مثير	inspiring
hard	مع <i>ب ل</i> قاسِ	difficult/
hate	يكره	dislike/d
hide	يحفن	conceal/
host لبرامج	مضيف/مقدم ا	presente moderat
nasty	مقرف/کریه	disgustir
negative	سلبى	bad/pes
scared	. مذعور	frighten
terrible	فظیع	horrible

- Library
resume/proceed
inspiring/thrilling
difficult/exhausting
dislike/detest
conceal/cover
presenter/owner/ moderator
disgusting/offensive
bad/pessimistic
frightened/afrald/fearful
horrible/awful

Aritonyki	
stop/cease	وتوقف
boring/dull	AAL
easy/facile	سعل
love/adore	444
reveal/uncover	يكشف
guest/visitor	طيف (ادر
agreeable/nice	مقبول/لطيش
positive/beneficial	إيجابي استيد
unafraid/bold/brave	
beautiful/nice/wond	ierful جميل/رانع

O check Point

	Answers	(> at	(P 6	() ()	(> 4	(P 9
	a) for	b) at		c) about	d) to	
	B: 'Are you q	uite sure	that?'	war inditit		
10	_	man I saw in		last night	a) no	rrible
	a) amazing		ntradictory	c) beautiful	.d1 b.a	blo
,				c) take the word	d) giv	/e
	a) have	b) giv				
8		a photo o		c) at	d) by	
•	al in	iiii pointing b) fo	me ai	nd telling the other		
7	a) cry	b) w		c) eat	d) la	ugh
		4.5				
6	This film is v	ery funny. I ah	ways prefer t	to watch somethin	g that will m	ake us
	a) get	•		c) move		
	leave their c	ld friends.				
5	Some young	g students ios	e confidenc	e when they	to a new	school and
	a) lone	b) lo	nely	c) soloist	d) so	olo
4	rt isn't good	for kids to fee	l wheeler	ile they live with t	heir parents.	
	c) experts			d) conversati	ons	
	a) experien			b) experimer		J.,
3	,		_	g acquiring		
	a) live		ugh	c) force	d) b	ully
_		n't like him.				1
2				the younger kid		
	a) positive		eneficial	c) negative	d) c	lood
1	addicted to		Nr. 484. 614.		a at Propie	ore 2fill
				cts of smoking, lot	s of neonla	350 M.Tr
1	Charles Ab a	correct answ	or from a	n cord:		



تىمر/بلطية (1)

(كار سابية 2)

حقيبة ظهر (4)

لخشي ,3)

رهيد (5)

سررح (6)

العشعرون (7)

يثناغم بشكل جيد مع (9)

مستمر (8)



pre-listening question:

All

. What is the worst problem a student might face at school?

Radio show host: Good evening, everyone Welcome to the

show. Tonight, we're talking about bullying".

Unfortunately, a lot of teenagers are bullied at

school, and this can have some very negative

effects²¹ on them. We're going to talk to

a 15-year-old boy called Alı, who is being

bullied. All are you on the line?

: Hi, Seleem How are you?

Radio show host: I'm well, thank you. How are you this evening?

All : I'm OK, but last week was really hard. Two

boys in my class are bullying me because I am

not very good at football. I like to play chess more than football. Last week they hid a my

rucksack⁽⁴⁾. It had all my school books in it. I

hate going to school now!

Radio show host: Oh, no! That's terrible. Did you tell a teacher?

Ali : No, I didn't. I was too scared⁽⁶⁾. I've just moved to this town, so

I don't know the teachers very well.

Radio show host: Well, Ali, I really think you should talk to a teacher. Your teacher

can talk to the builies⁽⁷⁾ and make it clear that they shouldn't

behave like this. If you do nothing, the bullying will just

continue(8).

: Yes ... you're right ... There's one teacher that I get along well

with(s). I'll talk to him.

Post-listening question:

All

- Do you think Ali was right to move to another town? Why?



Pre-listening question:

- What can we learn from people who are different to us?
 - *So, do you think moving⁽¹⁾ to a new school in another town is a good thing or a bad thing for teenagers ²¹?
 - Lina : As far as i'm concerned, it's not a good idea. If you move to a new school, you have to leave your old friends (3) مطبقات (3) behind and it's really difficult to make new friends.
 - المولاً الله Ola: I'm not so sure about that. I think you can make

 new friends if you're nice to other people and start

 conversations with them. For example, I'm sure you

 would make lots of new friends!
 - Lina: That's true. It is possible to make new friends, but it takes time. You'll be really lonely⁽⁴⁾ for the first few months.
 - Ola : In my opinion, it's a good experience to have because it makes you stronger
 - Lina : I know that it can make people stronger, but I would prefer to just stay with the people I know.

Post-listening question:

- How do you think newcomers can overcome the lonely feeling they might have the first three months?



Workbook Text

Hassan is a good friend. Last week, however, he borrowedⁿ. my phone without asking. Then he dropped " the phone. Fortunatel, (3), the phone did not break but I was very angry with him. Now he's not talking to me.

استلدر ()

(2. pag)

لحسن الحظ (3)

ريشحك (4)

Maged

Fawzı always gets good marks at school, but he is not always a good student. He often tries to make us all $laugh^{lpha t}$. Last week, he تغير إلى (5) was talking in a lesson and the teacher was angry with him. He had to leave the classroom. Now he doesn't want to make us laugh any more.

Omar

There is a girl in my class and she always says unkind things about me. My friend tells me that she is also saying things about me on social media. Last week, she took a photo of me without asking. Today she was pointing to at me and laughing with her friends. It makes me feel very unhappy.

Hoda

Check Point

at				£	- 1-	_		-11-
unoose	tne	correct	answer*	rrom	a, u,	, C	QF	a:

- 1 After a long with his wife, Ali decided to move to a new flat.
 - a) agreement
- b) fight

- c) discussion
- d) dispute
- (2 Smoking ____ our health badly. It causes serious diseases.
 - a) effects
- b) affects
- c) defects
- d) conflicts
- (a Nadia shouldn't leave her child _____ in the house.
 - a) alone
- b) lonely
- c) loneliness
- d) lone
- [4 The championship matches will be in time.
 - a) a two week
- b) two week
- c) two week's
- d) two weeks'
- There is a/an between those in favour of the work of women and those who are against.
 - a) refuse
- b) effect
- c) defect
- d) debate

(P \$

(Ph

(2 6,

(q a)



1 a 15-year-old boy

ولدعمره فالعلث

will play a game with a 15 year-old boy. Heis my son's friend.

All the players in our team are 15-year-old هوية الكلمات الأتية إنا جاء قبلها عند وبعدها اسم:
second/minute/hour/day/week/month/year
decade/century

15-year-old boys

أولاد عمر كل منهم ١٥ عاميًا

We usually have a five minute break for coffee at midday.

Our company held five hour meetings,

، بي دانة وجود كلمة (time) بعد الكلمات السابقة يستحدم (5) من حالة المورد و(5) في حالة الجمع.

He has an appointment with the doctor in two days' time.

2 lonely

وحيد (يشعر بالوجيدة) (منمة)

Nora felt very lonely when her husband had died.

alone

جمدرده اظرفا

My grandfather couldn't carry his bag aione, so I helped him.

affect + (object) + adv

پۇثر على

Addiction affects our youth badly.

(have) a/an + adj. + effect on + تغير على (something/someone)

Addiction has a bad effect on our youth.

q debate

مناظرة (جدال) عالبنا أطراف الجدال مختلمين

The law was passed after a long and sometimes angry debate.

discussion

مثالشة (إعطاء آراء عن شيء معم)

After a long discussion with her father, she decided not to take the job.



total of tweether ton (exalled the first tone

We're going to talk to a 15 year-old boy.

- الصيعة 15-year old تعامل كصفة واحدة وتكون كلمة year مفردة وتسبق الإسم وهي تعني، a boy who is 15 years old

hate going to school now.

- يتبع النعل hate معل مصاف إليه 1114 ولكن أحيانًا يتسعما المصدر + 10

As far as I'm concerned.

- تستندم هذه الصيفة لنتعبير عن وجهة نظر الشخص من حلال حدرة سابقة.

I would prefer to last stay with the people I know.

- الصيغة wowld prefer يتبعما المصدر واستخدام st و منا بمعنى فقط وليس حالًا،

He doesn't want us to laugh any more.

- تاتي any more في نغاية الجفلة المنفية وتساوى في المعنى any longer لكن يمكن أيضنا استخدام no longer للنفي بمعنى لم يعد.

He no longer smokes. = He doesn't smoke any more.

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- it was normal for hotels to require room confirmation in writing, but now it can be done online.
 - a) training
- b) practice
- c) mission
- d) task
- - a) clean
- b) tidy

- c) devise
- d) relax
- I'm concerned, the players have done their best to win the match.
 - a) As long as
- b) As soon as
- c) As far as
- d) As early as

Answers

(2 E)

(P 8,

(4)

Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary,	Reading, Listening & Wo	orkbook Vocabulary	
	oys would the yo	ounger kids, and fo	rce them to give the
money.			
a) help	b) support	c) bully	d) nurse
2 One of the stude	nts in the test by	using a calculator,	so she was punished
a) behaved	b) bullred	c) continued	d) cheated
3ls the best	profession in the world	, so she hopes to jo	in it to help patients
a) Nursing	b) Bullying	c) Cheating	d) Copying
The new vaccine	has become the su	biect of . with	hin the medical
profession.		,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
a) chat	b) debate	c) gossip	d) conversation
My mother thank	ked the for their h	ospitality.	G/ CO///C136(10)
	b) guests		d) hankers
• He was accused o	of trying to evide	nce from the police	d) bulled
a) appear	b) hide	c) remain	d) disappear
7 The books are	alphabetically, acco	rding to the name of	of the author
a) lasted	b) enlisted	c) enrolled	d) listed
 I watched a good 	l match between Al-Ahly	and Zamalek. It was	a really match
a) pioneering	b) unimportant	c) exciting	d) valueless
The last time I w	ent to the dentist, I was	as I fear his mi	edical instruments
a) scared	b) broken	c) amazed	d) delighted
M Hany is on the	from Cairo. He want	ts to participate in o	ur programmë.
a) row	b) line	<) ground	d) paper
Our company ha	is a It is a very am	ibitious one.	
a) three-year bu	siness plan	b) three-year bus	iness plans
c) three-year's b	usiness plan	d) three-years' bu	isiness plan
Carrying a	over your shoulder for a	long time is likely to	o harm you.
a) file	b) wallet	c) purse	d) rucksack
1 don't understa	nd why someone would o	4	re and cruel.
a) favourite	b) dear	c) nasty	d) dirt
a) phone-in	a daily successful radio . b) article	- Which receives te	ns of calls every day.
b/ Priorie-III	m) or dicte	c) madazine	(7) TILLI



(B) unguage



Countable and Uncountable nouns

Countable nouns

هي ا<mark>لأس</mark>ماء التي يكون لها شكل مفرد ويلتي قبلها (a، an) لو شكل جمع

Examples:

1. Regular plurals (add s)

a car 2 cars a dog 2 dogs an apple 2 apples

2 Nouns end in (s,ss,sh,ch,x,z) add es

a bus 2 buses 2 boxes a guiz 2 quizzes

Nouns end in consonant + y (remove y and add ies)

a baby 2 bables a city 2 cities a story 2 stories

4 Nouns and in f/fe (remove f/fe and add ves)

a loaf 2 loaves a wife 2 wives a wolf 2 wolves

5. Irregular nouns

a man 2 men a child 2 children an ox 2 oxen a mouse 2 mice a tooth 2 teeth a goose 2 geese a woman 2 women an pasis 2 oases a foot 2 feet

1 sheep 2 sheep 1 deer 2 deer

1 fish 2 fish

no change

1 1 11 11 to start

مر اسعاء لا تعد ولا تجمع ومن ثم لا يأتى قطعا a an عده الأسعاء تعامل معاملة العفرد

Examples:

1. Liquids

water/coffee/oil/milk/soup/blood/ tea/juice/petrol

2. Gases

oxygen/nitrogen/hydrogen/carbon dioxide

3. Languages

Arabic/English/French/Italian/ Spanish/German

4. Meals

breakfast/lunch/dinner/supper

5. School subjects

psychology/statistics/science/ mathematics/physics/chemistry/ biology/economics

6. Sports

football/dominos/billiards/tennis/ gymnastics/squash/athletics/chess

7. Food

meat/rice/butter/macaroni/cheese/ sugar/salt/bread/toast/beef

8. Abstract nouns

happiness/knowledge/freedom/ business/hatred/education/honesty/ advice/luck/courage/sadness/fun/ peace/progress/behaviour/fear/ confidence/help/sorrow/horror/ information/beauty



We use a singular or plural verb:

- That painting is beautiful,
 - Those paintings are beautiful.

We use a/an before a singular noun-

- -Is there a park here?
- He ate an apple.

We only use a singular verb:

- Swimming is a popular sport.
- That petrol was expensive.

We don't use a/an before a singular noun.

- -This table is made of wood.
- We play football every week.

لأحظ استحدام الكلمات الأتية:

a lot of - some - any much - many - few - a few little - a little

مفعول + a lot of بدون مفعول a lot

p. 31

عدد كمية + some

عدد كمية + any

سم يعد + many

کمیة + much

a few/few + اسم جمع یعد

a little/little + عمية لا تعد

مى الجعلة العثنتة (كثير من)

في الجعلة العثبتة في أسلوب العرض و الكلب

> فى الجعبة العنفية مى السؤال

مى الجملة المشتة والسؤال من العمكن من الإثناث مع there are ~ so – too

فى الجملة المنفية والسؤال من الممكن فى الإثبات مع there is -- so -- too

ش الجملة المثبتة بمعنى قليل للعدد

غى الجملة المثبتة بمسى قيل للكمية He always drinks a lot of water.

He was tired as he worked a lot of have some good friends.

Can I have some tea, please?

Would you like some soup?

Do you want any money?
I don't have any chances.
There isn't any water in the bottle.

How many brothers have you got? ! I didn't see many films, only a few. There are many books on the desk. !

How much money do you need? There isn't much furniture here. There is much sugar in the tea.

يكفي .I have a few books here لا يكس .I have few books here

يكنى .I have a little money لا يكفى .l have little money





يهش الكيمات في ظائمرها جمع ولكيها تعامل معاملة المفريد

athletics/politics/gymnastics/mathematics/maths/news/economics/statistics/physics/genetics/classics/electronics.

- Mathematics is my favourite subject.
- Gymnastics Lelps us to keep fit.
- Statistics shows progress in our economy. The good news is "we passed the test"

هنك بعض الكلمات تشير إلى مجموعة وهذه الكلمات من العمكن أن تكون مقردًا أو جمعًا حسب المقصود منها: team/staff/family/government/company/committee/army/couple/crew/crowd/ gang/group/navy، population/university.

-The English st. # s the best one in our school.

ويهة \$taff معرد لأن المقصود معا القسم كواحد من صمن الأقسام من المدرسة.

- The English smaff in our school are all wonderful.

مِنا همم لابنا تقصد مجموعة العدرسين في القسم.

تعتبر المبالغ المالية/المترات الزمبية/المسافات شيفٌ ولحدًا لما تعامل معاملة الممرب

- Ten million pounds is a lot of money.
- Five hours is a long time to do this.
- Fifty litres of petrol fills my car.

بعض الكلمات التي لا تُحد يمكن أن تسبقها الأداة ٥/٥١ إذا جاءت قبلها الصفاد

- She completed her equication in 1995.
- She had a good education.
- We usually have lunch at 2.00 p.m.
- We had a wonderful unch at a big restaurant yesterday.

منك كلمات اخرى يمكن أن تكون countable أو uncountable مع اجتلام العملي مثل. paper – glass – coffee – time – cold – light – orange – iron – chicken

- I'd like some writing paper,

(ورق لاكتاب/لا يعد)

I'm going to buy a paper. (= a newspaper)

صديعة (تعد)

- The window's made of unbreakable glass.
Would you like a glass of water?

(الرجاج/الا يعد)

كوب



. Have you got any coffee?

Could I have two coffees? (cups of coffee)

Don't hurry. There's plenty of time.
 He went to London three times.

Don't go out in the cold without a coat.

I've got a bad cold.

- There are two oranges on the table.
I don't like orange. I prefer red.

This table is made of iron.
 She bought an iron yesterday.

Do you like chicken? (= chicken meat)
 We bought a chicken.

The sun gives us light.
 We need two lights in this room.

القموة (سائل لا يعد) فنجان قموة (يعد) فوقت (لا يعد) مراث البرد عمومة نرلة برد برتقال اللون البرتقالي (لا يعد) الحديد (لا يعد)

> لحم المجاج مجمعة

الطورالا تغد

مصناح كهربي

هنـاك كلمـات مثــل trousers of asses, sizons gloves تعامل معاملة الجمع أما إذا جاء قبلمـــا pair of ومتعامل معاملة الممرد.

- My trousers are of a good material and they don't cost much.
- A pair of trousers is very expensive if it is imported from abroad.

من العمكن استحدام ألماظ التجرثة مع الكميات لتحويلها إلى ليهم يعده

a piece of jewellery	, a piece of furniture	a piece of luggage	a piece of information
a slice of cake/cheese	a loaf of bread	a jar of jam	a cup of coffee
a glass of lemonade	a tube of toothpaste	a bar of soap	a sheet of paper
a bottle of milk	a bar of chocolate	a piece of advice	a bag of chips

Check Point 4

Change	the correc	h management d	frama a h	cord
Lnoose	tne correc	canswer	II OM II da la	A L OF U.

,	(5 (9)	(q 🙀	(a d)	(P 🐞)	(# W
)(Answers	(p s)	(P s)	(q z)	(P 9)
			d) some		
	c)one		b) mạny		
	Mariam was listening to a) a	music c			
9	C) many Mariam was listance to		d) much		
	a) some		b) enough		
, a	This car costs far too	money for	me to buy.		
, ,	c) a few		d) any		
	a) many		b) a		
(7	I want you to enjoy your tr	ip and have .	good tin	ne.	
	c) an		d)a		
	a) the	,	b) some	medicine,	
(6	There isn't pharma	cy near us. W	le can't get any	medicina	
	c) is		d) are		
	a) have	ang way to to	b) been		
(5	Ten kilometres a lo	and way to re	d) many pa	pers	
	c) a paper		b) paper		
	I want to print some documents papers	ments, put tr		OF the street of a	
14		managa katal	d) was		
	a) is c) are		b) have		
(3	And the second of the second o	all still stude		education.	
-	c) a little		d) little		
	a) a few		b) few		
(2	My mother gave me	food. I wa	s still hungry bi	ut I didn't tell F	ier,
	c) haven't been		d) don't		
	a) wasn't		b) weren't		
(1	Fortunately the news	as bad a	s we expected.		

Language Exercises

0	(hoose the correct an	SWer from a based		
	Would you like			
	a) a	b) any	al	15
		ry useful, while others are	c) some	d) an
ľ	a) Any	b) Some		all harrish
	· ·	a long time to wait for he	c) A lot	d) Much
ľ	a) is	b) are	c) have been	d) were
		os your body fit, so you sh		
		b) Much	c) A lot	d) Few
,		from my father while		.,
ľ	a) was stolen	b) is stolen	c) were stolen	d) are stolen
		furniture. I feel more com		
ľ	a) many	b) much	c) some	d) a
7		you drunk today? B: Two	cups.	
	a) How many		c) How	d) How long
)		the blue team ve	ery tail.	
	a) are	b) is	c) be	d) is being
9		people in the meet n	g, so the manager	cancelled It.
		b) many		d) few
10	Most of our furniture			
	a) are made	b) is made	c) makes	d) is making
11	the police kn	ow how the accident ha	ppened?	
	a) Do	b) Does	c) is	d) Was
15	t hought my son a ne	w pair of shoes which	very expens	ve.
	a) are	b) were	c) was	d) have
15	There too ma	any passengers on the tra	ain. I couldn't get o	in it.
	a) arom't	b) isn't	c) are	Q) 15
-	My friends managed	to get a lot of useful info	ormation, but I hav	en't got
		b) many	c) any	d) few
	a) some			

UNIT 4 Can you tell me how ______times you have seen this film? d) often b) any Everyone knows that athletics _____ us fit and healthy. d) have kept b) are keeping Would you like to have _____ help with this project? d) some b) an There is a In my soup. I am so angry. d) the hair c) a hair b) hairs a) some hairs 🕫 I am going to buy 💴 ... to have my breakfast. d) some bread c) a bread a) some breads b) many bread so I didn't get information, only a little. d) any c) some b) much a) many Five thousand pounds _____ in the robbery. c) have stolen d) was stolen b) had stolen a) were stolen 22 A: Can I borrow your scissors? B: Mine sharp enough. d) don't c) aren't b) doesn t a) isn't 0. 23 The train is _____ of transport. I really like using it. d) some means د) a means b) the means a) means 24 lattended the meeting with some young girls. They were 14-....- old girls. d) years' c) year's b) years a) year

One should drink enough of water daily.

b) many

c) quantity d) a lot

d) No article

👥 🚅 🚅 telephone was invented by Graham Bill.

b) An al A Walking to ... work is part of my daily routine.

d) no article b) an c) the

c) The

🖴 It is very good that I don't have luggage; I can move smoothly.

b) some a) many c) much d) a lot

If you want to know the news, you can read it in

a) much paper b) many paper c) some paper d) the papers

30 Would you like ... cup of tea after the meal?

a) some b) much c) a d) any

a) jots

a) a

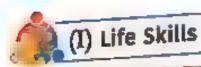
Ofill in the space:

- problems. They find that their eyesight gets worse if they look at the screen for too time. In addition, computer users spend (a) of time sitting down.

 As a result of this, so (c) of them are becoming overweight, (d) people have become addicted to using the internet and chat rooms.
- Last year, Samy and Hatem went to the Sinal Desert in Egypt. They needed a truck in their journey to (a) desert. Samy knew how to drive, but Hatem did not. So Samy was in charge of driving them to the desert. It was (b) long trip. Samy became very tired and sleepy as he drove all night on their way to Sinal, so he fell asleep and lost control of the truck. It went quickly down a hill and crashed into a tree. They had (c) accident but no one was hurt. After that, Hatem decided to learn (d) to drive. He asked Samy to teach him, so he can always be prepared to drive on occasions like this.
- do (a) interesting things to enjoy it. We can go to be cinema which is a source of amusement and culture. The theatre too provides us with (c) valuable experiences. Playing games d, another way for enjoying our spare time.
- What do you like to do on holiday? (a) people like to travel and stay in luxurious hotels. However, other people like to enjoy nature. That's why they go camping. They stay in tents and do many outdoor activities like hiking and fishing. most beautiful places on earth and enjoy the You can go to some of (b) most beautiful places on earth and enjoy the view. For example, seeing (c) waterfall for the first time can really take your view. For example, seeing (c) waterfall for the first time can really take your breath away. You can't say that camping is very common. (d) people do it.



بيلاد من القريبات على المعارات رياس الرجاع إلى ملحق المعارات رياس الرجاع المارات رياس الماس إ- Hritegrated skilly



Asking for opinions

- What is your opinion of/about?
- · What do you think of/about?
- · Could you tell me your opinion ...?

Accepting

- · I agree with you.
- Yes, I couldn't agree more.
- · That's what I think.
- · You are right.
- · I completely agree with you.

Giving opinions

- I think is/are/
- · In my opinion is/are/
- · If you ask me, I think

Not accepting

- · I don't agree with you.
- I disagree with you.
- I don't think so.
- · I think it is a very worrying problem.



(II) Writing

Writing an email

Writing Tips:

نا روي روي أميان وعيمان إلى ان

(invitation - congratulation - complaint - apology - request)

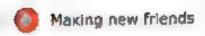
pearالهم المرسل إليه وسسمه pear المرسل اليه وسسمه المرسل الم

How are you? I want to tell you that

موضوع الرسائة

Best wishes

اسم الراسل.





Having a debate about moving to a new school in a new town.

- Moving to a new school in a new town can be a good idea or a bad one.
- To know this, you can have a debate with a friend who may agree or disagree with you on some points.
- The idea has positive and negative points at first. Everyone can support their idea by evidence or experience.

Answering the following question may help you support your ideas.

- . Do you think it is a good thing or a bad thing to move to a new school? Why?
- . If you move to a new school, will it be easy or difficult to make friendships? Why?
- -What difficult situations may you face there? How will you deal with them?
- -Who will you ask for advice if you are in trouble in your new school?

Practice

Now you are ready to complete the following dialogue.

Khaled: Do you think it is a good thing or a bad thing to move to a new school? Samir: Khaled: Why do you think so? Samir: Because some students who don't know you may buily you. Khaled: Samir: I think it wouldn't be easy to make new friendships, this may take a long time. Khaled: If a student bothers or bullies you, who will you ask for advice? Samir: Another negative thing is that I will miss my old friends.

General Exercises

		L	٥.
Choose the correct answer	trom a.	D. C OF U	11
F.B. CUOO26 file Correct guaranti	110111 01	-,	

w	-	10000			
ĺ	1	A is someon	ne who hurts or frighten	s someone smaller	or less powerful
		than them.			
		a) nurse	b) cheat	c) bully	d) police office
	2	One of the main jol	os of the special forces is	to the city	centre and other
		important building			
			b) nurse	c) close	d) stop
	3		swer sheet. That's		
			b) cheat		d) cheater
	9		he bravely in a v		
			b) behaved		
	6		you'll have to fo		
			b) stand		d) fight
	6		orm patients of the		-
			b) nice		-
	7		ve had a/an effect	-	•
			b) disadvantageous		1
			es may have a bad		
			b) affective		d) effect
	3		long enough for a good l		
		a) weren't	b) aren't	c) haven't been	d) isn't
	10	Have you finished a	eading book Her	nt you?	
		a) the	b) a	c) some	d) one
	11	The police	to interview two men abo	out the robbery.	
		a) want	b) wants	c) has wanted	d) is wanted
	12	French are	famous for their wonderf	ul food.	
		a) A	b) An	c) The	d) No article
ı	13		you are, the better marks	you will get.	
			b) The most	c) The more	d) More
	49		school to meet my		
		a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
•	15		ry important to face our e		
		a) A They files to see to A	b) An	c) The	d) No article
	16	They like to go to A		-\ al	d) no article
		a) any	b) an	c) the	a) Do street

2 Fill in the space:

Spare time may affect one's character in many ways if it is misused. A great of our youth may spend it doing nothing They may spend it (b) cafes with bad people. This affects them badly. We have to save our youth by building youth centres and camps. To sum up, (d) successful person the one who can always make the best of his spare time.

Read the following comprehension:

Anne had been driving her small Flat car for several years. In fact, she had always been a very careful driver. She often drove into town to do her shopping or take her children to school. Sometimes she gave her husband a lift to his office. She had to pass several traffic lights on her way.

One day, the first traffic lights were just changing from green to red when she passed tnem. She didn't stop and crossed quickly. Almost at once, a policeman on his motorcycle asked her to stop. He asked her angrily why she had not stopped at the red light. Anne answered politely that she had been afraid to stop suddenly otherwise the car behind her might hit her. The policeman answered that it was not an excuse and asked her to pay fifty pounds as a fine. Anne had to pay the fine and drove quickly to the next traffic lights. This time she stopped suddenly when the lights changed.

Something banged at the back of her car and threw her forward. When Anne looked back at the mirror, she saw the same policeman shouting. His motorcycle was pressed against the back of her car.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Anne answered the police
 - a) angrily

b) foolishly

c) politely

- d) slowly
- What happened at the next traffic lights?
 - a) Anne didn't stop.
 - b) The policeman fined Anne again.
 - c) The policeman's motorcycle hit Anne's car.
 - d) Nothing happened.

Anne had to pay _____ as a fine for not stopping.

b) fifty pounds

a) fifteen pounds

d) five hundred pounds

c) a hundred pounds

Anne did not stop at the first traffic lights because

- a) she did not see the traffic lights
- b) she was giving her husband a lift
 - c) she was late
 - d) the car behind might bang at the back of her car
- - a) traffic lights b) her children

d) policemen

B) Answer the following questions:

Why did Anne usually drive into town? Give two reasons.

7 Why did the policeman ask Anne to pay a fine?

From the passage, what are the synonyms of these words? b) altered a) promptly

A) Translate into Arabic:

- 1. We have to rationalise the consumption of water, electricity and food to face the increasing rise in prices.
- 2. The educational institution seeks to deepen the democratic thought and train the young generations in positive participation.
- The government and the individuals should work together to offer more support and help the handicapped and the children with special needs.

B) Translate into English:

أحيشكل الوالدان شحصية أبذائهما منذ بداية طحولتهم فهما يعلمانهم القيم والعادات وأيضنا يشاركانهم الاهتمامات والألعاب

اً، للعوسة تثثير حطير على الدول النامية. ويجب على هذه الدول أن تبدأ بجنية للاستفادة من ثمار التكنولوجيا.

^{آء أن المقر} والبطالة هما ضبلة موقولة. فلو لم نبدل جهونًا غير عادية لاســتنصالهما ســنعاني كثيرًا، ولا تســتطيع الحكومة

How to translate

have has - had اسم (بمعنى نه العا - يمثلك) يتم ترجمتها Egypt has a great importance in Africa العصر لعمية كبيرة مي إنزيتيا.

٢- ليـ + اسم ليمعني الفرض) يتم ترجمتما. to + inf. الله المعنى الفرض) يتم ترجمتما. We are trying hard to solve the problem محاول بجد لحل المشكلة.

٣- لـ + عمل (معنى الغرص - لكي) يتم ترجمتها. to ١٠ Inf إذا كر جيدا ليحصل عل النرجة النهائية. He is studying hard to get the ful-mark

ا- لو لم (إيا لم) تترجم إلى

Enrich your vocabulary

consumption	استعلاك	rise	ارشفاع
increasing	متزاب	seek	يسقى
deepen	يعمق ايرسخ	the handicapped	المعاقون
needs	احتياجات	rational se	پرشد
time bomb	قبيلة موقوتة	globalisation	2.6.0
eradicate	يستاهىل	dionalization	Anijali

جملة مثبتة + OR unless جملة منفية + A

- 6 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
 - 1. What we can do to overcome the problem of unemployment.
 - 2. Bullying at schools.

lused more than I new vocabu ary.

I used the right structure.

sentence.

I wrote the conclusion.

I used the right punctuation.

Novel Exercises Chapter (4)

	Choose the correct a	inswer from a b, c or	d:	
	1 Lusually put my	in my son and	he really deserves it.	
	a) truth	b) trust	c) true	d) truly
		and the game was		
			c) coughed	d) sneezed
			o I was sent to their r	
			c) branch	
		rould and thi		
	a) relax	b) nesitate	c) worry	d) quite
	When I go to Alex, i	only stand on the	and look at the	sea.
	a) bank	b) branch	c) edge	d) shore
	Eating healthy food	d can protect us from	many serious	
	a illness	a) diseases	c) dangers	d) sick
	l was very	when I saw him walki	ng after the operation	٦.
	a) annoyed	b) surprising	c) surprised	d) annoying
	decided to spend	my next holiday 👢 👚	an island in the Pa	acific.
>	a) on	b) at	c) in	d) into
!		thing bad has happer	ned when I saw a sad	on his
	face.			
	a) impression	b) explanation	c) preparation	d) expression
9	I saw my son and da	aughter walking toget	her the beac	h. I was so happy
	a) a long	b) in	c) along	d) away
£		in that wonder	ful dress.	
	a) ugiy	b) pretty	c) terrible	d) pity
- 10	I was when	l accidently saw a ma	n kill a boy in the stree	et.
41	a) excited	b) surprised	c) terrible	d) exciting
*	a) hells	and began to	_	
41		b) hills	c) wells	d) shells
	a) collect		ny teacher to	my mistakes.
16		b) realise	c) connect	d) correct
	a) gun	hed for killing a man	with a	
		0.07.1 1 1 1 1 1 1	EL DU US	and I have made

Advanced & Open General Exercises

Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c or d:		
	delayed, we'll miss our		
a) contact	b) communication	c) connection	d) contradiction
■ The New Traffic	Law will come into	after two months	
a) affect	b) perfect	c) effect	d) erect
• These apartmen	its come with many	including free pa	arking and use of
the swimming p			
a) exits	b) extras	c) passives	d) additions
	historians continue to 📖		
queen.			
a) debt	b) debit	c) debut	d) debate
# Mothers traditio	nallytheir babies	s for two years.	
a) nurse	b) police	c) cheat	d) bully
6 In winter, my frie	end usually swims out into	the sea wa	ater.
a) hot	b) calm	c) cool	d) boiling
7 I didn't quite	" what the teacher w	as explaining.	
a) follow	b) disobey	c) mind	d) break
 The police found 	d a /an which is u	sed for storing wear	pons and explosives.
a) phone-in	b) magazine	c) article	d) film
The store sells o	nly the highest o	f clothes, so they are	e very expensive.
a) orade	b) degree	c) greed	d) regard
n It is clear that the	e cushions are starting to	out a little Wene	red to buy new ones.
a) put on	b) dress	c) wear	d) weep
# I'm sorry, I can't	buy a modern car for you.	It is too	
a) bear	b) dear	c) fear	d) ear
During the last h	noliday, I spent nearly five	and an pounds.	
a) thousands	b) thousand's	c) thousand	d) thousands'
During their voy	age, the shipon	its side and began t	o sink.
a) listed	b) lasted	c) enlisted	d) enrolled
Many parents la	ck confidence in their abil	ity tochan	ge in their children's
behaviour.			
a) perfect	b) make	c) effect	d) do

This wall should be to be strong enough during earthquakes. a) made b) done c) pointed d) surfed Everyone likes talking about and what they have done. a) himself b) herself c) ourselves d) themsel The test was difficult for many students to answer. A few answered a) so b) too c) such d) very
Everyone likes talking about and what they have done. a) himself b) herself c) ourselves d) themsel The test was difficult for many students to answer. A few answered
a) himself b) herself c) ourselves d) themsel The test was difficult for many students to answer. A few answered
The test was difficult for many students to answer. A few answered
a) so b) too c) such d) very
5120 Ditto
10 I was so happy to see that my young daughter did her work her own.
strong he is, I can beat him at any time.
a) However b) Although c) As d) But
20 We all should avoid at by anyone.
a) laughing b) laughed
c) having laughed d) being laughed
21 My friend likes watching action films and I like them,
a) either b) so c) to d) too
22 I need to have my hair
a) short b) lengthened c) shortened d) length
she studied more, she would have got better marks.
Tricle di monto
My father always advises early to keep healthy.
a) to sleep b) to sleeping c) slept d) sleeping
25 I'd prefer to study sleep to achieve my goals.
a) rather than b) to c) than d) other than
Hurry! The bus I don't want to miss it.
a) comes b) will come c) is coming d) had come
pray table tennis a lot, but now I m too busy.
a) used to b) am used to c) was used to d) used not to
1 should have tried harder to get the marks I wanted. This sentence expresses
a) deduction b) advice c) regret d) necessity Oh! no, i all these clothes, it is not cold and i don't feel at ease.
of those to wear
l was so angry when I heard that my friend's house last week.
a) collapsed b) was collapsed
c) had been collapsed d) would collapse

Test 4 Based on Unit 4

40

Choose the Two co	orrect answers of	the Five optio	ns:	
1 I've got some ve	ry exciting news fo	of you. The synd	Dums of the	word "exciting" 16
are		your the sync	wiyiiis or the i	word exciting •
a) thrilling	b) dull	c) facile	d) agreeabl	e e) inspiring
There's so much	i to do I don't kno	w where to sta	rt. The anton	vms of the word
"start" are				,
a) finish	b) initiate	c) end	d) neglect	e) pursue
Choose the corre	ct answer from a,		*	
	sessions will be p		ρ	
	b) advice			d) noticeboard
	here is a	_		
a) communicat		b) conta		
c) connection		d) colle	ction	
	hat she thought I :	should do. She	always gives	me good
	b) connection			d) device
	ng very si			b.
a) happy	b) glad	c) pleas	ed	d) stressed
7 Tamer's already	gone to Rome an	d his wife and	children will	him shortly.
a) follow	b) give	c) provi	de	d) neglect
After Ali's opera	ation, Mrs Radwa	" him ba	ck to health	
a) cheated	b) policed	c) bullie	ed	d) nursed
• oldest l	ion is roaring in its	cage now.		
a) A	b) An	c) The		d) No article
France is part o	f Europea	n Union.		A) — a mattel —
a) a	b) an	c) the		d) no article
When I leave so	hool, I want to be	tourist	guide.	d) so seticle
a) a	b) an	c) the		d) no article
One of the page	es in the book	torn.		d) have been
a) is	b) are	c) were		(1) Have been
My family and I	visited the zoo an	d saw	girane.	d) no article
a) a	b) an	c) the		M) NO DI GOL
Mas so thirsty	and asked for	of water.	e of above	d) a glass
 a) the glass 	b) glass	c) a pai	r of glass	2/ 2 3.22

Fill in the space:

Protecting the environment is a must. How come we pollute (a) world in which we live! Consequently, individuals should cooperate with each to keep the environment clean. They also should work with the government to create Communication healthy environment. The government should impose (d)... urgent laws that we must follow to protect the environment

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The Ancient Greeks always asserted that a healthy mind in a healthy body is the key to a well-balanced life. Nowadays many schools are decreasing the amount of time given to sports, and some schools are removing it altogether. Although academic subjects are certainly a very important part of the school curriculum. I am strongly opposed to the complete removal of sports. Firstly, schools have a responsibility to educate children in all areas. For that reason, it is just as important to provide sports practice for the professional sportsmen and women of the future, as it is to provide academic training to those who will go on to university. In addition, students these days spend long hours studying or working at their computers. Therefore, they need the opportunity to do some physical activity during school day. This will not only help to increase their level of fitness and make them healthier, it will also mean that they develop better social skills and are able to concentrate on their studies for longer, and thus achieve better results. In conclusion, I strongly believe that sports should remain a key part of the school curriculum. All children have the right to get a balanced education, and they should not be deprived of the opportunity to learn how to play sports.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- * The ancient Greeks believe that
 - a) there is a connection between intelligence and a strong body
 - b) well-balanced food is important
 - c) there is a negative effect of sports on the body
 - d) studying is more important than sports
- - a) lock

b) necessary

c) clue

d) guide

What should a) Buying for			Making new friends
a) Survino fo	d not children be dep	rived of at school?	
al polying it	ood,		al tima
c) Borrowin	g books.	b) Sleeping at bro	ak-time.
# The passage	e is about	d) Doing sports.	
	ng time given to spor	te	
b) the impo	ortance of education	1.5	
c) the value	s of practising sports	at school	
d) academi	c subjects at school	at 3011001	
	m of the word "ancie	nt*in the 1# line is	
a) old	b) modern	c) antique	d) old-fashioned
A - martha fo	,	C) arridge	e, dia lasmonea
4	llowing questions:		
# Does the w	riter support or oppo	se the issue of increasing	ng sport time at school?
Description of the second	n one det om at com pe n	Heli - anatai na - na na na anatai	91 1156.0 1616.
		ctising sports at school	s help students later in
university a	and at work?		
	or a second party or subsequen		
23 Why is it im	portant to practise sp	ports during the school	day?
F 7197 1144	and the second s	· - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
M Translate in	nto English:		_
	وحبد لرمع مسـتوی المعیشــة ک	ti sulati as dali tanka Nulsah	on the trail of
leden O. ritin pe	وحبت بردح مستقوى المعيستة ك		
المُحَادِينَ الْمُحَادِينَ الْمُحَادِينَ الْمُحَادِينَ الْمُحَادِينَ الْمُحَادِينَ الْمُحَادِينَ الْمُحَادِينَ	وخچه ترقع مستوی انفتیسته ک	قتصادية المتلحة بدون استنزاف. 	
STREET, ACCURAGE OF	n o word of a contract to the decision.		
** Translate in	nto Arabic:	قتصادية المتلحة بدون استبرالني 	باستغلال کل الموارد الا
** Translate in	nto Arabic: to call for an internati	قتصادية المتلحة بدون استبرائي. 	باستغلال کل الموارد الا
** Translate in	nto Arabic: to call for an internati	قتصادية المتلحة بدون استبرائي. 	باستغلال کل الموارد الا
** Translate in	nto Arabic: to call for an internati ess and combating to	قتصادية المتلحة بدون استبرائي. 	باستغلال کل الموارد الا at stability in 2
** Translate in Egypt had to peace proc	nto Arabic: to call for an internati ess and combating to	فتصادية المتلحة بدون استبرائي. ional conference aiming	باستغلال كل الموارد الا at stability in 2
** Translate in Egypt had to peace process.	nto Arabic: to call for an internati ess and combating to	فتصادية المتلحة بدون استبرائي. ional conference aiming	باستغلال كل الموارد الا at stability in 2
** Translate in Egypt had to peace process. ** Write an estimate in the second	nto Arabic: to call for an internati ess and combating to ssay of about ONE HI	فتصادیة المتاحة بدون استبرائی. ional conference aiming errorism. UNDRED AND FIFTY (1	باستغلال كل الموارد الا at stability in 2
** Translate in Egypt had to peace process. ** Write an estimate in the second	nto Arabic: to call for an internati ess and combating to ssay of about ONE HI	ional conference aiming errorism. UNDRED AND FIFTY (1	باستغلال كل الموارد الا at stability in 2
** Translate in Egypt had to peace process. ** Write an estimate in the second	nto Arabic: to call for an internati ess and combating to ssay of about ONE HI	ional conference aiming errorism. UNDRED AND FIFTY (1	باستغلال كل الموارد الا at stability in 2 50) words on the k.
** Translate in Egypt had to peace process. ** Write an estimate in the second	nto Arabic: to call for an internation tess and combating to say of about ONE History to reach success is	ional conference aiming errorism. UNDRED AND FIFTY (1	باستغلال كل الموارد الا at stability in 2 50) words on the k.
Egypt had a peace process Write an est following: The best was	nto Arabic: to call for an internation tess and combating to say of about ONE History to reach success is	ional conference aiming errorism. UNDRED AND FIFTY (1	باستغلال كل الموارد الا at stability in 2 50) words on the k.
Egypt had a peace process Write an est following: The best was	nto Arabic: to call for an internation tess and combating to say of about ONE History to reach success is	ional conference aiming errorism. UNDRED AND FIFTY (1	باستغلال كل الموارد الا at stability in 2 50) words on the k.
Egypt had a peace process Write an est following: The best was	nto Arabic: to call for an internation tess and combating to say of about ONE History to reach success is	ional conference aiming errorism. UNDRED AND FIFTY (1	at stability in and stability

(D)



Warm up

) Which means of communication would you use to describe colours to a blind man?

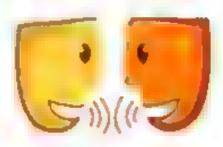
Verbal

A CDEFG HIJKLAN OPQRST UVWXYZ

Written



oral



communication





VISUA





Key Vocabulary

app = application (n)	تطبيق حاسب آلى	the internet (n)	غبكة الإنقرعة
communication (n)	نظلم الاتصال	security (n)	أس
connected (adj.	متصل	smartphone (n)	وولاف الدكى
hack (n) (v) - ed	احتراق/يخترق	technology (n)	عجوجيا

Vocabulary on Reading

كغربائي	electric (adj)	Ada	accident (n)
بعرغ	empty (v)y-ied	عمل تجاري	business (n)
كالترابلدو كالقر	enough (adv)		cause (v) – d
، فيير	expert (n)	يقمص	check (v) - ed
Ú9ª	flexible (ad))	يتحكم في	control (v) – led
alice !	heating (n)	يخلق/ينتج	create (v) – d
يلتيل	imagine (v) – d	مجرم/إجرامي	criminal (n) (adj)
العد	latest (adj)	يتطور	develop (v) – ed
5,434	lighting (n)	جهاز	device (n)
يتصل ليزتبط	link (v) – ed	ميوب/مساوئ	disadvantages (n)
ملكيند	machine (n)	دائية القيادة (بلا سائق)	driverless (adj)

(Jan)	safe (adj)	وثيسى	major (adj)
ذظام الملاحة عن طريق الأقمار الصناعية	sat-nav (n)	شكة	network (n)
علم اعلوم	science (n)	عبر الإنترنت	online (adv) (adj)
يسرق	steal (v)	منظمة	organisation (n)
palitica.	system (n)	بنزين	petrol (n)
كمبيوثر لوحي (تابلث)	tablet (n)	محتمل	possible (act)
استحدام ايستحدم	use (n) (v) – d	محطات توليد الطاقة	power stations (n)
		يدهى	protect (v) - ed
عائمى/فى جميع أنحاء الغالم	worldwide (ad),	ساع قمامة	rubbish bin (n)

Workbook Vocabulary

camping (n)	التحييم (الحروج في معسكرات ومحيمات)	shopping (n)	التسوق
illegally adv	بشكل غير فانونى	survey (n)	ىرا <i>سة/اس</i> نطلاع
particular (ad)	حاص	task (n)	inan
recent (adj)	خييث		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

(be) known as	معروف کے	make a decision	يتخد قرارًا
a driverless car	سيارة بدون سائق	on your phone	على ثليمونك
as often as I can	بقدر ما أستطيع	lose money	يخسر مالا ;
· collect + (someone)	يصطحب/يوسل شخس بسيارة	Important to	. معم ل
collect information	يجمع معلومات	information about	مطومات عن
Outside world	العالم الخارجي	listen to	. يستمع إلي

_{پرس}ال نصیة ا send messages to break into يقتدم the use of يتواصل مع communicate with والمعتر worried about هق بشار، connect to يتصل ب live on مين على hack into يخترق/يقرص

Derivatives

The vert		Noun		isa).	olive
apply	يطبق	application عوطيعة applicant	تطبيق/تمودج طلب طالب الوطيخة	applicable applied	غل لينطبيق ستعمل/مطبق
communicate	ع يبلع/يتصل	communication communicator	تواصل/اتصال محاور	communicat	مربح/ټولصلی ۱۷۳
control	يتحكم	controller	تحکم/قیادة مراقب/مشرف	controlling controllable controlled	سیلما مسیطر مطبع/مدعی مراتب/موجه
create	يخلق	creation creativity creator	خلق/تكوین إبداع خ ل ق/بسع	creative	، ابداعی/مبتکر :
incriminate بجريمة	يتهم شخصنا	crime criminal	جريمة مچزم	criminal	إجرامي
develop	يتطور	development developer	تطور/تنعیة معلور	developed developing	متطور نام لغن موحلة التعلور)
imagine	يتحيل	imagination imaginings	حيال حيا <i>لات ا</i> تصورات	imaginable imaginary imaginative	ممكن تديثه ديائي واسع الخيال
organise	ينظم	organisation organiser	منظمة منظم	organisationa organised	تعظیمی ا منظم
protect	يجمي	protection protector	حملية حامي/مناصر	protective	مجمی وقللی

,		
-	Æ	
۰	е.	,

secure	يۇمن	security	(مان/حساية	secure .	ملّمون /مطعلن
connect	يثصل	connection connector	اتصال متصل	connected	مئتصل
hack	يحترق	hacking (uncountable) hack (countable)	احتراق احتراق	hacked	ا همشرق*

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word Manning	modified by	i Andryk
connected متصل	linked/joined	disconnected/detached عبر متصل/منعصل
يٽجڪم مي control	command/dominate	follow/surrender يتعابستسام
يتطور develop	advance/flourish	decline/decrease يتدهور
adısadvantages عيوب	demerits/cons	advantages/pros/merits مزابا
empty يفرغ	clear/vacate	fill/occupy الملا
enough علف	adequate/sufficient	inadequate/insufficient غير كلف ;
heating متنفئة	warming/boiling	ر تىرىد/تجىيد cooling/freezing
أ غير تلبوني illegal	unlawful/banned/ unauthorised	legal/lawful/authorised قانونی
link يتصل/يرتبط	join/connect	detach/separate بسميل
رئیسی major	main/primary/leading	minor/secondary/trivial ثانوی ثانه
safe آمن	secure/protected	insecure/risky غير لس الحطير
security امن	safety/protection	insecurity/danger عدم الأملن/الخطر

O MINES. ROTH

Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d.

1 In the past, radio was the pilot's only means of as well.

. Now, he can use satellite

a) connection

b) conduct

c) contact

d) communication

2 A criminal gang

into the accounts of the bank.

a) hacked

b) hiked

c) heckled

d) haggled

has been increased at all airports to stop any attacks.

a) Development

b) Security

c) Electricity

d) Heating

Most young men and women can't do without their They carry it everywhere.

a) smart computers

smartphones

c) smart radios

d) smart devices

Massive investment is needed to modernise the country's telephone

a) framework

b) apps

c) network

d) organisation

Answers (q) (q) (P)





Pre-reading question:

Are you with or against connecting all devices around the world? Why?

The Internet of Things

Linking" the world

Communication is no longer² about people talking to one another, but about machines talking to machines. This is known as the Internet of Things (IOT). Technology is developing so fast that experts 1 believe everyone will be connected to the IOT in a few years.



Connecting our homes

Many things in our own homes are going to be connected to the IOT. Already, people can control their heating." and lighting." from their phones, but in the future computers will make the decisions (3 4)44 for us. They'll even be able to say when the rubbish bins need to be emptied⁽⁶⁾ and control how much water we usel

No more driving

Cars can already connect to the internet using smartphones, but magine¹³ if you can get a driverless⁽⁶⁾ car to come and collect you using an app on your phone. All driverless cars will be electric¹⁹ and much cleaner than petrol ones. Experts think our roads will be safer as there will be fewer accidents using driverless cars.

Possible problems

Many people don't think IOT is safe enough yet. Computers collect Information about people and businesses which commals 10, can steal. They use this information to hack intoll organisations like hospitals, (12) Power stations and airports, and cause(12) major security problems.

Post-reading question:

• What more do you imagine the IOT may be able to do in the future?

ريط/التصال (١)

لم يعد 7

تنظة/تسئين 4

إصلية إق

تفرغ (6)

التعبل (7)

رالا سائق B'

کھرہی (9)

مجرموں (10)



Internet use in Egypt

Every year, more and more people are connected—to the internet in Egypt. A recent survey? found that around 50 million people use the internet on a computer or smartphone.

In the survey, many people said that they used the internet every day, usually for communication—so they could talk to friends or family. Many used apps on their phones so they can listen to music or watch films.

Other people said they never used the internet. This was usually because they did not uncleastand the technology. Many people also said they did want to use the internet when shopping. They were worried about security and the possibility that their computer might be hacked.

1,	d.	مثما
	w	

المائة 12 أ

3 Judio

يعم 4

قلق 5 -

يتعرض للقرصنة 6

Vocabulary in Use



app ac

a computer program designed to perform/do a specific function

communication

بظام الاتصالات

تطبيق حاسب آلى

systems to send and receive information

connected

متصل

• when more than one thing is joined or linked

hack

لختراق

when a computer system is broken into illegally

internet

شبكة الإنبريت

a worldwide computer network

security

امن

to protect a place or person

smartphone التليمون الدكي

a device that can connect to the internet

technology

the use of science to create devices for everyday use



(be) able to + (inf.)

قلبر على

Birds are able to fly using their wings.

غانر على (be) capable of + (v-ing)

Birds are capable of flying using their wings,

(have) the ability to + (inf.)

لديه القدرة على

Birds have the ability to fly using their wings.

(someone/something) + enable + (someone/ something) + to + (inf.)

Wings enable birds to fly.

electric (adj)

كمربائي أي يعمل بالكمرباء (لوصف الأنوات

والاجهرة

electrical (adj)

كمربائين أي يتعاميل مغ الكمريناء (لوصف

الإعطال والاشخاص

. ښمکن ... من ۱۰۰

electricity (n)

الكهرباء

الكتروني

electrician (n)

عامل مُني كمرباء

electronic (adj)

l have a modern e ectric washing machine.

Engineers designed electric cars that use batteries.

The fire started with an electrical fault.

My father works as an electrical engineer.

We can't do without electricity in our daily life.

A company needs four electricians to be employed.

The manager sent me an electronic mail yesterday.

experience

الخبارة (ما يكتسبه الشخص مين معرفة

ومغارات من خلال عمل معين) الا تعدا

experiences

مواقف أو تجارب أو خبرات في الحياة (تعدا

They offered me the job because I had a lot of experience in the field of engineering.

She had some interesting experiences while she was travelling to many countries.

experiment

تجربة عملية/علمية (داخل معمل)

Teachers usually do simple experiments in the laboratory.

known as

معروف ک

Sinai is known as the eastern gateway to Egypt.

known to

Adel Emam is well known to all the people who

معروف لـ

live in the Arab World.

known for

معروف ب

Mr Anwar is known for his good manners and morals.





on some sentences from Listening and Reach and reach

All dr verless cars will be electric and much cleaner than petrol ones. پمکن استخدام much قبل صیافة المقاربة سواء کانت صفة قصیرة او طویلة.

Many people dont thank IOT is safe enough yet. - بي السنابق ثم دراسية استحدام yet في النعي مع رمن المصارع اللم ولكن يمكن استحدامها مع ارمنة أحرى مثل المصارع اليسيط والماصي النسيط.

Many people said that they did want to use the internet when shopping. - يستعلم المعلل العسامد does أو does أو does قبل العصلار من الجعلة الجبرية للتاكيد وكنفية ١٩٥١ من يعكن أن يتبعما (٧-١ng) ومن هذه الحالة تساوي whi e،

Around 50 m I lion people/persons

-تائل كلمة hundred thousand mill or بعد أي رقم بدول إصافة ع ولكن الاسم الذي يثيما يكون دائمنا جمعنا.

O sipa vom

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

	Choose the con	iect answer from a, b,	LOFU		
1	The writer's boo	k has become successful	as it is written in a	simple	Janguage
	a) every day	b) everyday	c) ever	d) e	very days
2	We can warm up	the room quite quickly	with this	fire.	
	a) electric	b) electrical	c) electricity		lectrician
3	After Nour retire	d, she wrote a book abo	out heras	a war repo	rter
	a) expert	b) experimental	c) experiences	d) e	xperiment
4	Because Ali has l	ived in many European	countries, he is	speaki	ng different
	languages,				
	a) able to	b) capable of	c) enable	d) al	ality

- Egypt is well known . . . its ancient monuments.
- a) like b) to c) for d) as

Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

)	Key Vocabulary, I	reading, Listening &	Workbook Vocabular	у)
1	A smartphone has	a wide range of	for businesses	to use.
	a) caps	b) apes	c) abs	d) apps
2	The word "satnay"	is short for اختصار ا	atellite	
		b) navy		d) nave
2	My Facebook acco	ount was ye	sterday, so I couldn't	t reply to your message.
	a) packed	b) sacked	c) hacked	
4	"www" is an abbre	for نخصار viation	h-h	
	a) worldwide web		b) worldwide sho	р
	c) worldweb wide		d) webworld wide	2
ŧ	Modern	makes transferring n	noney much easier ti	han it used to be.
	a) technology	b) hack	c) experience	d) heating
6		nere wasn't any		
	a) convention	b) conduct	c) contract	d) communication
7		man met them a		
	مطلقة الموية ,cards			
		b) business		
8	A company must	its private is	nformation as it is co	to the سن nfidential
,	business.			
	a) protect	b) connect		d) communicate
3	We need to bring	in a/an . to d	leal with this problen	n because it's very
	complex.			
	a) criminal	b) expert	c) painter	d) employer
1	The new project i	s expected to	at least 2000 new	jobs for the youth.
L	a) consume	-	c) control	-
,		nd a room in a good i		
ı.	a) possible	b) organised		*
ľ		y emails unless the c	-	
ı		b) connected		
ľ		are enormous advan	ces in	ise of the development
L	of the internet.	h) connections		d) communications
1				d) communications
	a) looked	our passports before	c) checked	
		tages of this job is th		
	a) rough	b) touch	c) strict	d) flexible

the l	amp, we were able to see each	h other.
.) 1 .1	amp, we were able to see each	
a) darkened b) lit	of working abroad as you mis	s your close friends.
	b) benefits	5
a) pros	d) disadva	ntages
c) causes	thing for cheap flight	
My father has been search	n the line c) online	d) offline
a) in line	reach a peaceful settlement er	nded in failure.
The attempt to	ilse c) empty	d) linked
a) latest D) la	and developments in satellite	-/ III IKCG
20 There have been major n	new developments in satellite	d) technolo-
a) psychology b) p	hysiology c) biology	ther was awful
21 We couldn't go	last weekend because the wea	dicamen
a) developing b) h	eating c) lightenit	my skills
22 I'm looking for a job who	ch will me to develop	my skills.
a) able b) le	et c) enable	o) make
	s to information about	
a) contact b) c	onduct c) connect	d) Collect
Everessions Idioms Pr	epositions, Derivatives, Synony	ms & Antonyms
Expressions, foliotis, Fit	epositions, benvatives, synony	nis a Antonyms
24 Monkeys prefer to live	the branches of trees.	
/a a		
a) out b) o	n e) of	d) off
		•
	n c) of the company's central	•
secret information.	the company's central	database and know all ou
secret information. a) onto b) in	the company's central of to	•
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop.	database and know all ou
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke b) o	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop.	database and know all ou d) into d) at
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into b) o He a decision to	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop.	database and know all ou d) into d) at
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into b) o He a decision to manager.	the company's central (c) to my car and stole my laptop. onto c) from c look for another job because (d) into d) at of the bad treatment of his
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into He a decision to manager. a) put b) g	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop. onto c) from to look for another job because of made	d) into d) at of the bad treatment of his
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into b) o He a decision to manager. a) put b) g The secret information of	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop. Into c) from to look for another job because of made on my facebook account was look	d) into d) at of the bad treatment of his
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into b) o He a decision to manager. a) put b) g The secret information o a) hack b) h	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop. In to c) from the look for another job because of made on my facebook account was look acking c) hacker	d) into d) at of the bad treatment of his
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into b) o He a decision to manager. a) put b) g The secret information o a) hack b) h Choose the Two correct an	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop. Into c) from to look for another job because of made on my facebook account was look acking c) hacker aswers of the Five options:	d) into d) at of the bad treatment of his d) did st in a
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into b) o He a decision to manager. a) put b) g The secret information o a) hack b) h Choose the Two correct an	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop. Into c) from to look for another job because of made on my facebook account was look acking c) hacker aswers of the Five options:	d) into d) at of the bad treatment of his d) did st in a
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into b) o He a decision to manager. a) put b) g The secret information o a) hack b) h Choose the Two correct an	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop. Into c) from look for another job because of made on my facebook account was look acking c) hacker inswers of the Five options:	d) into d) at of the bad treatment of his d) did st in a
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into b) o He a decision to manager. a) put b) g The secret information o a) hack b) h Choose the Two correct an b) the word "enough" are	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop. Into c) from a look for another job because of made on my facebook account was looking c) hacker aswers of the Five options:	d) into d) at of the bad treatment of his d) did st in a d) hacks de day. The synonyms of
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into b) o He a decision to manager. a) put b) g The secret information o a) hack b) h Choose the Two correct an b) tr's getting late, and you the word "enough" are a) legal b) adec	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop. Into c) from a look for another job because of made on my facebook account was lost acking c) hacker asswers of the Five options: two have talked enough for one quate c) sufficient d)	d) into d) into d) at of the bad treatment of his d) did st in a
secret information. a) onto b) in Someone broke a) into b) o He a decision to manager. a) put b) g The secret information o a) hack b) h Choose the Two correct an b) tr's getting late, and you the word "enough" are a) legal b) adec	the company's central of to my car and stole my laptop. Into c) from a look for another job because of made on my facebook account was looking c) hacker aswers of the Five options:	d) into d) into d) at of the bad treatment of his d) did st in a



Future forms



TIMELINE

1. will + inf.

مطارع مستمر am – is – are) + v-ing

هناك العديد من أشكال التعيير عن المستقبل وهيء

2. (be) going to + Inf.

4. present simple مضارع بسيط

past

present

future

Future simple

مصدر الفعل .will + Inf + الفاعل

For prediction with no evidence (based on guesswork)

تبيؤ بدون بليل (يعتمد على التحمين).

He will probably be there for about five or six days.

For future facts

للتعبير عن مقيقة مي المستقبل

I'll be forty seven next year.

6 For quick decision

⊻تحاد قرار سريع

My phone is ringing, I will answer it.

Offer & request

العرض والصلب

Usage الاستخداد،

Will you open the door for me, please?
I will lend you the money you need. Don't worry.

Threat & promise

الوعد والتضييد

If you pass the exam, ill get you a nice present.
Ill call the police if you do this bad thing again.

We can use "will" with present evidence with adverbs like (probably - definitely - certainly - surely)

Look at those dark clouds; it will probably rain

We can use "will" with the following words:

promise – expect – predict – hope – think – believe – perhaps – I'm sure

Scientists predict that we will live on the moon in the future.

I am sure we will be happy when we finish our exams.

be going to

Usage

الاستخدام

مصدر المُعل .am / is / are going to + inf + الماعل

For future plans, decisions and intentions. المعلق ومراات وموياء We can use "going to" with the following:

(plan - intend - intention - (have) decided - (have) made a decision)

from no note to some clothes online this afternoon,

A: Why are you turning on the TV?

B: I m going to watch the news.

medicine. That's my plan.

I have decided to travel. - I am going to trave to London.

Watch out! You are to fail in the hole.

عنى لأحظ الجعلة الثالية:

Watch out or you will be robbed.

For predictions with evidence.

التنو بدليل

Look at this advert. The phone company is going to in rocuce a new flexible smartphone.

She is pregnant. She signing to levela baby.

Important Notes

أولامظ الجمل التالية:

promise - expect - predict القاعل + will + inf.

He promises he will his best to come first.

promised - expected - predicted + would + inf.

He promised he would do his best to come first.

الله علم وجود عامل أو إذا كانت تتبع بمعمول يستخدم بعدها (to + in).

He promises/promised me to do his best to come first.

Noha is very clever. She will be a doctor.

Noha is studying medicine. She is going to be a doctor.

نَبَوْ بدون دلیل (صفات شحصیة) د. .

تَسِوُّ بِدَلِيلِ (دراسة الطب)

أ- بنم استخبم [Will غالبا المتماصيل و التعليقات على الحدث

I am going on holiday. I will be away for a week.

I am going to do some walking. Oh, that II be nice.

O check Point II

1	Answers	4-	dm. m	to # D	4
1	(p 01	(≈ w 3	(o e)	(e (t) (q	
	c) would clean		d) will clean		
	a) am going to clear	1	b) are cleaning		
		o clean your room, l			
	a) will be	b) is going	c) is	d) is being	
)	The weather report	says ithot all	day.		
	c) am going to have		d) would have		
	a) will have		b) am having		
•	l have planned. Defi	nitely, I lunch	with my uncle.		
	cl is sharing		d) will be sharir	ng	
	a) would share		b) is going to sl	nare	
7	It was predicted tha	t our school I	n the competition	1	
	c) are you being		d) would you b	e	
	a) are you going to	be	b) will you be		
6	How old ne	xt month?	, J 10	, ,	
	a) will		c) is going to		
ş	Mona wash	the clothes. She's alre			
	c) is going visiting		d) probably vis		
	a) will probably vis		b, is probably o		
4	She is going to trave	el to Paris tomorrow.	She the Fi	iffel Tower	ч
	a) is buying	b) is going buying	c) wil boy	d) s going to be	IV
3	My brother is saving	money, he a	new hike	d) will meet	
*		b) is going to meet		هم محمد الثيم (ام	
n		ends soon.That's her	d) is going to p	ass	
	c) will pass		b) is passing		
. *	expect he would pass	ma exams easily.	Lar		
,		t answer from a, b, c	or d:		
ľ	choose the correc				

म्रहार्गाधः स्राह्माधः

Choose the correct answer from a, b,	c or d.
1 I have applied for the job and I hope	I
a) will get	b) am getting
c) get	d) am going to get
2 Tomorrow, I the match with i	my friend. I have intended to do that.
a) will watch	b) am watching
c) watching	d) am going to watch
	eek. What presents will we buy for them?
a) turning	b) turn
c) are going to turn	d) will turn
	ondon. That is my intention
a) am going to b) may	c) would d) will
5 I think my brother a doctor. A	All of us predict that.
a) will be b) is going to be	c) is being d) would be
Look at this careless driver! He	into the car in front of him.
a) will crash b is going to cra	sh c) is crashing d) crashes
7 My friend is very intelligent. I think, I	the test easily.
a) is going to passing	b) will pass
o, c) is passing	d) would pass
In the hospital where I have	applied for the training post.
ar am probably working	b) will probably work
c) am probably going to work	d) am probably work
We need your help do it for u	
a) Are you going to	b) Will you
c) Do you	d) Should you
Our team is attacking hard. They	
a) are going to score	b) will score
c) are scoring	d) score
* Al-Ahly is a very good team. He	
a) would win b) is going to win	c) will win d) are winning
12 It is predicted that ordinary people	on space holidays in the next fifty years
a) are going b) are going to go	
13 I am sure it an exciting match	n tomorrow. c) is being d) will be
a) is going to be b) is	-, .,
19 I expect Ahmed to a new scl	c) will go d) to go
a) would go b) goes	c) wai go

lam studying medicine. Ia doctor.

a) will be

b) am going to be

d) shall be

c) am being

2 Fill in the space:

- 1 Farouk is in the Siwa Oasis. Tomorrow he (a _______ going across the Western Desert on a came). He has never ridden a came), so he thinks it (b) ______ be a great experience. After his trip, he is going to spend a few days at the Farafra Oasis. He s (c) ______ to go there on 23 July. He thinks the view of the desert there will wery beautiful, so he is going to take a lot of photographs. His journey will start tomorrow at 6:00 am, so he has to sleep early to prepare himself for the big adventure.
- Next Wednesday, Hala will be sixteen years old. She is (a) _____ a birthday party in her house. She expects that all her friends (b) _____ come. She has arranged to buy (c) ____ of things for the party. She is going to buy bread, cakes and sweets. She is expecting that it (d) _____ be a nice party.
 - Nadia will get her hotel reservations and her ticket to France. She (a) ______ travel tomorrow night at eight o'clock. She is going (b) _____ stay for one week at a 5-star hotel in Paris. She hasn't been to Paris before and she thinks it will be a very exciting trip. She heard that the view from the Eiffel Tower (c) ____ amazing, so she is going to take her camera to take some nice photos. She has just checked the weather forecast on the internet and it certainly will be very cold tomorrow. She hasn't got a heavy coat, so she is going to buy a good one _____ her flight tomorrow.
- My family are very happy because my father is going to buy a new car tomorrow. It is quite expensive, (a)........ it is a very good model and runs fast. It is bright red and (b) very beautiful. I am extremely excited because my father is (c, to take us to the park in his new car tomorrow. My father a so promised me that he (d) teach me how to drive a car.

General Exercises (Lessons 1&2)

1	Choose the correct a	nswer from a. b. c.	an de				
ĺ	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: My friend has some in fashion design. He is a great designer. b) experiences b) experience						
ı	a) experiences	b) experience	design. He is a great de c) experiment	esigner,			
ı	At the airport, the	as exherselice	c) experiment	d) expert			
	At the airport, the explosives معرفها guards had those special dogs that can discover						
	a) internet						
۱	• His name has been	redele .	c) scam	d) security			
	His name has been a) communicated			started his new career			
	Modern has	improved in the control of the contr	c) contacted	d) covered			
	My schedule is quite a) stuck	Conid St.	range to meet with you	If army of such and account.			
	The new modern	are enabling i	more people to work fi	rom home.			
	-,		b) hacks				
	c) contacts		d) communications				
	There are many shop	ps which seli new el	ectronic	lı Gaber mall.			
	a) devices	o) advices	c) marks	d) nines			
	The police are search	hing for them as the	ey entered the country				
	a) legality		c) lawfully	d) easily			
	My family promised	me out tod	ay for passing my exar	ns.			
	a) would take		b) are going to take				
	c) to take		d) will take				
	This year, I am going						
			c) are going to enjoy	d) should enjoy			
	# A: We haven't got ar	ny tea. B: It's OK. I					
	am going to get		b) am getting				
	c) will get		d) would get				
	t's my birthday next	•					
		b) am going to be		d) will be			
	Don't come late aga	4 14		Is at			
	a) are going to		c) are gone to	d) will			
	The Look over there! The	T		4. * 4.			
	a) are falling	b) are going to fall		d) fall			
	He is filling his buck			46.5			
	a) will wash	b) washes	*	d) is going to wash			
	Bassem wo			A) I			
	a) expected	b) promise	c) expect	d) hope			

2 Fill in the space:

In the future, the only thing that we can be sure of is that technology is not going to stand still. Scientists are (a)..... to continue inventing more complex ways for communicating. Some experts are predicting that the next big development will (b).... in visual communications. Small mobile computers be the first mobile devices that give is with fast internet connection (c)..... see the people we high-quality visual communications, so that we id, are talking to.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Over the years, men have successfully resisted fashion. The same cannot be said for women. Each year "top designers" in Paris or London lay down the law and women all over the world rash to obey. The decrees of the designers are dictatorial. This year they decide one thing and next year the reverse and no one is surprised. If women are mercitessly exploited year after year, they are to blame. Their biggest mistake is that they are afraid to be seen in public in old-fashioned clothes. They are annually blackmailed and exploited by the designers and big stores.

Clothes which have been worn only a few times have to be discarded because of the change of fashion. A woman stands in front of a wardrobe full of clothes and says sadly that she has nothing to wear. Changing fashions is nothing more than waste. Women waste money because they throw away new clothes. Women who cannot afford to discard clothing in this way, waste hours of their time changing the dresses they have to cope with fashion.

Designers make use of the fact that women are interested in their appearance and they will put up with any amount of discomfort and expenses providing they look fashionable. There can hardly be a man who hasn't at some time smiled at the sight of a woman shivering in a filmsy dress on a wintry day. But this is fashion and people will say she is fashionable!

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 "This year they decide one thing and next year the reverse" This means
 - a) every year women are to blame
 - b) women rush to obey the decrees of the designers
 - c) every year the style or model of dress is changed in a different way
 - d) every year women waste money

1	A woman announces sadly that she h	as nothing to we	ar although
	a) she discards clothing in this way	b) she has fast	nionable clothes
	c) the wardrobe is full of clothes		
	d) the wardrobe is full of out of fashio	n clothes	
4	It is a pity that	or crotines	
	a) every year women are to blame	h) waman haw	n fach an alda alathan
	c) women sometimes throw away ner		e fashionable clothes
	d) women look fashionable	w clotnes	
1	To look fashionable,		
	a) the wardrobe is full of clothes		
	b) a woman may be seen shivering in	a flimsy dress on	a wintry day
	c) every year women are to blame		
	d) women resist fashion		
	The underlined pronoun "They" refers	to	
	a) designers b) women	c) stores	d) clothes
R) A	nswer the following questions:		
	Find in the passage the word that me	ans.	
		b) cancel	
	a) refuse	b) correct	100 - 100
	with the way think warmon are to blam	67	
	Why do you think women are to blam	C1	
	What's the writer's opinion of changin	o fashions?	p the control of
	What's the writer's opinion of changin	9 10311101131	A case of spiker there - course do prosp. contable
	topic to the topic second object thereby the time object the time of the time.	THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN COLUMN TW	
A) Ti	ranslate into Arabic:	see which boln to	s to cope with the
- 1	. Scientists make discoveries and advar	ices murit tierb o	s to cope with the
	changes in our world.		and a second by
	- detection and plant and device described described the second of the second		Improving health
- 2	In peace, money can be used for build	ing new factories	t
	care and solving the problems of hous	sing and transpor	te and the second second
	bubbhbblippin passed. The speak were to explanance dappapabetes from abbi-	and the proof	ress of industry.
3	. Modern technology plays an importar	or tole ill the blod	1633 01 1110-1117
	agriculture, education, medicine and s	surgery.	
	en entractembilitation man 'm' entractembilitation man 'm'	austiggpooned@quoded नाम स्तर्भः स्तर्भः	
B) Ti	ranslate into English:		أستمينا فالخامية
	1 - 1 -	The result of the second Second	۱- یجب علی کل فرد تعلم مهارات

ج. _{اقد ا}صبح التلمزيون وسبلة لبشر المعرفة ويستمتع بمشلمدته الكبار والصعار على حد سواء.

ر. _{العواط}ية هي أن يتسلوي أبياء الوطن الواحد فيما لهم من حقوق وما عليهم من واجبات.

How to translate

ر. عن الجملة العربية من الممكن أن نستعنى عن المعل (يكون) ولكن لايد من وصعه في الجملة الإنجليزية. العلم سلاح دو حديث. ١٠٥٢هـ من الساء عندان المعلى العلم سلاح دو حديث.

۲- زم + معل مصارع يقابله علمن بسيط منفي didn't + inf.

ي + وعل مطارع يقابله مستقبل منثي .wen't + Inf

Enrich your vocabulary

cope with	نواکب	surgery	البراحة
mainly	بشكل أساسي	knowledge	المعرمة
equally	غلى هد سوار	citizenship	المواطئة
rights	مقوق	duties	واجبات
housing	الإسكان		

- 6 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
 - 1. The pros and cons of modern technology.
 - Your expectations concerning future communications.

I used more than 4 new vocabulary.

I used the right structure.

I used a topic sentence.

i wrote the

used the right punctuation.

Part Lessons 3 £ 4





Key Vocabulary

antivirus software	برنامج مضاد للفيروسات	lock (v) ed	يغلق
click (v) - ed	يضعط على (رايط)	password n)	كلمة السر
cyberbullying (n)	التنمر/التسط الالكتروئى	phishing n)	التصيد الاحتيال
download n (v) ed	تحميل/يحمل من الإنترنت	posting photos	نشر الصور
downloading malware (n)	تحميل برمجيات خبيالة الضارة	scam (n)	لحتيال
hacking (n)	القرصنة (على الإنترنت)	uploading personal	رمع بيانات شخصية على
link (n)	رابط	details	الإنترنث

Vocabulary on Reading

abilities (n)	غدوات	details (n)	, تفاصيل
account (n)	حساب (بِمكن/على موقع إلكتروني)	embarrassing (adj.	محرج
address (n)	عنوان	experience (n) (v) – d	تجربة شغمية ليجرب
advert = advertisement (n)	إعلان	free (adj) = free of charge	, مجانئا
bank account (n)	حساب بنكي	furious (adj)	، غامیب چیا
behaviour (n)	تصرف/سلوك	happen (v) – ed	يعدث
Change (v) d	يغير	join (v) – ed	يلتحق بالينصم إلى

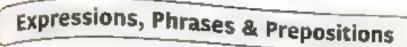
personal 'adji	شدمس	socialise (▽) d	(اليعامتيا) لملتب
properly add	تمامنا	support v _I - ed	her-ti
' recognise 🕡 d	يعرف/يميز	website (n	موقع انتربت

Vocabulary on Listening

; almost ladvi	تقريئا	google (v) =d	يبعث على معزك البحث (جوحل)
bully v Hed	يتنمر	horrible (adj)	ويناه
careful ad.	دريض	impossible (adj)	مستحيل
comment n - ed	تعليق/يعلق	kids n	أطمال/صفار
credit card n	كارت التمان	post (n) (c) ed	مشوراييشر (على الإنتريث)
data 🕫	بيائات	really (adv	لقَّا
delete 🔻 d	يمسخ	rude ad;;	وقح لقليل الأسب
employment ·	توظيف	scary ,ad,	مخثم
excited ad,	مردان/مبتمح	surprise v - d	يندهش
fundy ad,	مشحك	ugly .ad,	أنبيح الشكل

Workbook Vocabulary

allow (v) – ed	<u>Family</u>	frighten (v) – ed	يرعب بيحيف
(be) in trouble (v)	يكون في ورطة	provide (v) d	پرود
believe (v) - d	يمدق	steal (v)	يسرق
dishonest ,adji	مخادع/محتال	trick (v) ed	يحدع
document (n)	وثيقة	unwanted (ad,)	غير مرعوب غيه



build friendships
complete a form
do it online
get ... for free
get a job
give advice
advert for
dick on
comment about
complete ... with
delete ... from
plenty of

يبنى مندلقات يكمل/يملا استمازة يمعلونها على الإنترنت يحصل على شيء مجائنا يحصل على وقيمة يعطى نصيحة إعلان لـ يضغط على يضغط على يكمل ...ب

keep a note of تحتفظ بملحوظة من look like يبنو كانه on the internet علي الإبثرثت safe place for مکان امن تـ stay safe online يبقى أمكا على الإنتزنت read about يقرأ عن socialise with محتلط لجتماعينا مع steal from يسرق من think about يعكر في worried about أأقلق بشأن write about بکتب عن

Derivatives

	irti
account	يمثل/يشرح/علل
allow	يسمح
Care	يعتنى
embarrass	يحرج/يريث
employ	يعين/يوظف

account	حساب/رصید
accountant	مطسيه
accountancy	علم المحاسبة
allowance	إجازةاأجر
care	رعلية/عناية
carer	راع (مقدم الرعاية)
embarrassment	إحراج
employee	موظف
employer	ضلحب العمل
employment	غمالة
unemployment	بطاله

Hojective
accountable
عسلول أممكن تمسيره
4
ر متراحریص careful
caring earle
embarrassed محرج لنجلان
ەڭجل/مربك embarrassing
unemployed
عاطن عن العمل
employable
قادر على العمل

UNIT 5

enable	يتمكن	ability inability disability	قدرة عجر/عدم القدرة إعاقة	able unable disabled	يادز مادز مالق
frighten	يقيف	fright	ela/dgà	frightened frightening frightfui	<u>ئائدامئتوں</u> معقامرعب كريەربعيض
		fury	فضير اسفوا	furious	<u>ياتب/ثائر</u>
trick	يقدع/يحتال	trick trickery trickster	خدعة مراوغة/تحايل مخادع/محتال	tricky trick	ۇطن ۋىلان

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		
careful (adj)	حريص	cautious/concerned
change (v)	يفير	alter/adjust
embarrassing (adj) مدرج	awkward/uncomfortable
employ (v)	يوظم	hire/enlist/retrain
free (adj)	مجسى	without charge/costless
funny (adj)	مسطك	comical/humorous
furious (adj)	عاضب چدا	very angry/raging/ boiling
horrible (adj)	مظيع ا	unpleasant/awful
lock (v)	يفلق	close/shut
personal (adj)	شقصى	private/individual
scary (adj)	مخيم	frightening/terrifying
socialise (۷) اليط	يختلط ألجته	mix/mingle
ugly (adj)	ا قبيح	unattractive/bad- looking

	in onym	
	careless/incautious	غير دريص/معمل
	preserve/remain	يعقظ اليظلل
	elegant/convenient	غير مجرج/مناسب
	fire/discharge	يأصل من العمل
	costly/valuable/prid	ey مکلنہ
	serious/unfunny	جادالفير مضحك
	calm/quiet	فلدئ
	attractive/pleasant	جذاب
	open/unlock	يفثع
	public/common	علم الشائع .
ľ	normal/calming	طبيعرامهدئ
	dissociate/separate	يعصل لجتماعيا
	beautiful/pretty	جميل

Check Point

	_					
Choose	the o	orrect	answer	from	a.b	c or de

- on 'next' when you have finished filling out the form.
 - a) Click
- b) Download
- c) Upload
- di Select
- you can Amr Diab's new songs for free by clicking here.
 - a) upload
- b) hack
- c) download
- d) lock
- 3 The special word you need before you can use a computer is called a
 - a) key

- b) secret
- c) passport
- d) password

- Piease, I'd like to open a bank . for my son.
 - b) account
- c) statement
- d) safe
- (* If you want to know more information about your favourite singer, visit this
 - a) website

a) count

- b) webcam
- c) webcast
- d) web design

Answers

(e **5**

(q b

(P g

(2 g)

(e L

Reading lext

Pre-reading question:

- What is a password, and why do you need one when you go online?

Last week, I was playing online when I saw an advert—for a free game I clicked ² on the link and wrote my name, address and some bank details⁽³⁾. When I tried to download the game, nothing happened. It was a scam⁽⁴⁾!

(علاق (1)

ينقر (2)

تفاصيل (3)

احتيال (4)

فلضب (5)

حسرپ پتکی ر6

بشکل مناسب (7)

يتعرف على (8)

My dad was furious⁽⁵⁾ because they stole money from his bank account⁽⁶⁾ and my computer stopped working properly⁽⁷⁾! Don't click on links you don't recognise⁽⁸⁾ and never give your personal details on a strange website. Oh, and remember to use antivirus software to stop thieves!

Post-reading question:

- How does he suggest you can stay safe?



Pre-listening question:

- How often do you use the internet and why do you use it for?

-	
6	100
100	19
-	

Hassan: Last week, I was reading about a new online game and saw an advert" that said I could get this game for free. All I had to do was complete a form with my name, email address and credit card details. I don't have a credit card, but I sometimes use my dad's card to buy things. Of course it was a scam ". They just wanted the credit card details so they could steal money, but it looked just like a real advert, i think lots of kids would be so excited to get a free game they wouldn't think carefully about it.

(T) العلاق (T)

مداننا (2)

استعارة (3

كاوت التعال 4

ملة/بدعة 5

ارياب العمل رقة

پیدٹ فی جوجل (8)

نشر (7)

Laila: I'm leaving school this year and I want to get a job in a bank.

My teacher told me that employers often look online to see what we've posted , so I decided to google my name to see what they might find. It was seery. All the photos

and the 'funny' comments I'd ever posted were there and I couldn't delete them. I didn't realise it's almost impossible

to remove '0' personal data from the internet.

محید 9 بریل (10)

مظيع ، ا

مراهقون إذ

لطبقات وقعه (3 ا

Soeed

: I love reading my friend's social media posts, but some people write really horrible—things about other teenagers. 2. One of my friends posted a photo of himself

on his new bike and he got lots of rude comments. I about how he looked and how ugly his bike is I couldn't believe it! These kids would never, never bully my friend at school, so why do it online? I'm really careful about what I say on the internet now!

Post-listening question:

- Why do people need to be careful when using the internet?



Mideo Series

Sometimes teenagers experience builtying because they look different, have different abilities " or different opinions and experiences. If you think someone is being ou lied, what should you do? Parents and teachers are there to give advice when bullying happens. If you know someone is being builled, you should tell the teacher. You can also offer to help the person tell their parents. You can keep a note " of any bullying you see so that you have plenty of information to tell your teacher. The teacher can then talk to the bully about everything they have done. Be kind to the person who is being bulled. Make sure that they know you support them and do not like the bully's behaviour. Spend time talking

پتعرص لـ ١)

قدرات 2)

يعرض (3)

يدون ملاحظات 4

سلوك/تصرف 5

يحتلط اجتماعياً .6

and social sing[®] with them to help them build new friendships. Invite them to join your friends. Agree with your friends that you will make it clear to the bully that you do not like their behaviour.





Vocabulary in Use



Tidas on Vorabilitati

antivirus software مرامج عند الفيروسات software that removes unwanted programs from a computer

click

what you can do to go to another page online

cyberbullying التسلط عبر الإبتريت when someone is threatened by another person using electronic communication like email

download ng تعميل من الإنترنث

وأبط

when someone transfers information from the internet to their computer

hacking اختراق/قرصنة using a computer to break into another computer system, such as a bank

link

a place in an electric document that takes you to another page or website

lock

قعل/يقمل

what you can do to stop other people using your phone or soc al media accounts

malware

برمجيات خيثة

computer program or software that is harmful to a computer system

password

كلمة المرور

 a secret group of letters or numbers that you must type into a computer before you can use a system or program

phishing

احتبال اتصد

tricking someone into giving information or money over the internet or by email:

posting photos بشار صاور عبار مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي when someone transfers one of their photos from their phone or computer to social media

unknown files حیل او جدع dishonest schemes by someone to get money from another person

uploading personal details تصیل بیانات شخصیة when someone adds their name, address and other personal details to an internet site

1

I saw an advert for a time game./I could get this game to re-

- ثاتي كثمة 🚈 ؟ بمعنى المراحال) وفي هذه الجمية معناها (مجاني سون تخلفه) والتعبير - 🤚 🔻 معناه مجانك

My computer s, properly.

- عدما باتي بعد المعل برات رد معل مصاف إليه () 4، تكون بمعنى توقف عن عمل الشيء أما ادا جاء بعيما - 10 - - 01 ممعناها - توقف من أجل عمل الشيء.

He was listening to the radio, but he stopped to inswer the phone.

Sometimes teenagers exp mence bullying — different opinions and experience — كلمة ويربية حايث شي الجملة الاولى كمعل بمعنى بحرب و بن الحملة الثانية حايث سم بمعنى بحربة

You have plenty of information.

- تُستَديم كلمة pienty of قبل الاسعاء التي لا تعد بمعني مزيد من أو ومرة من.

Vocabulary Exercises

choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

	Manhulani Basa	line 11-4 1 and a		
)	Key Vocabulary, Read	ing, Listening & Work	book Vocabulary	
1	You can't use the com	puter system without	t entering your	41 8
	a) advertisement	b) ink	c) password	d) address
2	My father the	safe and put the key	in his pocket not to b	et anyone open it.
ĺ	a) socked	b) looked	c) booked	d) locked
8	Click on this	o visit our anline boo	kstore. You will find a	lot of books to
ľ	download.			
	a) bank account	b) link	c) comment	d) data
ų	Please, write your nar			
	a) account	b) website	c) address	d) social media
5	At this time of year, th	ne papers are full of	حلية for internal	i holidays
	a) advertisements	b) experiences	c) accounts	d) novels
6	At drivers should rea	l y know how to	 a flat tyre 	
	a) buy	b) change	c) take	d) have
7	We all our co	l eague Adel to overce	ome his serious disea	se.
	a) support	b) al ow	c) give	d) let
8	means puttir	a photographs onlin	e.	
	a) Posting photos		b) Downloading mi	alware
	c) Uploading person	al details	d) Antivirus softwa	re
,	Harris fined for that	مسيىء eving abusive مواند	to the referee.	
	- Laboration	h) hehaviótis	c) aprillues	d) SKII S
10	I don't mean to be	, but could you	teli your chilaren to k	eep quiets
	a) scarv	b) ugly	e) rude	d) funny
11	It's possible to store	a lot more on	a DVD.	d) account
		N credit card	CIDSSMOID	a) account
15	a) data Please, don't tell our	mother that I used he	er mobile, she ii be	d) furious
		A THE PROPERTY.	CIPALITED	- 1 1 day
11	a careful You need to update	your software	regularly to look for	and remove
	viruses on your com	nuter.		d) antibodles
			C) antibiotic	uter or tablet.
7	a) malware Buyers can t	he author's latest nov	GLIO 1690 OU 9 COMP	d) download
		B LIDIO 20	E O HOUN	
K	Computer	as become a global th	Heat Park man Ovet II	ie last accepts
	It leads to a lot of pr	obiems.		d) account
	a) downloading	b) uploading	c) hacking	M/ OCTOBLE

16 The offer of a	free vacation to Paris so	unds like a to i	me. I don't town.
77 is an a	attempt to trick someone their account.	e who has an internet	hank account
money out of	their account.		barne account to tak
	ng b) Phishing	a) Lackana	43.61
If you want to	choose the image way	c) Locking	d) Uploading
a) rlick	choose the image you v	vant, just twice	e on it.
a) Liick	b) download	c) upload	d) select
- IS Sen	ding messages online to	frighten or worry som	reone.
al Downloadi	ng b) Clicking	c) Uploading	d) Cyberbudge
	. J M. W. L	JU V e Hadi yotur hair cin	TP
at realise	b) recognise	c) analyse	al) areas
a) II Has 50	as i couldn't rememb	er his name when he t	alkod to
e/ CAUILEU	D) embarraccion	at among a late	0.0
	CHICKLING OCKER LINE	THE POLY SHIP PROPERTY BAS	rather a man
a) expensive	b) costly	c) free	d) charged
1			a) charged
Expressions,	Idioms, Prepositions, Dei	rivatives, Synonyms & /	Antonyms
Penn a doct -	and the same of		
an a cohie dout (?	Ocialise their nor	obbourer as much as at	4 .
a) to	ocialise their nei	ghbours as much as th	ey used to,
4, 60	0) 10L	c) at	and the second limited
Keep a careful	note any proble	c) at ms you have with the	di with
Keep a careful	note any proble	ms you have with the s	di with
Keep a careful a) for We all agree th	note any proble b) to hat strong friendship take	ms you have with the s	d) with software,
** Keep a careful a) for We all agree the	note any proble b) to hat strong friendship take b) do	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to	d) with software, d) with
** Keep a careful a) for We all agree th a) build The largest co.	note any proble b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give	d) with software,
** Keep a careful a) for ** We all agree th a) build ** The largest col a) employers	hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give	d) with software, d) with d) get
** Keep a careful a) for ** We all agree th a) build ** The largest co a) employers	hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give	d) with software, d) with d) get
** Keep a careful a) for ** We all agree th a) build ** The largest co a) employers	b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments em has a new He	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give c) employees is now working in the	d) with software, d) with d) get d) employable hospital.
** Keep a careful a) for ** We all agree th a) build ** The largest co. a) employers ** My friend Sale a) employ	b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments m has a new He	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give c) employees is now working in the c) employee	d) with software, d) with d) get
Keep a careful a) for We all agree th a) build The largest co a) employers My friend Sale a) employ Choose the Two	b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments m has a new He b) employer correct answers of the F	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give c) employees is now working in the c) employee	d) with software, d) with d) get d) employable hospital, d) employment
Keep a careful a) for We all agree the a) build The largest comes a) employers My friend Sale a) employ Choose the Two Lock the door	b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments m has a new	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give c) employees is now working in the c) employee ive options: oflock is the synonyme	d) with software, d) with d) get d) employable hospital, d) employment
** Keep a careful a) for ** We all agree the a) build ** The largest comes a) employers ** My friend Sale a) employ Choose the Two Lock the door a) open	b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments em has a new He b) employer correct answers of the F when you leave. The verb b) mix c) shu	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give c) employees is now working in the c) employee ive options: o"lock" is the synonym of	d) with software, d) with d) get d) employable hospital, d) employment
Keep a careful a) for We all agree th a) build The largest co a) employers My friend Sale a) employ Choose the Two Lock the door a) open Do you rement	b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments em has a new He b) employer correct answers of the F when you leave. The verb b) mix c) shu hber any funny stories above	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give c) employees is now working in the c) employee ive options: o"lock" is the synonym of	d) with software, d) with d) get d) employable hospital, d) employment
Keep a careful a) for We all agree th a) build The largest co a) employers My friend Sale a) employ Choose the Two Lock the door a) open Do you rememantonym of the	b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments m has a new	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give c) employees is now working in the c) employee ive options: o"lock" is the synonym of	d) with software, d) with d) get d) employable hospital, d) employment
Keep a careful a) for We all agree th a) build The largest co a) employers My friend Sale a) employ Choose the Two Lock the door a) open Do you rememantonym of the a) careless	b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments m has a new He b) employer correct answers of the F when you leave. The verb b) mix c) shu ber any funny stories above words	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give of c) employees is now working in the c) employee ive options: o"lock" is the synonym it d) hire out work? The word "fu	d) with software, d) with d) get d) employable hospital, d) employment of the words e) close inny" is the
Keep a careful a) for We all agree th a) build The largest co a) employers My friend Sale a) employ Choose the Two Lock the door a) open Do you rememantonym of the a) careless	b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments m has a new He b) employer correct answers of the F when you leave. The verb b) mix c) shu ber any funny stories above words	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give of c) employees is now working in the c) employee ive options: o"lock" is the synonym it d) hire out work? The word "fu	d) with software, d) with d) get d) employable hospital, d) employment of the words e) close inny" is the
Keep a careful a) for We all agree th a) build The largest co a) employers My friend Sale a) employ Choose the Two Lock the door a) open Do you rememantonym of the a) careless	b) to hat strong friendship take b) do mpany in our town has 6 b) employments m has a new He b) employer correct answers of the F when you leave. The vert b) mix c) shu her any funny stories above words	c) at ms you have with the s c) of es time to c) give of c) employees is now working in the c) employee ive options: o"lock" is the synonym it d) hire out work? The word "fu	d) with software, d) with d) get d) employable hospital, d) employment of the words e) close inny" is the





1)

Present continuous

(am, is, are) + v + ing

استخدام المشارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل.

To talk about things that you have arranged.

أشياء ثم الترتيب لها مسقًا.

Usage الاستخدام I have already booked the tickets; we are travelling abroad next Friday. I am meeting my friends in the club tomorrow evening.

We can use "present continuous" with the following: (arrange – make arrangements – prepare)

Amira is visiting her aunt; she has arranged everything.

2

Present simple

استخدام المشارع البسيط لنتعبير عن المستقبل.

For timetable (schedules).

جدول المواعيد الثابئة.

The train to Tanta leaves at 6.30 tomorrow morning.

The English lesson starts at 2.30.

Yadı

Usage الاستخدام

Future continuous (will be + v.ing)

المستقبل المستمر

حدث سوف يكون مستعر في وقت محدد في المستقبل.

All will be playing a match with his friends this time tomorrow.

At 5 tomorrow I will be sleeping.

Future perfect (will have + p.p.)

مستقبل تام

حدث سوف يكتمل حدوثه قبل وقت معين في المستقبل او في حلال فترة معينة.

In two hours, we will have finished our work.

By 2025, I will have graduated from Tanta University.

Important Notes

يرحض المستقبل القريب. استخدام to + inf المستقبل القريب.

The audience are in their seats, and the performance is about to start.

Hurry up. The coach is about to leave.

التعبير عن المحكن استخدام he + to + ،nf للتعبير عن المستقبل مع الترتيبات

The Prime Minister is to watch the final match in the stadium.

لاحظ. يستحدم الروابط الرمنية الاتية لربط المصارع مع المستقبل.

(after before as soon as until – when – by the time)

When Samir comes, he wall take his brother to the cinema.

We won't send the email until the manager confirms/has confirmed it.

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	We in the for	rest next Friday. We bought all the tools we need,
	a) will camp	b) are going to camp
	c) are camping	d) would camp

2 According to the timetable, the PE lesson at 9 p.m.

a) finish
b) finishes
c) w li finish
d) is going to finish

3 Look at the schedule! The first train to Aswan at 5.00 a.m.

a) leaves
b) is leaving
c) is going to leave
d) will leave

4 A: Why did you cancel your visit to the funfair?

B: I some relatives to come tomorrow.

a) wait

c) am waiting

b) will wait

d) am going to wait

Mr David tomorrow morning. He accepted my invitation and booked a flight.

a) meet
b) am meeting

d) am going to meet

Answers (q s (> h (e s (q s (> i

Language Exercises

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c or d:		
	l dinner with him. I have	e just decided.	
a) am having	b) would have	c) have	d) will have
He will introduce	us to his friends as soon as	we	
a) arrived	b) will arrive	c) arriving	d) have arrived
s thope all	my dreams in life.		
a) will achieve	b) would achieve	c) to achieving	d) to achieve
Mema m	arried next week.		
a) will get	b) is going to get	c) is getting	d) gets
F Tomorrow, I	my friends for dinner. W	e have already reserv	ved the tables at
the restaurant.			
a) am meeting		c) was meeting	d) meeting
6 He to An	nerica tomorrow. He's got th	e tickets.	
a) will fly		b) is flying	
c) flies		d) is going to fly	
7 I my father v	vhat you said. I promise.		b
a) won't tell	 b) am not going to teil 	c) am not telling	d) don't tell
A: to the	zoo this week? 8: OK, it is a	good idea.	
a) Might we go		b) Are we going	
c) Are we going	to go	d) Shall we go	ou like to come?
• Wea par	to go ty for my daughter's succes	s tomorrow, would)	A) pro
at are baying	b) going to have	C) Works Have	d) has
M According to the	timetable, our exams	in May.	d) are starting
	= 1 -A	Cl Addit Desc.	
* I my nex	t summer holiday in Austra	lia. I have arranged e	d) will spend
	h) spend	e/ arrive	d) will spend
MAt 10 o'clock ton	norrow, my brother	the match on IV.	
a) will be watch		D) 13 Traces 3	
shooing to wate		d) would watch	943

Ī	ts it's 10 o'clock now and	my brother the ma	atch on TV.
	a) will be watching	b) is wat	
	c) going to watch	d) would	l watch
		evening? B: Yes, my train .	at 7.15.
	a) is going to leave	b) leaves	
	c) will leave	d) will be	eleaving
		nds this afternoon. She	her mother in the kitchen.
	a) is helping b)		
		he airport at six o'clock. Eve	-
	r	am meeting c) will me	
		ng losses It soon.	
	a) will close b)	closes c) is closi	ing d) is going to clos
	w We think that in the fu	iture all shopping o	
),	a) will be doing	b) will be	done
	c) will have done	d) will do	
	We are late. I expect the	hat the film by the tin	ne we get to the cinema.
	a) will start	b) is start	ting
	c) will be starting	d) will ha	ive started
	We must hurry The tra	ain and we will miss	it.
	a) is leaves	b) leaves	i
	c) is about to leave	d) going	
	21 Amal her birtl	hday party next week. She h	nad made a lot of preparations.
			d) is going to give
	sa Sara is going to have i	lunch with her cousins tomo	orrow. They at the
	restaurant at 12.30.		
	a) would meet	b) are mo	eeting
	c) are going to meet	d) meet	
		don next week. Her flight lea	•
) is flying c) will ha	
	· ·	g on the door. Iand	
) would go c) will go	
		ork and revision. You	
	a) will b)	would c) are go	ing to d) will be

- have some training at first. The training will be long and difficult. You must be fit in order to survive in space. We (b) ______ to take some things with us I ke canned food and bottles of water. We (c) ______ stay in the space shuttle all the time. We will miss our families. We will try to keep ourselves busy reading books or listening to missic. Living in space will (d) _____ an exciting experience in spite of its disadvantages.
- Watching television programme does not need effort on the part of the viewer. They only can press a button and do (a) adjustments to the set. Now television viewing (b) become the most popular form of entertainment. People do not have the troubles of going to the cinema when they prefer to spend an evening out of home for a change. It (c) said that, due to television, modern youth have limited general knowledge, for most of their spare time is taken up (d) television watching.
- When you are asked to be interviewed for a job, you should know some important things. You first should know about the company you are (a) ______ to work in. An applicant should present themselves efficiently and in short. They should (b) _____ patient and helpful. They have to talk about their skills and qualifications. They (c) _____ talk in a bad way about their previous manager because it means that they (d) _____ behave the same way with their new manager.
- One of the most common things in Egypt these days is the spread of mobile phones especially among young people. The main reason behind this (a) advertising. Millions of pounds (b) spent on advertisements by mobile phone companies. Most young people say that they own mobile phones to contact their friends. Others say that they need them (c). work (d) girls say that mobile phones give them more freedom.



It is an essay in which the writer examines his/her experiences in life.

. مقال التدبر يكتب فيه الكانب عن خبراته وتجاريه في الحياة وكيفية الاستفادة من هذه التجارب ويتكون من،

1. Introduction العقيمة

It should be more direct to explain what experience that he/she will talk about

2. The body والموصوع:

It explains how the writer has changed or what he/she has learned. What things caused him/her to change.

3. Conclusion الحاتمة:

The writer sums up why the change is beneficial and how it will affect him/her in the future.

A blog

It is a personal website in which a person can write about his/her personal life and make comments.

The problems children might have with the internet.

Children are among the most active internet users, are unfortunately subject to a number of threats and problems. If you allow your children to spend much time surfing the web, it's important to know what threats they face to be able to deal with The most common problems that face children are loneliness, depression and anxiety. Parents should be aware of what their kids see and hear on the internet. Also, who they meet and what they share about themselves. You must talk with your children, use tools to protect them and keep an eye on their activities. They must never post or reveal personal information such as addresses or phone numbers.



smartphone applications and communication technology:

The world has changed rapidly over the few past years.

Now you can do a lot of jobs who while you are sitting in your chair or lying on your ped. Some apps help you do so such as booking a hote room or a flight, buying a product from another country and working for a multinational company from your home

- . Answering the following questions may help you support your ideas:
- 1. What are your favourite apps?
- 2.00 you use your smartphone apps for communication only or for another purpose? Explain.
- 3. Suggest an app that you think people need urgently

Practice

Now you are ready to complete the following dialogue.

Maher and Ramy are talking about smartphone apps.

Maher: Which app do use mostly every day?

Ramy	* ** *** **** ************************
Maher	: How can you make the best use of using the internet?
	B. Communication to the Communication to the Communication of the Communication of the Communication to the Communication of the Commun
Maher	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Ramy	: The best way to communicate with friends is by chatting with them through
	WhatsApp or Facebook Messenger.
Mahei	: Finally, what is the most common disadvantage of using the internet?
	B many remodeholy-manuscript proceeded on the first of the control
Mahei	Respectively the supplication of the contraction of the supering and the supering t
	: Another negative thing is that I will miss my old friends.

General Exercises

6	Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	ord	
	1 The email looked	like it came from my	bank, but it was an ex	ample of
	and committee comment	h) ohishing	c) locking	a) nbiosailia
	 The email says I ha 	we won a prize, but i	don't believe it. I thin	KIC2 d February .
	a) ccam	b) click	€) IIDK	u/ change
	is not allow	wed at this school. If	we find anyone sendir	ng unklad
	information about	students online, the	www. will be in trouble.	
	-1 Downloading	h) Clecking	c) Uploading	d) Cyberbullying
	4 Upload your	details. Include y	our name, address and	d phone number in
	the space provided	4		
	a) personnel	b) personal	c) personality	d) personally
	They found out he	was onto th	e office computer to st	top it working.
	a) posting photos		b) downloading ma	liware
	c) uploading perso	nal details	d) sending antivirus	sortware
	! had a really	dream last night. I	t was a homble nightr	nare weeting
	a) scary	b) rude	c) funny	- beathar's company
	hor name :	and found out that St	ne is the manager of ne	Littoffice a combant
	a) uploaded	b) downloaded	c) hacked	u) googlea
	 Friday papers are fu 	ill of advertisements		dito
	a) by	b) for	c) with	20 and I have work
	I can't watch the filr	n in the cinema with	you as it at o.	30 and make were
	at this time.	45-4-4-	c) is going to start	d) is starting
	a) will be started	b) starts	c) is going to start	a) is starting
1	Tarek! What time	your friend tor	norrow:	d) do you meet
	a) are you meeting	b) you will meet	Enstrol one day	-,,
1	There is no doubt th	at we out of	petror one day.	d) would run
	a) will run	b) are going to run	on Lam sure you will er	niov it.
ť	a) will run This year, we	on holiday to Aswa	e) an	d) would go
	a) are going	b) will have gone	morning. She has arra	nged for
B	a) are going Hams to the	dentist on Monday	Morning. Sale rise -	
	everything.	b) going to go	a) will be going	d) is going
		b) going to go	dusted the furniture.	
4	She won't go shoppi	ngsne nas c	c) while	d) until
	a) as soon as	b) after	he fall down.	
5	Look at the girl on th	A COTTO IN MAIL IN HITTER		d) is about to
	a) would	b) going to	will get wet.	
6	a) would Take your umbrella v	vith you you	c) or	d) but
	a) and	b) so	4, 4.	

O Fill in the space:

Communication is no longer about people talking to one another but about machines talking to machines. This _____(a) _ known as the internet of things (OT). Technology is developing so fast that experts believe that everyone (b) be connected to the IOT in a few years. Many things in our homes are to be connected to IOT Aiready people can control their heating decisions for us

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Poverty, lack of education, the absence of religious values, growing amounts of firearms and migratory flows from rural areas, bad company and bad upbringing are causes behind an alarming increase in crime and criminality.

As a matter of fact, poverty plays a very important role in criminality. The bad economic situation increases social imbalance and crime rate. A hungry man is an angry man. The unemployed are inclined to commit crimes such as robbenes and murders. Flows from rural to urban areas have, to a great extent, made the authorities unable to meet the needs of the newly-arrived people.

One of the measures to decrease crime is education. Education should be conducted on proper lines. It is no use filling minds with information that serves no real purpose. Needless to say "A little knowledge is dangerous". It is a matter of quality not quantity. Creation of chances of work in workshops, factories and on farms are healthy measures against crimes. Non-governmental organisations and the **private** sector can provide means of earning honest living and this can do a lot to decrease violence and crime.

Over and above, bad upbringing and bad company are responsible for the spread of crimes. Evil company corrupts good manners. A man is known by the company he keeps. Here parents must take due care of their children so that they may not mix with delinquents or wicked people who tempt them to deviate from the right path.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) a company that does not provide jobs
 - b) a company of firearms
 - c) bad friends or companions
 - d) a man is known by the company he keeps

- "A hungry man is an angry man". This shows that
 - a) when a man is angry, he is hungry
 - b) hunger is a blessing
 - c) hunger is the cause of misery and anger
 - d) hunger is the same as anger
- a "A man is known by the company he keeps." This refers to the fact that ...
 - a) you cannot live without friends
 - b) you can make friends with others
 - c) a bad person builds up a circle of good friends
 - d) the circle of friends shows a man's character
- 4 It is a matter of quality not quantity because
 - a) one of the measures to decrease crime is education
 - b) it is no use filling minds with a lot of useless information or knowledge
 - c) quantity is better than quality
 - d) crimes are on the increase
- The underlined pronoun "them" refers to
 - a) parents

b) wicked people

c) children

d) good

B) Answer the following questions:

- Why do migratory flows create problems to the authorities?
- What are the synonyms of the following words?
 - a) decrease

b) private

Suggest a suitable title to the passage.

A) Translate into Arabic:

- The great development in industry has led to an increase in the amount of carbon dioxide and this has led to climate change and global warming.
- Our historical monuments are priceless treasures and we should do our best to protect them.
- Co-operation among nations of the world will result in spreading peace and security.
 They should help each other to improve the living conditions of their people.



g) Translate into English:

١- تعتبر حياة الريف اكثر نقاء من حياة المدينة لما يتمتع به الربق من مناظر طبيعية حلابة وهواء مقي،

٢- الإنسان بطبيعته محب للطبيعة والجمال، همو يبحث عن الجمال من كل شيء حتى بين الاشياء الغربية.

٧- لا يستطيع الإنسان بني حال من الأحوال أن يستغني عن الحاء والمواء، ولولاهمة لملكث جميع الكائنات الحية.

How to translate

١- لا يوجد ترجمة للمفعول المطلق من اللغة الإنجليزية ولكنه يترجم على أنه فارف.
 يوثر التنظير تأثيرًا سلبينا على الصحة. Smoking affects health negativery على الصحة.
 ٢- يعض (الأنعال في اللغة الإنجبيزية) لا ياتي معما حرف جر رغم وجوده في مسلما باللغة العربية مثل:
 عوجب بد . . - admire / يستمتع بـ enjoy / يشعر بـ feel / يؤثر على affect

Enrich your vocabulary

industry	201	amount	كميلا	
carbon dioxide	ثانى أكسيد الكربون	global warming	ارتماع درجة حرارة الغلاف الجوي (الاحتباس الحراري)	
priceless	لايقىربثعن	result in	يسبب انجم ب	
national project	مشروع كومي	do without	يستانى عن	-
living creatures	الكائناب الحية	perish	يهلك	4

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

1. How can we spend our free time weil?

G Gai Har			
online.			
		manufacture of the same of the same of	THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF TH
·	HE CARBON		
- 100md	and 44 - 121	HEALTH AND LANCE	
	estimate the second	a last report and are in public as case	1 man for the control of the control
		and the same of th	or descriptions of house, sale, free,
denoted aspends recorded a constitution of	나 그 만에 만에게 하나 가는 안면에 느껴 먹으면 느		
Aber and or behavioridance of	20 S 70 FE S S 6 to 1 July 7 S.S to 1 July 7 S (1 1) 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	The same of the sa	The state of the s
places have adolphical sets as a set of a	max 10.1.1.1.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2	III III III III III III III III III II	
	Lunda topk	I wrote the	used the right
			punctuation.
structure.	Seuterice	AN P	
	panery open with pare before the pare of t	promptioned to prompt the right is seed a topic used the right is seed a topic.	passent and of the right is seen a superior of the conclusion. The seed of the right is seen to be a superior of the conclusion. The seed of the right is seen to be a superior of the conclusion. The seed of the right is seen to be a superior of the conclusion. The seed of the right is seen to be a superior of the conclusion. The seed of the right is seen to be a superior of the conclusion. The seed of the right is seen to be a superior of the conclusion.

Novel Exercises Chapter (5)

Chancatha	correct answer	from a	b. cord:
Choose the	COLLECT QUEMEL	HOHE OF	0, 000

	A has a lo	ng wooden handl	e and a flat piece of me	tal and is used for
	digging.			
	a) sword	b) spade	c) spam	d) knife
1	I think you are	to refuse this	wonderful offer.	
			c) dizzy	d) lazy
:			get into a at sch	
	*		c) figure	
4			ng profession isn't as ea	
			c) realise	
4			down to talk to he	
			c) kicked	
6	We have chosen /	Ali to be the	of our group as he is t	ne best one
			c) pirate	
7	lasked the traffic	man to give	to the post office.	a, employer
			c) direction	d) satisfaction
	Inever m	v students to waste	their time. I always enc	ourage them
	a) let		c) allow	
3	I'd like you to writ	e a few notes while	the lecture is still	in your mind
	a) burned	b) fresh	c) different	rf) dead
90	l couldn't swim in	the sea as the way	es were too high and it i	Was
	a) safe	b) attractive	c) interesting	d) dangerous
11	A sailor is someon	e who works	the navv.	a) ourigerous
	a) for	b) as	c) against	d) out
d	I spoke in a very lo	with my	mother as my father wa	es asieep.
	a) sound	b) shout		d) voice
9	It was pity that ne		ers were when	
	a) alive	b) survived	c) dead	d) death
ij	When the minister	rarrived at our scho	ool, some students were	
	and waving with t			, ,
	a) flats	b) flags	c) clothes	d) signals
\$	The wind was blov	ving hard against t	he and drove the	
	couldn't control it.	-		
	a) sailor	b) masts	c) sails	d) sales

Advanced & Open General Exercises

Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c or d	*	
The doctor gave	me this medicine and as	ked me to take two	after lunch.
a) tablets	b) bottles	c) packages	d) strips
When the photo	ographer was able to	the film, he was	astonished by what
he saw.			•
a) evaluate	b) print	c) publish	d) develop
He th	e wood into pieces to ma	ke a small chair.	,
a) racked	b) hacked	c) restricted	d) swallowed
My daughter is	looking veryat h	er wedding. She is ve	ery pretty
a) connected	b) safe	c) smart	d) flexible
5 Some parents a	gree that their children sh	rould have a constan	t contact
the rest of the v	vorid.		
a) to	b) with	e) by	d) no word
f If you want to jo	oin our team, you should	fill in this 👢 firs	st.
a) application	b) communication	c) connection	d) security
7 I've been doing	this job for years, but I ju	st can't it an	ymore
	b) check		
8 My grandfather	r was as "Basha" b	y King Farouk many	years ago.
a) emptied	b) linked	c) connected	d) created
• The atmospher	e in the courtroom was	so I liked it to	o much.
a) electric	b) controlled	c) developed	d) Imagined
The player said	that he was not a footbal	ll as he mad	e mistakes just like
anyone else.			
a) application	b) technology	c) machine	d) business
# It's important f	or the intelligence to buil	d up a of pro	ofessional spies
abroad.			
al connection	b) business	c) device	d) network
* A lot of people	who talk about fashional	ble costume are talki	ng
n) major	b) rubbish	c) sare	B) particular
# We need a bit !	more in the way	we organise our files	at work.
	b) app	c) possible	d) smart
a) system	new boss? B: She's	_	
a) electric	b) latest	c) safe	d) connected

My boss was taken t	ofor not rep	orting the problem e	arlier.
	b) security		d) task
🗱 👢 some free t			-1.403/
a) Have	b) Having	c) Has	d) To have
77 A: Are you tired? B:	No, I to walki	ng long distances.	A AIGNE
	b) used		d) am using
■ We waved goodbye	the car was o	out of sight.	-, am asing
	6.6. 1	c) until	d) by the time
19 The question wasn't	· . for students	to answer.	
a) so easy	b) enough difficult	c) difficult enough	d) each on-
20 l asked many people	to useusefu	I Information to help	them
a) this	b) those	c) there	
at I don't think he is try	ring his best,	, , , , , ,	m1 (1)676
a) is he	b) do I	4	ell ele
Always speak with y	our parents if you	bullied	d) doesn't he
a) Will be	b) are	r) have been	all sure for a
- the boute gayed tild	n to give a/an	of his actions on the	h mitalia
- Jobbucation	D) account	r) socuety	t riight,
A STOR FIGHT	WISH CO PAUL	· la	a) network
a) didn't eat	b) hadn't eaten	el emilabeta.	-11 -1 · · ·
m blot tell sen enlow	ne that she to	Cairo tomorrou	d) don't eat
a) will go	b) would go	el some - 1	45.6
as So fast that	ne could come first in	the race	d) has gone
6/ All Was	b) Afi is	al All	ally all all all all
ar Please forgive me	not coming to t	he wedding party	d) did Ali
	0) OI	at all a	all an
There is no point	if you are feeling	tion of	d) at
o) study	b) studying	-1 -1 -1	ومعالية ويشم عبور أأور
to get up early	so that I the t	rain to Alex	d) in studying
at contraffil	b) will catch	and the sales and the	d) could catch
or decided to go on	holiday with some frie	ends of	W/ COURT COCCI
-1	b) our	c) ours	d) we
3			-,

Test 5 Based on Unit 5

40

Choose the Two correct	answers of the Fu	10 - 12	
Sugar is a major cause	of tooth document	e options:	16
a) minor b) i	eading c)	e antonyms of the	word "major" are
a) minor b) i	New Country is the	arming d) seco	ndary •) adequate
the word "scary" are	the the country is see	ary, but it's also exci	ting. The synonyms of
a) frightening b)		ti	1
shaded the correct and	was from	ipieasant d) awti	al e) humorous
Choose the correct ansi			
• We can't send an ema	iil because the lap	top is not to	the internet.
a) communicated b)	connected	c) constructed	d) contracted
The of our pa	ssengers is very in	portant to us on all	our flights.
a) development b	security	c) electricity	d) system
The company lost a lo	ot of money. They t	hink that their comp	uter system was 📖 👑
a) packed b			
• Hove camping becau			
a) connection b			d) communication
7 You must enter the			
a) app b			
The new minister ga	ve details of the m	inistry policy in his .	to Members of
the Parliament.			4)
a) address t		c) quarrel	d) article
Don't come late plea		at 5.	O construct by beauty
a) leaves f			d) is going to leave
10 I've booked two sea	ts for the new play	, My family and Last	It in the theatie.
a) are watching) will watch	c) shall watch	a) watcu
n The boys are collect	ing some dry bran	ches, Ineya	tire.
a) make	are making	c) are going to ma	ike a) will trake
2 Watch out or you	into the hole		d) are going to fall
a) will fall	b) are falling	c) fall	
13 My wife will	all the shopping v	when she finishes th	E Honzework
a) have been done		b) be done	
c) do		d) have done	
# I don't think I	able to finish thi	s research on time.	d) will be
a) am going to be	b) would be	c) am being	4, 1,111 24

Fill in the space:

Freedom of speech is a right to every person in society. Everyone can express a opinion freely regarding a certain subject. But, while doing this, they cause harm to others or insult them. If you respect others' point of view, yours (c) be highly appreciated. But if you don't respect others opinions, you don't respect others' point of the punished.

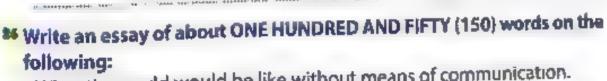
Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People always worry about the danger of smoking to smokers forgetting that smoking is just as dangerous to non-smokers. It has been found out that the smoke from tobacco can cause cancer and killing diseases in people who do not smoke but are passive smokers because they have to live or spend a great deal of time in the same place with those who do. Thus, research has shown that healthy non-smokers who are married to, or are children of, or work for long hours with smokers, risk their health without being aware of it. They suffer from complaints with their noses, throats and lungs, that is, respiratory infections and from allergies. The babies of such parents are smaller in size and their lungs don't grow as big as those of other children, as they grow up. No wonder then that more and more people are asking for smoking to be forbidden in public places and work. In fact, many hotels and restaurants abroad now offer non-smoking areas or rooms. And some countries are aiming at a non-smoking land by the year 2000. Besides, great efforts should be made to, inform young people of the fata. consequences of taking up the habit. Over and above, a picture of a death's head should be included in every packet of digarettes that is sold. As individuals we are certainly weak, but if governments acted courageously, they could protect us from ourselves.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a) smoke heavily
 - b) do not smoke but are subjected to the smoke
 - c) are non-smokers but smoke every now and then
 - d) aim at non-smoking land
- t's a fact that
 - a) smoking is dangerous only to smokers
 - b) smoking is dangerous only to non-smokers
 - c) smoking is dangerous to passive smokers as well as smokers
 - d) the smoke of tobacco has no effect on nonsmokers

	0	Commun	cation
passive smokers			
a) should keep close to smokers			
b) should be warned of keeping cla	ise to smokere		
c) should be encouraged to ban sm	nokina		
d) should smoke and enjoy it	ioking		
# It is impossible			
a) to smoke and enjoy it without da	andor		
b) to inform young people of the di	anger of an above		
c) to advise non-smokers	angers or smoking		
d) for some people to smoke heavi	h.		
The underlined pronoun "it" refers t	iy		
a) risking their health			
c) work	b) research		
•	d) smoking		
Answer the following questions:			
25 What is the main idea of the passag	je?		
n what way do you think healthy aware of it?	non-smokers risk their he	alth withour	t being
w What does research assure us abou	it the babies whose parent	ts are smoke	115?
Translate into English:	to open	***************************************	
محتلف الشعوب والحصارات، جلك لأسما ترتبط.	Zasadi ZumluMla Zumčuli (Simali)	a Substitution	
	ن الوسائل خربيسينة والمستينة للأمرا شاقل المعارف والعلوم بين محتلف الأمرا		2
1601	Arts arrest Off Library Course		
26 Translate into Arabic:			
Poverty and unemployment are tir	ne bombs. Unless we exer	t efforts to	1
unroot them, we will suffer a lot.			





- What the world would be like without means of communication.



Why do we read literature?

Read and choose the correct answers from your point of yew

Books proving and copil to rote, in the community of the ferent community particles and particles are

bloksad state of it we had t

F m [Hath 4 % Hath I have

B 'the comment of the
Because Tike playing of and a ray and about famous players

. Her has always been a problem and I want to Know .

.pread awareness on this inche





) Why do we read literature?

Read and choose the correct answers from your point of view.

Books provide an estapation caraculy aver by transporting as to different time as diplaner to as an

Books are a southoldt knitwiedgit ind intormation

and the Literal Education of the Control of the Con

Because the praying of ferent upon and the transfer and t

Litter has always been a problem a olivant to know how to splead awareness on this issue



Part Lessons 1 & 2





Key Vocabulary

current row	صف من العثب/الربيب	novel 7	- in
dig v)	يحفر	plot 1	يَشِيةَ ارمن رِرَاعِيةً
gravel (n)	<u>ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u>	poem ir	Falses
, literature n	الأسب	poet ni	غامر
hay (n	قش/تىن	poetry n	شعر

Vocabulary on Reading

adventure (n)	مغامرة	lock (v) – ed	يفلقبيحس
case (n)	حالة/إقضية	pirate (n)	الرمش
form (n)	شكل	popular (adj)	عصوب
full-time add adv	دوام كلمل	rhyme (to d	نامية الشعرايتناغم
· gardener (n)	جنايني	serious (adj)	جا <i>دا</i> دهایر
health (n)	âsus.	strange (adj)	غزيت
improve (v) – d	يحسن	suppose (v) – d	بعترص
island (n)	جزيرة	tools (n)	أحواث بسيطة
kidnapped (adj)	وختملني	treasure (n)	كنو
lawyer (n)	محام	warm (adj)	is the same of the
line (n)	سطراخط	wish (v) – ed	يثعنى



Vocabulary on Listening

biography (n)	السيرة الدائية	helpful (adj)	dan 1
· choose (v.	يختار	issue (n	قصية
choice (n)	اختيار	romantic ac,	روهانسي
consider (v) - ed	يعتبرايصع مى الاعتبار	publish vi ed	, پیشر
' discuss (v) ed	پناقش	sailing (n)	يمار
discussion (n)	مناقشة	Scottish in (adj)	إسكتلندي الجنسية
each other	يعصمم البعمان	unwell adji	مريض/معتل الصحة

Workbook Vocabulary

call (v) – ed	يسمى/يدعي sentence (n)	älez
joy (n)	E) III	

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

(be) best known for	معرونة ک	put away	برتب
a piece of writing	قطعة مكتوبة	a variety of forms	مجموعة متنوعة من الأشكال
do a Job	يقوم بعمل يقوم بعمل	do a favour	يقوم بعمل معروف
do a favour	يقوم بعمل معروف	from different times	س أوقات مختلية
	يتبع القواعد	get away from	ييقد عن
follow rules	يمعل شيثًا من أجل	go for me	ينهي من اجلي
do something for	يلزم الطريق المقروش بالتصي	ın particular	غلى وجه الخصوص
keep the gravel walk	لكي لا نطأ مُنماه البيانات		 مختلق عن
made into films	تحولت إلى أذلام	different from	0

make a film	ينتج فيلما	form of	يُكِلُ هِن
arranged .	مرتبة مي	kind of	Un En
compare to	يقارن بين	learn at out	يىلم مى
a piece);	قطعة من	sai from to	يبحر من إلى
bring 🗺	يحصر إلى	similar to	عالية ال
hear about	يسمع من		

Derivatives

V/er					ajecave
adventure	يفاس	adventure adventurer	مغامرة مغامر	adventurous	<i>پوهټمادري</i> م
b.	*	biography biographer	سيرة حياة شخص كاتب سيرة	biographical	مقائلق بسيرة شحص
Joy	Ford	joy	مرح نفرح	joyful	عرجان/مسرور/مقرح
kidnap	يخطف	kıdnapping kıdnapper	ا <u>دتطاف/خطف</u> حاطف	kidnapped	<u> هجتنف،</u>
		novel novelist	رواية كاتب،مؤلف قصص	novel	<u>مديث امتجدد اميتكر</u>
outlaw	يحظر/يسع	law lawyer	قانون محام	lawful	غفوس/مشروع
popularise شر	يشزايروجاينتا	popularity	انتشار/شعبية	popular	شلاع اشعبي استداول
-		seriousness	خطورة	serious	مطير/منيف
suppose	يفترض/بِظن	supposition	امتراص/ظان	supposed e9	معروض/افترلشي/مزء
warm	ينما/يسش	warmer warmth warming	سخان/مسحن مسر/حمیمیة تسخین/إحماء	warm	التواودي لتميم

words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Meaning
far	ا يعند
improve improve	يحسن/يطور
joy	فرح
popular	محبوت
serious	خطير
strange	غريب
successful	ناجح
warm	ئامئ
wish	يسل

Sycomo
remote/distant
enhance/develop
charm/delight
favoured/beloved
dangerous/severe /tough
unfamiliar/devlating
fruitful/favourable/profitable
heated/hot
desire/aspire

Antonym	العد
near/close	فريب
decline/damage	يتدهور
sadness/sorrow	حرن
unpopular/disliked	عير محبوب
safe/facile/ca m	آمن
familiar/common/cor	
ليدى	مالوف/شائع/تق
unsuccessful/losing/	hopeless
	غير نلجح
cold/freezing	پارد
spurn/reject	يأيى/پئبد

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Children love in the sand on the beach
 - a) cutting
- b) drilling
- c) digging
- d) wigging
- In winter, farmers sometimes give their sheep to eat
 - a) hay

b) milk

- c) meat
- d) fruits
- Don't forget to the door when you leave the house.

d) leak

b) ook

c) lock

b) plot

- c) point

- All people know that nove s, poems and plays are forms of
 - b) adventure
- c) treasure
- d) science

Answers

a) literature



(q b)

(2 6

(8 8)

(> 🚺



Pre-reading question:

- What kind of books do you enjoy reading? Why?

Robert Louis Stevenson was born in Scotland in 1850 and died⁽¹⁾ 44 years later in Samoa, a small is and⁽²⁾ in the South Pacific. He was not always wed⁽³⁾ because the weather in Edinburgh was too cold for him. When he was a child he couldn't always go to school. He studied to become a lawyer⁽⁴⁾



(T) ala

مزيرة (2)

بصحة جيدة (3)

(4, plan

كاتب متمرغ (5)

النقا (6)

غَرة من الوقت (7)

غراصلة (8)

at Edinburgh University, but he always wanted to write. At the age of

21, he decided to become a full time writer(5).

He often travelled to warmer⁶⁰ places to try to improve his health. For a while⁶⁰ he lived in France and this was where he met his wife, Fanny. She was from the United States, so Stevenson also travelled to America with her.

Although he is best known for his novels, I ke *Kidnapped* and *Strange* Case of Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde, Stevenson also wrote many poems and travel books. His first successful novel was *Treasure Island* an adventure story about pirates⁽⁸⁾. His books are still very popular today and many of them have been made into films.

Post-reading question:

- Why do you think Stevenson travelled to warmer places?

20 10



The Gardener



The gardener does not love to talk. He makes me keep the grave (2) walk; And when he puts his tools 31 away, He locks the door and takes the key. Away behind the currant row⁽⁵⁾, Where no one else but cook may go, • Far in the plots⁽⁶⁾, I see him dig⁽⁷⁾. Old and serious(8), brown and big. He digs the flowers, green, red, and blue, Nor wishes to be spoken to. He digs the flowers and cuts the hay(9), And never seems to want to play.

- المنايدي/(اليستاني [1]
- الحمس (2)
- أيوات (3)
- بعلق (4)
- صف من العنب (الربيب) (5)
- قطع أرمني زرامية (6)
- بحفر (7)
- جاد (8)
- القش (9)

Listening Text

Pre-listening question: - Do you think poets can write novels too? Why? Why not?

Teacher: This week we're studying the Scottish writer(1), Robert Louis Stevenson, in particular⁽²⁾ his poetry not his novels. Have any of you heard(3) about him or read any of his works?



- (1) -, als
- يشكل خاص [2]
- (3) paur
- (4) Jan

Nesma

: Didn't he write Treasure Island? I tried reading it last

year, but it was a bit boring(4), so I decided to watch the film instead.

	Teacher	: Did you like it?	مقامرة (5)		
	Nesma	: Yes, It was really good. I love adventure(5) films and	بشر (6,		
		I enjoy reading adventure stories too. I just found	رومانسی (7)		
100		Treasure Island a bit difficult.	مريض (6)		
Ì	Teacher	: Well it was written a long time ago. He was born in	مجموعة (9)		
Ē		1850 and Treasure Island was pub ishec (6) in 1881. And			
		Waafa have you read any of his books?	وابعد (10)		
	Wafaa	: I don't think so. I prefer reading romantic (7) stories and	رخلات را ال		
		poems.	إبدار (12)		
	Teacher	: Well Stevenson wrote poems too. In fact he wrote	يحصر (13)		
		all kinds of things. He began writing stories when he	يناقش (14)		
		was a child and anwel (8).			
		Unfortunately, Stevenson was often very .ll and he finish	ned writing		
		Treasure Island while he was ill in bed. He continued to v	vrite more		
		books, including a collection of poems called A Child's	Garden		
		of Verses and he also travelled a lot to get away 10 from t			
		Scottish weather.			
	Nesma	: Where did he go?			
Ē	Teacher	: As a young man, he went to Europe, France and Switzerland mainly.			
ì		In fact, his first book was about his travels. " in France, He			
		family loved saming ⁽¹⁾ and they wanted to sall from Amer			
		they were living, to the South Pacific. The family chose to	Dulid a		

Now for this week's lesson I want you to choose a story or poem by Stevenson and bring 13) It to class to discuss(14). Then...

house in Samoa and the Stevenson family lived there until he died in

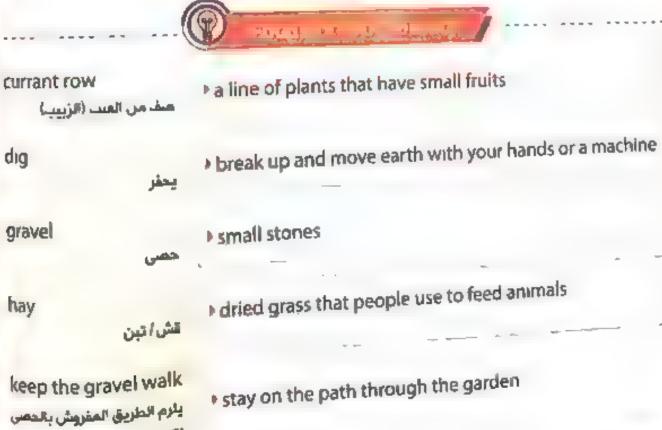
Post-listening question:

1894.

How do you think Stevenson's travels affected his novels and poems?

لكي لا تطأ قدماه النباتات

	Choose the corre	ng inthat yo	, C Or d:	01:43	
	a) particular	b) public story every we	c) special	d) oriva	te
	a) sad	b) horrible today, so her cla	c) funny	d) roma	intic
	a) romantic	b) kind a favour and study y	c) unwell	d) well	
5	a) Make (t's normal for po	b) Do eople to ignore each	c) Give	d) Have	
	a) another	b) other	c) others	d) othe	r's
)	Answers (q p (q p	(> e	(P #	(6)



nove

a long story

plot

small pieces of land for growing things on

قطعة أرص زراعية

a piece of writing often arranged in lines that rhyme

شاعز

شعر

poet

poem

someone who writes poems

poetry

a form of writing



publish

She was only 19 when her first novel was published. ينشر (كتابـُنا/مجِئة/سندِيمة) - يمكن أن ينثي للعجمول

come out

She was only 19 when her first novel came out. ينضيقر (كتابنا/مجلة/صحيفة) - لا يمكن ان مبنى للمجهول

biography

سيرة دائية لشخص يكتبها شحص أخبر

autobiography

سبرة دائية لشمص يكتبها الشخص بعسه

Famous people have different biograph es written about them.

He published his autobiography last year.

(مكان/سنة) + be) born in)

My sister was born in Alexandria.

All was born in 2002

(تاریخ/یوم) + born on (تاریخ/یوم)

His mother was born on 21st August 1979.

(be) born into

Nora was born into a good family. ولد مي عائلة

(be) born with + (disease)

Madona was born with a small hole in her heart.

مولود (بمرض)

ولدهي سن

ولد في سم

at the age of = aged نیسن	At the age of 30, All got married for the second time.
in the age of غي عصر	They inherited this house which had been built in the age of their grandfather.
too + (adj/adv) + to + inf.	The sea is too cold to swim in. The coffee was too hot to drink.
(adj/adv) + enough to + inf. بىرجة كامية	Hamdi is tall enough to be very good at basketball. Hamdi is clever enough to answer the difficult questions.
success الماح	The company achieved a great success under the new leadership.
(be) a success یمثل نجاجنا/ناجح	Taking part in the competition was a success.
successful ناجح	You should work properly to be successful,
, kidnap يحطف شخصنا (طمعنا في مدية)	Two businessmen were kidnapped by terrorists.
hijack پختطف (عربة/طائرة)	The plane was hijacked by two armed men on a flight from London to Cairo.
capture يقسراپيتېمن على	The town was captured by enemy troops after 10 days fighting. She was captured at the airport as she had illegal drugs.
arrest على	yesterday سرنة المعروضات He was arrested for shoplifting
imprison	They were imprisoned for possession of drugs.



THE CALLED STATE OF THE PARTY O

The weather in Edinburgh was too cold for him.

. يُبتَّدِيم too بِمعنى كثير جدًّا (بشكل معرط) وتأتى في هذه الحالة قبل الصفة.

l enjoy reading adventure stories too.

ـ ولكن إذا جاءت ١٥٥ في نَهاية الحملة تكون بمعنى أيصنًا.

I see him dig.

ـ يَا جِاءِ بِعِد ١٤٥٤ مَفْعُولُ ثُمِ مَصِيرٍ مُّمِدًا يَعِنِي أَن الشَّخْصِ قَد رأى الحَدِث بأكمله وليس جرءًا ميه.

I see him digging.

، (ورايًا جاء بعد @@@ مقعول ثم Ving شهدًا يعني أن الشخص قد رأي حزءًا من الحدث وليس الحدث باكمله.

His first successful novel was Treasure Island - an adventure story about pirates.

- لادظ هنا ان كلمة adventure ليست صعة ولكنها اسم واصيمت إلى كلمة story لان المقصود بالمعنى هو قصة عن مغامرة. He is one of the most adventurous travellers in the world.

- أما الصمة من adventure همي كلمة ؟ Boluturo وتستجدم لوصف شحص يزيد فعل شيء حطير أو يجرب شيف جديدًا.

धार्यहें (रिग्रांगी

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 The gang my neighbour's daughter and asked for a ransom.
 - a) hijacked
- b) arrested c) kidnapped
- d) imprisoned
- - a) success
- b) a success
- c) a successful
- d) successfully
- the age of the internet, finding a job can be much easier.
 - al At
- b) From
- c) By

d) In

- The rooms are all ______ to take a third bed.
 - a) large enough
- b) too enough
- c) enough too
- d) enough large

- She was born ...
- December 15th, 1973.

alin

b) into

c on

d) with

Answers

(D g

(B P

(P #

(9 3

(2)

Vacabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

)	Key Vocabulary,	Reading, Listening & Wo	rkbook Vocabulary	
1	My unamarin alm	dys buys red roses for we		
	(A) I W I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	DI HURAINE	- \ E	
2			VELTER I LIVE A A	
	-, 1-			were at school.
a	I have a friend w	ho never jokes. He is	at all times	a, poetry
	a) severe	b) serious	of furnity	المراجعة الم
4	is small	stones used to make a si	urface for nathe road	di joyiui
	a) Marvel	b) Bravery	c) Rock	d) Craval
ş	You can't	the word "bring" and "	hite"	u) Glavei
	a) rhythm	b) harm	c) verse	el) elucione
-	Walking is a/an	form of exercise	all over the world	u) myme
	a) far	b) adventurous	c) popular	d) warm
7	Some submarin	es look for sunken a	t the bottom of the	ea vialini
	a) pleasures	b) measures	c) treasures	d) proceurae
1	is long	grass that has been cut a	and dried, often used	as food for cattle
,	a) Case	b) Plot	c) Gravel	d) Hay
5		a French tourist a		
		b) improved		•
1		rain tomorrow. In that		
	a) success	b) case	c) adventure	d) kev
1		erson who sails in a ship		
	from them.			
		b) thief	c) robber	d) pirate
1		a line of plants that have		
	a) Currant	b) Current	c) Bad	d) Fruitless
		ht a small of lar	nd to build a villa on.	
Г	a) packet	b) plot	c) bar	d) line
ı.	H It's the responsi	b lity of parents to make	their children follow	when they are
	in the garden,			
	a) roles	b) rolls	c) rules	d) roads
		should get more att		у.
	a) tissues	b) choices	c) forms	d) issues

		and the second state of the second		-	
		MINETION REMAIN			
ř	Marian Process	advise people that	a good diet keep	s you	all your life.
	a) bealth	b) healthy	c) wea	ith	a) Wealthy
	7 Before you rest	gn, you should	the effect it	will have on	your family,
	a) choose	b) consider	c) disc	uss	a) do
	to It was a good o	concert and enjoye	d the last song i	n	was fantastic,
	a) particular	b) public	c) spec	ial	d) private
	19 He always	the door of the h	ouse when he le	aves. He is ve	ry careful,
	a) looks	b) leaks		cks	d) iocks
Į,	20 Some animals	usualiy ho	les in the sand to	bury their eg	gs
	a) beg	b) dig	c) look		
	21 "He kept the g	ravel walk". The wor	d "walk" here me	ans	
	a) hike	b) journey	b) mov	/ement	d) path
4	Expressions,	dioms, Prepositions	, Derivatives, Syr	onyme & Anto	onyms
8		t from the pre		r a while.	As I.
	a) out	b) away	c) off		d) by
2		new shoes which a	•	a pair t i	
١.	a) for	b) at	c) to	Cl	d) of
2		Mahfouz's novels		films.	B. I
	a) to		c) into		d) by
1		children to put the			
	a) on	b) off	c) away		d) out
		me from a		-	
ļ	a) various	b) varied		•	d) variably
*		n he went off to Afr	_		D . L Aurod
	a) adventure		ous c) adve		d) adventured
2		Negm was a great p			
ı	a) poems	b) poet	c) poet		d) both a & c
		correct answers of			
2	9 We can walk if i	it's not far. The sync	nyms of the wor	d "far" are	
	a) remote	b) near		d) safe	e) distant
34	o I could hear str	ange voices outside	e the room. The a	ntonyms of th	e word "strange
	are				
	a) familiar	b) conventional	c) unpopular	d) deviating	e) safe





verbs followed by (-ing form)

admit	یعترف ب	involve	يشمل/يتطمن	recommend	یوصی ب
_{avoid}	4441	resist	يقاوم	fancy	يتخيل
suggest	يقترح	risk	يخاطر	delay	يؤجل
practise	يمارس	postpone	يؤجل	prevent	Ever
consider	يعتبر	enjoy	يستمتع ب	escape	يهرب
mind	يمانع	finish	ينهي	forgive	يسامح
magine	يتنيل	deny	يتكر		.=.
understand	يخهم	go	يدهب	miss	يعنقد

The commonal admitted committing the crime.

He enjoys meeting people from other cultures.

My brother suggested spending the weekend on the beach.

2 Verbs followed by (to + inf.)

decide	يقرر	wish	يتمئى	intend	يبوى
agree	يواسق	learn	يتعلم	arrange	برتب
promise	يعد	swear	يقسم	offer	پادمن
hope	يامل	determine	يمحم	need	ولتعي
plan	يحطمل	fail	يقشل	prepare	يجهزانيس
manage	يتمكن	want	يريد	attempt	يحاول
refuse	يرمص	expect	يتوقع	prove	يثبت
seem	يبنو	threaten	يعبد	neglect	يعمل

thave decided to play a match with my friends.

He asked me for some money, but I refused to give him any.

Do you want to come with me to the party?

Ali proved to be the cleverest in the class.

3 Verbs followed by (object + to + inf.)

advise	ينصغ	permit	پسمح	tell	LAL
recommend	پومس ب	instruct	يعلم/جحبر	order	يامر
expect	يتوقع	ask	بطلب	warn	يتعر
encourage	يشجع	persuade	يقنع	teach	وعدر
force	يجبر	allow	يسمخ	remind	يدكر
invite	يدعو	promise	يوعد	request	مللعي

He advised me to study and revise regularly.

I managed to persuade my wife not to travel alone.

Parents encourage their children to be good citizens.

لاحظ:) بزا لم يأت بعد هذه الأفعال مفعول يأتى بعدها (V-ing)



advise - recommend - encourage - allow - permit + (V-ing)

He doesn't allow smoking in his office.

Loften encourage playing football on Fridays.

The company recommends using their buses instead of private ones.

4 Expressions followed by (-ing form)

feel like	يرغب في	It's no good	يس من الصالح
It's worth	يمتدي	It's no use	لا مانية من
can't help	لا يستطيع أن يساعد	(have) difficulty (in)	لديه صحوبة في
can't stand	لا يستطيع تحمل	(be) busy	مشعول
can't stop	لا يستطيع الثوقف	(have) fun	يمرح
How about?	ما رأيك؛ (التراح)	spend	يغصى ليمش

This film is worth watching more than once,

My mother has difficuity in) combing up and down the stairs.

It's no use eating fast foods.

Expressions followed (by to + v.ing)

look forward to	يتطلع الي	own up to	پعترف بــ
object to	يعترض علي	(be) used to	معتاد على
contribute to	يسلهم في	(be) accustomed to	معتاد عنى
_{In addition} to	بالإضامة إلى	take to	بمتاد علي
(be) exposed to	معرض الـ	owing to	بسب
admit to	یعترف ہے	prefer(v-ing) to v-ing	قصل ، عن

- We look forward to living in a remote island.
- , All people object to using horns late at night.

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- (1 He practises the guitar every day.
 - a) to play

b) to be played

c) to have played

- d) playing
- Hala agreed to her younger sister.
 - a) apologise

b) to apologise

c) apologising

- d) to apologising
- l don't fancy that film. There is a lot of violence in it.
 - al watch

b) watched

c) watches

- d) watching
- They expect thousands of people Sapporo for the Snow Festival.

a) to visit

b) to visiting

c) visiting

- d) visit
- He encourages his students regularly for the exams.

a) revise

b) to revise

c) revising

d) to revising

Answers

(9 #

(e 🙀

(P &

8 p)

(P)

Language Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My father threaten	ed me owing to	my repeated mistak	es.
a) punish	b) punishing	c) to punishing	d) to punish
	the dishes as she		
a) breaking	b) to break	c) to breaking	d) break
	the parcel to r		
	b) to deliver		d) del verma
I don't mind	. for the weekend w	ith you,	mg
	b) to staying		d) staving
Don't blame me	👢 🚐 lost. You have t	he map and I couldn'	t know the way
a) to get	b) on getting	c) for getting	d) to getting
The doctor told me	in bed but I	thought it was so bo	ring
al to stay	b) to staying	c) staying	d) stav
ir iz serk tilde vete D	ut i really miss 👢 🏢 m	ny friends.	
a) saw	b) to see	C) Seema	d) seen
riease, remind you	r brother me	the book he has born	hawot
a) getting	b) to get	c) to getting	d) get
ruon Laiways recoi	mmend on y	our own,	
a) study	b) studying	c) to study	d) to studyin
THE POWCE ROLCED L	ne criminal t	he truth about the the	oft
a) say	b) saying	c) to saving	d) to say
reant stand	around doing noth	ilng.	
a) sit	b) sitting	c) to sit	d) to sitting
my son was very ar	nnoyed He seemed	bad marks in t	he exams
a) to get	b) getting	c) to getting	d) get
My wife was busy	the flat, so sh	e didn't go out with a	s.
a) cleaning	b) clean	c) cleans	d) to clean
Couldn't talk to hi	m. He couldn't stop	his homework	
a) do		c) domo	



- 2 Fill in the space:

 Hatem is an excellent swimmer. He hopes (a) ______ become a champion in swimming. So, he decided to participate in Egypt's national swimming in swimming. So, he decided to participate in Egypt's national swimming championship. Hatem spends at least six hours swimming each day and avoids championship. Hatem spends at least six hours swimming each day and avoids championship. Hatem spends at least six hours swimming each day and avoids championship. The professional athlete. Consequently, they promised (d) ______ give him all a professional athlete. Consequently, they promised (d) ______ give him all swimming.
 - Sara is a very successful actress. She wanted a _____ be an actress at an early age. She dislikes b) ____ famous and enjoys living like ordinary people. She likes travelling on public transport and hates (c) ____ in luxurious and expensive cars. Although she is a famous star, she doesn't ____ performing in small films.

 - Soha has studied how to paint since she was five. She has participated

 (a) many school competitions since 2012. No one has ever painted as (b) as her. Her art teacher has always encouraged her (c) practise painting at least three hours every day Today she practises (d) four hours. She has always wanted to have her own gailery.



General Exercises (Lessons 182)

O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

	Dried grapes and beri	ries are called		
	a) current	b) currency	c) surrant	d) cricket
3	Sultan biccos or igniti a	iseu lor growing i	things are called	
	a) plots	b) lakes	r) pends	d) fountains
3	Gold, silver and mone	y that someone l	has hidden in a place, is ca	alled a
	a) pleasure	b) treasure	c) pressure	d) measure
4	The novel which was	published last ye	ar was a	W/ IIICESQIE
	a) successful	b) successfully	c) success	d) succeed
F	Every parent to	see their children	successful in their lives.	-, 5000000
	a) locks	b) wishes	c) becomes	d) supposes
6	I found these CDs ver	y when I	was learning English.	.,
	a) helpful	b) cooperative	c) particular	d) hopeful
7			at Damanhour University	*
			c) literal	d) liberal
	My uncle has invited	us to go i	n the Red Sea this weeker	nd.
	a) boxing	b) weightlifting	c) beach	d) sailing
9	I am looking forward	a weli kn	own club when I grow up	
			c) join	d) to joining
11	Many people in our to			
	a) to build	b) to building	•	d) building
	couldn't neglect			
	a) accept	b) to accepting	c) accepting	d) to accept
11	The children were afr	aid oflos	t. They stayed next to the	ir parents.
	a) get	b) got	c) getting	d) gotten
Ħ	Thousands of people	looking	at the sculptures.	
	a) decide	b) promise		d) enjoy
Ħ	Children deserve	well respecte	ed and treated.	44.1
	a) being	b) to be	c) having been	d) be
	Do you think we will	be able to afford	on holiday this ye	ear/
	a) to go	b) going	c) to going	d) go
-	think this nice story		by all students.	Donal
	a) to read	b) to reading	c) reading	d) read

2 Fill in the space:

My teacher, Mrs Hoda, gave me some advice about taking exams. She told me

(a) _____ I must revise well and mustn't sleep late the night before the exam.

When actually get the exam paper, I (b) _____ read the quest ons carefully Then, I should answer the easy ones first. I mustn't waste my time with the difficult ones at the beginning. After I finish (c) _____ the easy questions, I should start answering the difficult ones. The last bit of advice d) _____ very important.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Nearly all people either like telling stories or listening to them, but do they like to write? It can be hard to write stories down on paper. Writing is one of those skills that takes practice. Even professional writers do not write everything perfectly the first time. They have to revise their work. They usually ask their friends' opinions of what they have written They sometimes compel the writer to change his/her style on a certain point. When you revise your writing, you look for ways to change it, that will make it better. You check your spelling. You make sure that you have used capitals, periods and other punctuation marks in the best way. You look for words that can be taken out or added for different, more exciting words. You make sure that your words help the reader get a picture in his mind when he reads them,

Revising your writing is important. The changes you make can turn monotonous words into exciting ones. It can make your ideas come alive. Don't be afraid to make changes. The first time you write on a topic, you get your ideas down on paper. Revising your writing is cleaning it up. It's making it ready for readers to enjoy.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 Why is writing considered a hard skill?
 - a) As it needs paper.
 - b) As it takes practice.
 - c) As it weakens the mind.
 - d) As it needs money,
- What do writers do to make their writing better?
 - a) Check spelling and punctuation.
 - b) Buy some exciting words.
 - c) Ask their children's advice.
 - d) Travel abroad to get information.

- 0
- Why is revising the writing important?
 - a) It can help the writer make much money.
 - b) It can make the writer's ideas alive.
 - c) It can turn exciting ideas into boring ones.
 - d) It can help the writer pass tests.
- When you revise your writing, you
 - a) use a lot of paper
 - b) change it from better to worse
 - c) change it completely
 - d) make it ready for readers to enjoy
- The antonym of the word "professional" is _____
 - a) expert
- b) specialist
- c) experienced
- d) amateur

B) Answer the following questions:

- 6 Give a suitable title to the passage.
- 7 What should the writer of a story do to impress the reader?
- Do you like writing stories? Why/Why not?

A) Translate into Arabic:

 Man knows well that life is a mixture of success and failure, hope and despair, happiness and sadness, but in all cases, it should be filled with achievements.

THE SECRETARY OF THE THE R. C. CONTROL OF SMALL CONTROL O

- Increasing production and improving its quality is the only way to increase our national income which helps to raise the standard of living.
- Every child has the right to lead a happy life and the government must do everything possible to make sure that children survive and develop.

B) Translate into English:

١ - تلعب النوادى الرياضية دورًا همئنا مى المجتمع، كما تقدم خدمات عظيمة للشهاب، وتسلمتهم على قضاء اوقئت الفراغ بشكل مفيد ب تبنل الحكومة قصاري جهدها لحل معظم مشاكل المجتمع ورمع مستوى المعيشة لكل المواطبين.



ب_{، من} المعروري أن تجيد تحدث وكتابة اللغة الإنجليزية لكي تحصل على مرصة عمل جيدة ممى اللغة الأكثر تحدثًا في العالم الأن.

How to translate

بـ الصمير المضاف إلى فعل يكون ضمير معقول me him her us - them
 بـ الضمير المضاف إلى اسم يكون صفة ملكية his her - our - your - their
 بـ الضمير المضاف إلى اسم يكون صفة ملكية w | l + inf

الأبرنى مسيقى أنه سيقوم بزيارتى الأسبوع القادم

My friend told me that he will visit me next week.

Enrich your vocabulary

mixture	خليط امزيج	failure	فشقل
despair	اليأس	standard of living	بستوى المعيشة
, survive	يحا	services	<u> Tilous</u>
opportunity	مرصة	sports clubs	النوادي الرياصية
lead a happy life	يعيش حباة سعيدة		

- Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
 - 1. Your favourite writer.
 - 2. A short review of a poem you read.



I used more than 4 new vocabulary.

I used the right structure.

lused a topic sentence.

I wrote the conclusion.

l used the right punctuation

Part Lessons 3 & 4





vocabulary on Reading

activities .n	أنشطة
candlelight (n)	عنور الشمعة
clear ad,	صامر لواضح
describe (v) d	يصف
differently lady	باختلاف
dress v ed n)	پرشی ملابس امستان
especially and v.	حصوصنا
exciting adj	مثير

fair ad,)	عادل
grown-up (ad,,	راشدابالغ
hate 🕖 d	يكره
hop (v ped	يقمر على قدم واحدة
rhythm (e)	الورن الشعرى
situation (n)	موقف
subject (n)	هوصوع
verse r)	بیت (هی قصیدة)

Workbook Vocabulary

brief (adj)	مفتسر	repeat (v) – ed	يكرر
broken (adj.)	مكسور	summary (n)	ملحص
narrate (v) d	يروي	toy (n)	العبة أطمال

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

at night	st لیلا	ay in	يبقى فى
by day	th نهازا	e other way	عنى العكس تعلمنا
go past	yar lata	rite about	ُ پکتب من
look for	۱۲۱ پېدگ عن	my apinion	. آس رأین

Derivatives

Wei-b	1040		A	djective
break يكسر/پتوسف من العمل	break breakage	کسر/تعطل کسز/حطام	breakable broken	_{قابل} تلکسر اهش _{مکس} ور امتعطال
clear يوضح/نظمر	clarity	وصوح/اتصاح	clear	ومنح لظلمر
describe يصف	description	وصف	describable descriptive	پیکن وصفه تصویری/وصفی
differ يحتلم/يتغنوت	difference	لختلاة /تباين	different	مقزاق
dress يليس/يدلو <i>ي/ينظف</i> الجرح	dress dresser على ارتداء ملابسهم dressing		dressed	لايس مثانق/انيق
narrate oue	narration narrator	سرد/اخبار راو/قصاص	narrative	روائى/قصصى
repeat يسيد/يكرر	repeat repetition	حدث مكرر تكراز/إمادة	repeated repeatable	متکرر/معاد یمکن تکواره
situate یعین/پضع فی مرکز معین	situation	حللة/موقع	situated سین	قائم تواقع في مكان ،
pecialise يخصص/پصد	special specialist specialty	شیء خاص آخصائی/خبیر اختصاص/تخصص	special specialised	خ <i>اس/محصوص</i> متخصص

words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word To	Meaning
, brief	محتصر
proken	مكسور
dear	صافر اواصح
describe	يوصف
especially	حصوصنة
exciting	مثير
fair	غادل
grown-up	كبير/بالغ
narrate	يروي
repeat	يكرر

y meily when
short/compressed
crushed/damaged
apparent/bright/cloudles
explain/detail
particularly/specifically/ exceptionally
inspiring/astonishing
unprejudiced/impartial
adult/mature
describe/detail
duplicate/do again

Antonym		
long/lengthy	طويل	
unbroken/fixed	غير مكسور	
ambiguous/cloudy/fogg	ıу	
ر واضح اغیر صافع	غامض اغير	
conceal/hide	يخفى	
generally/normally/com	monly	
	Magas	
boring/dull	ممل	
prejudiced/partial	متحير	
immature/teenager/		
adolescent ناضع امراهق		
conceal/hide/suppress	يخفى	
stop/cease	پولن.	

Check Point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

trial action. The accused man has the right to have a

b) broken

c) clear

d) fair

a) repeated 18 The club arranges social and cultural for its members.

al activities

b) subjects

c) toys

d) problems

(* Hassan gave the police the of his car.

c) description

d) situation

a) solution

b) conclusion

Put your away now, it's time for bed.

c) toys

d) dreams

Her mother told her to her herself in her nicest clothes.

b) subjects

a) dress

b) clear

d) narrate

uswers

(E 2



(2 \$



(P I

3700

-9



Bed in Summer



- a in winter liget up at night
- 1 And dress by yellow candlelight (2).
- In summer quite the other way,
- I have to go to bed by day.31.
- I have to go to bed and see
- The birds still hopping " on the tree,
- Or hear the grown up " people's feet

 Still going past me in the street.
- And does it not seem hard to you,
- When all the sky is clear (6) and blue,
- 1 And I should like so much to play,
- To have to go to bed by day?

- يبس (1,
- على ضور الشموع (2)
- (3) العار¹
- يلدر على قدم واحدة (4)
- مائخ (5)
- صافر 6)

Reading Text (2)

Khaled, 4:04 PM

The words Stevenson has used very clearly describe⁽¹⁾, the situations⁽²⁾ he's writing about and I really like that. I also think the poem's subject⁽³⁾ is very interesting because everyone feels differently in different seasons⁽⁴⁾. In my opinion, poets should write about everyday life. However, I think the second verse⁽⁵⁾ is too long and its rhythm⁽⁶⁾ is too slow.

Hamid, 5:36 PM

Hove the language in the poem, especially the way Stevenson describes the light at different times of day. I also think the second verse is great because the rhymes. In it are so clever. However, in my opinion, the poem's subject is quite boring because going to bed and getting up aren't very interesting activities. I think poets should write about more exciting things.

يسف ([ر

- مواقف (2)
- موضوع (3)
- مصول السية رادا
- بیت شعر (5)
- الورن الشعري (6)
- القولفي (7)
- (الى حد ما (8)
- (9) 2hm2



pre-reading question: - Which poems or poets do you like? Why?

My favourite poem is Bed in Summer because it describes how I felt⁽¹⁾ when I was young. In summer I had to go to bed when it was right ⁽²⁾ and I hated ⁽³⁾ it. Like the author ⁽⁴⁾ I wanted to be outside playing and I didn't think it was fair ⁽⁵⁾ that everyone else was outside having fun.



شعرت (1)

منضيء (2)

كرهت (3)

مؤلف (4)

عادل (5)

طول (6)

يتطابق من التلمية (7)

يتدكر (8)

It's a good length⁽⁶⁾ for a poem, only three verses and I like the fact that the words shyme⁽⁷⁾. I don't like poems which don't shyme. The first two lines rhyme, 'night' and 'light' and then the next two lines rhyme, 'way' and 'day'. This makes it easy to say and easy to remember⁽⁸⁾!

Robert Louis Stevenson was ill when he was a child and stayed in bed a lot. That's why I think he wrote this poem.

Post-reading question: Why does she think Stevenson wrote this poem?

Vocabulary in Use



Notes on Vocabulary

quiet

هادئ

بجداشاق

We'll have to be quiet so as not to wake the baby.

quite

إلى حد ما/تمامه

The food in the canteen is usually oute good.

quit

يغلنو (يتزك العمل)

He quit his job after an argument with a colleague.

hard (adj) (adv)

He studied English hard.

He likes hard work.

hardly (adv)

can hardly believe it.

ardiy (adv) بالكك (تعملي معنكي يكثرب من النفيأ UNIT 6

lay - laid - laid

يضع أتضع البيض أيجهز

He laid his hand on my shoulder,

The flies lay their eggs on uncovered food.

John was laying the table for lunch.

lie - lay - lain

ينام ايرقد

Don't lie in the sun for too long as it is very harmful.

lie-lied-lied

يكدب

She lied to her father about her exam results.



रेटिन । स्वातन स्वत्तरिक ज्यात विस्ताति ।

l love the language in the poem, especially the way Stevenson describes the light at different times of day. ويحظ ان كلمة especially من الظروف التي تستحتم لوصف جملة كاملة أو نقرة.

Everyone else was outside having fun.

- لاحظ استحدام معل مفرد بعد @Veryone مع الوضع مي الاعتبار أن الصمير العائد عليها حمع دائمنا.

This makes it easy to say.

He makes me sleep early.

- چار بعد Make مقعول وبعد الممعول جاءت الصمة بمعنى يجعل.

- أنا هذ فجاء بعد make مفعول وبعد المفعول جاء المصدر بمعنى يجبر

C enesk Poline /

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	My father	the mone	y on the table to	persuade the man	to self his car.
---	-----------	----------	-------------------	------------------	------------------

a) lay

b) laid

c) lied

d) led

She about her age as she looked younger than she already is.

a) lay

b) laid

c) lied

d) led

You'll have to make somedecisions.

a) hard

b) hardly

c) hardness

d) hardy

19 I'mtired, but I can certainly walk a little further.

a) quietly

b) quit

c) quiet

d) quite

The doctor advised the man to on the bed as he was about to faint.

a) lie

b) lay

c) ley

d) live

Answers

(H 🛊

(P ...

(# g

(2 8

(q |

Yocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

5	Key Vocabulary, Rea	ding, Listen ng & Work	book Vocabulary	
9	The police asked her	tothe two me	en who stole her bag	•
ľ	a) scribe	b) ascribe		
3	Can you the	kids to go to school w	hile Lam preparing b	reakfast?
	a) put on	b) describe	c) dress	d) hop
3	The footballer had to	after his injui	ry in his right leg in th	ne match.
	a) hope	b) crawl	c) run	d) hop
À	ike outdoor	. such as hiking or clin	nbing.	
	a) activities	b) subjects	c) toys	d) briefs
3	At the party, her jewe	els sparkled in the	- remove all	
	a) situation	b) description	c) candlelight	d) toy
ř	He had left 1	footprints in the wet sa	and.	
	a) exciting	b) clear	c) grown-up	d) broken
7	Some birdsthe	r eggs on beaches.		
	a) lie	b) lain	c) lay	d) lied
		repeated pattern of so		
	a) Rhyme	b) Rhythm	c) Verse	d) Poem
,	Omar Sharif	a documentary on the	e origins of Egypt's Py	ramids.
	a) hated	b) dressed	c) described	d) narrated
þ	The movie deals with	ısubjects. İt ı	sn't allowed for child	ren to watch It.
	a) grown-up	b) infant	c) aged	d) retired
H	Hockey is a fast and .	sport to watch	h. It seems violent th	ough.
	a) clear	b) repeated	c) exciting	d) broken
è	A is a set of lin	ies that forms one par	t of a song or poem.	
	a) sub oct	b) verse	c) situation	d) brief
	Do you think it's	that she gets paid mo	ore than me while I do	the hard jobs?
	al managed	b) broken	c) clear	ci) tan
b	Manna was nlaving i	nappily with her new .	when her fat	ther came.
	a) tov	b) candlelight	c) activities	d) situation
	MA LLAY	-		

The cause of the	accident is a big Merced	les that was coming	the Way,
a) another	b) other	c) others	a) another's
Most of today's se	ongs have a very fast		iths admire them,
a) word	b) verse	c) rnyme	d) rhythm
We call a book ab	out the life of someone	2	
a) research		b) biography	
c) novel		d) autobiograph	ıy
ta in our garden, th	ere is a of flow	ers by the wall.	
a) current	b) row	c) gravel	d) currant
Expressions, Idi	oms, Prepositions, Deriv	atives, Synonyms &	Antonyms
took my	y key while you're in the	street. I think I have	e lost it there.
a) at	b) up	c) for	d) like
20 Three boys	past us on mountain i	oikes last week.	
a) went	b) made	c) did	d) took
We want to do th	nings as we do	n't want to do the sa	me things.
a) d fferently	b) different	c) difference	d) difference
Chaose the Two co	rrect answers of the Fi	ve options:	
22 I never liked long	g wałks, especialły in wii	nter. The synonyms	of the word
"especially" are		, ,	
a) generally		b) interestingly	
c) specifically		d) particularly	
e) amazingly		-1 Particularity	
	ry exciting news for you	. The antonyms of th	na word "averting"
are	,,	untonymis of th	ic word exciting
a) dull	b) boring		c) interesting
d) fair	e) clear		c) interesting
	Ali's house for a brief vis	t. The synonyms of	the word "brief"
are		ar the syllollyills of	ate word blief
a) long	b) short		c) compressed
d) lengthy	e) mature		c) compressed
	ter narrates the story. T	he synonyme of the	word an arrata
are	tar manages the story, I	ic synonyms or me	WOIG Randle
a) dress	b) repeat		el hon
d) describe	e) detail		c) hop
147 115 31 111 75			

- sepulling from les a quite



Important Notes



أطعال تتبع بـ ing- أو .to + inf دون تغير هي المعني:

like	خجة	love	أتمث
hate	يكره	prefer	يفصل
start	الب	begin	لبيا
continue	پستمر	Intend	ليس

Hike to play football.

= I like playing football.

He started to study English.

= He started study ng English.



١- عند وجود كلمة would أو لحتصارها d قبل الأحمال السابقة لابد أن يأتي بعدها to + inf

I'd like/hate/prefer/love to go to school early.

إذا كانت Would تعبر عن زمن الماضي

'd (like - prefer - love) to have + p.p.

It's a pity we didn't visit Ali. I'd like to have seen him again.

'd rather - 'd prefer العرق بين-۲

prefer

- d prefer + to + inf.
 - -l'd prefer to have lunch.
- Prefer + v-ing + to + v-ing
 - -I prefer studying to sleeping.
- id prefer + to + inf. + rather than + inf.
 - I'd prefer to study rather than sleep.

rather

- 1 'd rather + inf.
 - I'd rather have lunch.
- 2 'd rather + inf. + than + inf.
 - I'd rather study than sleep.
- d rather + فاعل + past simple/ past perfect
 - I'd rather he played well.

ِ إِيْمِالِ تَدْبِع بِـ pg أَوْ (fo + inf) مع احتلاق في المعنى:

remember – forget – regret – stop

• remember (to + inf)	بِيْنَكُر تُمْ يِقُوم بِالْمَعَلِ (الْمَعَلِ لَمْ يِتُمْ بِعِنَا).
• remember + (v-ing)	يَنْكُر لَنْهُ قَامَ بِالْفُعَلِ (الْمَعَلُ تَمْ فَى الماضي).
- forget (to + Inf) - forget + (v-Ing)	رسی ان يقوم بالمعل (المعل لم يقم). رئيم بالمعل وسمى أمه قام به (المعل تم).
- regret (to + inf.)	ريدم على قعل سوف يقوم بله لانه مصطر لدلك (المعل لم يتم بعد).
- regret + (v-ing)	ريدم على معل قام به (المعل تم).
- stop (to + Inf.)	، _{يترشد لكن يقوم بالمعل.}
- stop + (v-ing)	مرشد عن القيام بالقعل.

I remembered to give her the message.

(I remembered first then I gave her the message)

I remembered giving her the message.

(I gave her the message and now I remember that I did so.)

I forgot to go to that meeting.

(I forgot so I didn't go)

I forgot going to that meeting.

(I forgot now that I went and forgot all what happened)

I regret to say that your interview was not successful. (I am sorry to say that.) I really regret being so rude to my friend.

(The action here took place in the past and the regretting takes place now.)

When he saw the restaurant, he stopped to eat.

(the reason why he stopped)

He decided to stop smoking as he felt so ill.

(He no longer smokes.)

Note the following

- suggest/recommend + v-ing.
 - = suggest/recommend that + فاعل آخر + inf. or (should + inf.)

I suggest going for a swim. = I suggest that we (should) go for a swim.

- رؤية واستماع الحدث كله . inf. + منعول + see hear (
 - رؤية واستماع جرء من الحدث . v-ing + معمول + see hear

I heard them talk about global warming. It was a very useful programme.

I saw my friend Ali playing but I left before the end of the match.

Learning from literature the first - the second - the third - the last .. + n. + to + inf. Hana was the last person to come to the party. 025k - decide - know - remember - forget - explain - understand - هذه الأفعال إذا جاء بعنها أداة استعمام يستحيم nf + 10. We asked him how to get to the station. , |haven't decided where to go yet. make + معمول + inf. = cause + معمول + to + inf. nake + مععول + Inf. = force + مععول + to + inf. let + nf. = allow + nate + to + inf.My teacher always makes me study. (= causes me to study) conly did it as they made me do it. (= forced me to do it) He let me go out with my friends. (allowed me to go out) - ولكن في هالة الميني للمجمول بستخدم يعدها .fo + inf. He was made to come early. greate Solut Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1 Nader suggested that his sister with him c) has been a) going b) go d) goes 1 I'd like with my family. This makes me happy a) to go b) going c) to going d) go (* You must stop your time if you want to get high marks. b) waste al to waste d) wasting c) to wasting delalways have fun comic films. b) watching al watch d) to watching c) to watch

15 Noha would rather lunch in the club. c) having

a) to have

b) have

(2 2) (P & (Q b) Answers (학 명)

(q 4

d) to having

Language Exercises

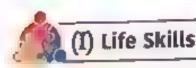
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 hate every	thing to the last time.		
a) to leave	b) leave	c) to leaving	d) leaves
2 Hove dun	ng summer. I swim ne	arly every day.	
a) swimming	b) to swimming	c) swim	d) swam
_	how this mat		
	b) to answer	*	d) answer
I soon began	what the problems	s were.	
a) to understandi	ng b) understand	c) understands	d) to understand
I'll never forget	down in the mid	ldle of the road. It wa	s terrible.
a) breaking	b) to break	c) to breaking	d) broke
I wasn't allowed	 a day off as there 	re was much work.	
a) take	b) taking	c) to taking	d) to take
7 A: What a terrible i	thing! You forgot	 the important docu 	iments. B: Oh. som
a) signing	b) sign	c) to signing	d) to sign
 My wire prefers cod 	oking at home f	ast food.	
a) to buy	b) than buy e stopped lette	c) to buying	d) than buying
• The postmen have	e stopped letti	ers to the houses in o	ur area. We are in
the age or the mte	ernet now.		
a) deliver	b) to deliver	c) to delivering	d) delivering
we regret	you that your applicat	tion has been unsucc	essful
a) to informing	b) inform	c) to inform	d) Informing
n we suggested tha	it Ali for this go	ood job.	
a) applying	b) to apply	c) apply	d) applies
12 I was driving alon	g the motorway when	I saw a restaurant, so	I stopped
something.	122		
a) eat	b) to eat	c) to eating	d) eating
	arly toup late	_	
a) staying	b) stay	c) stays	d) be staying
	out for a meal to	_	
a) going	b) to going	c) go	d) to go
	nded that new		
a) trying	b) to try	c) to trying	
	my mother with the h		
a) helping		c) not to help	
	on te		
a) talking	b) to talk	c) to talking	d) talk

			• •	earning from meracare
ļ	On my first day	at school, I remember .	into the classo	oom and seeing my
ľ	teacher.		Illean ding diamen	00111 0110 011111 0117
	a) to go	b) went	c) to going	d) going
4	My father usually	y stops us some	sweets on his way bac	k home.
	a) to get	b) getting	c) to getting	d) get
10	Noha would pre	efer lunch in th	e club.	-
ĺ	a) to have	b) have	c) having	d) to having
Ì	ill in the space:			
1	reads articles at	s called Sameh. He likes bout space he finds (b) . a very good idea. He e Neil Armstrong, the f	wants (d, be a	He thinks travelling to n astronaut and travel
	there liked the the top of the r	vent to visit the Saint (view of the mountain, mountain, the weather that a severe cold and f ning. I really regret not	l decided (a cl (b) very cold. felt ill, i didn't plan (c)	imb it. When I reached My clothes were very the mountain
3	with others that that they are r (b) adm	of people who like to a thave different views. I ight. These people do atting that others' view y. They always like to d ars' views and know tha	n't accept other peops may be correct. They is may be These people	ole's views. They even to listen to must learn (d)
911	in tents. On ho traffic jams of t because he is t holiday, outdoo	oing many outdoor acollidays he likes (b)	tron. He finds such ac them during his ordin to relax after a long p	tivities very interesting hary life. (dhis eriod of hard work.
	Many people li holiday, my frie There, we stay	ke going to Luxor and a ends and I travelled to ed in (b) five-s e of Karnak. One evening wonderful mid-year ho	Aswan in winter. (a) Luxor by boat. The vistar hotel. We (c) ng, we went (d)	royage was wonderful the Valley of King:
	THE DITY IT THE T			



المرب مدر التعربات على المعارات يرجى الرجادة إلى علمان المعارات يرجى الرجادة إلى علمان المعارات غرزة الثامن ب integrated skills



Making polite requests:

- 1 Can you help me + inf./to + inf.?
- 2 Could you possibly help me ..?
- 3 I wonder if you could help me ...?
- 4. I don't suppose you could help me ...?

تقديم طلبات مهذبة

- 5 Do you think you could help me . .?
- 6 Could you do me a favour, piease?
- 7 Could you do something for me, please?

Reply to requests:

- T. Of course I can.
- 2. Yes, sure I can do this.
- 3. Yes, of course,
- 4. Certainly, What is it?

- 1 No. I'm afraid I can't.
- 2 Sorry I can't do this.
- 3. I'm sorry I'm busy now.

1

(II) Writing

- When you write a review of anything especially a poem, you should follow the following steps:
 - What kind of poetry do you like in general?
 - 2 What is the poem you are going to write about?
 - 3 Why do you think you like it?
- 4 Who is the author of the poem?
- 5 How many verses of the poem?
- 6. Do you think the rhyming is good or not?
- 7 What is the main idea of the poem and why the author wrote this?
- 8. What do you think is good about the poem?

Model Essay

A review of a poem

I really like reading poetry and I like short poems in general. My favourite poem is Bed in Summer by the author Robert Stevenson. I like it because it describes how I felt when I was young. In summer, I had to go to bed when it was light and I hated it. Like the author, I wanted to be outside playing and I didn't think it was fair that everyone else was autside having fun. It's a good length for a poem, only three verses and I like the fact that the words rhyme. I don't like poems which don't rhyme. The first two lines rhyme, 'night' and fight and then the next two lines rhyme, 'way' and 'day'. This makes it easy to say and to remember! Robert Louis Stevenson was ill when he was a child and stayed in bed that's why I think he wrote this poem.

(III) Speaking

Comparing opinions about a poem:

imagine your friend and you have read a poem and now you are to express your opinions about it.

first, you should read the poem carefully and try to understand its meaning. Analyse the verses of the poem to know the poet's style and language.

- . Answering the following questions may help you support your ideas.
- 1. What kind of poems do you prefer to read? Why?
- 2 What is the subject of the poem?
- 3. What is your opinion of the poet's language and style?
- 4. What did you feel after reading the poem? What is the lesson you have learnt from It?

Practice

Hassan and Waleed are talking about reading poems.
Hasson: Waleed, do you like reading poems?
Waleed: Of course.
Hassan: What kind of poems do you prefer to read? Why?
far_s

Now you are ready to complete the following dialogue:

Hassan: Waleed: I read The Gardener by Stevenson. Waleed: Tilke its simplicity and clearness. Hassan: What about the rhyme? Waleed:

Hassan: What did you learn from reading it?

Woleed:

General Exercises (Lesson: 344)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

_				
	Although he	to lie in bed, his doc	tor advised him not i	to leave it.
	a) honned	b) described	c) narrated	d) hated
	• Familiesth	hose with young childr	en, benefit from the l	health programme
1	a) differently	b) especially	c) excitingly	d) fairly
	The accident left h	er with three b	ones in her leg.	,
ľ	a) brief	b) repeated	c) broken	d) exciting
	These should	d be available for all pu	oils to learn them, not	iust some of them
		b) competitions		
	The light went ou	t suddenly, so my son	had to in th	e dark to no to be
	friend's party.	t sadderny, so my bon		- main to 30 to 1112
		b) describe	c) dress	d) detach
	Ltried to	 b) describe m my good foot while l 	halding anto my frier	rd Ramy
	a) hone	b) crawl	c) nin	d) hon
		to see everything durin		-
		b) pure		
	If you compare ho	ouses prices in the two	areas it's ama	Ting how different
	they are.	oses prices in the two	areas, its arille	izing now omeren
	_	b) quiet	c) ouit	d) avova
	• I really try to forge	et this very bad	man who made me :	nnoved
	a) meeting	b) to meeting	c) to meet	d) most
	10 regret to	the cinema. It was not	a very good film	d/meet
	a) go	b) to go	c) aning	d) to going
	# I still remember	to Alexandria as	a reward for my succe	ar to going
	a) take	b) takıng	c) to be taken	d) being taken
	My sister hates	by air. She gets n	ervous every time she	does does
	a) to flying	b) to fly	c) flies	d) flew
	Part of this exam	includes in Ara	bic.	W/ IIC
		b) to write		d) writing
		fren their time		5,4111.19
	a) to waste			d) not wasting
	# 1 always hear the	birds in the mo		_,,,,,
	a) to sing		_	d) sings
	🕊 l can't me	eting you here. What a		_
	a) expect		c) predict	d) stand

O Fill in the space:

(amal is twenty five years old, He Is from Minia, but at the moment he (a) working as a teacher in a language school in new Cairo. He (b) English to primary stage students. He often works thirty six hours (c) week and spends a lot of time preparing his lessons. However; he has a two-month holiday a year and the Egyptian national holidays.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The British are fond of their pets. They have been famous as a nation of animal lovers from the queen downwards. They have a special chair near the fire for their pets because they think of their pets as members of the family.

An old lady went to the butcher and bought one pound of bones because there was a lot of meat on them. She hoped to make a lovely soup for herself. She was surprised when the butcher asked her if she wanted the bones for her dog.

At the fish shop, she asked for cheap fish but the assistant thought she bought it for her cat. Psychologists think that pets are very good for us. A pet animal is kept as a companion, and we all need companions to keep us happy **Pets invite** us to love and be loved. Often a cat or a dog can comfort us at times when words don't help.

A pet can be another baby to the mother, a sister or a brother to any old child and a grandchild to the elderly. In this Plastic Age in which we live now, we are in need of some romantic atmosphere. Seeing an animal give birth brings understanding of the animal world. Seeing a pet die helps a child to cope with sorrow. Learning to care for a pet helps a child to grow up into a loving and responsible adult. Pets are sent as companions to astronauts on spaceships to help reduce the stress and loneliness of space.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 The great virtue of pets is that,
 - a) they can eat bones with a lot of meat on them
 - b) they can eat cheap fish
 - c) they have better meals than people
 - d) they are good companions and keep us happy
- * The passage clearly shows that
 - a) the lady bought expensive meat and fish
 - b) animals are better than human beings
 - c) neither the bones nor the fish were for pets but for the old lady
 - d) both the meat and the fish were for pets

- *Pets invite us to love and be loved."This means
 - a) pets are not sympathetic
 - b) pets are unfriendly
 - c) pets give and receive love
 - d) pets cost very little to love or be loved
- According to the passage, the Queen
 - a) looks down on animals

- b) is very fond of animals
- c) has told her people to love animals
- d) is not as popular as her pets
- The underlined pronoun "them" refers to
 - a) pets
- b) animal lovers
- c) bones
- d) the British

B) Answer the following questions:

- Why was the butcher mistaken?
- What is meant by : "from the queen downwards"?
- Suggest a suitable title to the passage.

A) Translate into Arabic:

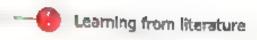
- The Suez Canal is the greatest waterway between the east and the west. It has become an important source of national income.
- Reading literature introduces us to other people's experiences and cultures which are very different from our own.
- We should all work hard in all fields so that Egypt will become one of the most developed and prosperous countries.

B) Translate into English:

- ١- للصحامة دور كبير في تنعية الوعي العلم تجاه القصايا الاقتصادية والاجتماعية. فهي تعرص المشاكل وتقدم لها الحلول.
- ٣- تتمتع مصر بالكثير من المواقع الأثرية القديمة والمنتجعات السياحية الحديثة، وكل هذا يجعلها من عظم الدول الجلابة للسياح.
- ٢- إن الأرميات التي تتعرص لها مصر في بعص الأوقات تبين لنا أن المصريين أسيرة واحدة ويتحلبون بروح التعاون والود . . .

90

How to translate



١- الصمائر المستترة في اللغة العربية يجب إظمارها في اللغة الإسطيرية. عليك أن تعمل بجد You should work hard

۲- يتم برجمة v to have لأكثر من معنى (ل - سي - يتمتع - يمثلك - يتناول). بمصر مكانة عظيمة بين دول العالم.

. Egypt has a great position among the world countries,

Enrich your vocabulary

waterway	معزعائي
source	مصدر
introduce	منقي
culture	3 म इं
prosperous	مردهر
awareness	وعي

resorts	منتجعات
fabulous	خلاب
experiences	حبرات
Iterature	الأنب
issues	تصيا
national income	بحل قومي

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

- 1. A novel you have read and enjoyed.
- The importance of teaching literature at schools.

		and the time to restrict the state of the st
the second secon		
Helbeldeletatabilitation of the control of the cont		
		the same of the sa
and an analysis and an analysi	or dally beloads assault describe	—
challed the term of the same o		
the badde did the the territory to the t		
		managed the sail
Textelegradures textes are toponess to set agreed agreed operating to companion to transmiss which appropriate these	primarp	
and the control of th		
Includence of the control of the con		
and the second of the second o	-seekh-dressach-Shdessachen	
· Макелинарали - чементор филимента, на надори отдения. По надодят нав ченефилиментализму паледорализмина.		
** Billiotenberger per (manner de insperienmen inselbeigened speriebrigerebeigerenbegen une par ut insendiele dans in		the state of the s
	Account the American Community Commu	minimately 4.
and the state of t	177	
4. Thistophase, Teaching and Province		
** Paleddo-beld-sale fam dannersen de ambandan		and the second of the second o
		- ···
	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	
** PRINCIPATION OF THE TRANSPORT OF THE PROPERTY ASSESSMENT OF THE PROPERTY OF		
de abada birtabali name namalalinamen.		and the second of the
To the translations and a suppression of the suppre	+141 +15 + PT-1-1-1-1	Bal-Blandand and and and and and and and and a
The state of the s	Indiana and the control of the contr	
Annual water of the particular particular and the p		
The fact that the same of the		Company to the Company of the Compan
		Auf to the late of the same of
and and an an an an an an an an an an an an an	reserve management	
To the the theory and the territories of the territ		
wass		
and debut at the second		ingle to physical parts
	14 9d amphy rustates asset	
and the same of th		
name to the contract of the co		
#TOTAL + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +		and and the and of his and hand has not been added to
	and did not be and became and an analysis of the same analysis of the same and an analysis of the same and an analysis of the same and an analysis of the same and an analysis of the same and an analysis of the same analysis of the same and an analysis of the same analysis of the same analysis of the same and	
		A Company of the Comp
#*************************************	and the same of th	secults while diddensed barrells at
	The same of the sa	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
*** * *** ** **** ** *****************		
THE THE THE PERSON OF THE PERS		I used the right
- 107	I wrote the	Used the right
. I compc	MLOIG THE	
t used a topic	* ****	evectuation.
useu a topic		CO (27 (27 (1))).

Novel Exercises Chapter (6)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Stories about	often include a s	earch for buried trea	sure.
a) applies	b) supplies	c) pirates	d) flags
2 Our brave soldiers	our country	against any attacks.	
a) define	b) reflect	c) surround	d) defend
Can you please	the manager a	ind tell him about ou	r needs?
a) communicate	b) connect	c) react	d) contact
He was arrested as	she had . his	gun at some people i	n the street.
a) fired	b) fined	c) framed	d) found
The enemies could	dn't get into the tow	n as it was	
a) well-organised	b) well-arranged	c) well-defended	d) well-dressed
• There were 30 stu	dents in the class	only ten girls.	
	b) including		d) consisting
7 They had a/an	over their enemie	es as they had guns bu	at their enemies didn't
a) disadvantage	b) demerit	c) con	d) advantage
 The clever pilot co 	ould the plan	ne from damaging.	
a) predict	b) move	c) prevent	d) remove
■ A/An is a	large gun with whee	els.	
a) canoe	b) cannon	c) candy	d) rocket
10 The thief	the woman and her	children and tried to r	ob her.
a) attacked	b) attached	c) attracted	d) attended
# When we	the station, the train	n was about to leave.	
a) got		c) went	
		nst the spread of mass	
a) supplies	b) forts	c) weapons	d) medicines
ta The attackers trie	d hard to get into th	e but it was w	ell-defended.
a) fort	b) forth	c) entrance	d) soft
M They decided to	this old fence	and put up a strong	wall.
al take in	b) take down	c) take up	d) take to
s It was to j	phone them as there	was no signal in my p	place.
a) possible	b) probable	c) impolite	d) impossible

Advanced & Open General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

•	The mayor his	mself into a hole wher	he promised 200	O many John
	alput	proug	c) arguelled	all the al
2	The tourists won't be i	here forever, so we'd be	etter make	while the cun chines
	a) row	D) plot	c) poetry	d) hay
,	lue kind ocuraced till	anaizoiz Mele	against him.	
	al digging	b) forming	c) plotting	d) kidnapping
4	My wife carried her	upstairs to the	bedroom.	
	a) cases		c) adventures	d) lines
5	My daughter always I	hangs the clothes out	on the washing	in a good way.
	a) row			
4	He his entire	savings on the projec	t, but he thinks it is	hard to make profit.
	1	b) earned	and the same of th	
7	Please, be an	d get to the point. We	do not have much	time for further
	details.			
	a) shorten up	b) brief	c) shut up	d) appreviate
	People with	skin are more likely to	get a sunburn.	In P. L.
	a) dark	b) black	c) fine	d) fair
9	They came to	the driveway today 1	o make it available	e for walking.
	A discourse	b) orave	c) ease	a) prove
-	I don't go to movies	or watch much televis	ion, so my knowle	dge of
	culture is somewhat	limited.		
	- 5 - T \$1 - w	h) infamous	c) popular	d) unknown
	a) similar Language is a/an	for communicati	ng all over the wo	rld.
	- the -1	h) equipment	C) (Histiania	d) machine
_	a) tool Ihis friendsh	in. He is my best frien	d all my life.	
	h	h) treasure	C) Dallia	d) make
	a) treason I was against the ide	a at first, but I	to it eventually.	
	I was against the loe	b) accepted	c) disagreed	d) warmed
	a) refused Scientists have come	- up with a/an	way of catching f	ish, I think this will
1	Scientists have com	E ob Mills of other	-	
	help in food shortag	je. b) literate	c) novel	d) ancient
	a) electronic	D) liferace		37

١	The weather aut	hority a warning	g to people living nea	ir coastal areas
	a) restricted			d) quoted
	4 Ldon't like playin	g tennis and my son do		
	a) either		c) too	d) so
	77 The information	you are looking for	on the internet.	
	a) finds	,	b) is found	
	c) are found		d) can be finding	
		to travel to Canda and		
	*	b) neither am l		d) neither do
		of two friends, but s		w) rictaler (d)
	a) young	b) youngest		d) younger
		t here until they come, .		ur) younger
		b) wouldn't	•	d) don't
		ehave in the class		d) don't
		b) yours		d) themselves
	12 I met a l	ot of friends that felt so i	nanny	u) triemseives
)		b) such	c) too	d) enough
		ything he said w	as true.	u) enough
	a) what	b) whom	c) where	d) no word
	24 Your writing is t	errible. I can reac		u) 110 W010
	a) hard	b) hardy	c) hardly	d) absolutely
	si lt cold,	so you had better wear y	our coat.	-, according
	a) 'd rather	b) 's rather	c) 'd guite	d) 's quite
	* The man the po	olice chasing ran i	nto an old shop.	, - (
	a) were	b) was	c) is	d) are
	av my mena mem	a, as well as all my family,	to Aswan.	
	a) have been	b) has been	c) were	d) have gone
	a) aren't for	parents, we wouldn't be	able to live comfortably	√.
		 b) hadn't been for always my favourite sul 		d) weren't for
	a) was		c) have been	to.
		able to prove anything		d) are
	a) was	b) is	c) are	d) has been
	LI TTMP	_,		

Test 6 Based on Unit 6

		The second name of the second		
Choose the Two corn	rect answer	s of the Five antion	ns:	16
wanted to impro	ve my Frenc	h to travel to Paris	The synanyms of t	he word
AMBIOAS GIS TOTAL	freezense &			TIE WOLD
a) decline b	describe	c) enhance	d) dig	e) develop
Most people jump	ed with joy	when he scored a	goal. The antonym	s of the word
joy are			,	
a) charm b) favoured	c) sorrow	d) declined	e) sadness
Choose the correct	answer fron	n a, b, c or d:		
The verb n	neans to mo	ve earth, snow etc.	or to make a hole	in the ground.
using a spade or y	our hands.			are growing,
a) cut	b) drill	c) dig	d) wi	ig
They make				
a) way	b) gravel	c) use	d) ha	ıy
The word "hat"	with t	he word "cat"		
a) harms	b) rhymes	c) calls	d) in	proves
 Utiked the comic i 				
a) serial	b) raw	c) plot	The second secon	tion
7 I tried to explain 1	the 1	to my boss, but he	couldn't understar	ia me
a) duration	b) destina	ation c) situat	ion d) ke	
In the police stati	1 5 1 .	ed to answer any q	d) gi	ardener
a) lawyer	b) pirate			araciici
Hesham likes	, a rest in	c) took	d) ta	ken
a) to take	b) take			
# Hany and his sist	er enjoy	c) to pla	aving d) p	lay
a) playing	b) to play	_	3. 3	
# Amina admitted	Laboration and the second section in the second section is a second section of the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a second section in the second section in the second section is a section in the second section in the second section is a section in the second section in the second section is a section in the section in the section in the section is a section in the section in the section in the section in the section is a section in the	t CIRONII	UW	nowing
a) to be known saw them	andrily st	n Heft the room to	let them complete	their
	angmy, s	3110/12/1		
argument.	b) talk	c) to tal	lk d)t	o talking
a) talking 1 don't mind				Mr
a laon't minu	b) to call	c) in ca	lling d) d	alling
a) call I regret you	that Nabil w	all not join the tear	n. I know you wan	t Nim With us.
a regret . you	b) to tell	c) for to	elling d) a	
a) telling	•			339

15 Fill in the space:

Many working people have no time to take naps. Their employers (a).... allow it. Remember that the best time (b)...... take a nap is about eight hours after you get up. A nap that lasts too long may also (c). it difficult for you to sleep at night. If time is a problem, try a short nap even ten minutes of sleep can (d)......helpful.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

ming point teators

Colour television has proved to be the best source of entertainment and information. Now all our free time is regulated by television especially colour television. We rush home to be in time for this or that programme. We have even given up sitting at a table and having an evening meal. A sandwich will do to enjoy the programme to the full. Television demands and obtains absolute silence and attention. If any member of the family dares to open his mouth during a programme, he is quickly silenced

Colour television has added a great deal to our enjoyment of programmes. What we watch on television in natural colour fills us with pleasure and seems real and life. like. In fact, colour television has given reality to what we see because everything and everybody rook natural in a natural surrounding It keeps us close to nature. Its possibilities for education are enormous both for university students and school pupils.

Some people say watching television is a waste of time. People sit in armchairs while others are working. It makes people lazy and are glued to seats instead of going out. This is wrong because if you boast you don't watch TV, it's like boasting you don't read books. Nobody imposes TV on you If you don't like it, don't buy a set or switch it off. Thanks to television, the world has become a small village.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

- 16 Colour television demands
 - a) entertainment and information.
 - b) sitting at table and having an evening meal
 - c) si ence and attention
 - d) a great deal of enjoyment
- 17 "It keeps us close to nature." This means
 - a) it helps us to return to nature
 - b) nature is televised to look natural
 - c) it gives reality to what we see in natural colours and shades
 - d) it gives a good chance to enjoy real nature

1 coming from librarburg
tearning from interactore
a) he becomes silent because a sandwich will do b) no need to sit at table and have a silent meal c) the programme needs silence and attention d) he is asked not to speak during a programme A sandwich will do because a) it is better to sit at table and have an evening meal b) sitting at table and having an evening meal prevent the enjoyment of the programme to the full c) it demands a sandwich
d) no member dares to open his mouth
Another word for "free time" is
and the land of th
The state of the s
How do you think television has regulated our free time? What advice do you give to those who dislike TV?
Do you like television? Why/Why not?
المستقبل الحياة على الأرض يتوقف على نجاح الجمود التي نسلم التخلص من التلوث البيلي. فالتلوث بكل أبواعه يؤدي إلى دعار شديد للبيئة ومن ثم يعدد بقاؤنا على الأرض.
the programme needs silence and attention) he is asked not to speak during a programme sandwich will do because) it is better to sit at table and have an evening meal) sitting at table and having an evening meal programme to the full (i) it demands a sandwich d) no member dares to open his mouth Another word for "free time" is (a) full time b) spare time c) part time d) extra time (b) swer the following questions: How do you think television has regulated our free time? What advice do you give to those who dislike TV? Do you like television? Why/Why not? Translate into English: (b) Translate into Arabic: Scientific researchers have proved that the early experiences of childhood have an effect on man's personality. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: The importance of learning a foreign language.
And the second s
Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND THE
following:
The importance of learning a foreign language.

Hassanderstand in a management of the provided in the standard and the standard of the standar

and the transfer of landstein addition and the control of the cont

Revision (2) Units 4, 5 & 6



Vocabulary on Reading

continue (v) – d	يستمر	soon (adv)	انعزامه
cruel (ad),	قاس/وحشی	surprisingly (adv)	فجاة/بالمعاش
encourage vi- d	يشجع	swing (n)	أرجوحة
mysterious adj)	سري/غامض	action (n)	مركة
old-fashioned adj)	عتيق/قسم الطرار/موصة قديمة	adventure (n)	معامرة
password (n)	كلمة السر	character (n)	شنمية
penfriend (n)	صديق مراسلة	fun (n,	244
pleasant (adj	منفج اسار	mysterious adj)	غضمن
reply n vi-xied	ر <i>دای</i> رم	real ad,	حثيثى
roof (n)	سالف	situations n _i	مواقف

Vocabulary on Listening

contain (v) – ed	يحتوى على	print (v) – ed	يطبع
copy (v) - y-red	يئسخ	printing (n)	طياعة
cover (n) (v)	غلاف/يغطي	similarly (adv)	بالمثل
Judge (v) – d	يحكم	the Dark Ages	العصور المظلمة
paintings (n)	رسومات	weak (adj)	اضاليف

Workbook Vocabulary

sccess (v) - ed	يصل إلى	pattern (n)	تمط
balance (n)	توازن	physically (adv)	اليندي
concern (n)	واعتمام	research (n)	يحث علمي
content (n)	محتوي	screen (n)	2844
, digital devices (n)	الاجمزة الرقمية	skili (n)	õjian
educational (adj)	تعليمي	solution (n)	حل
essential (adj)	طروري/حوهري	well-educated (adj)	متعلم جيئا

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

الآلي keepon a computer	بحتمظة على الحاسب	send away to	يطرد الي
on a ship	علي سمينة	take a long time to	يلخذ وقته طوبلًا ال
recommend to	يوضي ۾ لاء	with care	بالعباية
arrange for	يرتب نـ	details about	ا تفاصیل عن
copy onto	ينقل ١٠٠ إلى ١٠٠	full of) معلوء پ
: bad for	سيئ لـ	1	





Communication is easy today. Many people use apps on their smartphones to talk to their friends. When we send a message to a friend, we take it for granted that the or she will reply very soon.

Before the internet, people wrote letters and many people had penfriends. These were people they did not asways meet, but people they chose to write to about their lives. The letters sometimes took a long time to arrive, but penfriends were very popular.

An example is Nellie Roberts and Daphne Meech. These two Australian women are now 90 years old. They first decided to write to each other in the 1930s, and are now perhaps the longest two people ever to be penfriends. Nellie Roberts first had penfriends when she was 10, but only one penfriend continued to write to her. Like Nellie, Daphe lived on a farm and the two women enjoyed writing about their lives. As well as letters, they sent each other black and white photos. They did not meet until 1962, 30 years after their first letter.

Nellie still prefers writing letters, and says that she is never going to use technology to communicate.

Surprisingly, there are now many online clubs for penfriends. They encourage people to write etters to penfriends around the world, and they are very successful. Many say that writing letters is relaxing and a warmer way to communicate than with an email or text. You do not need apps, passwords or antivirus software. As Nellie says, Just a pen and paper will do.





Most Helpful Customer Reviews

A fantastic adventure story!

In my opinion, Robert Louis Stevenson's Kidnapped is not as great as Treasure Island or as exciting as The Strange Case of Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde, but it is full of action and really fun. I enjoyed it very much. The story happens in 1751 and it begins when seventeen-year-old David Balfour goes to stay with his mysterious uncle in Scotland. His uncle is a cruel man and he tricks David. He arranges for a ship to take David away to America. However, David manages to escape with a friend and that is just the start of their adventures. I recommend this book to everyone who likes adventure stories.

James (UK)

Not the best book for me

As far as I'm concerned, this book is too old-fashioned. The story is interesting and there is a lot of action, but I don't think the characters are very real. David Balfour is a seventeen-year-old boy, but his life is very different from mine. The language is also old-fashioned. I prefer to read more modern books. *Kidnapped* is just not my kind of book.

Peter (Canada)

My favourite book!

Kidnapped has so much action and adventure! This really is my favourite book. David Balfour's uncle tries to send him away to America on a ship, but David escapes and makes friends with a man called Alan Breck. Together they travel through Scotland and face many dangerous and exciting situations. I love all the details about the places they visit. You can really feel like you are in Scotland. I will definitely read this book again.

Tara (Ireland)



Interviewer: Hello, today I'm talking to Professor Marwan Shabana, a history teacher at the University of Cairo. He's just written a very interesting book about the future of technology. And it's not all good news, is it Professor?

Professor : That's true, although no one knows what will nappen in the future, of course!

Interviewer: What are you worried about?

Professor: Well, there was a time in history when very few people wrote about what happened in their lives. We call these the Dark Ages, because we don't know much about this time. I'm worried that we are going to have an information Dark Age in the future.

Interviewer: Why is that?

Professor : Today we use computer technology for almost all our information. We use computers for our writing, photographs, music and films. This is fantastic, of course, but what will happen to it in the future? The technology of today quickly becomes old. I think that we'll iose a lot of material because new technology won't be able to read it.

Interviewer: But we'll copy all the important information onto our new technology, won't we?

Professor : I agree, we will. But history teaches us that there are some things we don't think are important today that will be very important in the future. These are the things I worry that we will lose. People won't think something is important to save, or we will forget the passwords to give us this information.

Interviewer: What can we do about this?

Professor : In my opinion, we need to print more, like we did in the past. Look in a museum and you will see wonderful old paintings, photographs, maps and so on. With care, these will be with us for a long, long time.

Interviewer: So, do you think old technology is better than new technology?

Professor: I'm not so sure about that! Of course we analyse the professor.

: I'm not so sure about that! Of course, we need new technology, but will the software that we use today be on the computers of tomorrow? We need old technology as well. For example, my father kept all of his letters to my mother before they married. I don't have any of the emails I sent to my wife, because we don't usually keep emails! I think we need to print more information as well as keeping it on a computer. Then we won't have another Dark Age.

Interviewer: It's an interesting idea. Thank you for talking to us.

Workbook Exercises

Choose the correct words to complete the sentences:

1	udon't know what to d	o, so I am going to ask r	ny unelo for	
1	a) an	b) some		
	There is always a lot of	before you can	c) a	d) any
	a) bullying	h) sociality	go on a plane.	
	the Faculty of	b) security	c) malware	d) calm
1	and roin	f Engineering when I gro	4 .	tion.
	a) will join		b) join	
	c) am going to join		d) am joining	
1	Most people take clea	n water for but	not all places have i	t.
	a) granted		c) having	d) done
1		t of time photos	on the internet.	
	a) post	b) posted	c) posting	d) posts
4	Your computer	is very easy to guess: it	's 1, 2, 3, 4l	
	a) app	b) software	c) virus	d) password
1	I want to write	short story. It looks like	fun.	
	a) no article		c) an	d) a
, (You will find informati	on about the sports club	on the school	444
1	a) communication	b) connection	c) noticeboard	d) notice
1	Ramy promised	me to finish my schoo	l project.	
	a) helps	b) help	c) helping	d) to help
1	Before you plant a tree	e, you'll need to	a hole.	
	a) dio	b) get	c) take	d) want
1	The teacher suggester	dto the library to	o borrow some poe	try books.
	31.00	h) to go	c) to going	a, going
1	There will soon be the	for us to all trav	el in cars without di	rivers.
	a) speed	b) technology	c) scientist	d) model
1	poem I read y	esterday is really interest	ting.	4) No resido
	51.4	h) An	C) like	d) No article
1	They all have smartph	nones, so they are all	to the internet.	d) connected
	a) joined	b) communicated	c) disconnected	a) connected
1	We never allow	in this school.		d) is bullied
	e) 1 - 11	b) bullying	c) to bully	
1	The email said it was t	from a bank, but we all k	new it was really a .	d) hack
	a) software	b) lock	c) scam	W/ Hack
				7

내구	
0	Complete the text with the past simple or past continuous form of the verbs in brackets
4	SNACE IDULISHI
<u>(a)</u>	Do you think people will
2	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets:
3	1. I don't think that people (ever live) on the moon.
	2. Aisha decided
	Robert Louis Stevenson always wanted (be) a writer.
	4. I (play) volleyball with my cousins at the weekend. Do you want to play too
(9)	5. The phone is ringing. I (answer) it
	6. Look at those clouds! It (rain).
	7. Do you enjoy (read) poems?
	B. We didn't understand the recording, so the teacher suggested (listen) to it again
4	Translate into Arabic:
-	1. Do you think man will live on the moon in the future?
(50)	2. Young people are able to share in doing voluntary work in different fields.
-	

Translate into English:

١- دائمًا أتدكر أن أغير كلمة السر لماتفي المحمول كل شمر علينا أن تستغل أوقات المراغ في ممارسة الموايات المعيدة.

6 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Is screen time good?

Many people like to access information and social media easily. But is it bad for us to spend so much time in front of a screen?

On the one hand computers, tablets and smartphones are useful tools for communicating with friends and family. Young people can use the Internet for its educational content, learn important research skills and also see a variety of cultures from around the world.

On the other hand, technology can make young people less physically active. And there are also concerns that the light that comes from digital devices can cause health problems. For example, looking at a screen at night can make it more difficult to sleep. The internet is still guite new, so we do not really know what the long-term effects that using it are going to have on our health.



The internet has also introduced us to new words for problems that people did not have in the past.

Your parents did not have cyberbullying, for example. There have always been scams, but problems such as phishing for personal information and hacking into banks are also quite new.

In the end, the solution is about balance. Technology can help us to develop new skills and it can open up the world. We will almost certainly have more technology in the future, too. We need to learn how to use it carefully for the good of everyone. However, physical activity and regular sleep patterns are essential 100. Balance both and we can all live in a healthy, well-educated world.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- 1 According to the text, people like technology because they can
 - a) play games

b) find information

- c) take pictures
- According to the text, technology does not improve ______.
 - a) communication

b) education

- c) physical exercise
- People are worried that the light from tablets can cause difficulty in
 - a) sleeping

- b) reading
- c) turning off the screen
- - a) never any scams
 - b) no words for some of today's problems
 - c) different words for the same problems

B) Answer the following questions:

- What is the most positive effect of having access to the internet, in your opinion? Why?
- What sort of new technology will we have more of in the future?
- In what ways do you balance using technology with staying active?

Write what you would say in the following situations:

- A friend tells you that all sports are boring. You do not agree.
- 2. The teacher asks you to begin a presentation about the advantages of the internet.
- 3. A friend asks you if you can help him/her with a project, but you are busy.

REVISION

- B Find and correct the mistakes in the following sentences:
 - 1. The children were all wearing an uniform.
 - Excuse me, can you give me advices?
 - 3. Is this computer connection to the internet?
 - 4. We have our tickets! We will go to London in the summer!
 - 5. You look thirsty, I am going to get you a drink.
- 6. One day, I think we are all living in very tail buildings.
 - 7. Robert Louis Stevenson wrote stories and poets.
 - 8. Sorry, I forgot buying bread when I went to the shops.
 - 9. I promise phoning you when I arrive at out cousins' house.
 - 10. I don't suppose could you help me carry this bag?
 - Choose one of the two topics. Write about (150) words on the topic-
 - Write an email to a friend about a problem or a decision you have to make. Include some information about the situation and ask your friend for advice.
 - Write an email to a friend who has moved to a new town. Include some advice about how to make new friends and arrange a time when you can visit them.



Novel Exercises Chapters (4-5) SB

30	hoose the correct ans	swer from a, b, o	OF de	
	People who suffer from	m starvation usu	alle we to	
	91 Jack	- JANIAHAG		
2	O'll Black army 201016	ers Our co	c) reviews Duntry against enemies.	d) analysis
	a) offend	b) defend	c) attack	11.0
3	When did you	to your office?	-) attack	d) fight
	a) stay	b) reach	c) arrive	d) and
Ą	Justially my fi	riends by using r	ny mobile phone.	d) get
	a) communicate	b) connect	c) contact	d) control
ī	A is a heavy n	· ·		.,
	a) knife	b) cannon	c) pistol	d) gun
6			ges sides of the internet?	
	a) advantages		-	d) demerits
7	My mother d	own to take the	little girl into her arms.	
	a) broke	b) fell	c) knelt	d) raised
1	lused to depend on t	myself and do th	ie homework my c	
	a) on	b) of	c) from	
7	The young man beha		people believed he was	all arrest
	a) wise	b) polite	c) active	
K	Captain Smollett had		ve the ship from Silver and	d) pain
	a) plane	b) plan	c) plain	a) pant
+	Archaeologists try to	look for the	c) treasures	d) sessions
	a) pleasures	b) pressures		21, 322333
Ħ	The referee blew his	to end t	ne match. c) gun	d) voice
	a) wh stile	b) fire		
4	If you have a	, you should see	c) review	d) custom
	a) habit	b) d sease		
7	I saw a lot of boats n	ear the sea	c) valley	d) canal
	a) shore	b) bank		
1	We our frien	d Ali because h	e never tens ness	d) distrus
		La Company	The state of the state of	ees.
1	In the morning, I us	ually see a lot of	birds on the of tr	d) trunks
	a) roots	b) branches	E) 30-60	

	(market and the state of the st		
ment of the state of the second court of	he and ma	de sandcastles.	
	b) bank	c) shore	d) mud
a) beach	etry competition, p	lease?	
- National acq	b) take part	c) go	d) join
a) take placeAt work, the team h	as a great	ho tells each one w	hat to do.
a) fool	b) captain	c) leader	d) fellow
The worker used a	to make a ho	ole on the ground.	
a) saw	b) spade	c) knife	d) hamme
Read and fill in the n	ussing word, using	g the words in the l	OOK:
guarded	prevent	role	treasures
Monuments. Answer these questions	ons:		orotect our wond
Answer these questing	ons: was an evil man? W	/hy? Why not?	
Answer these questo 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treasu	ons: was an evil man? W ire Island, What doe	hy? Why not? es it look like? What i	s on the island?
Answer these questo 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treaso 3 Was Jim mistaken v 4 Do you think that J	ons: was an evil man? W ire Island, What doe when he decided to im is right to trust B	hy? Why not? es it look like? What is go to the island? When Gun? Why?/Why	s on the island? hy do you think so not?
Answer these question 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treasu 3 Was Jim mistaken v	ons: was an evil man? W ire Island, What doe when he decided to im is right to trust B	hy? Why not? es it look like? What is go to the island? When Gun? Why?/Why	s on the island? hy do you think s not?
Answer these questo 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treaso 3 Was Jim mistaken v 4 Do you think that J	ons: was an evil man? W ire Island. What doe when he decided to im is right to trust B it about the charact	hy? Why not? es it look like? What is go to the island? When Gun? Why?/Why	s on the island? hy do you think so not?
Answer these question 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treasu 3 Was Jim mistaken v 4 Do you think that J 5 What do we find out	ons: was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was decided to the image of the characters. It about the characters are the characters.	thy? Why not? es it look like? What is go to the island? When Gun? Why? ter of Silver when he	s on the island? hy do you think so not? goes onto the isl
Answer these questor 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treaso 3 Was Jim mistaken v 4 Do you think that J 5 What do we find out Choose the correct a	ons: was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was decided to the image of the characters. It about the characters are the characters.	hy? Why not? es it look like? What is go to the island? When Gun? Why?/Why	s on the island? hy do you think so not? goes onto the isl
Answer these question 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treasu 3 Was Jim mistaken v 4 Do you think that J 5 What do we find out Choose the correct a 1 jumped be a) A huge animal c) Flint	ons: was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man is right to trust But about the characters. hind a tree. So, Jimes	thy? Why not? Is it look like? What is go to the island? When Gun? Why?/Why ter of Silver when he decided to walk back b) Ben Gun d) John Silver	s on the island? hy do you think so not? goes onto the isl
Answer these question 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treasu 3 Was Jim mistaken v 4 Do you think that J 5 What do we find out Choose the correct a 1 jumped be a) A huge animal	ons: was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man is right to trust But about the characters. hind a tree. So, Jimes	thy? Why not? Is it look like? What is go to the island? When Gun? Why?/Why ter of Silver when he decided to walk back b) Ben Gun d) John Silver	s on the island? hy do you think so not? goes onto the isl
Answer these question 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treasu 3 Was Jim mistaken v 4 Do you think that J 5 What do we find out Choose the correct a 1	was an evil man? Was an evil man? Ware Island. What does when he decided to im is right to trust But about the characterswer: hind a tree. So, Jimes him	thy? Why not? Is it look like? What is go to the island? When Gun? Why?/Why ter of Silver when he decided to walk back b) Ben Gun d) John Silver	s on the island? hy do you think so not? goes onto the isl
Answer these question 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treasu 3 Was Jim mistaken v 4 Do you think that J 5 What do we find out Choose the correct a 1	was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? Was an evil man? What does when he decided to im is right to trust But about the characters wher: hind a tree. So, Jimes him bund the treasure	thy? Why not? Is it look like? What is go to the island? When Gun? Why?/Why ter of Silver when he decided to walk back b) Ben Gun d) John Silver	s on the island? hy do you think so not? goes onto the isl
Answer these question 1 Do agree that Flint 2. Describe the Treasu 3 Was Jim mistaken v 4 Do you think that J 5 What do we find out Choose the correct a 1	was an evil man? Was an evil man? Ware Island. What does when he decided to im is right to trust But about the characterswer: hind a tree. So, Jimes him bund the treasure ch	thy? Why not? Is it look like? What is go to the island? When Gun? Why?/Why ter of Silver when he decided to walk back b) Ben Gun d) John Silver	s on the island? hy do you think s not? goes onto the is

- What happened when Trelawney stood up with a gun and fired at the pirates?
 - b) They fired at him and he was injured.
 - c) They cried and ran away.
 - d) One of them fell,
- When Dr Livesy and Hunter reached the Island, they walked a little way and then they found a fort which
 - a) had been destroyed before
 - b) was big enough for about twenty-five people and was very well defended.
 - c) was not big enough and was very badly defended
 - d) was small and not defended well

Match characters with events:

Characters	Events
1. Jim	a) was left on the island by ship and lived on fish and fruit there.
2. Silver	b) said, "We keep the flag! It will show the pirates that we are not frightened of them!"
3. Ben Gun	c) couldn't trust anything Silver said.
4. Captain Smollett	d) helped Captain Smollett to sail the boat closer to the shore.
\$. Dr Livesy	e) is the narrator of Chapter 6.

@Imagine that you are Jim. Write a diary entry about your time on the island.



noose the two cor	rect answers of th	e five options		16
Do you know how	the phone got bro	ken? The syno	inyms of the i	word "broken"
are				
a) ambiguous	b) damaged	c) crushed	d) foggy	e) mature
All we are asking for	or is a fair wage. Th	ie antonyms of	the word Ta	ir" are
	b) prejudiced	c) cloudy	d) adult	e) partial
Too tourists word	hy a ganα i	in a remote are	а.	
al kidanasad	h) improved	c) se	aved	d) disappeared
				d) lovalty
				d) device
*				
			*	u) clean
				.N L _1_
				d) help
	*		D	(d) by
_				
				*
	when she was on	holiday. She ne	o longer does	now.
a) usually sleeps		b) i	b) is used to sleeping	
On his you	unger brother, he	felt something	wrong in his	speech.
a) was hearing	b) heard	c) h	earing	d) hear
his long s	tudy, he did so ma	ny researches.		
a) As	b) During	c) V	Vhen	d) As soon as
Mido is in Tanta w	ith his family. He .	Paris or	business.	
				d) has been to
				d) would brea
	Do you know how are	Do you know how the phone got broare	Do you know how the phone got broken? The syndare are	a) ambiguous b) damaged c) crushed d) foggy All we are asking for is a fair wage. The antonyms of the word "fa a) lengthy b) prejudiced c) cloudy d) adult hoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Ten tourists were by a gang in a remote area. a) kidnapped b) improved c) saved t'll go hunting alone, you have no sense of at all! a) success b) humour c) adventure Each group is named after a fictional like Mickey Mc a) role b) character c) part The police are investigating the deaths of children at the a) pleasant b) clear c) mysterious You should never a person by their appearance. a) judge b) teach c) know The company will arrange a taxi to meet you at the airport along time since I met my friend Ehab. a) was b) is c) had been Rania late when she was on holiday. She no longer does a) usually sleeps b) is used to sleep On list younger brother, he felt something wrong in his a) was hearing b) heard c) hearing the slong study, he did so many researches.

Fill in the space:

the following passage, then answer the questions:

People who go on a diet always say, "We mustn't eat this and we mustn't drink that." They also assure us that eating as many fattening foods as we want, is the surest way to an early grave. What a miserable lot dieters are! You can always recognise them from the pale expression on their faces. They spend most of their turning their noses up at food. They are forever consulting calorie charts, pathroom. They wage war on fat. Mere dieting is not enough.

They exhaust themselves doing exercises, and sweating in sauna baths. In fact, they are suffering from chronic malnutrition; they are living on nothing but air, water and the goodwill of God. **Dieters undertake to starve themselves out of their own free will**, so why are they so miserable? Well, for one thing they're always hungry. You can't be hungry and happy at one and the same time. "A hungry man is an angry man."

At least three times a day they are exposed to temptation. What pain they feel when they watch others enjoy delicious food while they munch a water biscuit and sip unsweetened lemon juice. What's all this pain for? Is it wise to deprive themselves of food to attain a state of grace and beauty? It will be a great day when all the dieters in the world abandon their slimming courses and ho dout their plates and demand second helpings.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- - a) watch others enjoy delicious foods
 - b) munch a water biscuit and sip unsweetened lemon juice
 - c) be exposed to temptation three times a day
 - d) abandon their slimming courses
- - a) they are obliged to do so
- b) doctors recommend dieting

c) they willingly do so

d) they are advised to do so

It is impossible for dieters to be happy because a what a miserable lot dieters are! b) they avoid starving themselves. c) they enjoy delicious food. d) they know it is the surest way to the grave. The most important thing to the dieters is _____ b) to demand second helpings a) to be hungry and happy c, to look beautiful and graceful d) to look miserable Find in the passage the word that means "confirm" ... di exhaust c) consult b recognise ar assure B) Answer the following questions: at What, in the dieter's opinion, is the surest way to an early grave? 28 Why do you think it is easy for you to recognise dieters? 23 What shows that dieters are always worried about themselves and their health? 24 Translate into English: السمر للحارج له الكثير من الموائد ومبها انه يساعدنا على تعلم الكثير من عادلت ونقائيد وثقافات الشعوب. 25 Translate into Arabic: Nowadays, we face a lot of epidemics that threaten our lives. Coronavirus is one of these diseases that scientists should find a cure for.

es Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the

What can we do to keep ourselves safe from illness?

following:

Treasure Island

Chapter (1)



Key Vocabulary

admiral	أميرال (رتبة بحرية)	neighbours	ا الجيراب
adventures	مغامرات	pale	نامت/شلحب الثون
blind	أعمى/كميف	perhaps	لعا
cliffs	منحدرات صخرية	point	يشير
captain	قبطان	probably	ً من المحتمل
coat	معطف	quiet	رداه
dare	يجرؤ	realise	پىرك
dead	شيه	sailor	بخاز
fingers	أصابع اليد	scar	نسـ/اثر حرح
frightened	حاثم	suddenly	شجأة
grab	يجدب/يئتزع	surprised	مدهش
guarding	حراسة	sword	سيف
gun	بىدقية	terrible	مُضِع
inn	جابة	towards	تجاه
island	چزېرة	treasure	كبر
; jacket	السترة	turn	يتحول
, key	مفتاح	upstairs	الطابق العلوى
kınd	طيب القب/عطوف	1	قرية
leave	يغادر	viilage	



Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

as quickly as we	پسرع ما يمكننا	run outside	إ يجرى لتُحارج
ask for	يطلب	spend + (v-ing)	يقمى
be frightened by	خاتف من	start by	باعبي ا
come back	عاد	stay in/at	ا بیقی می/عند ،
come down	ينزل	stop under	يتوقف تحت
continue + (v-ing)	يستمر ني	take to	يلقد إلى
dare to	يجرؤ غلى	take up	ارفع
decide to	يقرر أن	ta _i k about	يتجنث عن
fall over	يسقط	tell about	يحكى عن
fall to the floor	يسقط علي الأرض	travel at sea	يسلفر بحر"/في البحر
90 for a walk	يتمشى	wait by	ينتظر بقرب
look around	يثظر حول	walk back into	يعود إلي
, look pale	تبدو باهتة	walk into	ا يبخل
Point towards	يشير نحو	worry that	يقلق بشأن
Point to	يشير إلى	write about	پ کتب مِن

20.

will

10

100

20

-9 53

<3

20

733

23

43

-2

20

5

13



Jim Hawkins:

I'll start by writing about the time when my father owned an inn called the Admiral Benbow, many years ago. I remember the day when a man walked into the inn. He was tail and strong, with an old blue coat and a scar on his face. He looked around him.



"This is a nice quiet place. It I stay here Please, take this up to my room," he said, pointing to a large wooden box.

"You can call me Captain. And this is for you," he continued, handing my father three or four gold coins.

The Captain was usually a quiet man. He spent his days walking on the beach or on the cliffs. When he came back, he always asked, "Did any sailors visit the inn today?" At first, we thought he wanted to find some other sailors, but later we realised that he didn't want any sailors to find him.

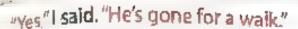
In the evenings, the Captain sometimes told stories about his time at sea. My father was worried that nobody would want to visit the inn because they would be frightened by the Captain' stories, but I think people liked them.

The Captain stayed at the inn for months. He did not give us any more money for his room and my father did not dare to ask him for more.

One morning, the Captain went for a walk along the beach. I was helping my mother to make breakfast when another man walked into the inn. He was thin and pale, with three fingers on his left hand. He sat down and asked, " s this table here for my friend Bill?"

I told him that I did not know Bi I and said that the table was for the Captain.

"We I, my friend Bill might say that he's the Captain," he said. "He has a scar on his face and likes to tell a story is that him?"



"Which way did he walk?" he asked.

I pointed towards the beach. The man stood up and waited by the door for the Captain to return.

When the Captain saw the man, he looked pale and ill.

"Black Dog!" the Captain said.

"That's right," he replied. "I've found my friend Bill We've had a lot of adventures since I lost these fingers!"

Heft them to talk. Then suddenly there were loud shouts and both men stood up and ran outside. The Captain had a sword and then I saw Black Dog running away with blood on his arm. The man continued running until we could not see him

The Captain walked back into the inn. He looked ill and suddenly he fell over. I thought perhaps he was hurt from the fight. At that moment, the doctor arrived to see my father who was sick.

"Help us, Dr Livesy The Captain is hurt:" said my mother.

The doctor looked at him and said, "He is not hurt, but he is very it. Help me to

take h m upstairs."

We took the Captain up to his bedroom and the doctor gave him some medicine. The Captain stayed in bed, but he was not quiet. He told me about his travels at sea, and said that he had something which people wanted.

"Black Dog is not as bad as some of the other men." he said, "They all want to find me Tell me if you see them!"

That evening, my father died. I fert terribre and forgot all about the strange things that the Captain told me.

Then, a week later, I saw a blind man coming down the road towards the inn. He stopped outside the door when he was near and asked, "Where am !? Will a

kind person help me?"

"You are at the Admira. Benbow inn in Black Hill Cove," I told him

At that moment, he grabbed my hand.

"Take me to the Captain!" he said. "Take me to him now!"



7

-5

1.0

I walked with the blind man into the Inn and took him to the Captain. The Captain looked very surprised to see him.

"Now, Bill stay where you are, I can hear you. Take this "He then put something in the Captain's hand, turned round and left.

The Captain looked at what the man gave him.

"Ten o'clock!" he said. "I have time!"

Then the Captain suddenly fell to the floor. He was dead.

I found my mother and we talked about what we should do. We knew that the Captain had a box in his room and it probably had money in it. The blind man and Black Dog probably wanted this. I thought about taking the box to Dr Livesy, but I did not want to leave my



mother. We knew that we were in a danger. We decided to go to the nearest village and ask our neighbours for help guarding the inn.

However, none of the people in the village wanted to help us. They did not come back with us, but one man went to tell Dr Livesy. Another man said that we could have his gun.

It was dark when we returned to the inn. We found the key to the box in the captain's jacket. I also saw the message that the blind man gave to the Captain. It said, "You have until ten o clock tonight"

We went upstairs and my mother soon opened the box with the key. Inside, we found some clothes, some guns, some papers and other things. We also found a bag with some coins inside.

"We only have time until ten o'clock" I said. "Let's leave before the blind man and Black Dog return."

"I only take the money which the Captain owes us," my mother said, opening the bag.

We stood up to leave, and I decided to take the papers from the box, too. We walked as quickly as we could back towards the village, but as we walked, we heard the sound of people in the road behind us.

"Take the money and run," said my mother. "I'm too weak to continue,"

I did not want to leave her, so we stopped under a bridge, where we could hide in the dark.

43

Chapter (1) Exercises (SB)

O Match to give the	correct definitions:
---------------------	----------------------

- 1. scar
- 2. diff
- 3. dare
- 4. pale
- sword

- a) a steep piece of land or rock
- b) light in colour
- c) a mark on skin from a cut or wound
- d) to be brave enough to do something
- f) a weapon with a long, sharp blade

Ochoose the correct answer from the list below:

guard - owe - grab - inn - bilnd

- 4 He is he can't see.
- a Ineed someone to my villa.
- s I spent a night in a/an on my way to Alexandria.
- 4 Jack lent me some money; I _____ him 1000 pounds.
- 5 Tois to take hold of something suddenly

Read these quotations. Who is the speaker of each sentence? Why do they say this?

Black Dog the blind man Jim the Captain Dr Livesy Jim's mother

- * "We only have until ten o'clock."
- * "I've found my friend Bill."
- Take the money and run."

Match to complete the sentences:

- 1. Jim Hawkins
- 2. The Captain
- Black Dog
- 4. Admiral Benbow
- 5. Dr Livesy

- a) was thin and pale, with three fingers on his left hand.
- b) was the Inn where Jim lived with his parents.
- c) was a doctor.
- e) was the narrator of the story.
- f) was tall and strong, with an old blue coat and a scar on his face.



- Answer these questions:
 - 1. Why did the Captain want to stay in a quiet inn?
 - 2. Jim's father thought that the Captain's stories were frightening, but other people liked them. What do you think the Captain's stories were about?
 - 3. What did the blind man give the Captain?
 - 4. Why did the people in the village not want to help Jim and his mother?
 - 5. Why do you think the Captain didn't want any sailors to see him?
 - 6. In your opinion, what happened between the Captain and Black Dog?
 - 7. What do you think Black Dog wanted from the Captain?
 - 8. What does the word "grab" imply?



Chapter (1) Exercises (WB)

Complete the sentences with these words.

blind - cliff - dare - grabbed - guard - owed - pale - scar

	•
1 Tarek was late, so he grabbed his school bag and r	an for the bus.
Although they cannot see, people can	often hear better than other
people.	areas acted their other
The taxi stopped and Lina asked the driver how m	uch money she
When I was little my brother asked me to climb	
# The beach is busy today, so can you by	bag whi e i go for a swim.
My grandfather worked at night and didn't see	the sun very often, so he was
always very	
7 Ali has a on his hand after he cut it with	h a knife.
Be careful if you walk that way. There is a big	
Match the people and places a-f from Exercise 2	
1 I the person who tells the story	a) Admiral Benbow
1 the nearest place where other people live	b) Black Dog
a [] a sailor who comes to stay at the inn	c) Black Hill Cove
I the place where the inn is	d) the Captain (Bill)
I the inn where Jim lives with his parents I amount the process	e) Jim Hawkins
[] a pale thin man with three fingers	f) the village
Ta pare time.	wing?
Read Chapter 1 again quickly. Who has the follow	Frame 4+ two filters = 444 w spile was subjected 444 was 441 visit = 474 visit
an inn by the sea was a se	· maded -productional descriptor and descriptor and adopter and object to be a few
a scar on his face	dq-q-vara- 1844-q-4-4-888-4-1-d-8-d-q-4-4-3-3-3-3-4-3-3-3-3-4-4-4-4-4-3-3-3-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-
blood on his arm	. 하는 늘 들어 내 때 하는 것 같아 하는 것 같아 하는 것 같아. 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그 그
a gun that they borrow from a reigne a gun that they borrow from the Captain's box	ladan in Bu ar 1947 h lin and dwapp h has an dan i 4nd mod from h lib in branch a majed an indian i pild :
# the papers from the Coptains	365

Chapter 1

Circle True or False and correct the false sentences.

1 The Captain did not want any sailors to find him at the inn.

The Captain paid a lot of money for his room.

One day, a black dog waits for the Captain at the inn.

The Captain tells Jim that he has something other people want.

F Jim and his mother's neighbours agree to help them guard the inn.

Jim's mother takes all the money from the box in his room.

(True, False

(True, False

(True / False

(True / False)

(True, Fase

(True / False)

Put the events from Chapter 1 in the correct order.

a) [] A blind man gives the Captain a note, then the Captain dies.

[] The Captain chases a man with three fingers from the inn.

c) [1] A man with a scar on his face decides to stay at the Admiral Benbow Inn.

d) [] Jim takes the papers from the Captain's box and walks towards the village.

Visitors to the inn liked the stories that the Captain told them.

f) [] Jim and his mother open the box inside the Captain's room.

Read the quotations and answer the questions.

1. "Held dipolity relations have morey for his room and my father did not dare to ask him to move. Why do you think Jim's father didn't dare ask the Captain for money?

2. "I only take It elmoney which the Captain owes us my mother said, opening the bag "What does this tell us about Jim's mother?

3. "We stood up to leave, and I decided to take the papers from the box too We walked as quickly as we could back towards the village, but as we walked, we heard the sound of people in the road behind us "Who do you think the people are, and what do you think they want to do?

Answer these questions.

1. Do you expect Jim will leave his mother? Why? Why not?

2. How would you describe the beginning of the story? Are you enjoying it? Why? Why not?

Imagine that you are Jim's mother opening the Captain's box in his room. Write what you say to Jim as you take out the things inside it.



Chapter (2)



Key Vocabulary

agree	يولفق	inside	یی بلخل
anyone else	أي شمص لحر	magistrate	ياص ا
bury	ينس	map	وريطة
catch	يقبص على	papers	برراق/مستندا ت پوراق/مستندا ت
' clue	دلپل/مفتاح لحل بعر	prepare	يعدايجهز
. cross	يعبر	ready	باهر
describe	يمف	road	- طريق
directions	الاتجلمات	rob	يسق
escape	يعرب	safe	أس
excited	متحمس	secret	سر
· head	رئيس	servant	حادم
hide	يحفى	shout	بمبح، يصرخ، عبيحة
important	pan		
include	يشمل	the rest	السية

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

run inside	يركض في الداخل	seem to	يبنوني
call out	يصرخ	look for	يبد عن
run out	-	longer than	أطول من
feel better	يشعر بتحسن	ready to	مستهد ال
on a boat	على مثن قارب	prepare for	پچھر ك
as well as	بالإصافة إلى	send to	يزسل إلى
ask us into	يطلب منا المحول	lean roses	يحشظ البسر
interested in	معتم ب	keep secret	

Chapter Text

I could see the road from where we were hiding, and soon I saw eight men. One of them was the blind man. I saw them walk down the road to the Admiral Benbow Inn. They were surprised to see that the door was open, then they all ran inside, I heard someone shout, "Bill's dead!"



"Go and find his box," said the blind man.

A little later, a window opened from the Captain's bedroom and a manicalled out, "Someone has opened the box!"

"Is it there?" said the plind man.

"Only the money is there" replied the man.

"it's the boy and the woman from the not" shouted the blind man items 5 d them!"

The men started to look around the house.

"fyou find it you la be non!" said the blind man.

At this time, we heard horses coming down the road. When the men heard the horses, they started to run in all directions.

The horses arrived, so I ran out to see who was riding them. One of them was the boy who went to get Dr Livesy, and the rest were policemen. Two men took my mother to the village, where she soon felt better, and the others tried to catch the men. But it was too late: we heard that they escaped on a boat

returned to the Admiral Benbow with the police.

"What did they want?" said Mr Dance, the head of the police

"I think that they wanted this "I said, showing him the papers that I still had in my jacket. "Id like to take them to Dr Livesy."



=0

23

43

"That's a good idea," said Mr Dance, "He's a mag strate as well as a doctor He'll know what to do. I'll come with you."

We found that Dr Livesy was not at home, but was eating at the house of Mr Trelawney, an important rich man. Mr Trelawney asked us into his house. I showed Mr Trelawney and Dr Livesy the papers that the Captain had in his box.

"I think this might be a clue as to where fint buried his treasure!" said Dr Livesy, "That is why those men were not interested in mone," agreed Mr Trelawney. "If you are right, we should take the next boat from Bristol and go and find the treasure ourselves!" "If Jim here agrees," said the doctor, looking at me, "we should look at these papers now."

The doctor looked at the papers. Some of them seemed to describe the ships that the Captain and his men had robbed of money. Then we looked at the other papers and saw a map of an island, with a big cross on it next to the words, 'most of treasure here'

"Dr Livesy we should go to Bristol tomorrow," said Mr Trelawney. "In a few days, we find the bestiship it England Jim Havkins here can come as our ship's doctor."

"I agree" said the doctor, "but it ose men who tried to find the map with now be looking for us. We are now safe anymore, We mus in at tell anyone else what we know."

It took us longer than we thought to be ready to leave England. While Mr Trelawney prepared for the journey in Bristol, I stayed at Mr Trelawney's house with his servant Redruth

and spent hours studying the map, thinking about the treasure that we might find.

One day, a letter was sent to me from Mr Trelawney. It said that a good man called Blandly had a ship called the *Hispaniola* for us. Trelawney said that he had found a crew ready to work on it. The crew included a man called Long John Silver, who had lost a leg but was a good cook. Silver also knew other men who would join us. Trelawney said that everyone was excited by the thought of the treasure. I was surprised by this, as I thought we had to keep the news of the treasure a secret.

I was very excited by the thought of the journey and I went to say goodbye to my mother at the Admiral Benbow Inn. I was very sad to leave her the next day, when I travelled to Bristol with Redruth. We had just one night in the city before we were going to sail.

Complete the sentences with these words from the story.

clue - crew - escape - head - magistrate - rob - servant

1. The of the ship all worked together to travel across the sea.
2. The police are searching for
3. The police caught that man trying to the bank and take lots of money.
4. Nobody canfrom that prison.
5. The king has manys) who do the cooking and cleaning in his palace.
6. The thief has to tell the why he stole the car.
7. The of the football team can tell the other players what to do.
Put these events in the correct order.
a) Mr Trelawney and Dr Livesy decide to search for the treasure.
b) Mr Blandly finds a ship and a crew.
c) Jim says goodbye to his mother.
d) Jim shows the Captain's papers to Dr Livesy and Mr Trelawney.
The man try to find Jim and his mother.
f) Eight men come to the inn and search for the Captain's box.
g) _ Dr Livesy and the policemen arrive.
Complete the table. Jobs that they will do on the Hispaniola
Characters
1. Jim Hawkins
2. Dr Livesy
3. Long John Silver

Chapter 2

- Work in pairs to answer these questions.
 - 1. Why were the eight men searching for the paper?
 - 2. "It's the boy and the woman from the inn!" What does the blind man mean by this sentence?
 - 3. What does 'there' in line twelve, and 'it' in line fifteen refer to?
 - 4. How were Jim and his mother saved from the eight men?
 - 5. What do you think would have happened if the blind man and his men found the boy and his mother?
 - 6. Why did Jim want to give the papers to Dr Livesy?
 - 7. What did Mr Trelawney think they should do about Captain Bill's papers?
 - 8. If you were in Jim's place, would you go to look for the money robbed by the Captain and his men?

Work in your group to answer these questions:

- 1. How do you think the crew found out about the treasure?
- 2. The crew knew about the treasure. Do you think it is good that the crew know about the treasure? Why? Why not?
- Suggest a suitable title to the chapter.

Chapter (2) Exercises (WB)

Match the words and the definitions.

- 1. [g] clue
- 2.[]crew
-] escape
- 4. [] head
- 5.[] magistrate
- 6.[] rob
- 7.[] servant

- a) the most important person in an organisation
- b) someone whose job is to live in another person's house and do jobs for them, such as cleaning
- c) steal something from a person, shop, etc.
- d) the people who work together on a ship, plane, etc.
- e) succeed in leaving a place when someone or something is trying to stop you
- f) someone who decides if a person is guilty of less serious crimes in a court
- g) an object or piece of information that helps to solve a crime

Read the quotations and answer the questions.

- 1. "If you find it, you all be rich" said the blind man. What was the man talking about?
- 2. "We are not sale any more we must not tell anyone else what we know" Why does Dr Livesy say this?
- 3. "The crew included a manicalled Long John Silver, who had lost alleg but was a good cook. Silver also knew other men who would join us." Do you think Long John Silver will be a good person to have on the ship? Why/Why not?

Match the people with what they did or what happened to them.

- 1. [c] Bil
- 2. [] the blind man
- IDr Livesy
- 4.[] the eight men
- JLong John Silver
- 6.[] Redruth

- a) he wanted to find treasure on the Island
- b) they escaped on a boat
- c) he died
- d) he travelled to Bristol with Jim
- he wanted to find Jim and his mother
- f) he was asked to be the ship's cook
- g) he said he would be the ship's doctor

Write a short summary of the first two chapters of Treasure Island. Write about 100 words.





Key Vocabulary

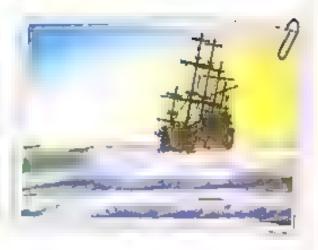
attack	ester	helpers	- Specimen
bank	مصرف اعمة نهر	join	يىمم إلى ابلدق ب
barrel	برسيل	mean	يعنى/پقصد
begin	اعبي	mutiny	تمرد/عصیاں
cook	علاه /يطنخ	note	ملحوظة
crew	علاقم	own	طلتعي
crutch	عكار	parrot	يبغلر
destination	المكان المقصود/جهة الوصول	past	ماوا أملع
empty	مارغ	patient	صبور/مريض
explain	يشرح/يمسر	pay	يدفع
finally	في النهاية		
gang	عصابة	reach	يصل إلى

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

agreed with	پثفق مع	make me laugh	بصحكس
_{pe} able to	يكون قادرًا على	nearly empty	شبه مارغ
become blind	يصايد بالعمى	part of his gang	جزء من عصابته
climb inside	يتسلق للداحل	pay for	ا جوعر ا
come with	ياثى بصحبة	prepare to	، يستعد ك
full of	ملىء	run after	بلحق :
get me an apple	أمطئي غماحة	take a note	يسجل ملاحظة
go on a journey	يىمب قى رحلة	the destination of	، وجشة
go on the ship	يصعد السميرة	the front of	4 <u>0.5</u> 0 1
, happen to	يحنث ل	tired of	ئىمتى <i>پ من</i> ،
happy about	سەيد' بشان	walk around	، ي آدول :
happy to	سفید ل	took some time to	ً استغرق بعض الوقت لـ
,	يسمى	wait that long	ينتظر هذا الوقت الطويل
is called	حتفظ بالبنادق معنى	wait until	ينتظر حتى
keep guns with you		walk up	يسير متجهيا
look after			

Chapter lext

The next morning, Mr Trelawney asked me to take a note to Long John Silver. I went to the inn which Silver owned, it was full of people, but I soon saw a tall, strong man with one leg. He looked very happy and seemed to know all of the people there. I walked up to him and gave him the note. When he saw that it was from Mr Trelawney, he looked surprised and said, "Ah, you must be the new ships boy!"



At that moment, one of the men in the inn quickly left the room. I saw that he had three fingers on one hand.

"It's Black Dog!" I called, "Stop him!"

"Yes stop ham! He did not pay for his food!" called Silver to one of his helpers. The helper ran after the door.

"Do you know that man? Black Dog, is it?" Silver asked me.

"Yes, he was one of the men who attacked my home. Did Mr Trelawney tell you about that?" I replied.

"Ah, yes, I ve seen him in my innibefore. He somet mes comes with a blind man"

"The blind man is called Pew," I said "He was with Black Dog when they attacked"

"Then we must catch them both," said Silver. However, the helper returned and said he could not catch Black Dog.

"Well, we must return to Mr Tretawney," said Silver.

We walked back along the harbour past boats of different sizes, all preparing to go to sea.

Silver told me all about the boats and I knew that he was a great sailor.

We found Dr Livesy with Mr Trelawney when we returned to his hotel, and told them about Black Dog.



-5

2

0

There is nothing we can do now," said Mr Trelawney. "We leave at four o'clock this afternoon. Get your hat, Jim we'll go on the ship now," he said to me

It took some time to reach the Hispaniola. When we walked onto the big ship, the captain, Smollett, did not look happy to see us.

"What's the problem?" asked Mr Trelawney.

"I don't like the men on this ship and I'm not happy about where we're going," he

"Why not?" asked Dr Livesy.

"I was told that the destination of the journey was a secret," he explained. "But the crew tell me we're looking for treasure. I know that looking for treasure always means danger. And when I go on a journey, I like to be able to choose my own crew."

"Don't you like the crew we chose?" asked Mr Trelawney.

"If I sail with them, I want you to stay at the front of the ship for all the journey, and to keep guns with you. And don't show anyone the map," said Smollett.

"Are you worned there will be a mut ny?" asked Dr Livesy.

"It's my job to keep you safe that's all, said Smollett, and walked to another part of the ship.
"I thank you've two good men on the ship," said Dr Livesy. "That's Long John Silver and Captain Smollett."

"I know Long John Silver is a good man" said Mr Trelawney, "but I don't think Captain Smollett is."

l agreed with Mr Trelawney. I did not like Captain Smollett.

The Hispaniola finally left Bristol and our long journey began. Silver was able to walk around the ship on one leg, using only a crutch. All the men liked him and he was a good cook, his kitchen always clean. When he wasn't working, he looked after his parrot. He called it Captain Flint and said it was 200 years old. The parrot could talk, too, which always made me laugh.

One night, perfore I went to bed, I decided to eat an apple. The apples were kept in a big barrel which I climbed inside, because it was nearly empty. Before I left the

barrel, I heard a man talking nearby. It was Silver and what he said was terrible.

"On that journey, Flint was the captain," he said.
"It was then that I lost my leg and Pew became blind. After that journey, I put a lot of money in the bank. It was a great journey, and most of the same crew are on this ship today."



10 10

2

29

103

3 43

-9

10 10

40

"You won't be able to return to Bristol after this journey" said another sailor called Dick. "What will happen to your inn?"

"'ve sold it," said Silver. "My wife has the money and is waiting for me to return in a secret place. And after this journey you li have lots of money, too."





Another man joined them and said,
"I'm tired of waiting. When can we attack
Captain Smollett?"

"You must be patient," said Silver,
"Tre awney has the map, so we want until
they have found the treasure. We might also want Smollett to take us home before we attack."

"We shouldn't wait that ong," replied another sailor.

"You're are the others" said Silver. "You want to do things quickly. That's what Pew and Flint wanted to do. What happened to them? Pew is biind and Flint is dead."

I began to realise that Silver was not only a cook, but he was also a pirate, and the other crew were part of his gang.

"No we wait" continued Silver. "When the time is right, I'll kill Trelawney and his friends. Now Dick, can you get me an apple?"

When I heard these words, I was very frightened. However, before Dick came to the barrel, I heard another sailor call out:

"I can see land!"

It was this news that saved me, because the sailors now all forgot about apples. We were near the Treasure Island.

Chapter (3) Exercises (SB)

achoos	e the	correct	definitions.
--------	-------	---------	--------------

Choose the corre	ct dennitions.
1, harbour	a) a brightly coloured bird which can learn to speak
2 mutiny	b) a special stick which you put under your arm to help you
3. crutch	walk when you have nurt your leg
4. parrot	c) a sailor who attacks ships and steals from them
5. barrel	d) an area of water next to the land where ships can stay safely
6. pirate	e) a group of people that causes trouble
7. gang	f) when a group of people refuse to obey the person in
8, secret	charge of them and take control for themselves
9. patient	g) a large container made of wood or metal
10. attack	h) an act of violence that is intended to hurt a person or
	damage a place
	i) known about by only a few people and kept from others
	j) able to wait calmly for a long time
1. He's a good choose the coose the	man and a good sailor, but he's unhappy because he did not crew on the Hispanioid. Dirate with three fingers. He runs away from the Inn when itendly man with one leg. He's an excellent sailor, but he's also is planning to attack Trelawney and his friends. Is to answer these questions: In Smollett trust his crew? How do you know?
1, Does Capta	in Smollett trust this creations of the Smollett said so treasure always means danger! Why do you think Captain Smollett said so
2, Looking for	Cleganic and Annual Control of the C

Chapter 3

- 3. Do you think Trelawney and Jim's first impression on Captain Smollett was right?
 Why?
- 4. Who are the two good men on the ship Dr Livesy was talking about?
- 5. Who was Captain Flint?
- Silver and Pew were old friends. Explain.
- 7. What is Silver's secret plan on the Hispaniola?
- 8. 'You want to do things quickly, what does this quotation tell you about Silver's character?
- 9. Jim's luck saved him from Silver and his men Explain

👍 Discuss these questions in pairs.

- Not all that glitters is gold Explain the meaning of this phrase, referring to Silver and Smollett.
- 2. How do you think Jim felt when he learned about Long John Silver's true character?
- 3. 'Most of the same crew are on this ship today', what do you think will happen next after reading this quotation?

Chapter (3) Exercises (WB)

Complete the sentences with these words from the story:

harbour - mutiny - crutches - parrot - barrel - pirates - gang

- 1. In the past, ships had to be careful not to be attacked by pirates.
- There are a lot of big boats in the _____ this morning.
- The film was about a ... of men who tried to take money from tourists.
- 4. My grandparents' was their favourite pet and it could say hello
- 5. In the film, there is a on a ship and the captain has to hide.
- The farmer used a big ... to keep the water which he gave to his goats.
- 7. Hassan broke his leg and has to use ____ for a few weeks.

Match the people with the descriptions.

- a) the captain of the ship 1.[d] Jim
- b) the captain of the last journey to the island, and a parrot 2.[] Pew
- c) a sailor 3. [] Smollett
- d) the ship's boy 4. [] Captain Flint
- e) the blind man 5. [] Dick

Put the events from the story in the correct order.

- a) [] Jim decides that Captain Smollett is not a good person.
- b) [] Jim hears the crew planning to attack Captain Smollett.
- c) [] They can see the treasure is and.
- d) [] They walk onto the ship the Hispaniola for the first time.
- e) [] Black Dog sees Jim and runs away from the inn.
- They start their long journey.
- g) [1] Jim meets Long John Silver for the first time at his inn.
- h) [] Captain Smollett is not happy because he did not choose his own crew.

Chapter 3

- Read the quotations and answer the questions.
 - 1. "When I go on a journey like to be able to choose my own crew" Why do you think Captain Smollett says this?
 - 2. "Trelawney has the map, so we wait until they have found the treasure. We might also want Smollett to take us home before we attack." What do you think Long John Silver is planning for?
 - 3. "What happened to them? Pew is blind and frint is dead "What do you think Long John Silver and his men planned to do on their last journey to Treasure Island? Do you think it was successful? Why? Why not?
- (5) Match to make collocations.
 - 1. [c] go on
 - 2.[] go to
 - 3.[] keep
 - 4. [] look for
 - 5. [] use

- a) sea
- b) treasure
- c) a journey
- d) a crutch
- e) someone safe
- Imagine that you are Jim. Write what you will say to Dr Livesy and Trelawney when you see them after you leave the barrel.







Key Vocabulary

as usual	كالعادة	hills	تلال
branch	مرع شحرة	immediately	من المال
dose	فريب	marked	مشار إليه
continue	يستمر	mistake	خطأ
correct	محتع	organise	ينظم
count	يعد/يحصى	plan	حطة
crutch	وكآر	prefer	يمصل
diseases	أمراص	pretty	جميلة
downstairs	الطابق الأسفل	relax	يسترحى
expect	بنوقع	rocky tops	قعم صحرية
expression	تعبير	shore	شطئ
follow	يتبع	thought	مكر
forever	إلى الابد	trust	žās.
glasses	نظارات	whistle	صفارة
hold onto	يمسك مي	111111111111111111111111111111111111111	

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

- Inproduction			المختشف البعرف
along the hearth	بمحاذاة الشاطئ	find out	
along the beach	بأسرع ما يمكن	jumped out of	اً قفر من على
as fast as I could		prefer to	ا يفضل ان
climb out of	9	·	، حرج
	قريب سن	walked off	' متحمس ہے
close to	يقاتلهم من أجل	excited to	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
fight them for	Of Oak		202

Chapter Text

I heard people running to look at the island, and I quietly climbed out of the barrel. I then walked up to join the sailors at the side of the ship. We could see two low hills and one big one. The island was now very close.



"I ve been here before" said Silver. "I know where the ship should stop."

"I have a map here" said Captain Smollett. "Can you take us to that place?"

I saw that Silver was excited to take the map, but it was not the one with the treasure marked on it.

"Yes, can see it You must go here," he said, pointing to a place on the map.

Then he turned to me and said, "You'll love this island. You can swim and climb trees and walk up the hills!"

I smiled at Silver, but Inside I was very frightened of him now. I could not trust anything that he said.

I soon found Dr Livesy and quietly said to him, "I must speak to you Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney I have some terrible news."

Dr Livesy's expression did not change. He asked me to find his glasses downstairs and walked off to talk to Mr Trelawney and Smollett.

waited downstairs and soon the three men joined me.

What do you want to tell us?" asked Mr Trelawney.

12

19

toid them everything that I had heard in the barrel. When I finished talking, they thanked me.

"Captain," said Mr Trelawney. "You were right and I was wrong. What shall we do?"

"I'm surprised too," said Captain smollett. "They have worked hard



and been a better crew than expected. Now we must continue. We can't go back or they might attack us immediately I don't think that they will attack us until we find the treasure Long John Silver did not find all of this crew, so some of the men are good men. We must wait watch and attack them when they don't expect it"

"I m can help us," said Dr Livesy. "The men all trust him. He can listen and find out who we can trust."

I did not like this thought. I counted the men that Silver did not find for the crew. There were seven from a crew of nineteen, and I was one of them.

The next morning, the Hispaniola stopped close to the island. There were many trees, and above the trees I saw the rocky tops of the hills. Silver helped Captain Smollett to sail the boat closer to the shore. It was very hot and very quiet. It smelled like bad eggs.

"This place is only good for diseases," said Silver.

The crew worked hard on our journey to the island, but now they did not seem to want to work. I remembered Dr Livesy talking about a mutiny. Perhaps it was near. Only Silver worked as hard as usual.

Later, Captain Smollett told us that he had a plan.

"Let's ask the men if they'd like to spend the afternoon on the island. If they go, we can take the ship. If they don't go, we know we need to fight them for the ship."

Mr Trelawney agreed. We decided to tell all the men we could trust about our plan and gave them all guns. Captain Smollett then told the crew that they could all have the afternoon on the island to relax, if they wanted to.

-2

"When you hear a gun at the end of the day, it'll be time to come back," he said.

All the crew suddenly looked happy and they all agreed to go. Perhaps they thought that they could find the treasure immediately.

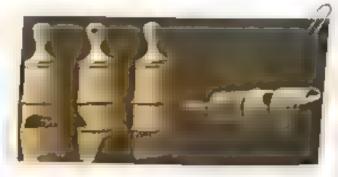
Captain Smollett asked Silver to organise the men. Six men would stay on the Hispaniola and thirteen would take the small boats to the shore. I realised that there were six of Silver's men on the ship. The men in our group would not be able to take the ship, so I decided I would go with Silver onto the island. I got on one of the boats quietly, but Silver saw me. Had I made a big mistake?

The boat I was in was fast, and we were nearly on the beach first when I held onto the branch of a tree and jumped out of the boat. I heard someone calling me, but I did not listen and began to run as fast as I could.

When I stopped, I felt happy. Silver did not know where I was. This part of the island was open, with just a few trees. I could see the hills in front of me. As I wasked, I saw pretty flowers, snakes and small birds.

Suddenly a cloud of birds flew into the sky and knew that something was coming towards me. I was correct, because I then heard people talking. I decided to hide behind some trees.

I realised that one of the people was Silver, but I could not hear what he was saying. Soon the birds returned, and I knew that the men had gone I told myself that it was my job to find out what these men were planning to do. So I decided to follow them, without them seeing me.



After a few minutes, I saw Silver and another sailor talking near a beach.

"I want you to join us, for ibecause I know you're a good sailor i'm telling you this to save you!" said Silver.

"Silver," Tom replied, "you're a good man and you shouldn't work with these pirates. I'd prefer to lose my hand than work with them!"

I knew then that here was a man that we could trust. Then came news of another. I suddenly heard a terrible shout, then all was quiet.

0

Silver smiled and said. "That? Oh, I think that was Alan."

"A an" cried Tom "He's a good man If your men have hurt him, then you are no mine. I won't help you!"

Tom began to walk away from Silver along the beach. Silver suddenly threw his crutch at Tom, and it hit him hard on the back. He fell to the ground, and before he could stand again, Silver killed him with a knife.

Silver now blew a whistle and I knew that more of his men would soon arrive on the beach. I was very frightened. I walked quietly back into the trees, then ran as quickly as I could.

As I ran, I began to think. What could I do now? When we heard Captain Smollett's gun, could I go back to the beach to be with these men? If I did, I knew that they would kill me. I would have to stay on the Island forever.





Complete the sentences with these words from the story.

branch - disease - shore - trust - whistle

		branch - disea	ase - snore - u	I M2F - MILLER		
1. At th	ne end of th	e basketball m	natch, the refer	ree blew h	is	
		, you sho				
3. Amii	ra stood on	the a	and looked at t	the sea.		
4.1	my b	rother because	e he always do	es what he	says he will d	0.
5. The	bird sat on	the of	f the tree and	sang.		
Comple	ete the sum	mary using th	he words in th	ie box.		
	Captain Silver		Dr Livesy th rteen	kınd	two re₁ax	
	2.117.21	22. p11300	Will Could			

The Hispaniola comes near to the Treasure Island. Silver is still to
Jim, but Jim does not him now because he knows he is a pirate and
he has a group of other pirates in the crew. Jim tells, Mr Trelawney and
Captain Smollett about the pirates' plan to kill them and take the ship. They are
because the crew has worked hard on the journey.
thinks of a plan. He tells the crew that they can on the island
in the afternoon
as the boat reaches the beach, Jim runs into the trees kills
sailors who do not want to join him and the other pirates. Jim hears this and hides.
He wonders what to do next.

Choose the correct answer to complete the sentences.

- Captain Smollett and his team decided not to go back after knowing about Silver and his men's plans because
 - a) if they went back suddenly, they might be killed at once
 - b) if they decided to continue, they might convince the other good sailors to join them
 - c) they would wait for the right time to catch them
 - d) All of the above





- 2. Jim trusted
 - a) only seven men of the crew
 - b) none of the crew
 - c) six of the crew
 - d) everyone on the ship
- 3, If one of the sailors refused to be on Silver's side, Silver would
 - a) get rid of him at once
 - b) wait till the sailor made a mistake and kill him
 - c) try to convince him and if he refused to join his party, Silver would get rid of him
 - d) let him go
- Nork in group to think of answers to these questions.
 - 1. Why did Jim feel that he made a mistake by deciding to go to the island?
 - 2. You were right and I was wrong, what did Mr Trelawney mean by this?

Chapter (4) Exercises (WD)

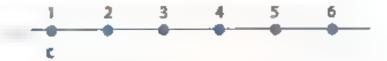
Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

disease - branch - shore - whistle - trust

- 1. The cat climbed on the branch of the tree.
- 2. Soha is very :II. She must have caught a
- 3. We saw a ship on the
- 4. I believe anything my mother says. Iher
- 5. The coach blew his to end the training.

Complete the time line with these events from the story.

- a) Jim joins some of the men on a small boat to the island.
- b) Dr Livesy asks Jim to find out who they can trust.
- c) Captain Smollett gave Long John Silver a map of the island.
- d) Silver kills Tom because he doesn't want to join his gang.
- e) Jim tells his friends about Long John Silver's terrible plan.
- f) Jim jumps off the small boat and runs onto the island.



Match the numbers with what they refer to.

1. [d] two

- a) the number of men who stayed on the Hispaniola
- 2. [] seven
- b) the total number of crew on the ship
- 3. [] nineteen
- c) the number of crew that Silver did not find

4. [] six

d) the number of low hills on the island

Circle True or False and correct the false sentences.

- 1. It was the first time that Silver visited the island.
- 2. Jim did not believe what Silver told them.
- Captain Smollett wanted to take the ship back to England.
- 4. The island was hot, quiet and smelled bad.
- 5. Tom agreed to work with Silver's men.

(True / False)

(True / False)

(True / False)

(True / Faise)

(True / False)



Complete the sentences with these adjectives.

excited - frightened - Jew - rocky - surprised - terrible

- They could see two low hills and one big one on the island.
- 2. Silver was to take the map from Captain Smollett,
- 3. Jim told Dr Livesy that he had some news.
- 4. Captain Smollett was that the crew worked so hard.
- 5. Above the trees on the sland were the tops of the hills.
- 6. .im felt because he saw Silver kill a man.

Read and answer the questions.

- 1. "They have worked hard and been a better crew than I expected" Why do you think the crew were better than Captain Smollett expected?
- 2. Silver helped Captain Smollett to sail the boat closer to the shore. Why do you think Captain Smollett let Silver help him do this?
- 3. "We decided to terliarlithe men we noted trust about our plan and gave them all guns" How do they know they can trust some of the men?
- 4. "I would have to stay on the island forever" Why does Jim say this?

Match to make collocations.

- 1.f 1blow
- 2.[] climb out of
- 3. [] hold onto the
- 4. [] mark something
- [] spend the afternoon

- a) a barref
- b) on a map
- c) on an island
- d) branch of a tree
- e) a whistle

8 Read the quotation from the last chapter. Then compare and contrast what Jim thought about Long John Silver and the Captain with what he knows about

"I know Long John Silver is a good man," said Mr Trelawney, "but I don't think Captain them now.

I agreed with Mr Trelawney, I did not like Captain Smollett.

Chapter (5)



Key Vocabulary

allow	يسمح	fresh	ميافش
believe	يصبق	group	يجموعة
bottom	الاسعل	interested	متم
dangerous	بثطير	kneel	يركع
dead	ميت	leader	رعيم/قائد
different	مختلف	sail	شراع
dry voice	صوت جاف	spade	محرمة

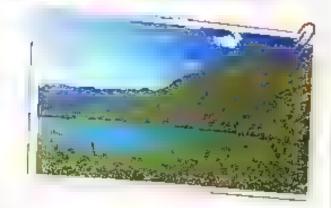
Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

allow me to	يسمح لي أن	from up the hill	من أعلى التل
at the end	في تهاية العطاف	in front of me	أمامى
burned by the sun	المترقت من الشمس	knelt down	ركع
come out from behind	يخرج من الخلف	left here by a ship	غُلُار مِنْ هِنَا عَلَى سِمِينَةٍ
dream of	يعلم ب	on your own	لوديك
flying above	تحلق فوق	to my surprise	لىمشتى
from the start	من البداية	work for	يغمل لدى



finally stopped running and saw that was close to the bottom of one of the small hills. The air was fresher here and the trees were taller. Suddenly, from up the hill, something jumped behind a tree. I did not know If it was

a man or an animal but it looked big and dangerous. I decided to walk back towards



the beach, but then I saw him again. I realised it was a man, but he was running very fast from tree to tree. I remembered that I had a gun and this made me feel safer. I decided to walk towards the man.

When he saw me walking towards him, to my surprise, he came out from behind the tree and knelt down in front of me,

"Who are you?" I asked.

"Ben Gun" he said in a dry voice. "I ve not spoken to anyone for three years."

The man had very long hair and skin that was burned by the sun. His clothes were drty and made of old sails.

"What happened to you?" lasked.

"I was left here by a ship" he said. "I we lived on fish and trult ever since I dream of eating good food again"

"If can get back to my ship ill give you bread and cheese," I said,

He began to look worried. "If you can get back to your ship? Why? What's to stop

you?"he said.

"it isn't a problem with you," I replied.

" 'm a good man," he told me. "Im very rich,

too!" he said in a quiet voice.

I began to think that perhaps Ben Gun was crazy Ben Gun saw that I did not believe him.

lan rich! And you can be rich too because

you found me" he said. Then he looked Worried and said, "You didn't come on Flint's ship, did you?"

I realised now that this man could help me.

"No First's dead but some of Flint's crew is on the ship. That is not good for any of us." I told him.



" s there a man with one leg?" he asked.

"Yes Silver Heis the cook and their leader," I explained.

"If you work for Saver, I'm finished," he said.

I decided to tell him my story from the start, and he looked very interested.

"You're a good boy," he said at the end. "Don't worry, you can trust me Do you think that Trelawney would give me money and allow me to come home on the ship if I helped him?" he asked.

"Of course," I replied "And he'll need your help on the ship home, I'm sure."

"You're right" he said, "You know, I was on Fint's ship when he hid the treasure here. He was with six men and they were on the island for about a week. We waited for them on a ship called the Walros One day, Flint returned



to the ship on his own. The other six men were dead. We don't know how he did it Billy Bones and Long John Silver were with me on the ship. They asked Flint where the treasure was 'You can go on the Island and look for it,' he said. But you li be there on your own I mitaking this ship home

"Three years ago, I was on a different ship. When we saw the island, I told our crew that Flint's treasure was on it. We spent twelve days looking for it. They were not happy when we found nothing. One day, they went back to the ship and told me l could stay. 'Here's a gun and a spade. You can look for the treasure on your own!' they said. So, you tell Trelawney, would prefer to work for a man I can trust like him, than with a group of pirates."

"I'll tell him but how can I return to my ship from here?" I asked him.

"I have a boat. I made it myself. We could go to the ship when it's dark!"

Suddenly, we heard the sound of a gun,

"They have started to fight," I said. "We must be quick!" I began to run back with Ben. He gave me directions, and ran easily next to me. We heard more guns, then I saw a flag flying above some trees.



7



Match the words and the definition	nş,
------------------------------------	-----

1. crazy	a) t	ie person who	controls	other	people
----------	------	---------------	----------	-------	--------

- 2. sail b) to hit, kick or fire guns at other people
- 3. leader c) unwell in your mind
- 4. fight d) a piece of material used to control wind power on a ship of a boat

A Check your dictionary and choose the correct answer.

- 1. The best meaning of 'knelt down' in paragraph 2 is:
 - a) to show surprise and pain
 - b) to show respect and need for help
- c) to get everything and run away
- 2. The word spade in 'Here's a gun and a spade,' means:
 - a) a tool to dig the earth with and make holes
 - b) a tool to search for missing things with
 - c) a tool to catch dangerous animals with

Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences.

 Jim knew for sure that there is a wild animal behind a tree. He didn't know if it was a man or an animal. 	(F)
2. Ben Gun comes out from behind a tree and runs towards Jim.	()
3. Ben Gun enjoys eating fish and fruit.	{)
4. Ben Gun was on Flint's ship when he hid the treasure on the island.		1
5. Flint left Ben Gun on the island.		-
6 Rep Gup wants to work with the pirates.	{	44

Jim Hawkins Ben Gun

Ben Gun

Ben Gun and Jim

Flint The crew of Ben Gun's ship

- was left on the island and lived on fish and fruit.
- saw a man running very fast from a tree to tree.
- returned to the ship on his own and the six men were dead.
- 4. ____ ran back on hearing the sound of a gun.
- spent twelve days looking for the treasure.
- Arrange these events in order on the triadina.

1	2	3	4	5	6
E					

- A) Ben Gun came to the Island on a different ship, but did not find the treasure.
- B. Flint returned to his ship without his men.
- Cr Jim Hawkin's ship came to the island.
- D) Jim and Ben Gun hear guns and see a flag flying about the trees.
- E. Flint came to the island and hid his treasure.
 - F) The crew of the ship left Ben Gun on the island
- Deceser 1- e a far no
 - sland? Why do you think Gun was left alone on the island?
 - 2.What agreement did Jim have with Gun?
 - 3. Who do you think the flag might belong to?

Chapter (5) Exercises (WB)

O Complete the sentences with these words.

crazy - fight - kneel down - leader - spade	
 Some people kneel down when they pray Is it true that you can become if you drink sea water? In ancient Egypt, the Pharaoh was the of the country. Ali and his brother never They have always been good friends. We used a to make a hole, then we planted a tree. 	
Read Chapter 5 quickly. Who has or had the following?	
1. a gun 2. a small boat	
Complete the sentences from the story with these words.	
began - decided - finally - heard - realised - remembered - told	
 I finally stopped running and saw that I was close to the bottom of one of the small had. I was a man. I that I had a gun. I to think that perhaps Ben Gun was crazy. Our crew that Flint's treasure was on the island. the sound of a gun. 	lis
Match the items in column A with those in column B.	
В	

- [d] Ben Gun knelt
- 2.[] Ben dreamt
- 3. [] Jim told Ben
- 4. [] Ben told a ship's crew
- 5. [] Ben gave Jim

- a) his story from the start.
- about the treasure on the island.
- c) good directions across the island.
- d) down in front of Jim.
- e) of eating good food again.

DATE Willer Property and Comments				
Chapter 5	Alexid To			
Match to make colloc				
1.[c]fly a	actorie.	a) a running		
2. [] give		b) dangerous		
3. [] live on		c) flag		
4.[]look		d) directions		
5. [] stop		e) fish and fruit		
(6) Read these quotations	. Who is the spea	ker of each sen	tence? Why do the	y say this
1. "If I can get back to r				
7 "You did-to-	-			
2. "You didn't come on	Flint's ship, did y	ou?"	4.	the first the form
3. "You can go on the is	sland and look fo	r it, but you'll be	there on your ow	n."
Read the quotations a	answer the	auestions	. 11	I- Hann
1. "I ve not spoken to al			sen Gun alone on ti	he islandi
2. "If you work for 5 iver	r, i'm fin shed,' he	sa d"What doe	s Ben Gun mean by	y this?
3. "You can look for the to Ben Gun?	treasure on you	ir own!"Why do	you think the cre	w say this
μα.				- 101177 1000 7
4. "I have a boat a made you think will happer	a it myself. We co i next?	ould go to the s	h p when it's dark!'	What do
Grande and an artists of the	ell todd a fil			TT GIRBO
Write a description of B. Use some of these word	en Gun. What di	d he look like? Y	Vhat kind of persor	n was he?
clothes	crazy	nair rich	skin	
page-84455deminubusaanage e rarrant (gar tan. ppge)	BMPPA - Handhald Handran dan san sana		in the partnershaden but innershading	**** **** ****************************
handedarblide pages on pages as the contract consendent bad	+M++FB+++B+kdud+-kuu	d -ss. чемеререндерендерен	- Observers and biganess of the state of the	appq-pppapqparabHB
-commend and 1944+) are as a commentary the	- 1844-8hd+han - ad mar han - am an h	4++*8++>4+>8++>4+>8++>++++++++++++++++++	NAME OF THE PERSON OF THE PERS	and annihilation
ni in in di ini namenterradungen	agency part-11- blockers on an area	4 pri + hu +++00 hij + j a mpanama La a a a ca a a.e. ca .	And an extension of the state o	- pro. spanapolis

Chapter (6)



Key Vocabulary

advantage	مىرة	medicines	أدوية
alive	على قيد الحياة	move	يتحرك
cannon	مدبخ	prevent	يحول دون/تمنع
careful	حذر/حريص	sinking	غارقا
contact	يتصل	slowly	ينظم
ау	يبكى	supplies	إمحاليات
enter	يمثن	the other side	الحائب الاخز
fire his gun	يطلق النار من سلاحه	weapons	اسلحة
fort	حمىن	well defended	محص
induding	لما فيها	wind	الماع الماع

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

'a sala sala bim	حادم چید له	made us all move	بجعلنا جميعنا نتحرك
a good servant to him		move towards	ا يتعرث سو
at all	على الإطلاق	on the island	على الجزيرة
at the other side	في الجائب الآخر		أ جانب واحد من المُرْب
at the same time	عي الوقت بمسه	one side of the boat	يمنع القارب من
	كبيرة بما يكمى إ	prevent the boat from	
big enough for	-	stayed on	ينظى على
, easy for them to	سمل بالنسبة لهم ان	take it down	بدزله للأسمل
far from	پعید عن	i Cart	للوصول إلى هنلك أولًا
	<u> يسقط</u>	to get there first to put food and more	لوصيع للطعيام والمريب من
fell down	init allor	to put food and more	الأسلمة مي
fire his gun	يطلق النار من سلاحه	weapons into	يمشى قليلًا
1	من اتجاء محتلف	warked a little way	
from a different			ائتمين
direction	مستحيل بالنسبة لهم	we're finished	4
Impossible for them			399



Dr Livesy:

When the boats went to the shore, I talked to Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney. There was no wind at all, so we knew we could not take the ship, even if we wanted to attack the six men who stayed on the ship with us. Then we heard that Jim Hawkins was on the



island with Silver and his men. We were very worried about him.

I decided to take a boat to the shore with another man we could trust, called Hunter. When we reached the island, we walked a little way and then we found a small fort. It was big enough for about twenty-five people and was very well defended. It also had water. Then I heard a shout, I thought that Jim was dead.

We ran back to the boat and soon returned to the Hispaniola. I told Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney my plan. We quickly put food, medicines and guns in the boat.

At the same time, Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney said to Silver's men who were still on the ship, "We have guns. If you try to contact 5 liver you will be cead."

They looked very surprised.

I then took the boat back to the beach with Hunter and another sailor called Joyce. We quickly took everything up to the fort, then I left Hunter and Joyce in the fort and returned to the *Hispaniola*.

We knew that Silver had more men than us, but we also knew that none of them had guns. We thought that this gave us an advantage. On the *Hispaniola*, Trelawney helped me to put food and more weapons into the boat. Then we called for Captain Smollett, Redruth and a good sailor called Abraham Gray, and they climbed into the boat with us.

Our journey back to the island was more difficult than the others. There were more people and supplies now, so the boat was heavy and very close to the water. We had to be very careful to prevent the boat from sinking. The wind blew from a different direction, too, and we were not moving towards the beach near the fort.

"We'll never get to the beach "I said.



we must keep in this direction," said Captain Smollett, "Work hard, be patient, and we will arrive "Then his voice changed." The cannon!" he called.

llooked round and realised that the men we left on the Hispaniola were preparing a annon. We were moving so slowly that we were not far from the ship. It would be easy for them to hit us.

Trelawney stood up with a gun and fired at the pirates, and one of them fell.

We heard a cry from the ship, and another from the beach. We saw that the other pirates were getting into their boats

"Go as fast as you can," said Captain Smollet. "Twe don't get to the beach, we're finished"



"They are only using one boat" I said. "The other men are walking to the beach to wait for us."

"it's a long way for them to run" said Captain Smoliett." it's a race to get there first"

We moved fast, and the wind was not so strong near the beach. However, Trelawney fired his gun again which made us all move to one side of the boat. It started to sink, but we were in just three feet of water. It was not difficult to walk to the beach, but we had lost many of our supplies in the water, including some of our guns.

There were now volces in the trees and we knew that the pirates were near. We had to get to the fort before the pirates got to the beach. We all ran as fast as possible and at last we saw the fort in front of us. At the same time, seven pirates arrived at the other side of it. The pirates looked surprised to see the fort and stopped. This gave us time to fire our guns, and they quickly turned and ran into the trees behind them.



us" I explained.

Before we could enter the fort, we heard another gun fire, and poor Redruth fell down. We quickly picked him up and took him into the fort, but it was too late: he was dead. Trelawney was very sad. Redruth had been a good servant to him.

Captain Smollett put up a flag inside the fort and counted the supplies, then he asked me, "How long will we have to spend on this island?"

'In England, I told Blandly that if we were not back by August, to come and find

"We need the supplies that were lost in the sea" said Captain Smollett. "Without them we have er ough supplies until ally only

At that moment, we heard gun fire and the fort was nearly hit.

"They can see the flag, said Trelawney. "We knowled take it down"

"Not" said Captain Smollett. "We keep the flag! It will show the pirates that we are not frightened of them:"

The gun fire continued, but it was almost impossible for them to hit anyone inside the fort.

Just then, we heard someone calling.

"Docto Mr The asine, Captain Ale Cuthere?"

I ran to the door of the fort and I found Jim Hawkins, safe and alivel



Chapter (6) Exercises (SB)

Complete the sentences with these words from the story.

cannon - contact - get to - defended - advantage - supplies

1 We need to go to the supermarket to get for the party. We need plenty of	foo	d.
2. The soldiers fought bravely and the castle.		
3. I usually my grandparents by phone and email.		
4. Luckily, we were able to the station and catch the train; we arrived there in	tım	e.
5. Tourism has a lot of good sides; it has many		
Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)?		
Correct the false sentences.		
1. When Dr Livesy and Hunter reached the sland, they walked a little way and	l the	èη
they found a small castle.	(F)
They found a small fort.		
2. Dr Livesy looked round and realised that the men they left on the Hispa	anio	la
were making food.	()
and the second s	-	}
3. Trelawney was very sad as his servant Redruth fe I down; he was dead.		′
4. The fort was small and was very well defended.	()
5. Trelawney used a gun and arrested the pirates, but one of them escaped.	()
6. Captain Smollett counted the supplies and asked Dr Livesy how long they	WOI	ıld
6. Captain Smollett Country and San San San San San San San San San San		
have to spend on this island.	()

Chapter 6

Where are all these characters at the end of Chapter 6? Complete the table.

Abraham Gray Long John Silver	Hunter Redruth	Jim Hawkins Captain Smollett	Joyce Mr Trelawney
In the fort	Killed	On the Island	On the Hispaniola

Choose the correct answer.

- 1. Dr Livesy, Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney could not take the ship and run away from the pirates because ______.
 - a) they wanted to wait for Jim and take the treasure
 - b) the weather was not good for sailing away
 - c) they were afraid of the six men left on the ship with them
- - a) they thought that Dr Livesy's group didn't know anything about Silver's plans
 - b) they didn't see Dr Livesy's group going back to the ship
 - c) they thought Dr Livesy's group were killed on the island

Discuss these questions in pairs.

- 1. Why does Dr Livesy decide to go to the fort?
- 2. What was Smollett's advice to them at the beginning of the journey? Was it a good advice?
- 3. 'It's a race to get there first,' what does there refer to? Why is it important to get there first?
- 4. The men lose some of their supplies in the water. Why is this a problem? How do you think they feel about this?
- 5. What do you think will happen next in the story?

Chapter (6) Exercises (WB)

Match the words and the definitions.

- 1. [] cannon a) protect someone or something from being attacked
- 2.[] contact
 b) food, clothes, etc. that you need to take with you for a period of time
- 3.[] defend c) communicate with someone or something
- 4.[] supplies d) a large gun with wheels

Circle True or False and correct the false sentences.

- 1. This part of the story is told by Dr Livesy. (True / Fa se)
- 2. They could not take the ship because it was too windy.

 True / False)
- 3. Dr Livesy and Hunter find a strong building that 25 people could stay in. True / Fa se)
- 4. The men on the Hispaniola fire a cannon at the small boat. (True / Faise)
- 5. Dr Livesy's men all enter the fort and stay there safely. (True False)
- 6. Jim Hawkins calls to them from outside the fort. (True False)

3 Read the quotations and answer the questions.

- 1. "We have guns if you try to contact Silver you will be dead." They looked very surprised. Why do you think the sailors were surprised?
- 2. "Work hard be patient, and we will arrive "Why is their journey to the beach in a small boat difficult?
- 3. "The gun fire continued, but it was almost impossible for them to hit anyone inside the fort." Why was it almost impossible to hit anyone?

Match to make collocations.

- 1.[elattack a) a boat
- 2.[] climb into b) a gun
- 3.[] fire c) someone an advantage
- 4.[] give d) a flag
- 5.[] put up e) the men on the ship

- In this chapter, different people are doing different things at the same time. Match to make sentences to show who is doing what.
 - 1. [d] When Jim was travelling to the Island.
 - 2. [] While Dr Livesy and Hunter were putting supplies in the boat,
 - 3. [] While the boat was moving towards the beach.
 - 4. [] While they were running towards the fort,
 - There were hiding in the fort when,

- a) Captain Smollet and Mr Trelawney warned the sailors on the ship not to contact Silver.
- b) they heard Jim Hawkins call out to them
- c) the pirates were running through the woods.
- d) Dr Livesy talked to Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney on the boat.
- e) the men on the Hispaniola were preparing a cannon.
- Find and correct the spelling mistakes in these sentences from the story.
 - 1. When the boats went to the sure, I talked to Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney. shore
 - There was no wind at all, so we new we could not take the ship.
 - When we reached the island, we found a small faught.
 - 4. Then I herd a shout.
 - Their were more people and supplies now, so the boat was heavy.
 - The wind blue from a different direction, too.
- Now write six correct sentences using each of the incorrect words from Exercise 6. You can use a dictionary.
 - Are you sure that you want to come to the park?
 - 2.
- You are Dr Livesy. Write a diary entry summarising what happened between the time that Silver left the Hispaniola and your arrival at the fort.



dapt	بتلقام	depression	قائة
dopt	پشین	deprivation	حرمان
dvertisements	haldula	digestion	pion
illorted	مخصص	diverse	متنوع
Hemative	معيل	dot	ähä
Inxiety	غلق	endless	بلا بهاية
appeal	مناشدة/استنباف	enemies	اعباه
ash	ارمك	expand	يوسخ
assert	hibbi	expenses	_12
assignment	ānna	explode	ينعجز
associate professor	ايبتاد هساغد	explosive	مادة متعجرة
attempt	محاولة	fearful	باشئ عن حوت
attitudes	اتجاهات	fingertips	اطراف الاصابع
average	معدل	fold up	يطوى
balanced	مبوارن	fulfilt	يحقق - ينجر
bang	يصرت بعنف	function	وطيمة
basic	السلسي	gambling	قمار
bind	برنط/يعيق عن المركة	garlicky	بطعم الثوم
burned	يحرق	generation	جيل
cheapen	يرحص	graze	يرعى الماشية
comfort	رلمة	healing powers	آلوة الشفاء
compel	يجبر	herbs	اعشاب
construction	اعمال بناء	hibernation	السبات الشتوي
Contribution	إسعام	hiring	ثوظيف
cooker	فوي	horn	قرن؛ يوق السيارة
Curriculum	منعاج دولسي	hospice	تكبة! مزل

Inducement	حامز <i>ا</i> بلعث	remedy	\$2
infections	التمادات/ عمون	removal	ų
inhale	يستشق	requirements	والبات
ınsulated	معرول	respiratory system	بهار التنفسي
intrinsic	حقيقى	rheumatism	ومقتبرام
invalve	يتصعن	rush	رعة
ırritated	سنزعج	schedule	dy
lonefiness	الشعور بالوحدة	scream	ė-
manners	لدلاق	seat belt	زنم المقعد
meaningful	دو معیی	several	هديد س
monotonous	رثيب	shock	صدم
murderer	Ji-d	shovel	جرمة
need	هبچة	sight	شعداروية
nightmare	كابوس	slogan	معار
nutrition	تغدية	subject	Ep-49
phylous	واضع	substance	<u>ساتوی</u>
оррозе	ينازص	survive	924
pattern	dent	temperature	رجة الحرارة
pharmaceutical	الأدوية / دوائي	trapped	نحامير
paisonous	gilin	treatment	فلأخ نو معرملة
pressed	hoine	undermine	يقوس
pretend	يتظاهر	variety	نخعيه
promote	پھڑز <i>ان</i> بمی <i>پ</i> طور	victims	فنحايا
aise	يثيرايرمع	volunteers	متطوعون
aw	خام	worthwhile	جدير بالاعتمام
eckless	متعور		P

Advanced and Open General Ex. Answer

Unit 1

La) lean

- كلمة ean) تــم استخدامها في الجاملة بــمعني فترة معين أومترة قمعك

1 d) spicy

- كلمة ١٥١٢/٧ تم استخدامها في الجملة يمعني لإدم/حار

1 di material

- كلمة (materra) تم استحدامها في الجملة بمعنى المبععة المارية a b) sustainable

- كلمة abie : من المستخدامها في الجملة بمعنى غير منز للسلة

sa) crowded

- التعبير crowded in on يعنى يتراكب

adl conserve

- كلمة conserve تم استخدامها في الجملة بمعنى مربي.

7, all swelled

- كلمة Swe_Ed تم استخدامها من الجملة بمعنى استشاط عضبة

e.c) Impact

- كلمة impact تم استخدامها في الجملة بمعنى تصلام.

1. d dived

- كلمة dived تم استخدامها في الجملة بمعنى الخنص.

Mail victim

- كلمة Victim تم استحدامها في الجملة بمعنى شخص مساير للموضة وإن كانت غير متاسبة له.

11.b) hill

- التمبير aver the hill يعنى أن الشخص لم يعد صغيرًا.

12. b) damages

- كلمة damages تم استندامها في الجملة بمعنى تعويطك.

13. d) remote

+ كلمة cernote هنا تم استخدامها في الجملة بمعنى انطوائي.

14. c) dragon

- كلمية dragon هنا لا تعني الثنين ولكنها تعيف السيدة التي دائمنا ما تتمول بطويقة غاشبة وبعدم ود مع الأخرين.

15. di swell-headed

- التعبير swell-headed هنا يعني مغرورًا.

16. b) built

 إن تخرير التصريف الثالث فقط لأن الجمانة مبدينة للمجمول مع حذف which مع v-to be عد

- Which + be + p.p. = p.p.

17. b) usually had

منض بسيط + before + منض يسيط - يا استؤمام العقل الأساسي يعد USUB)(y - «

18. d) cleaning

في خالة المبنى للمحفول Need + to be p.p. Or need + v-ing

19, d) fill

(مضارع بسيط ----- مصارع بسيط + H) -

20, c) which

(معل + which غير عاقل) -

21, b) I was playing

- (while + ناعل + was/were + v-ing)

22. c) to spend

- كلمنة make قبل هائة العيني للمجمول نستخدم معها. £to + [nf]

ولكن في حالة المعلوم بعدها مفعول ثم المصجر مقط

23, a) used

- لأنها هذا صفة يمعنى مستعمل.

24. c) swimming

لأن القاعدة تتكون من spend + obj. + v-ing

25. b) U5

- شمير منعول بعد الذعل.

26. d) providing

- الأنما تساوي 🕌 تي المحش والنستخدام .

27. c) have it cut

- جملة تعبر من Catisative حيث إن شفعت أخر يقوم بالفعل.

- (V-to have + obj. + p.p.)

26. c) than

(مصبر than مصدر 'd rather') -

25. d) bed

- لأن النعاب للمكان لظرش الأساس وهو النوم ولذلك لا يجوز استحدام the

30. b) will be studying

مساللها مستمر عثد تعديد الوالث في المستلبل.

- 1. d) roaring
 التعبير roar back يستشم من العداف الرياضية بمعلى
 تحس الإداري
- 2. c) speed
 عني بحدث المعلومات بن معداء المصول على بحدث المعلومات أو المعرفة عن شيء ما.
- a, a) check مطاه تسحيل الرحية. التعبير heck مطاه تسحيل الرحية.
- 4. b) charity كلمة charity هنا تعني التسطم.
- خلمة community هنا تعنى الجالية e, b) hunted

5. c) community

- كلمة hunt for هنا تعلى يبحث عن شخص او شيء بدقا كبيرة. 7. d) intelligence - كلمة inter-igence service هنا تعلى جهاز المذّبرات
- B, a) monitors – کلمة <u>monitors هنا بمعثی مراهبی</u>ں.
- e. c) party کلمة party منا بمعنی حزب سیاسی،
- 10. a) track - كلمة track منا يعسى مضمار السياق.
- 11.b) employs - كلمة employ هنا بمعنى يوظف طريقة أو أسلوط.
- 12. b) support - المعل support هنا بمعنى يتحمل وزن
- 13. d) checked منا تسی بعا شکل مربعلت. حامة checked منا تسی بعا شکل مربعلت.
- 14. a) respects

 . يعنى النماب إلى جنازة الشخص. pay ast respects يعنى النماب إلى جنازة الشخص.

 15. c) atm
 - التعبير take alm يعنى يصوب السلاح بحو.
- 16. d) has studied - استخدام المصارع البسيط أو المصارع التام مع f: في الحالة الأولى. - will + inf. ------- مصارع بسيط- مضارع تام + If -

- 17. c) badiy _ استغدام الظرف قبل شعفة وهيا badiy ليش adv + ad الأشخاص كانوا في ضيق
- 1a. d) cleaned ـ الجملة السببية Causative حيث شخص لخر هو من قام بالفعل. 5. + v-to have + obj. + p.p.
- 19. a) a School ـ هنا بمعنى مبنى المدرسة ويأتي قبلما 3.
- 20, la) who ـ تشر هد إلى نامل علاق.
- 21. c) the other day معنى (منذ بضعة أيام) ومن غلامات الماضي البسيط.
- - مع وجود كلمــة for ومع مليــل على اســتمرار الفعل ومــــم انتمائه سنديم العضارع النام المستمر have – has + been + v.mg
- 24. d) 50 do l - في نعايــة الجعــة المثنتــة للتاكيد ســتخدم جملــة مثبتة + and 50 + فعــل مســافد + ضمير عامل جمـــة مثنية + and 50 + فعـل مساعد + ضمير عامل.
- 25. a) making - stop + v.ing نتوقف عن - stop + to + inf. يتوقف لكي يقوم بشيء آخر 26. d) smoking
 - allow + Josea + to + inf. - allow + v.ing منا بدون ممعول
- 27,) the people - هنا استخدم 110 نلتخصيص حبث إننا لاختكام عن النس بوجه عام - وعند التحدث عن الناس أو أي جمع يوجه عام لا نضع معه أي أداة.
- 28, d) a &c
 neither of + اسم جمع + اسم جمع + اسم جمع + اسم جمع + اسم جمع + على معرد أو جمع + اسم + اسم جمع + اسم
 - مكان + Which + جملة بها حرما چر - مكان + where + جملة بدون حرف جر - مكان + جملة بما حرف جر

, ddie

- كلمة die هذا ستخدمت كاسم بمعنى حجز الثرب

a d admitted

- كلمة admitted هنا استخدمت بمعثى سعع لهم بالدخول

a) rat

ے کلمۂ rat on میا ہمعنی پوشی ہے اُو یمان علی۔

(ii) characters

- کلمهٔ characters منا بمعنی حروف أو رموز.

s.i) novel

- كلمة ،١٥٧٩ هنا تسبختم كصفة بمعلى جديد أو غير معتان

ab) culture

- كلمة ture من تستخدم بمعنى زراعة.

1,b) broke

- كلمة broke هنا بمعس جهم معبوبات.

a b) disabled

- كنمة fi / ن-clis هنا مستخيمة كمعن يمعني اوقف أو عمل،

q.d) experienced

- كئمة experienced هنا تعني تعرض لـــ

It. c) mam

- كلمة Māi∏ هنا تعنى البحر

11. a) theatre

- كلمة theatre هنا تعنى مكان أو ميبرح الإحداث.

12, d) twin

- كلمة tw n room هنا تعنى الفرقة التي تحتوي على محريزي<mark>ن</mark>

كل سرير يسع فردًا ولحدًا.

B. b) breaking

- التعبير waves breaking يعني تمسم الإمواج على الشاطية

Kal plumped

- المعل piumb هذا يعني اختيار شيء بعد تفكير كبير

is, c) banks

- كلمة banks of هنا بمعنى عند كبير من أجهزة.

16, d) will be living

- تحديد الوقت مع العستقبل نستخدم المستقبل العستمر

will be + v-ing ----- will be + v-ing

17. c) home

- كنّمة home لا تلحد حرف جر أو أي أداة بعد يعض الافعال مثلًا take + مفعول + home

18. c) is it

معنى الثغيء

19. a) what

- لأن كلمة what ضمير وصل يمسى (ما) ياتي قبله المعل.

جملة + what + شمل

20. b) about

- يمعني على وشك،

- Be about to + inf.

21. d) since

- هنا بعصي (لان) وبعدها السبد.

22. a) frightening

۔ اسم مامل بعدنی رمخیمیا اما لو کانٹ اسم معفول ہمھٹی مرعوب

frightened asia -

23. d) Don't tell

- چملة نفى فى بياية الجسة Don't + inf.

24, d) in

م كلمة @armchait تأدد حرف الجر □ وليس On

25. c) Despite

- الجملة بها تنافص ونتبع باسم.

جملة + Although -

- In spite of /Despite + سم + v-ing

26. d) most

- نستخیم most منا بمعنی very

27. c) too far to

- هَنَا تَعَمَّى مَعَنَى النَّمَى (جِنَّا لَدَرِجَةَ بَنْ إِذَاً،

ممندر too منعة too -

(جدًّا لمرجة أن لا)

- so āsas that ālas

جملة that اسم مقرد + منفة such a/an

یکنی + enough + to +inf. پکنی

26. b) all of whom

مع all of whom مع الاسم العقبل all of whom مع

الاسم غير الطلل

29. a) a little

- هنا قليل وبكفي أما إداكنان القليل لا يكمي نستحيم Itt.e -

وأبضنا هذا اسم لا يعد كمية ولكن مع الذي يعد few a fe.

30, d) some paper

– هذا تلاحظ الفرق بين

محينة a paper

papers

غستندات

بعض الوزق some paper الصحيفة

1. c) connection

- كُلَّمَـةُ connection هت تعنى وسيلة الموامسلات التي يستُشمه المسامر بعد استحدامه لوسيلة مواملات آخري قللما.

2. c) effect

- التعبيــر ome into effect) يعنى يبــدا التثميذ أو تنخل حير التنفيد وتستحدم مع المواثين.

3. b) extras

- كلمة extras تعني إضامات

4. d) debate

- كلمة debate هنا تعني يتناقش بشكل رسمي للوصول بنتيجة

s. a) nurses

كلمة Rurse هذا استخدمت كمعل بمعنى يرضع،

6. c) cool

- كلمة (٥٥٠) هنا بمعنى رطب أداره قليلًا ولكن بشكل تظيف.

7 a) follow

– كلمة follow هنا بمعثى يفهم.

e. b) magazine

- كلمة magazine هثا بمعنى مخزن او مستودع.

9. a.) grade

- كلمة @gratle هنا بمعنى مستوى من الجودة.

10. c) wear

- كلمة Wear out منا بمعنى تتأكل.

11. b) dear

كلمة dear هنا تعنى قالى الثمن.

12, c) thousand

13. a) listed

- المعل jist هذا استخدم بمعيى عميل.

14. c) effect

– العمل effect هنا استحدم بمعنى يحدث

15, c) pointed

الفعل po nt يعنى تقوى بإضافة الأسمئت إلى الصوب

16. d) themselves

- لأنّ كنسـة everyone يأتــى بعدهــا فعل منــرد ولكن الضعير العائد عليها يكون جعدا

17, b) too

أثنها تعطى معنى أجدًا لدرجة أن لا).

+ to + inf.

18, c) on

بمفريها on her own = alone بمفريها

19. a) However

يعل + فعل + صمة + However -

جملة + Although -

20. d) being laughed at

, الجملة مبثية للمحشول وكلمة avoid يأثني بعدها qerund

21. d) too

. بملنى ايضنا وثانى مي نهاية الجمئة المثبتة. أما لو كانب الحملة منية يستحدم either.

22, c) shortened

. الحيلة Av Calusat ve والمدنى أيقصر).

- have – has + الشيء + p.p.

23. b) Had

- الدانة الثالثة وليست الثانية،

- Had + القاعل + p.p. --- would have + p.p.

24. d) sleeping

-advise + passe + to +inf.

- advise + v-ing (بىدون ممعول)

25. a) rather than

مصدر + rather than + مصدر +

- prefer + v.ing + to + v.ing

26. c) is coming

- ألفال يحبث وقت التحدير ومستمر

27. a) used to

- القسل كان يحدث من الملصى ولم يعد يحدث الآن لانه مشاقول

جنا. Jused to + Inf. البياء

28. c) regret

* تعبر عن الندم أو النوم. .showid have + p.p.

29. d) needn't have worn

- الفعل تم ولم یکن شروریا نستخدم .needn't have + p.p.

- ام إدا لم يتم المعل لأنه بم يكن شرورياً بستديم

od dn't have to + inf.

30, a) collapsed

لأن الثمل (بنمار) لا بيني للمجمول لأنه لا يتبع بمفعول.



1.a) tablets

- کلمة tablets تعي حبوب دواء

2 of develop

- المعل develop يعني يحمص صورًا فوتوغرافية.

1. b) hacked

- الععل hack يعنى يقطع بعنف،

4.c) smart

-- كلمة smart تعني أنيفة.

s.b) with

– كلمية contact هذا استخدمت كاسيم ليمك چياز بعيم مري الجر ۱۷/۲۹۰

(a) application

- كنمة application هنا تعني استمارة بياتات.

z.c) hack

- التعبيس can't hack something يعنس عدم النسرة على الاستمراز في عمل شيء

ed) created

- التعبير be, created) هنا يعثي منتج.

sai electric

- كلمة electric هسا تعلى تجعن النساس يشعرون بالجمعي أو السعادة.

Mich machine

- كلمــة football machine تعنــى ماكينــة التدريب في كرة القدم المستخدمة في القسيد على حارس العرمي.

11. d) network

- كلمة network of professional spies منا تعني شبكة من الجواسيس المحترفين.

12, b) rubbish

- كنمة rubbish بمعنى كلام فازغ أو هراء.

11. a) system

- كلمة system بمعنى ترثيب أو تاظيم.

M. c) safe

- كلمة Safe بمعنى هيد أو لا تهجد منه مشاكل.

is, d) task

– التعبير take to task تعنى انتظار شخص ما بشدة لشير معله

16. b) Having

- إذا بدأنا الجملة بالعمل نضعه في صيفة gerund ليكون اسم فاعله

17, c) am used

- نامل عامل Ned to + Vang فعتاد على شيء وما زال، 18, c) until

۔ ہمسی احتیا ویاتی قبلھا وبعدھا مامی بسیط مثبت

19. d) easy enough

- تأثى المنفة قبل enough وتكون الصمة إيوابية.

.enough + to + inf + جملة مثبتة أو منفيه + صفة ايجابية

20. a. This

- لأن كلحـة nformation - تعامــل معاجلة المغرد و this ســـم إشارة مع الممرد.

21. a) is he

- السؤال المريل مثبت لان الجملة مسية مع I don't th.nk -

22. b) are

- الجملة تعبر عن الحالة الشرطية الاولى وجواب الشرط في صيغة الامر ولأنه مبنى للمجمول يكون .am – is – are + p.p.

23. b) account

- كلمة account هنا يمسي وصف أو روادة.

24. b) hadn't eaten

- استحدام Wish ا التعبير من التمني في الماضي كما يلي.

(التمني في المصارع) ماص بسیط + wish ا-

(التملي في الماميي) حاض تام -1 wish +

- I wish + (could أ- would) + (nf. (التمني في المستقبل)

25, a) will go

الرمن هنا لا يتحول من المضارع إلى الما**شي لوجود tas** إدبار has إدبار وليضنا كلمة tomorrow لم تتحول إلى the next day

26. c) was Ali

إذا بدأئت الجملة بكيمة So يعفني جنًا لنزجة أن يستخدم بعدهد صيغة السؤال

جملة + that + سيخة السؤال + صفة + 50

27. a) for

- حرف جر مع کلمـforgive بمس بسامخ علی.

28. d) in studying

لا داعي أو لا فائدة من There is no point in +v.ing

29. d) could catch

- كلمة 5a that بمعنى لكي، من روابط الغرص.

+ so that + باعل + (can - may - will) + inf. (could – might – would) + بُلَعَل + so that + علضي

4 inf.

30, c) ours A friend of ours/his/hers/theirs/yours/mine

- 1. b) dug
 - التعبير d q oneseif (nto a hole) يعني وضع نفسه في ورماة.
- 2. d) hay
- التعبيــر Make hay while the sun shines يعنــي يســتنل العرصة لمعل شيء.
- a. c) plotting
- المعل | pic هذا بمعنى يتأمر.

- A. at cases
- كلمة وصححه بناكس الأمتعة.

- 5, b) line
- كلمة woshing) r e تعنى حبل غسيل.
- s. a) adventured
 - الفعل adventured هنا يعنى غامر أو حاطر،
- 7. b) brief
- كلمة brief هذا يمعنى مختصر.
- a. d) fair
- القابير IBM sk P تعلى من موى البشرة مائحة اللون.
- s. b) gravel
- كلمة (grave هنا تعني يمنع الترية الزلطية نطريق.
- 10. c) popular
- كلمة popy at مقا معنى شعبى.
- 11. a) too!

- كلمة أنن) تعنى وسيلة.

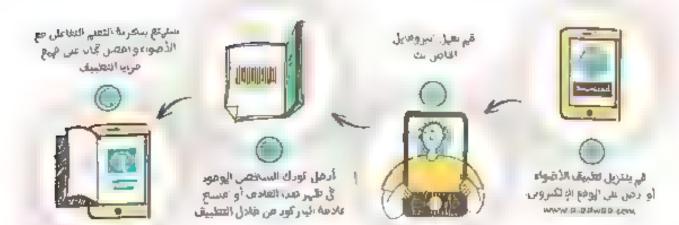
- 12. b) treasure
- كلمة treasare تعنى ينتمين.
- 13. d) warmed
- التعبير J. 10 (11) 19 يوني أصبح مدينًا لشيء
- 14. c) novel
- کلمهٔ ηργε) عنا بمعنی جدید،
- 15. () issued
- المعل (١٥٥٤) هذا يمعني لصجرت
- 16. a) either
 - قى ثماية الجملة المنفية بمسى أبضا بستشم @ert @r

- 17. b) is found
 - . كلمية (n:formation) تعاميل معاملية المقيرد والجملة مبيهة المجمول
- 18. d) neither do i
- و مستخدم التاكيد ما يلي.
- ماعل + مس مساعد + and so ----- جملة مثيرة
- هاعل + معل مساعد + and neither ----- جمعة مسعبة
- 19, d) younger
 - the + مقاربة بين اثبين + of two...
- an, c) hadn't
 - سؤال مبيل من berter = hadn't يكون c berter = hadn't يكون
- 21. b) yourselves
- والممير المتعكس من بـ yourserlini you المفرداو yourselves
 - مع لجمع وهنا ٦٠ تشير إلى الجمع.
- 22. b) such
 - so (much many)

كليرمن

- such a lot of
- 23. d) no word
 - س الممكن هنش which أو إن hi إبا جاء بعدها جملةٍ.
- 24. c) hardly
 - كلمة hard y يأثى بعدها معل وتعطى معنى النمي (بالكاما
- 25. b) 's rather
 - صعة سلية + rather
 - منفة ايجابية + quite -
- 26. a) were
- · كلفة ع: 100 جمع بالمنا ورمن الجعلة ماص.
- 27. b) has been
 - الماعل الاول + فاعل 2 + as well as + 2 شاعل 1 + قاعل
- 28. c) weren't for
 - If it weren't for + paul ------ would + inf.
- 29. a) was
 - كلمة Statrstice هذا يمعني مانة الإجصاء وتكون معردة.
- 30. c) are
- كلمة stalistics هنا بمعنى الإحصاليات وتكون جمعتا.

هذاکرتك ديچيتال



حصرنا لحاملت كتب الأصواء

أحرص على أقتناء:

الأضواء فمه

- التربيــــة الإسلاميـــة

🖰 مجانًا مع الكتاب

- التقويم المستمر و،لامتحمات
- محق المهارات والقواعد العامة





Inside the Books important and new vocabulary, ordered alphabetically with translation and parts of speech important dufinitions, translated and based on the Teacher's Guide." Notes on vecabulary, translated and litetrated by examples. illustrated Listening and Reading texts with translation of rtew vocabulary:∜ Tables of Derivatives, Synonyms and Antonyms Comprehensive and clear explanation of Grammar with translation and examples, illustrated by Mind Maps. Exercises on each unit (Vocabulary - Granumar - Skille). Open General Exercises (Vocabulary & Grammer) answered at the end of the book. General Tests on each unit. Novel Exercises at the end of each unit.



Treasure Island (Text & Exercises).



ALA WAA Gem



New

Skills Booklet

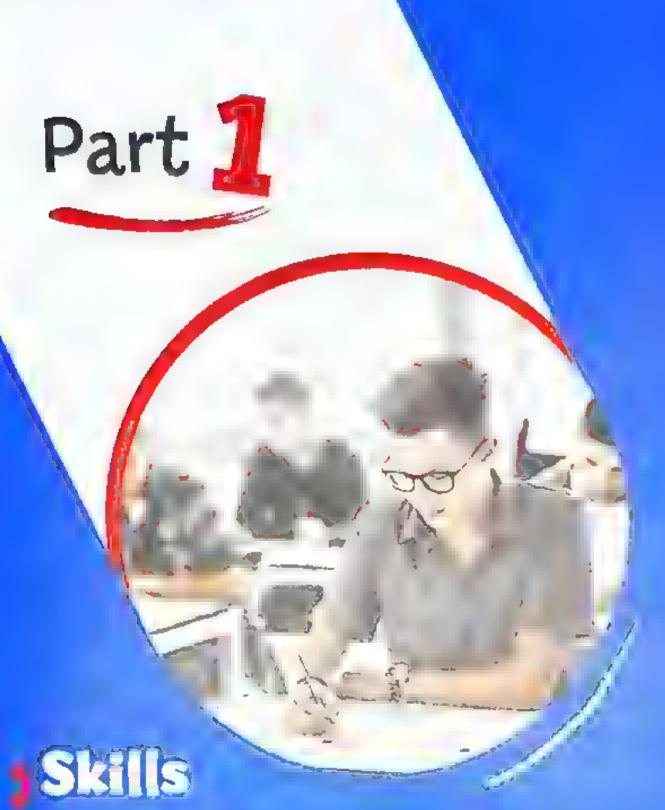
1 Secondary



	Skills	Part 1)
h-14-1	The manufacture of the supplication of the sup	1 Reading Comprehension
- 20	, առում 8 844 (արդված ը ս ու որիվ դեղ ուս որաչ ուսու ամե են 8 թթա ուս) — ուս ու ուս վ վ հետ որթուս արծագիրիվ -	Writing
29		3 Translation
7		3 Translation

Part 2) Getting away 43 Supporting community 48 Improving lives 52 Making new friends 56 Communications 60 Learning from literature 64

Important General Grammar 69



1) Reading Comprehension

2) Writing

3)Translation







كبم تتعامل مع فطعة المهم

- اقرأ الأسئلة الواردة على القطعة. وهذا يبين لك ما تدور جونه القطعة، ويحدد لك المعلومات التي ستبحث عثما الاحقًا.
- اقرأ القطعة ولا تنزعج ولا نشغل بالك كثير" بالمعردات أو الجمل الصعبة وغير الواصحة الواردة من القطعة، فلابد من وجود مفردات لم
 يسبق دراستما ... وما يلزمك هو مهم المعنى العام وتطويع المعردات حسب موضوع المطعة؛ لأن الكلمة يتغير معناها حسب السياق
 الواردة ميه، مع استخدام القدرة على التخصين. والممارة هنا معرفة المعنى العام دون التوقم عند لعقار بعيمه

وتتمسم استية مطعة التحم Comprehension الى توعيل

- سؤال الاختيار من متعدد. وهذا عليك أن تكتب الإجابة المختارة مقط، وتتصلب الإجابة هنا ممارة عالية في العمم والتركير.
 - سؤال مقالي: يمكنك أن تكنب الإحابة بأسلوب القطعة أو أسلوبك الحاص أو الجمع بينهما.

وهباك الماط للاسينة عديده وهي استنه لمناس مهارة التمكير المحتيمة ويمكن بقسيمها كالاسي



Recall

التذكر

Any question becomes a recall question if the answer has already been explicitly provided to the student in the text.

لى سؤال يصبح سؤالا للتذكر إدا تم بالفعل تومير إجابة صريحة للطالب في النص.

Who did?			من قام بــ بــــــ؟
When did take place?			متی حدث ا
List the		at. m	سجل/لبرج
What is a?		· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	S 4
Name	* .	· · · ·	لنكر





2 Analysis

التحليل

Explain how does work.	اشرح کیف یعمل ہے۔۔۔
Show / Indicate / Explain / Discuss the reason	وضح الشرح لناقش السيب
Explain why	أشرح لماذا ــــــ
Mention in detail / In brief	اذكر بالتعصيل / ادكر باعتصار
What caused?	مائا سبب
What is another possible cause of?	ما السبب الآذر المحتمل لـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
Outline / Summarise the	لخص
Write down = Summarise with words on your own.	اكتب / لخص يكلمات من عبيك
In what sequence did happen?	قى أى تسلسل حدث؟
Give an example of	اعط مثالًا ك
What does symbolise?	ملثا ترمز إلى؟
Analyze how	حلل کیف
What was the author's point of view about?	ما هي وجمة نظر الكاتب بخصوص؟
From the point of view of the writer, what?	من وجِمة نظر الكاتب ماذا؟
What kind of a Is?	ما نوع؟
What is the function of?	Commente of the second
What is the purpose of?	ما الغرض من!
What is the relationship between and?	ما العلاقة بين ــــــ و ــــــــ



Comparison

العقارنة

How is like?	Company of the same was
How are and different?	که سد و سد مختلمان
Compare the before and after	الل قبل وبعد
Compare at the beginning of the story and at the end.	في في بداية القطعة وفي النهاية
Distinguish between and	برين ـــ و
Compare with	
On what dimensions might you compare and?	على أي ابعاد يمكن مقارمة و ؟
Which one is the biggest / oldest / tallest?	لِهما الأكبر/الأمَّمم/الأطول؟



Inference

الاستنباط/الاستنتاج

Predict what will happen if	تنأ علنا سوف يحدث فو
Solve the problem	<u>arca.</u>
Apply the rule to	عَيْقَ المَاعِدةُ على
What is the main idea of?	ما المكرة الرئيسية؟
Put a suitable title to	
Predict how the story will end.	تَبَاكِيم سَتِنتَهِي العَصِية.
What is the overall theme of?	فاغو العوضوع العنم لــ؟
What can you conclude about?	علا تستطيع الاستنتاج بشان؟
What if?	Tump y like
Propose a solution to the problem of	الله علا بعضائة



From your point of view, what?	هن وجهه نظرك مادا بي؟
Find in the passage words which mean	استخرج كلمات من القطعة تعني
What does the pronoun refer to?	ما الذي يشير اليه الشمير؟
What does the underlined/black typed word mean?	ماذا تعنى الكلمة التي تجتم خطر) المكتوبة بأسود داكن)
Do you agree/oppose/think?	هل توافق / تعارض / تعتقد؟
What do you think of/about?	ما رأیك فی؟
What is your opinion of/about?	ما رایك في؟

وبلإجابة عن هذه الاستله إليك مدّه التصابح

- ١- تعمل في استخلاص الإجابة من القطعة، مقد تكون إحاية السؤال الاول في الفعرة الثانية، وليس شرطًا أن تكون في المقرة الاولي،
 - ٢- لكتب الإجابة الصحيمة فقط ولا ترّد، لال الزيادات المبالغ فيها وغير المطلوبة تقلل من الدرجة التي يصعها المصمح.
 - ٣- التزم بالبناء السليم للجعلة من حيث الرمن والضمائر وغيره.
 - ٤ تأنُّ من مهم السؤال ولا تتعجل، وتدكر أن مهم السؤال بعادل نصف الإجابة.
 - صراع المواعد العامة في الكتابة من غلامات ترتيم وحلافه.



Answered Comprehension Passage

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The following is a checklist to help you decide if it's time for you or a friend to change eating habits. Just one "warning sign" should be enough reason to take action. You shouldn't think of "junk food" the minute you start feeling hungry. There never is an acceptable reason for this.

It is a definite sign of a habit that is on the way to becoming an addiction. Comfort eating is usually associated with junk food and in general high calorie food that is also high in carbohydrates (starch and sugar) and fat. If you run to the nearest fast food chain every time you feel down, you know it is out of control. A healthy meal does not have to be flavorless and boring. When pushed, you can picture appetising. dishes that do not contain fries or fatty ingredients but you still prefer to get a hold of a beef burger or a pizza. You know it's not the best food for you. You know that you are going to feel sleepy and tired after you have eaten.

To be honest, healthy is a relative term. It all depends on what your options are There are "healthier" choices you can make even at a fast food restaurant. You might, for example, order salad as a side dish instead of a second helping of fries. You could avoid ketchup or mayonnaise or eat a chicken burger. You know all this, you have promised yourself to do it next time you are there, but somehow it never happens. You keep on insisting that those dishes take longer to prepare.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Thinking of "junk food" when you're hangry is a
 - a) sign of addiction
 - b) sign of healthy eating
 - c) common eating habit
 - d) sign of change
- 2. If you are determined to change your diet, you can make healthy choices...
 - a) in the country
 - b) near the sea
 - c) at fast food restaurants
 - d) in supermarkets.



- 3. Although people know what is good for them they
 - a) choose to eat healthy, nutritious food
 - b) choose to eat fatty, high calorie food
 - c) decide to eat fatty, low calorie food
 - d) decide to eat low calor'e fries and pizza
- 4. If you want to be healthy, you should
 - a) avoid fatty and fried food
 - b) eat salad and fatty food
 - c) avoid salad and condiments
 - d) order high calorie food and soft drinks
- B) Answer the following questions:
 - Do you eat healthy food or not? Why? Student's own answer.
 - 6. What does "junk food" mean?
 Fast food
 - Give two reasons why doctors prefer eating healthy food.

Student's own answer



Exercises

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Charles was a professor with a huge house and a fortune. Today he lives in a small caravan where there is only second-hand furniture. There are no signs that he was a rich man. He gets his clothes and other things from charity shops. This change is not a tragedy. Charles was happy to give up the lifestyle of a rich man. He was tired of being a person who had everything and many people have nothing. He made the choice to give all his money away. He says it has brought him happiness. "A few years ago," says Charles, "I was a millionaire, but I knew there were a lot of hungry people in the world." So, he gave away at his money to charities. When he had some left, he gave away small banknotes in the streets of local poor areas. Charles believes that many people want to earn a lot of money so that they will not have any worries. However, most people never make much money. He decided to drop out and has discovered that having only a little money makes you free. Are there any things he misses? "No, I'm much happier now. I wouldn't go back to being rich for anything – no way"

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

ing to the text, Charles has
ing to the text, Charles has

a) a family

b) a huge house

c) everything

- d) only a little money
- 2. Now, Charles is very happy because
 - a) he is a millionaire

b) he has no money

c) he misses nothing

- d) he lives in a small caravan
- 3. Charles knew there werehungry people in the world.
 - a) a few
- b) many
- c) no
- d) some
- 4. Most people want to earn much money to worries.
 - a) have
- b) increase
- c) find
- d) avoid

- 5. Would you like to be a millionaire? Why? Why not?
- Compare Charles' life in the past to his life now.
- 7. What does the underlined word "it" refer to?



Over the past twenty years, computers and the internet have become more and more important to us. In fact, computer technology continues to grow every day. We seem to use computers for almost everything these days, in shopping, driving our car, or communicating with relatives and colleagues. This explosion in computer technology has resulted in a rush to install computers in every classroom and to "wire" every school to the internet. In the USA, between 1984, and 1997 alone, the number of computers in secondary schools increased to more than 8 million sets. Both educators and students alike have been forced to keep up with this new wave of technology. Teachers have found that even though they themselves are still trying to learn the most basics of computer skills, they are expected to teach students about computer know-how.

Few people would question the role that computers could play in education. Some educators claim that students given the opportunity to use them in a classroom setting will get better grades than those who learn without having had any computer experience. These people say that Just as computer technology has improved the way cars work, computers will make the classroom a better place to teach concepts and ideas that students need to become brighter, more successful adults.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Teachers are expected to teach students how to use computers although they
 - a) know how to use a computer
 - b) are still learning how to use computers
 - c) know a I the basics of computer skills
 - d) are forced to use computers
- 2. "Few people would question the role that computers could play" means
 - a) many people are certain about the importance of computers
 - b) some people ask questions about computers
 - c) not many people doubt the importance of computers
 - d) some people want more computers
- 3. The phrasal verb "resulted in" means ___
 - a) led to b) ob;
 - b) objected
- c) supported
- d) denied

- 4. The best title to the passage is "_____
 - a) Teachers

.

•

.

.

- b) Educators
- c) The computer and the internet
- d) Secondary schools

- 5. How could computers help students become more successful?
- 6. Give some examples of everyday uses of computers in our life.
- 7. In your opinion, what are the possible disadvantages of using computers in education?



3 Your smile depends on simple dental care habits such as, for example, teeth brushing. Oral health begins with clean teeth. Keeping your teeth's surface clean can prevent oral disease.

The American Dental Association recommends a number of brushing rules to promote oral health. The first rule is to brush teeth at least twice a day using suitable equipment. Secondly, one should practise good brushing techniques. These techniques include rinsing the toothbrush with water after using it, keeping it uncovered in an upright position, and not storing it in closed containers which can encourage the growth of bacteria. The third rule is to replace the toothbrush every three months—or sooner if it becomes worn—to prevent painful and uncomfortable brushing. Finally, to reach tight spaces between teeth, it is recommended to use special wooden or plastic picks and brushes designed to clean between them.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

 The underlined pr 	onoun "them" refers to =
---------------------------------------	--------------------------

a) brushes

b) teeth

c) spaces

- d) picks
- 2. The word "promote" in the second paragraph means
 - a) discourage

b) prevent

c) improve

- d) collect
- 3. The third rule is to
 - a) brush your teeth at least twice a day
 - b) replace the toothbrush every three months
 - c) keep your teeth's surface clean
 - d) practise good brushing techniques
- - a) wooden picks

b) plastic picks

c) upright position

d) closed containers

- 5. How can we avoid oral disease?
- 6. Why should you replace your toothbrush every three months?
- 7. What can we do to reach tight spaces between teeth?



4 Successful marriage is the most effective form of social support; it relieves the effects of stress, and leads to better mental and physical health. While many 2 studies have shown the great importance of social support, it is still clear exactly what this means. Most likely it consists of being a sympathetic listener or offering helpful advice; providing emotional support and social acceptance; giving actual help or financial help, and simply doing ordinary things together, like eating 2 and drinking. Husbands seem to benefit much more from marriage than wives -do. Married women are in better physical and mental health, and are happier - 5 than single women, but these effects are nearly twice as great for men. Various • explanations have been considered, but the most plausible is that wives provide more social support than husbands. Perhaps men need it more? They are more exposed to stresses at work, have worse health, and die earlier than women.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

d annual disc correct milatel Hollis	a, o, c or a.
1. The underlined word "plaus b e"	is closest in meaning to
a) untrue	b) ambiguous
c) reasonable	d) vague
2. Successful marriage is useful for	Companyation and the second
a) social support	
b) mental and physical health	
c) plausible support	
d) social acceptance	
3 are more exposed to str	resses and have worse health.
a) Women	b) Men
c) Children	d) Babies
4. Married women are tha	n single women.
a) more stressed	b) living longer
c) happier	d) worse

- 5. How effective is successful marriage from the social point of view?
- 6. Why are men in need of more social support than women?
- 7. In what aspect did married women excel single ones?

As long as we live, we continue to learn, and the education we receive helps us to keep on learning. We are taught reading and writing so that we can learn further knowledge and learn how to find out things for ourselves. What is learned can vary widely. It may be manners, beliefs or attitudes, or it could be words and figures. It might be the technique of running a machine, or a skill in playing a musical instrument. Those who teach can also vary. Teaching may be done by teachers in school, but it may also be done by parents, older brothers or sisters or friends. Everyone has their own source of education, such as newspapers, television, books, films and museums. Every factory worker or farmer must at least know how to read and write. People like engineers, doctors and teachers need a high degree of training. In some countries, parents have to pay a lot of money to send their children to good schools. Many parents cannot send their children to school because of the expenses.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4	LACA				
	VVP	CORFID	IIIP TO	IPAID	

a) at school only

b) only during childhood

c) from birth to death

d) at work only

2. The underlined pronoun "their" refers to the

a) schools

b) parents

c) friends

d) anyone

3. What helps us to continue learning?

a) More education.

b) Parents.

c) Friends.

d) Doctors.

4. Who needs a high degree of training?

- a) Engineers, doctors and mechanics.
- b) Engineers, doctors and teachers.
- c) Farmers, doctors and teachers.
- d) Engineers, cleaners and teachers.

- 5. What is the main idea of the passage?
- 6. Why do you think workers and farmers need to know how to read and write?
- Name a source of education not mentioned in the passage.



6 Today, I'm a teacher. Many years ago, I used to have summer jobs. Once I worked in a factory for gloves. I liked the people who were working there. They used to treat me as If I were their son. They helped me with my work. I learned a lot of things from them. The summer after that one, I worked as a waiter in a restaurant. It was hard work. However, money enabled me to do many things was unable to do before. I could join a swimming club without worrying about fees. I began to enjoy my spare time. I had a lot of time to enjoy outdoor sports. Today, I tell myself that I will never forget those days and the experience I gained.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Which job do	you think was	better fo	or the	writer?
-----------------	---------------	-----------	--------	---------

- a) In the restaurant.
- b) in the factory for gloves.
- cl in the factory of clothes.
- d) in the hotel.

7

2. The writer was not	t a member in the swimming club before the second job
because	

- a) he didn't have enough time
- b) he doesn't like swimming
- c) it was far from his house
- d) he didn't have enough money
- 3. The writer will never forget the summer jobs due to the _____ he got.
 - a) experiment

b) experience

c) excursion

- d) exercise
- 4. People at the gloves factory were
 - a) friendly

b) cruel

c) rude

d) impolite

- 5. What was the second Job that the writer had?
- 6. D'd he benefit from the second job? How?
- 7. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?



-

Most of the passengers were fast asleep in the eight o'clock train. It was already half past nine. It was having tea while my wife was reading a letter. My little daughter was eating her ice cream. Suddenly we were all shocked to hear a very loud cry from a young lady. She screamed, "Help! He's going to kill me" Many people ran towards her. We asked her where the murderer was. She looked around herself for a few moments, then at us, and finally said in a whisper. "What a terrible dream! He killed my mother and sister. That thief! He had a gun, and a big knife!" We comforted her saying that she would feel better; we returned each to his seat. I observed an old man sitting beside her. He brought her a cold drink and kept talking with her all through the last fifty-five minutes of the Journey. I wondered what they were discussing. When we got off at the station I approached the man and said to him, "It was kind of you to keep talking with her to help her to be quiet," He said, "Oh, no! I only wanted to prevent her from sleeping again and having another dream!"

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The train journey took when the young lady cried.
 - a) two hours

b) one hour and a half

c) fifty-five m nutes

- d) a hundred and forty-five minutes
- - a) an ice cream

b) a cold drink

c) a gun

- d) a letter
- 3. Why did the young lady cry?
 - a) A thief attacked her,

b) The passengers mocked her.

c) She was dreaming.

- d) She was over the moon.
- 4. Why did the old man keep talking with the lady?
 - a) To pacify her.

- b) To show her that he was kind.
- c) To stop her from sleeping again
- d) To help her dream more

- 5. How many dreams did the lady have?
- 6. What does the underlined pronoun "her" refer to?
- 7. What do you think of the old man mentioned in the passage? Justify your answer

8 Tokyo is one of the biggest cities in the world. Over 20 million people live and work in Tokyo, and important companies have their offices there. But most streets don't have names. So how can you find your way there? People in Tokyo are very good at giving directions. They can usually explain how to go home or to the office from the nearest train stat.on. People in Tokyo often use maps when they give directions. Advertisements in newspapers usually have a small map to help you if you're going to visit someone's house, it's good to ask him to draw, or fax you a map of the local area. If you get lost, the best idea is to go to a police station. In Japan, each neighbourhood has a small one, and the police officers there have a map of all areas. Giving directions is an important part of their job!

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. According to the reading passage, what should you do if you get lost in Tokyo?
 - a) You should go back home.
 - b) You should go to a hospital.
 - c) You should get rid of the map.
 - d) You should go to the police station.
- 2. What is the problem with most Tokyo streets?
 - a) They have names.
 - b) They have strange names.
 - c) They have no names.
 - d) They have long names.
- 3. The underlined word "one" refers to
 - a) a very large building

b) a police station

c) a part of a city

d) a direction

- 4. "Over" means
 - a) exceed

b) below

c) equal

d) the same

B) Answer the following questions:

- 5. What is the best title to this passage?
- 6. Is a police station important in big cities? Why/Why not?
- List 5 ways to know directions (four from the passage and one of your own).





9 People think that on Idren should play sports. Playing sports is fun. However, it can have negative effects on children. It may promote aggressive behaviour in some children. According to research, 40 million kids play sports in the US. Of these, 18 million say they have been yelled at or called names while playing sports. This leaves many children with a bad impression of sports. They think sports are just aggressive.

Many researchers believe that parents and coaches are the main cause of too much aggression in children's sports. They believe children copy aggressive adult behaviour Parents and coaches are powerful teachers because children usually look up to them. Often these adults themselves behave aggressively, sending children the message that winning is everything. At children's sporting events, parents may yell insults at other players or cheer when their child behaves aggressively. As well, children may be taught that hurting other players is acceptable. In addition, the media makes violence seem exciting. Children watch adult sports games and see violent behaviour replayed over and over on television.

As a society, we really need to face up to this problem and do something about it. Parents and coaches should act as better examples for children. They also need to teach children better values. They should teach children to enjoy themselves whether they win or not. If we make some basic changes, children might learn to enjoy sports again.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. What is the main idea of the passage?
 - a) Children often become ke their parents.
 - b) Children need to play sports in school.
 - c) Playing sports may have negative results.
 - d) Some sports can cause health problems.
- 2. Which is described as the main cause of more aggressive playing?
 - a) Adults. b) Naughty children. c) New rules in sports. d) Other players.
- 3. What does the writer suggest?
 - a) Violent sports should not be shown on TV.
 - b) Children should not play sports.
 - c) Coaches study child's psychology.
 - d) Adults should be good examples for children.
- 4. According to the article, the underlined expression "called names" means
 - a) their names are said in a loud voice.
- b) their names are whispered to others.
- c) to be described using bad words.
- d) to be excluded from the team list.

B) Answer the following questions;

- 5. Who is a famous sports star in your country? Why is he or she a star?
- 6. Is this sports star a good example for young people? Why/ Why not?
- 7. How do you think we should approach a problem and now can we solve it effect vely?



More and more people are discovering that sharing and talking about their favourite books with others can be as rewarding as the act of reading itself. For people who feel that they are too busy to sit down with a book, a book club helps them schedule time to read. Others have gained self-confidence by practising in or leading a discussion. And they enjoy the chance to make new friends. A successful book club should have a group that is small enough so even the quiet people can be heard but also big enough for many different opinions. The best arrangement is a mixture of ages, sexes and backgrounds for more reading discussion. To make the meeting so smooth, a leader should be appointed. The leader will usually start the discussion by asking what the author's main idea was. Book club members should never be afraid to offer their opinions even if they don't like a book. They just need to be prepared to explain why they didn't like something.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. What must people do before they meet?
 - a) They must phone each other.
 - b) They must call people of their own age.
 - c) They must prepare their deas,
 - d) They must buy some flowers and presents.
- What does a leader discuss at first?
 - a) The main idea of a book.
 - b) The conflicts between the members.
 - c) The opinions of the readers.
 - d) The fear and phobia of the members.
- - a) easy

b) sad

c) dead

- d) gloomy
- 4. Leadership and self-confidence are
 - a) skills

b) quantities

c) societies

d) bullets

B) Answer the following questions:

- 5. Where, do you think, can people meet for a book dub?
- 6. What kind of books could those people read or discuss?
- Describe the variety in these meetings.





Writing



, هناك عدة اشكال من الكتابة سيثم تناولها بشكل موجر من السطور الثالية ومنها:

An essay - A blog - A short story - A biography - An email



An essay



- . ويقال من الأسلالة التي عادة ما تكون محيمة للطلاب، حيث يواده معظم الطلاب صعوبة في كتابتها.
- . المقال هو عنارة عن طرح مكرة للنقاش من حلال مجموعة من المقرات المرتبطة بتعصما النفض مع تقديم وجمة بظر محددة، ولابد

ال ينقسم الى عده مقرات مرسة ومحططة يتم ميها شرح وتوصيح حوالب الموصوع العختلمة

. تحديد دوم العقال (حسب الموضوع المطنوب الكتابة فيه) وأنواع العقال هي.

Narrative Essay

مثال تصميي (هنا يكون عن قصه ،و مومد تعرصت له)

Descriptive Essay

مقال وصعى (وصف مكان أو شيء)

Expository Essay

مقال تعسيري (حقايق ومعلومات عن موضوع مصدا

- Argumentative Essay

مقال جيلي اثناول وجعات بخار محتلمة مي موضوع واحدا

Persuasive Essay

مقال اقتاعي (موصيح وجمالت بخر محتلمة مع ترجيح ومعصيل وجمة بظر مجيدة)

· ويثم تقسيم المقال كما يلي.

- 1. Introduction, المقدمة
- Body paragraph, عملب الموصوع
- الخائمة .Conclusion

Introduction

- " هي لول مقرة في المقال وانهدف منها هو طرح الفكرة العامة للموصوع والإشارة إلى الهدف الرئيسي له.
- * لابد ان تتصمن المقدمة العكرة الرئيسية topic sentence و لابد أن يعهم ويعرف منها القارئ بالصبط عن مادا سيكون بقية المقال.
- " ص الممكن أن يُكون المقدمة عبارة عن جمل عامة تصف الفكرة التي تعبر عن الموصوع أو جملة تتصمن تعريفًا بالموصوع أو حكمة



و أسئلة عامة يتم طرحها لإثارة القارئ.

موصوعت الإيجابية مثل	سي مصنع مصنوبي ال	· Onin Ond · · · ·

- It is taken for granted that plays a vital role in our life; this is simply because the progress of any country depends on it.

من المسلم به أن ينعب مورًا حيوينا من حياتنا. وهذا بيساطة لان تقدم أي دولة يعتمد عليه،

from a different angle, but I will focus on the main points.

أتحيل ان احساك تقسي لأكثب عن يبيين ينبينين وأنا منأكم ان كل شخص سوف يتناويه من زاوية مختلفة ولكنتي سوف اركز على النقاط الرئيسية

وفعات بعص الجمل التي تصلح كمقدمة للموضوعات السابية _ مثار:

n the عقبة reveal no secret when I say that we all agree that stands as an obstacle المعادة - ... way of our progress. Let's shed I ght on some of the main aspects of this thorny problem.

لا أقشى سرًّا عندما أقول إبنا جمعك متمدون أن ------- بية كعميه في طريق تقيميا. هيا بنا يسلط الصوء على يعطي الجوائب الرئيسية نهذه للمشكلة الشائكة

I don't exaggerate when I say that it has made our life like hell. Let's shed light on some of the main aspects of this thorny problem.

لا يعكن انكار ان هي ولحدة من أسوء واكثر المشكلات تعقيدًا وأنا لا ابالغ عسما أنول الما حطت حياتيًا كالجحيم، هيا بنا تسلط المبور على يعمل الجوانب الرئيسية لهذه العشكلة الشائكة

• وهذاك تعمل الحمل التي تصلح كمقدمة للموصوعات التي تتكيم عن العرابا والعيوب ... مثل.

It is crystal clear that has a lot of advantages (pros/merits) and disadvantages (dements/cons) Let's shed light on the main aspects of this subject.

من الواضح تماما أن له مزايا وعيوب ، هيا بنا نسلط انصوء عني يعص انجوانب الرئيسية لمدا الموصوع



Body Paragraph

- ، لابد ان يتكون صلب الموصوع من مقرتين أو 1860 على الأقل ... كل فقرة فقدتك عن جانب معين من الموضوع ... فمثلا إذا كان الموصوع مزايا وعيوب يكون الأول عن المزايا والثاني عن العيوب، وهكذا.
 - . يتم مناقشة وشرح ما تم إجماله في المقدمة حيث يتم عرض تفاصيل الفكرة الأساسية.
- ، العرص على استخدام جمل بسيطة وسعلة ولاب أن تراعى بداية الجمل بالقاعل يليه القعل على حسب زمن الجملة ثم المفعول.
- . الرواحد من المقال هي كلمات تساعد الكاتب في تنظيم كتابته بحيث يستطيع ربط الحمل ببعضها البعض عن طريقها أوالقحول من عكرة إلى فكرة أخرى بطريقة سليمة ومنها:

Giving examples	إعطاء أعثلة	For example/ For instance/ such as
Contrast	التناقض	But/ Although/ Even though/ On the other hand/ However
Giving reasons	إعظام أسنات	because/ as/ because of/ owing to/ due to
Showing results	بيان النتائج	So/ therefore/ Consequently/ and as a result
Adding information	إصامة معلومات	And/ In addition/ Moreover/ Also/ above all
Arrang ng incidents	ترتيب احداث	First/ second/ then/ finally
Giving opinions	إعطاء أراء	I think / I believe / In my opinion / As far as I'm concerned

Conclusion

- · يتم ثلتيمن الفكرة الرئيسية فيه بصيعة أمرى بحيث الختلف عما كتبناه من المقدمة من حيث الكلمات، ومن الممكن بن تتشايه معم في المعنى
 - ا تكون الخاتمة عبارة من نصيحة أو تقتراح أو رأى ... مثل:
- To sum up/ in conclusion / in brief
- -To sum up, one can say that Is really
- In conclusion, in my opinion,is really
- -To sum up, why don't we/ we should





A blog

 موقع إلكتروني أو صمحة شمصيه. وهي بمثابة منفكرة أو ساحة طرح للأراء الشخصية. والمسقلات فيه تكون مرتبة ترتبينا تصاعدينا حسب الزمن

• - هذاك عدة أنواع من المدويات ogs نتعامل معما وتعمما هي المدويات الشخصية personal blogs

· يوميات مستمرة او تعليقات من قبل أمراد يكتبون عن تجاربهم اليومية وافكارهم وأشعرهم، ويسمحون بلقراء بالمشاركة، ومنها مثلا موقع Facebook – Twitter

• Article blogs متونات إحبارية أو مقالية.

وهي التي تومر ملحصنا للأحبار عن موضوع معين ومصحوبة بتلخيص بسبط قصير، وتتكون من الأتي:

1. Blog t tie

عنوان المقالة (كلمة أو كلمتين للتلخيض)

(Wonderful day - A nice Journey - Good news)

2. Summary

- ملخص (شرح مبسط للعنوان)

3. Body 4. End of the article

- يُصِ المقال (يحتوي على العادة الأساسية للمقال)

- الحاتمة



A short story



With some brainstorming you can learn how to write a successful short story:

هنتك عدة أمور بجب مراعاتها عبد كثابة القصة القصيرة:

1. Come up with a plot

التفكير في حبكة القصة.

- Think about what the story is going to be about and what is going to happen in it.

2. Main character

الشخصية الرئيسية.

- Focus on one or two main characters at the most. The main character has a clear description, features or qualities. He or she may be good or bad.

3. Setting (place and time)

المكان والرمان.

Choose a setting that is interesting to you and that can be interesting for your reader.

4. Create a conflict for the main character

حلق صراع مشحصية الرئيسية

- The main character has to deal with a case or a problem. Your main character may in a bad or dangerous situation يقع be trapped

5. Provide solutions for the problems or a bad situation

تقديم حلول للمشكلات والموالق السيلة

- Let your main character find how to solve the problem that he or she faces or how to get out of a bad situation.

6. Ending

البهابة

- Think of an ending with a surprise. An ending that will leave your reader surprised, or shocked.



A biography of a person

To write about a person especially famous people, we should follow the following steps:

للكتابة عن حياة شخص معنن وخلصة المشلمير بجب اثباع الخطوات القالية:
 1. An interesting introduction to illustrate that you see this person as a model.

كتابة مقدمة شيقة توضح اختيارك لصدا الشحص كدمودج

2. Who is this person (the name and the job)

أن تذكر عمل الشخص ووظيمته.

3. Where and when this person was born.

كتابة مكان وتاريخ ميلاده.

4. The person's education and work.

الكتابة عن تعليمه وشعاداته وأين يعمل الأن أو كان يعمل.

The person's achievements.

اِنْجَازَاتِ هِنْ الشَّفُونِ،

- This part is important as it shows why you admire him or her.

The effect of this person on society and how we benefited from him.

تأثير هذا الشخص على المحتمع، وكيف استعدنا هذا.

7. Say whether this person is still alive or dead.

توصيح عل هذا الشخص ما زال حيثًا لم متوفَّى.

8. End your biography illustrating what we should do to be like this person.

قم في ينعلية السيرة بتوصيح ما يحب علينا معنه لنكون مثل هذا الشحمر.



Email writing



الرسالة الالكترونية لما شكل ثابت، وهو كالتالي:

	E. Minger	- 08
To	- make - Approximation - Man - squagging	لسم المترسنل إليه وعلوان البريد الإنكتروس
From	44)	اسم المترسنل إليه وعلوان البريد الإنكتروس
Subject	F 44544 75555 -5 -5 -5 -5388888 -1 -556 55-print property room -	موصوع الرسالة
Dear:	n b where b n h beaut a man a map a map perperient of the distribution was neglected.	
		on the state of th
	15,	on the state of th
Regard	15,	on the state of th
Regard Best w Yours,	15,	dar dan bersaman adal galeman ya 1999 Philip da makan nadipulyan a manadak — republikan peperpangan map 1998 d
Regard Best w Yours,	ishes,	on was not apply by the man and addition of the second state of the second seco

The best way to live a healthy life is to eat healthy and do more active physical activities. Healthy eating and exercising have a big effect on your future success, maintaining a healthy body and preventing obesity or overweight. It is a rule that everyone should live by and it brings many benefits to your life.

Researches prove that staying healthy, getting enough sleep, and being physically fit help you in school by performing better. Also, developing healthy habits leads to many achievements in school. Children who perform many different physical activities remain in a healthy fit body. Children should have a minimum of 60 minutes of physical activities per day recommended by the centres for disease control and prevention. If you get enough exercise per day, then your body will function properly. In addition, children who exercise gain lifelong benefits I ke having a healthy body, flexibility, and stronger and healthier bones and muscles.

When we develop healthy habits, we can learn to make healthier decisions or choices like when and what to eat and when to exercise. We can also learn to keep our bodies fit. In life, we have many rules to live by and developing healthy habits should be one of them.

Pollution

Pollution is one of the most serious problems that face not only Egypt but also the whole world Pollution is the greatest threat to humanity. There are different kinds of pollution like air pollution, water pollution and noise pollution. Air pollution is mainly caused by smoke of mills and factories. The sound and noise of loudspeakers, vehicles' fourthorns, etc. cause sound pollution. The dirty chemical waste from factories causes water pollution.

No one can deny that pollution affects all forms of life badly. It can also cause many health problems such as cancer and heart disease. Above all, pollution is the main cause of damaging ozone layer: it causes global warming which in turn results in a lot of natural disasters such as hurricanes, floods and forests' fires.

To solve the problem, the government must impose and enforce laws to prevent pollution. The government also should reward the factories which control their waste and use technology to check pollution. Governments also reward the associations which work for plantation. Cutting down trees must be strictly prohibited if it is done without reason. We should also plant a lot of trees and plants to cut down pollution.

Finally, we should all cooperate to solve this problem which threatens our lives on the planet.



Reading is the first source of information

Reading is probably one of the most important activities and hobbies that anyone can do. Those who read can discover new ideas, concepts, places, and people Reading is so important in our lives for many reasons, firstly, even if we have a stressful day, a book can easily distract us from our own problems.

Reading has the ability to calm us down. Secondly, reading is also a way for children to reach out to the world. So, reading should be encouraged among children at an early age as it increases children's vocabulary and spelling more than talking or direct teaching. Reading forces us to look at words that we might not have seen or heard in our lives. The third reason why reading is so important is that reading improves our thinking process. Reading books requires readers to think and imagine about different details in the book such as characters and plot; this helps us to improve our thinking process. Since the readers must concentrate in order to read, they will improve their concentration and thinking abilities. Finally, reading can widen our scopes and help us to know all cultures of the world.

Everyone knows that a person who reads will be successful and a person who doesn't will either not do as well as others or eventually fail in life. "No entertainment is so cheap, or introduces everlasting pleasures as much as reading. It will not only refresh our minds and souls but it will give us a great out ook towards life.

A situation that happened to one of your friends

My friend Kamal was looking around for a used car. He saw an advertisement in the paper for a Toyota for twenty thousand pounds,

He rang up and arranged to go round and have a look. The car was brand new and spotless but Khalid told the woman who showed him the car that he liked to think about it. Really, he didn't think very long. An hour later, he was back. He asked the woman some questions and she said all she wanted for it was only twenty thousand pounds. He asked to try it and he was given the keys. The engine started at the first touch. He backed it out and tested everything. He paid the money, filled out the change of ownership and took the car Khalid couldn't believe it was all legal. He said he was sure there must be something fishy about it and he didn't want to put himself in trouble.

So instead of going home, he drove straight to the police station where he left a note for the police to check his car. The police officer told him that everything is legal but the woman hadn't told him everything. Her husband was taken dead out of the car and soon no one wanted to buy it. Khalid wished he had never known about that. He himself felt uncomfortable.

Although he was able to make a profit of many thousand pounds, he still regrets se ling the car.



The bad side of mobile phones

I have beneved for a while that mobile phones are harmful to our health, due to the radiation that we're exposed to. Scientists think that mobile phones should be used as little as possible. A lot of scientists believe they are harmful to your health. Mobile phones are particularly bad for children. The phone companies will tell you that they are safe. But remember they are selling a product so they are hardly going to put you off buying their product by telling you it is unsafe.

After all, people said that smoking, pesticides and so on were either safe or wouldn't cause you serious harm. However they were wrong as they caused cancer, disability and terrible illnesses. In fact, research claims mobile phones could kill more people than smoking.

Above all, they can cause headaches, tiredness and memory loss in some people. We have so much technology. Now, there is 24 hour television, computers, phones and so on. Electric gadgets in the bedroom can also cause sleep problems. But if you can't do without them, at least make sure you don't have a computer, wire essiphone or mobile in your bedroom or at least make sure that they are turned off Cordless phones emit a high amount of radiation. So keep your technology use to a limited amount of time each day. Mobile phones can cause brain damage if they are used for a long period of time over the years. Always remember that your health is very important as you might find you are unable to return to good health once you have lost it.

/ Coronavirus

Nations around the world are battling with a major outbreak of a new deadly virus. The coronavirus, which started in the Chinese city of Wuhan, on 22nd January 2020 has already killed thousands of people from around the world. Countries highly affected include China, America, the UK and Italy. The infected people are currently subject to quarantine at a hospital. Many countries have been on lockdown for many weeks and people have not been to work, school and all public transport has been suspended.

In other countries schools have been closed and people have been told not to travel. The new coronavirus is suspected to have come from illegally traded animals in a Wuhan market. The virus mutated and spread from an animal to a human. There are fears it could mutate and spread further. Scientists say the virus is contagious and can be passed from person to person.

The World Health Organisation, which declared the outbreak as an international health emergency, recently updated the global risk assessment to "very high." It has also advised the public to wash their hands more than the usual besides delaying or avoiding travel to affected areas. Common signs of the infection include fever, cough, shortness of breath and breathing difficulties.



Exercises

Write an essay of ONE HUNDRED FIFTY (150) words on:

- The job you would like to do when you leave school.
- Purposes of using the internet.
- 3. Social work is a means through which Egyptian youth can help society
- How to keep the environment clean.
- Reasons for happiness are different from one person to another
- 6. How do you think life will be like in the year 2050?
- 7. What can we do to overcome the problem of unemployment?
- 8. Your own ideas to develop the educational system in Egypt.
- 9. Friendship.
- 10. Your favourite holiday place.
- 11. A person you consider as a model.
- 12. Making use of your free time.
- 13. A blog post on the problems children have because of the internet
- 14. A summary of a nover you read.
- 15. An email to a friend telling him about your future plans including education and work,



What is "Translation"?

First, we should know that the word "Translation" means changing the written words from one language into another language.

- الترجمة فن وليست مجرد جمعًا كلمات فقط، فهي عبرة عن كيفية الاعتماد على توصيل المعنى المراد من الجملة، وليست ترجمة حربية للكلمات.
 - القدرة على التحميل لمعانى الكلمات الصعبة من سناق ما تعرفه من كلمات هو اساس الترجمة.
 - الترجمة ليست مجرد بقن كنمة، ولمظا بل هي يقل لمعاهيم الكلام وريطها بالنص.

Language is meaning-based

When we want to say something or translate a sentence, we should know that the meaning in general is more important as any language depends on general meaning not meaning of every separate word,

عبد ترجمة جملة أو التدبث بشيء يحب أن بعرف أن المعنى أنعام هو الاكثر أهمية حيث أن اللغة تعتمد على المعنى وليس ترجمة
 كل كنمة مناصلة.

So, translation is considered an art which depends on how to transfer the whole meaning of the sentence and also the ability to guess the meaning of new and difficult words from the words that we know.

- من هذا تعتبر الترجمة من يعتمد على كيمية نقل المعنى العام للجملة و القدرة على تخمين معانى الكلمات الجديدة والصعبة من الكيمات التي تعريفة.
 - لاحظ العثال اثقائي.
 - حيجب أن يقدد الشعب العصرى لمواجعة تحسيات العصره.

Egyptians must (should) unite (work together/ help each other) to face (stand against) the challenges (difficulties) of the age (present time).

» الإحظ أننا استخدمنا أكثر من معنى لنفس الكلمة واليس الشرط هما ان بترجم ترجمة حرمية، ولكن الأهم توصيل المعنى.



• لاحظ مثالًا لقر

"I had my lunch and then went out to meet my friends to have a nice time together and we really were over the moon."

- هذا او تعت الترجمة الحرمية فسوف يضيع المعنى تعامنا، معثلًا كلمة have بعرمها بمعنى يمثلك و لكن هنا لا يتناسب المعنى الحرثي مع المعنى العام.
 - أنطنا كلمة over the moon أو تم ترجمتها حرفيًا (موق القمر) لضاع المعنى السليم و هو (سعيد جدًا).
 - شاولت الغداء ثم حرحت لمقابلة أصدقائي لكي نقصي سوت وثنن جميلًا وبالفعل كيا سعداء جدًا.

What is the difference between "Translation into Arabic and Translation into English"?

 الترجمة من اللغة الإنجليزية إلى اللغة المرسة تعتمد على المعنى، وتحمين الكلمات الصعبة وليس هذاك شرط بتكوين الجملة والزمن.

"The government tries to solve most of our problems in Egypt."

- تحاول الحكومة (الجكومة تحاول) أن تحل (حل) معظم مشاكلنا في مصر.
- أما الترجعة من اللغة العربية إلى اللغة الإنجليزية فتعتبر الأصعب حيث لابد من معرفة تكوين الجعلة و الحفاظ على الزمن السليم
 و كدلك كتابة الكلمات بشكل صحيح.
 - «ثلعب الرباضة عوز هامنا مي بناء الجسم و الشخصية»

Play sport role important in building body and character. (x)

هذا ترحمة حرمية بيست صحيحة سواء تكوين الجملة ،و المعنى

Sport الصمة قبل الاسم an important role الفعل مقرد plays بدانا هنا بالماعل an important role الصمة قبل الاسم (forming) body and personality.



Translation from English into Arabic:

- ١ لابد من البعد عن الترجمة الحربية و توصيل المعنى هو الاهم كما وصحنا سابقنا
 - ٢- من الأعصل أن يتحول المبثى سمجمول إلى المعلوم.
- A lot of new schools were built by the government.
 - لقد قامت الحكومة بيثاء الكثير من المدارس الجسدة.
 - ٣- ص الممكن استحدام بعص الكلمات و الحروف من عندنا لتحسين المعني.
- Tourism is one of the most important sources of our national income and hard currency.
 - تعتبر المبيحة (إن السياحة) واحدة من أهم مصادر العجل القومي لدينا و كخلك العملة الصعبة.
 - الائترام برمن الجملة من الترجمة من حيث (مصارع بو مص و مستقبل).
 - ه يتم ترجمة .have/has + p.p إلى دلقدم
 - لا يظهر V, to be من المصارع ولكن من الممكن أن يظهر في الملضى.
- Music is the food of soul

- الموسيقي غداء الروح.

Ail was at home when I phoned.

- كان علي في البيت عندما الصلات.
- v. to have v يترجم لي أكثر من معنى حسب سياق الجعلة (لـ » عند » يعنك بدي بقتني يتناون يصاب ينانش)
- We had our meals.

تناولنا وجباتنا

- My son had a serious disease.

- أصيب ابنى بمرص خطير

Hala has a nice car.

- تعتلك هالة سيارة جميلة

- Egypt has a lot of relations with the world countries.
- لمصر علاقات كثيرة بدول العالم،



Translation from Arabic into English:

٠ الانكامي تحديد أجزاء الجملة حيث إن الجملة من النفة الإنجليرية لابد ان تبدأ بالماعل ثم الفعل ثم المفعول ، ٠٠٠٠ Subject – verb – object

تاعب مصر دورًا كبيرًا في الشرق الأوسط

Egypt plays a great role in the Middle East.

الالتزام بقواعد اللغة من حيث الأزمئة الصحيحة للجعلة.

- Egypt played a wonderful match yesterday.

القد لعيت مصر مباراة رائعة بالأمس،

الزمن هنا ماض بسيط حيث حدد وقته و علامته.

لقد اجتاز الاختبار وسيتقدم للحامعة الاستوع القادم،

- He has passed the test and he will apply to university next week.

هنا مزيج من المضارع التام والمستقبل

٣- الصفة بالمنا قبل تلاسم والظرف بعد المعل

أعتقد أن علينا طالب رائع حيث إنه يتحدث الإسجليرية بلباقة

- I think that Ali is a wonderful student as he speaks English fluently.

أداة النصب «إن» لبس لها مكان عند الترجمة إلى الإنجليزية.

- إنّ تطوير النعليم هو أساس التقدم.

- Developing education is the basis of progress.

لاحظ؛ أن (١,5) هذا لم تكن موجودة من الحملة باللغة العربية، ولكن لابد من وجودها من الإنجليزية.

لاحظ. أيضا أن عند بداية الجملة بالفعل يتم إصابة ng البندول إلى اسم فاعل gerund.

- من الصروري لنا جمعنا أن نتعد لخدمة بلدنا

- it is necessary for all of us to unite to serve our country.

الطمائر المستترة في العربية pronouns يجب إظهارها عند فترجعة إلى الإنجليزية.

" علينًا أنْ يُحاول بجد لكي تحقق ما تتمناه.

We should try hard to achieve what we hope,

مناصمير مستتر (نحن) ولاحظ أيطنا أن وجود (على + الضمير) يتم ترجعتما should - must.

» لام التعليل تترجم إلى: المصدر + n order to/ so as to/ to.

- استيفظ مبكرًا للحلق بالقطار المتجه إلى القاهرة،

He woke up early to catch the train to Cairo.



- م الظمير العصاف إلى معل يترجم الى طمير معتول (lus them hem me her): الصمير العصاف إلى اسم يترحم الى (منفة ملكية) (lyour – its – our – his – her – their – my):
 - قلم الكثير من أصدقائي بزيارتي حيث إنني كثت مريطنا.
- A lot of my friends visited me because I was ill
 - الأسماء المعنوبة والاسماء التي لا تحمع لا تأخذ the) عبد ترحمتها إلى الإيجليزية.
 - السعادة كنز لا يقدر بثمن.

Happiness is a priceless treasure.

honour	الشرف	virtue	الغصيلة	peace	السلام
beauty	الجمال	love	الحب	friendship	المدقة
freedom	الحرية	advice	مصيحة	hatred	الكرامية
success	النجاح	justice	السرائة	honesty	الصدق

.ر الأسماء التي لا تجمع Uncountable Nouns لا تأخذ أداة المعرفة the.

paper	الورق	luggage	الإمتعة	baggage	الحقائب
grass	العشب	money	المال	oil	الريت.
electricity	الكمرداء	information	معلومات	news	بحبار

أربد معاومات من البحث الجديب

- I want information about the research.
 - ١٠ حزف الـ (س) وكلمة (سوف) المرابط لمما في اللغة الإيجليزية هو زمن المستقبل البسيط.
- I will visit my friends tomorrow.
 - ١٢ لقد + فعل مامي ومن الجعلة إشارة تدل على المامني البسيط تترجم إلى ماضٍ سيط.
 - لقد مهبنًا معا إلى السينما للشعر الماضي.
- We went to the cinema together last month.
 - ١٢ لقد + فعل ملمن بدون أي إشارة تمل على الملضى تترجم لمضارع للم،
 - لقد منقت مصر كثيراً من التقدم ولتمنى المربد.
- Egypt has achieved a lot of progress and we hope for more.
 - ۱۵ قد + فعل مصارع تدن على الاحتمال وتستخدم ۲۱۵.
 - قد نقوم برحلة مدرسية غربته

We may have a school trip soon.

PART 1

مه الى + فعل مصارع يقابله في الإمجليزية مستقبل بسيط منفي future simple.

- ابن يأتي على إلى حفل القدرج بسبب سفره.

Ali won't come to the graduation party because of his travel.

ري لم + فعل مصارع يقابله من الإنجليزية علمن بسيط Past simple

- لم يتحكن صديقي من الحصول على الوطعة التي تعدم لها.

My friend didn't get the job that he applied for

يه كان + نحل مضارع يقابله في الإنجبيزية ماض مستمر

- عيدما وصلت العنزل كانت ابنتي تعمل ولحناتها المدرسية.

- When I reached home, my daughter was doing her school homework لامظان أن كلمة home منا لا تأخذ خرف جر.

٨٠ كان + قد + فعل ماض يقابله في الإنجليزية الماصي التام.

- عندما بحبت إلى العمل كان الاجتماع قد انتمى،

- When I went to work, the meeting had finished.

١٩. الممعون العطيق لا يتم ترجمته، ويتم تحويل الصفة إلى ظرف

- يؤثر التعجين تأثيرًا سلبيًّا على الصحاد

- Smoking has a negative effect on our health.
- Smoking affects our health negatively.

ع: الفعل بعد 2516 يأحد نُصل شكل الععل قبلها من جبث الرمن والإصامات.

- Lenjoyed visiting my relatives and talking to them.

٣٠ - معمل الامعال في اللغة الإيجبيرية لا ينجد حرف جر (بينما تأجد في النغة العربية).

contain	پدتوی علی	need	يحثاج إلي	affect	ىۋىدر على
overcome	يتقلب على	fear	يخاف م ن 	enjoy	يتمثع ب
admire	تعجب ف	feel	يشسر پ	celebrate	پختص یا

Some Important Words for Translation



chievements	الحازات	birthplace	ada	comfort	راحة
cquire	يكتسب	blessing	Zaar	communities	مجتمعت
ddiction	الابحان	blood	اكسير	concentration	نركيز
admiration	الاعجاب	book fair	معرص الكتاب	considerate	مراع للأحرين
adolescence	فترة المراهقة	bossy	متعطرس	consideration	اعتبار
advance	تقدم ٰیتقدم	bread winner	عائل الإسرة	consult	يستشير
adventure	معامرة	bringing up	فيشلة	contagious	بلقل للعدوى
aggression	عدوان	bring prices down	يقلن الأسعار	corner stone	حجر الزاونة
aging	كبر السن	brotherhood	الاحوة	craft	حرفة
alternatives	بعائل	campaign	حعلة	creative	مندع
ancient monum	ents الآثار القديمة	capacity	قدرة/طلقة	creativity	الابداع
artery		capital treason	حيات عظمي	crisis	رمة
ashamed	دجلال من موقف	car fumes	غولتم السيارات	curfew	دظر البجوال
assassination	اعتبال	catastrophe	كارثة	deadiy	معجت
attitude	موقف	catch up with	بواك <i>ت ايساي</i> ر	declare	, Je
authenticity	مالة	championship	بطوئة	emotion	2 <u>il</u> ole
authority	âblu	chaos	نومى	exploit	ستفل الوقت
awareness	- بعی	characteristics	نصائص		لقصاء والقدر
aware of	 باع ب	circumstances	قروم	financial loss	نسارة مادي <u>ة</u>
backbone	عمود المقرى		واطنون	first stone	للمة الأولى
baggage/lugg	يتعة السير عور	divilisation	طارة	gatherings	تجمعات
balanced diet	داء م ت وارن		حروب الأملية	n greed	
battle	كلمح	-	استبساح	dialogue	حوار
bear	حمل	-	تعبيش	imitate	فلد
believing that		colleagues	بلاء العمق	mpase	ئرەن :)

infection	عدوي	postpone	براجل	rationalise	رشد
instructions	التعليمات	poverty	الفقر	reasonable	
join hands	بتكاتف	praise		-	ىعقول
lack of responsi				recycling)	اعادة ثصبيع/تدود
	البدرام المستولية	pray	صلاة/يضلي	reduce	يقلل
layers of soc ety	طبقات المجتمع	preserve	يجامظ/يصون	reflection	ايعكاس
mental	عقلى/دھئى	prevention	وقاية	reforms	اصلاحات
model teacher	المدرس العدوة	prime minister	رئيس الوزراء	relationships	علاقات
mutate	ينحور بتحول	principles	سبادئ	religion	البين
one tissue	سيج واحد	privacy	خصوصنة	reputat on	سسة
optimism	التماؤل	private sector	القطاع الحاص	resources	مصادر
outbreak	تمشى	process	عملية	respect	الاحترام/بحثرم
outlet	مذرج	producer	مشج	respiratory syste	۳۱۹ الجفار التنّغسي
outstanding	بارز/ظاهر	productive	منتج اغزير الإنتاج	responsibility	مستولية
overcome – get	over پتغلب علی	promote	ىترقى/يىشط	restore/recovery	استرحاع /
pandemic	وباء	prosperity	الرخاء	revolution	ثورة
patience	بصير	protection	وحماية	rewarding	مجرية
patriotism	وطنيه	provide	بومر	rights	حموق
pave	يعهد	public sector	القطاع للعام	nse/leap	طمرة
perfection/mast	ering الإنقان	punctuality	المواظبة	rīvals	منامسون
perform	يۇسى/يەسل	punctual	مواصب	rumour	اشاعة
pessimistic	متشائم (صقه)	quarantine	هور صفی	rush hour	سعة البروة
phenomena	طوهر صيعية	quarrels	مشلجرات	sacrifice	يمنعنة
pioneer	رائد/قائد	rap dly	بسرعة	satisfaction	الرصا
policy	سياسة	rare	بادر	satisfactory	 اشرمی
positively	وانجادية	rational sation		satisfied	 رىص

		-		
ر علوائاء	springs	ينابيع	trash = rubbis	h قمامة
الأمن	stability	استمرار/ثبات	treaty	معاهدة
الإعتماد على النفس	standard of living	مستوى المعيشة	undertake	شهد
الإكتماء الذاتي	sterilization	التعقيم	unemployme	البطالة nt
الامائية	stimulate			يتحد
أنانى	strength	ăgă :	unrest -	عدم استقرار/اصطراد
- يعصل/بقرق	strike	بصراب	unselfishness	عدم الأنابية
بحاد	strong will	إرادة قوية	up-to-date	حديث/عصري
شعيد/قاس/صادم	struggie	يكامح	update	يمنث بيانات
الظل	subject	يتعرص	uprising	الثفرضة
ىقص	sufficiency	اكتماء اكبماية	uproot	يستأصل
ىقص/عجر	summer resort	المصيف	urge	تحث على
خجول بصبعه	survive	رسيش ايستى ديك	vaccine	ممال
رؤية المعالم السيام	suspend	يۇدل	values	القيم
معالم سيحية	symptoms	أغراص	votes	صوات انقطابات
علامات	take to	بتنزم ب	wastefu!	
شعار	talented	موهوب	wealth	ئروة ئروة
الشلول الاحتماعية	terrorism	الإرهاب	weapons	نطحة
تماسك/تصامن	thanks to	بمصل	welfare	فنصية
مصدر	theft	السرقة	while	بقصى وقتنا أو يصنعه
مصيلة انوع	the press	الصحافة	wisdom	لحكمة
593	threaten	بهدد	witness	بشعد .
راشع	tolerance	السامح	work market	سوق العمل
بفسد	tourism	السياحة	worsh:p	غ <i>ىس/مباد</i> ة
	الأمن الاعتماد على النفسائية الاعتماد على النفسائية أسيد/قاس/مادم متمن القطل القطل القصاء المعالم السداد معالم سيحية معالم سيحية المعالم السداد معالم سيحية المعالم السداد معالم المات معالم المعالم	sterilization الانائية stimulate الانائية strength الانائية strike المال strike المال struggle المال struggle المال struggle المال struggle المال subject المال summer resort المال على survive المال المعالم السياح المال المعالم السياح المال المعالم السياح المال المعالم السياح المال المعالم المعالم السياح المال المعالم المعال	الأمثر المناف المتعادل المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعادد على المتعاد	treaty عند المستود المنافعة stability التعمد على النفس standard of living المستوى الم



Exercises

A) Translate into Arabic:

- The television and the mobile are responsible for the declining interest in reading among the young.
- Being a good citizen requires a lot of civilised behaviour like helping the people in need and accepting differences among people.
- Mass production brought down prices and meant that people could afford to buy things that had been too expensive for them in the past.
- We are becoming increasingly dependent on computers. They are used in businesses, hospitals, banks and even crime detection.
- Everyone knows that a person who reads will be successful and a person who doesn't will either not do as well as others or eventually fail in life.
- 6. Cleanliness is extremely important in protecting us from many different kinds of infections. Everyone should follow cleanliness to be healthy and happy all through the life.
- Pollution is one of the most serious problems that face not only Egypt but also the whole world. Pollution is the greatest threat to humanity.
- 8. Getting the right amount of sleep is not only important in terms of being able to function properly during daytime, but it also has an impact on your overall health.
- Our country is in need of every one's efforts. We must work hard to produce and export. Then, we will save hard currency and achieve welfare.
- 10. We can't ignore the fact that education in our country needs an urgent rescue operation.
- 11. Sports have become one of the most effective means of achieving peace and stability throughout the world,
- 12. There is no doubt that smoking is a fatal habit. Figures show that the number of smoking victims is increasing all the time.
- 13. We all must stop throwing rubbish in the streets and in the Nile to solve pollution problems.
- 14. With patience and strong will, man can get over the hardships he faces.

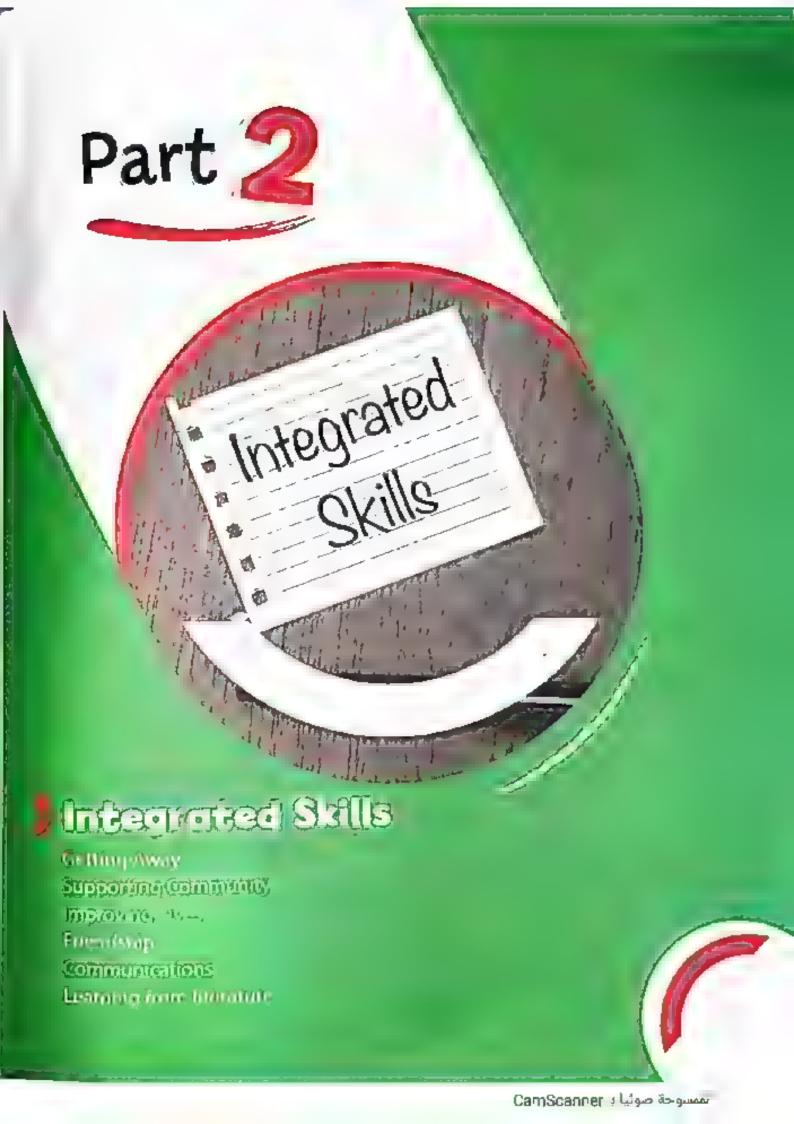


- 15. Reading helps us to increase our information to become knowledgeable about many things in life
- 16. Many people prefer the peaceful life of the countryside to the noise and congestion of large cities.
- 17. A successful leader should be inteiligent, strict, far-sighted and an example worthy to be followed.
- 18. Earthquakes, volcanoes, storms, hurricanes and tsunamis are all natural phenomena which destroy all the achievements of man.
- 19. The Egyptian woman plays a vital role in all walks (fields) of life and contributes greatly to her country's progress.
- 20. The educational institution seeks to deepen the democratic thought and train the young generations in participation, voicing opinion and constructive criticism.
- 21. The invisible serious problem of water is increasing more and more due to the wrong thought that sea and river water is endless.
- 22. Dumping trash in water pollutes it, so laws must be imposed to prevent that.
- 23. Don't waste your time. Time is your life and you should exploit it carefully and benefit from it as much as possible.
- 24. A bird in hand is better than two in the bush. Hence, be satisfied with what you own
- 25. Methods of irrigation must be promoted to economise the amount of water used in the traditional way.
- 26. Tourism is the hope of our country to supply hard currency and work opportunities for our youth.
- 27. Do you think our youth deliberately desire to be naughty or they just imitate with closed eyes and minds?
- 28. Coral reefs must be conserved as they attract a lot of tourists and are the home of scarce species of fish.
- 29. Work is worship. Without it neither we not our motherland would progress. So, don't be ashamed of any job or craft.
- 30. We must attract foreign and Arab investors, stimulate tourism and change cultural awareness if we want to recover the Egyptian economy



B) Translate into English:

- 1. إن مشاهد العيف للتي تشهدها بعض ملاعب الرياضة خير بليل على غياب الروح الرياضية.
 - * حاليًا ينابع معظم النفس الإخبار عنى الإبترات بدلًا من مطالعة الصحف المطبوعة.
- ٣- النظامة الشخصية معمة ١٠. كنت تزيد المفاظ على صحتك امعى تحمينا من الأمراص المعدية التي تنتقل بسرعة من شخص لأخر.
 - إن الاستقرار الاحتماعي وانسياسي سيجلب مزيدًا من الاستثمارات ويبعش الاقتصاد .
 - أن قصنة إصلاح التعليم من تخطر القضاية التي تواجه المجتمع المصري؛ حيث إن البحث العلمي أحد إكائر الامن القومي.
 - ان مصر تحتاج إلى جمود المخلصين من ابتائها حتى تتغلب عنى كل العشاكل التي تعوق تقدمها.
 - ٧ إن زياده الإدناج اصبحت واجبنا وطبيئا لابها بمكننا من مولجهة مشكلة ترابد السكان والبطالة في مصر
 - ٨ بجد على الحكومة الاستثمار في البنية التحتية وتشديع الاستثمارات الدحدية والخارجية.
 - ٩- السيلمة مصدر هام لحيث العمية الصعبة لمصر، لذا علينا ان يقدم كن التسهيلات العمكية لجنب السياح ألى مصر
- بجب أن نشجع الاستثمار ونزيد الانتاج ونقلل الاستملاك، مهذا سوف يجمعن الاسفار ويحل المشكلة الاقبضادية، ولا يعكن أن يتحقق دنك بدون تعاون الأمراد مع الحكومة.
 - ١٠ هل استخدام التكبوبوجيا الحديثه في التعليم سيساعد الطالب في تخطى الكثير من التحديات المعلصرة؟
 - ١٢ يعتمد تقدم أي أمة على تطوير التعليم. وكدلك الامتمام بالزراعة والصناعة.
 - ₩ الرياضة ليست مفط من أجل تنميه الليافة البديجة، ولكن لتطوير الناحية الدهبية كذلك،
 - ١٤ لابد من تطوير المطاعين الحاص وانعام بتومير مرض عمل بلدريجين والقصاء على البطالة.
 - ١٥٠ لابد من ربط التعليم بسوق العمل، ومنع كليات حبيدة يؤهن الطالب بلعمل بكمارة.
 - ١٦٠ الاب هو عائل الاسرة بيوفر لما الحماية والرعاية، والام من حجر الأساس لتوفير العاطفة والحب.
 - ١٧ يجب علينا الاحتمام بالموجوبين لايجم أمل الامة ومستقبلها، لذلك يجب توفير رعاية خاصة لهم.
 - ١٨ مدرة العاء أزَّمة العالم الطادمة. ومن ثم اقتصد في استعلاكك للمياه معصره لاماء تساوي حياة
 - ١٩ إن الإصرار هو اول معنوة للنجح، ملابد أن تتمير بالإصرار والعريمة وقوة الإرابة.
 - ٣٠ لايد أن يسود مبدأ الشوري داخل العائنة لسعو الطفن محبِّك سحوار واحترام الرأي الأخر.
 - ٣٠ كيما كانت لديك القدرة على التخيل كيت اكثر إساعًا الديك اكثرُ من القراءة.
 - ٣٢ الماء اكسير الحياه وشريانها، محمظ عليه من التلوث ولا تلق القمامة فيه.
 - ٣٢ علينا أن بلترم بعاداتنا وتقاليدنا، ولا بقلد لمحرد النقليد، محل شعب متديل بطبيعته.
 - ٣٤ لاند من صيلنة وتطوير وسائل المواصلات العامة لكي يتم استحدامها بواسطة فئات المجيمع المحتلمة.
 - ٢٥ الشعب العصري تسيح واحد، ملا يؤثر فيه الإشاعات ومحاولات التفرقة بين طوائمه المحتبقة.
 - 🖚 المدرس القدوة هو العمود الرئيسي في العصية التعليمية، لدنك تهتم وزارة التربية والتعليم بتدريقة
 - ٧٧ ارض بما قدره الله لك لأن راحة النمس تقلل الصغوط وتعنع الكثير من الامراض.
 - ١٨ نقد ثبت علمينا لن الموسيقي ثقال الثوتر ويتم استحدامها في علاج بعض الإمراض.
 - ٢٩ المدرسة هي اللبنة الأولى لتعليم الطمل النظام والمواظلة، لذلك يحب الاهتمام بالمدرسة
 - ٣٠ وسائل الإعلام مصدر لمعرمة الكثير من طبقات الشعب، لذلك يحب ان تقدم محتواي جيدًا.





Skills Integration Methodology

- كنعدف من خلال تدريس هذا الجزء (Skills Integration) إلى الارتقاء بمستوى تعلم مهارات اللغة الإنجليزية لدى الطلاب في بداية المرحلة الثانوية. حاولنا من خلال ذلك الربط بين المهارات الأساسية للغة مثل مهارات القراءة و الاستماع و الكتابة (Reading & Listening & Writing) بصورة مترابطة عن طريق تدريس نفس الموصوع من حوالب عده وذلك لتوسيع مدارك الطلاب بالإصافة إلى اكساسهم رؤى مختلفة يستطيعون من خلالها تكوين منظورهم الحلص. ثم تقديم المهارات بشكل يتواكب مع طريقة تلمي الطالب فتم البدء بمهارة القراءة ثم مهاره الاستماع وانتهار بمهارة الكاتمة بعد أن بنتهى الطالب من اكتساب معردات لقوية جديدة في جزئيتي القراءة والاستماع.
- پدانا بتقديم مهارة القراءة Reading Skill مي صورة قطعة مهم Reading Skill تعديم يليما أسئلة مشابهة لما قد يتعرش له الطالب أثناء أدائه الامتحان النهائي. تلى ذلك تعديم ومراجعة بعض الإرشادات الحاصة بقواعد اللغة الإنجيزية Grammar # nts.
-) يأتى بعد ذلك الجزء الخاص بتقديم مهارة الاستماع Listening Skill ويعتبر كتاب GEM راخدًا في تقديم نثلك المهارة في قالب عبر تعليدي لمساعدة الطلاب في تنميتها من خلال تقديم نص مسموع حول نسس موصوع قطعة المهم. ثم تقديم ترحمة الكلمات الجديدة التي قد تساعد في فهم الطالب للموصوع وتكوس حصيلة للنوية لديه. ثم تقديم أسللة حول هذه الكلمات للتأكد من فهم الطالب لها وقدرته على استخدادها مطريقة صحيحة
- ﴾ في الجزء الأحير يطلب من الصالب تطبيق نثائج ما تم معمه من الأجزاء السابقة من خلال معارسة معارة الكتابة Writing Ski I عن طريق:
 - ١- ترجِمة لبعض الجمل المتعلقة بالموضوع.
 - ٣- كتابة مقال معابق للمعايير متعلق بالموضوع أيضنا،

وبذلك يكون الصائب قد تحصل على معلومات إصامية في قالب غير تقليدي تساعده في الإحلية عن أية أسئلة محررة مسليرة لاتجاهات التقييم الحديثة.





Comprehension passage

Reading

Travel is something which people do every day. It is very difficult to avoid the need to travel. It may be a trip to school, university or to work. Travelling can often take a long time, especially when great distances need to be covered. People often enjoy travelling abroad for holidays. But for some people travelling is not fun at all. Some people suffer from travel sickness. This means that they will become very unwell each time they travel.

Cars and motorcycles are faster modes of transport, but are more expensive to use as gasoline is needed for them to work. It can usually be assumed that the longer you wish to travel, the more expensive and time consuming it will be. The use of a plane is necessary for people wanting to travel very long distances. Although traffic is rarely a problem for airplanes, it can take a lot of preparation to travel by plane.

A train is another mode of transport which is ideal for travelling long distances within the same country, or between countries which are connected by land. A train driver will stop at train stations on route to allow passengers wishing to proceed to the scheduled destination to board the train.

A number of destinations can be travelled to by using the sea. Some people choose to go on a cruise for their holiday, which would involve stopping at many different city ports for a short amount of time. People who need to travel short distances may choose not to use any transport at all. People often rely on their legs to take them to places nearby. This is often encouraged as certain modes of transport have been said to produce harmful emissions and damage the environment.

A) Choose the correct answer:t

- 1. Which mode of transport does not cost money?
 - a) Train.

b) Car.

c) Walking.

d) Bus.

- 2. Why do some people not enjoy travelling?
 - a) They find it a waste of time.
 - b) It is not comfortable.
 - c) It is expensive.
 - d) They become unwell.





3. Name the mode of transport which is controlled by a pilot and stops at an airport.

b) Airplane,

c) Car.

d) Bus.

4. Which mode of transport is ideal for travelling between countries connected by land?

b) Train.

c) Airplane.

d) Car.

B) Answer the following questions:

5. In your opinion, how would life be without planes?

6. Which mode of transport do you prefer? Why?

7. Why are using cars and motorcycles very expensive?



Grammar hints



When you talk about trave ling and means of transporting you mainly use the present simple tense because you are talking about facts. Also you can use the future simple to express your prediction about the future and use the past simple to talk about past actions and expenences

How to form the present simple tense in English:

Structure of present simple				
positive	negative	question		
I work in a bank.	I don't work in a bank.	Do I work in a bank?		
You work in a bank.	You don't work in a bank.	Do you work in a bank?		
He works in a bank,	He doesn't (does not) work in a bank,	Does he work in a bank?		
She works in a bank.	She doesn't (does not) work in a bank.	Does she work in a bank?		
It rains a lot.	It doesn't (does not) rain,	Does it rain a lot?		
We work in a bank.	We don't work in a bank.	Do we work in a bank?		
They work in a bank.	They don't work in a bank.	Do they work in a bank?		

How to form the past simple tense in English:

	Structure of Pascsimple	
Positive	Negative	Question
I / you / he / she / it / we / they arrived.	l / you / he / she / it / we / they didn't arrive.	Did 1 / you / he / she / it / we / they arrive?

How to form the future simple tense in English:

	Structure of the Market Imple	
Positive	Negative	Question
i will (I'll) be there tomorrow.	I won't (will not) be there.	Will I be there tomorrow?
you will, he will, she will, it will, we will, they will	you will not, he will not, she will not, it will not, we will not, they will not	will you?, will he?, will she?, will it?, will we?, will they?





Listening text

Listening



Helping Vocabulary

advantages	مزليا	encourage	يشجع
assume	يؤكد	environment	العيلة
avoid	يثحثب	especially	وبخاصة
connected	متصر	gasoline	پئزين
consuming	استملاك	passengers	مسامرون
cruise	رحلات بهربة	payment	مقابل مادى
travel agency	شركة سياحة	enjoyment	4.8La
expenses	-1514	gain	يكتسب
companion	رفيق/صحبه	Duroce	
journey	رحلة	purpose	غرمي

Exercises

		LAercis	25	
1	Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c or c	l:	
	I took the ring roa	od to the traffic j	ems in the downton	VΠ
	a) get	b) find	c) stay	d) avoid
	The underground	stopped suddenly bec	ause of a breakdow	n so all the
	had to get out of	it.	adde of a breakdon	11 20 011 016
		b) crafts	c) workers	d) trakkers
	The big amount of	of pollution is very harmf	ul to the	d all livens creatures
	a) lobby	b) environment	el market	A) c ocore
	My little brother	got low marks in the mic	lyear exam but my i	naronts him
	to get better.	3-1-1-11 Marks III (IIC IIIIC	iyear examinatiny	PB1C1R3 24464111121 (1)111
	_	b) rejected	c) encouraged	d) discussed
	of el	ectric cars is that it does	n't on for long distai	nces.
	a) demerity	b) activities	c) advantage	d) con
	6 She rationalized to	the by buying ch	eaper products for	her house.
		b) accounts		
		out of working with y	*	
	_	b) worry	_	
		is meeting is to elect a ne		
		b) purpose		d) conclusion
		good reputation as a gr		
	a) earned			d) gained
	TO A/An an photogram IS &	a company that arrange	s hotel rooms, plan	e tickets for people
	who want to trav			
	a) news agency	b) advertising agency	c) travel agency	d) travel channel
F	Translation:			
1	A) Translate into E	nalish:		Writing
	مدلك على الفرود من الدوا	موالد السفر لا حدود لما ولكن يتوقف	ر فوائد، ولكن يرى البعص أن	قالو من الماضي إن للسمر سبع
	B) Translate into A			
	People who are l	interested in travelling d	on't give due care t	o how much money
	they will spend. I	they only think about ho	w much enjoyment	they will have.
C	Writing:	,		
	writing:	bout ONE HUNDRED AN	ID FIETY (150) word	ls on the following:
	Write an essay of a	xpectations about trav	elling in the future	2.
	Amerika a sama a s	(comprehension-vocat	oulary- exercises- tra	anslation - Grammar
	The previous ideas	to write an annyonriate	ACESAV)	
	hints) may help you	to write an appropriate		





Supporting community





Comprehension passage)

Reading

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A community is a group of people who live and work together People who help each other and provide service to them are called community helpers. Whether you live in a small town, on a farm, or in a big city there are many community helpers.

Community helpers are people who work to help the community and the people who live in a community There are many kinds of community helpers. There are community helpers who keep you safe and healthy, keep neighbourhoods clean, volunteer their time, and make sure everything works and gets built in the community,

The people who keep a community safe include firefighters, paramedics, and police officers. A police officer keeps people in the community safe from those who might try to hurt others. Firefighters also keep people safe. They help people who are in an accident or who have a fire at their house. A paramedic cares for people and takes them to a hospital when they are hurt or sick.

Two community helpers increase the knowledge of the people. A librarian takes care of and provides books and other materials to those in the community who need them. A librarian must be smart and care about books. A teacher helps others learn many different things in a school. A teacher must know a lot about different subjects. and how to tell this information to others.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- How many community helpers are mentioned in the passage?
 - a) 3

d) 6

- The underlined pronoun "They" refers to
 - a) firelighters

b) paramedics

c) police officers

- d) all mentioned
- - a) community helpers

b) community workers

c) community services

d) community savers



- 4. Which of the following must know a lot about climbing ladders?
 - a) Police officers,

b) Pilots.

c) Firefighters.

d) Librarians.

B) Answer the following questions:

- 5. Why do you think we should be community helpers?
- 6. Who can increase the knowledge of the people? How?
- 7. What is a community?



Grammar hints

Grammar

- When you talk about charity work and how to help our society, you mainly use present simple tense whether active or passive forms as you are talking about persons' habits and also facts
- Also, you can use the past simple tense when you talk about someone's achievements in the field of supporting and helping the society.

How to form the past simple tense:

Positive Negative - I/He/She/It/We/You/They didn't go out. I/He/She/It/We/You/They went out fast. I/He/She/It/We/You/They didn't play. I/He/She/It/We/You/They played football well football well. Passive form Ouestion Obj. (was -were) + p.p. Did (subject) inf.? A football match was played yesterday What did (subject) inf ____?

How to form the passive form of the present simple:

Active form	Passive form
- Some people donate money for charities We always help the poor in our community.	- Money is donated for charities. - The poor are always he ped in our community.







Listening text





Helping Vocabulary

achievement	إنجاز
characteristics	سمات
charities	الجمسات الخيرية
climb	يتحلق
clothing	ملېس
col ect	يجسع
desire	المباد المساور
distribute	્રિક્ <u>ય</u>
donate	يثرع
effort	10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-1
firefighter	رجل السطاقي

good citizen	مولطن صالح
knowledge	معرمة
ladder	سلم
neighbourhood	حی سکتی
paramedic	شعث
possessions	ممتنكات
provide	يعدايرود
safe	امن
smart	نكى
through	م <mark>ن خلال اعن طریق</mark>
volunteer	يتطوع امتعلوع



0	hoose the correct		C5		
1	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:				
40	We all celebrate the of our national team to be qualified to the world cup. a) characteristic b) achievement c) desire d) clothing				
,	a) characteristic	b) achievement	el desire	ed to	the world cup.
	ine stude	ents get good grades an	d on the firm	d) c	lothing
	a) safe	ents get good grades an b) financial ould	o go to the Faculty o	of Me	dicine,
à	The university she	ould	c) nomeless	d) 5	mart
	a) provide	ould more facilit	ies for disabled stud	ents.	
į	You'll need water	Droof .f	c) climb	d) c	reate
		WILL INCIDENCE OF			
9	Ali was treated at	the scene by a term of	c) clothing	d) p	ossessions
	ambulance to the	the scene by a team of	before being	j take	n by an
	The company	b) paramedics	c) volunteers	d) n	eighbourhoods
	a) donates	THOUR HOUSEHIOTH	consumer favourite	prod	ucts.
	My father lifted to	b) climbs	c) attends	d) c	o lects
	a) effort	he box easily, without us	ing much		
	Sorry Lean's The	b) clothing	c) possessions	d) k	nowledge
	a) do	wall is too high to			
	a) go	b) run	c) ci mb	d) w	vaľk
:	My 500	or the army even though	n he did not have to.	٠	
	a) joined	b) volunteered	c) distributed	d) p	rovided
1		the first step on the			
	a) characteristic	b) clothing	c) knowledge	d] la	adder
Ŧ	ranslation:				
A) Translate into Er	nglish:			Writing
		يم والحهد واحدة من سمات المواطر	مع عن طريق التبرع بالمال وال	ة المجدّ	- ان الرغية في مساعد
8) Translate into A		_	•	0 . 7 0.
	Volunteer work is a great way to help and support the communities. As many				
people like to work as volunteers during their free time.					
Writing: Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:					
٧	Vrite an essay of al	out ONE HUNDRED AN	ID FIFTY (150) word	is on	the following:

Ways of supporting our society to be a better one.

The previous ideas (Comprehension - Vocabulary - Exercises - Translation - Grammar hints) may help you to write a comprehensive essay.







Comprehension passage



Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

If you wish to change life and to get success, you need to work hard. Yes, it is very difficult to do, but you will get a lot of benefits later. Only those people, who work hard and spend a lot of their time can reach their goals and be successful.

If you do something, that you like, it is known, that you will get success quickly and you will get positive results. You should not think about what other people are speaking, it is needed just to do and reach the goals. You should understand that life consists of different events, without them, it is impossible to get success. Do you know that all dreams will come true if you work hard on them? All thoughts are connected with the reactions and because of them, If you change the way of thinking, you can change life,

A lot of the doctors say that smilling is very useful for life. It will give a lot of power and positive emotions. You will see that it is impossible to be in a bad mood, if you are smiling. Also, it is better to communicate with people, who are smiling, because it creates better start of the conversation. If you are eating healthy food, the brain will get all needed vitamins and minerals. Because of this fact, you will have a lot of power to do something new and to work hard to reach goals. Because of this fact, it is recommended to check the way of life and start doing sport,

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. To be successful, you should
 - a) think about what other people are speaking
 - b) eat junk food
 - c) be serious
 - d) neglect people's speech



	Integrated Ski
2. It is impossible to be in a bad mood,	if you are
a) caong nearthy tood	b) changing your life
c) smiling	all brokers are an experience.
3. The synonym of "understand" is	descript a
c) mistake	b) recognise
	d) attach
 The underlined word "them" refers to a) results 	
c) góals	b) reactions

B) Answer the following questions:

- 5. Suggest a suitable title to the passage.
- 6. How do you think we can achieve our dreams?
- 7. How can healthy food help us to improve our ife?



Grammar hints

Grammar

 When you talk about an important or a famous character, you mainly use the past simple tense to describe his life, place of birth, date of birth and how he became famous. Also, you can use the past simple tense to talk about his works or achievements that he made.

d) events

- When you write about a situation that happened to you or a story, you mainly use the past simple tense.
- But, when you talk about an invention or a discovery that has made some improvements to our lives, you can use the present perfect tense to show its effects that are still with us.

How to form the present perfect tense:

Positive	Negative
- I/we/you/they have cleaned the house He/She/it has left the house.	- I/you/they haven't cleaned the house He/she/it hasn't left the house.
Question	Passive form
- Have you/they cleaned the house? - Has he/she/it left the house?	- The house has been cleaned. Some books have been published recently.



Listening text

Listening



Helping Vocabulary

penefits	غوائد	mental -	ايتلى
bringing up	التربية	minerals	اللاع مستية
create	يخلق	mood	طة مزادية
dreams	أحلام	physical	يىنى
emotions	عواطف	positive	يبشى
encourage	يشجع	reaction	رد مدل
event	حيث هام	result	المالية
financial	مادى	shelter	ملوي
goal	.à.ca	smiling	الإنسام
healthy food	طعام صحى	success	تجاح
homeless	مشرد	successful	نلجع
ideal	مثلى	understand	بغدم
impossible	مستحيل	vitamins	يتلفينكن

A 11	EXE	rcises)
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	, cord:	
The discovery	of oil brought many.	to the future of	Four country
a) benefits	b) vitamins	c) results	d) miner

2 The new projects are expected to ______ 2000 jobs.

a) encourage b) discourage c) create

a) beneficial b) mental c) homeless d) successful.

The concert of Amr Diab was a great _______

a) succeed. b) successful

c) successor

d) success

d) minerals

d) bring up

Having a _____ is considered as one of the basic needs of life.

a) shelter

b) mood

c) reaction

d) vitamin

 If you could complete the report by Friday, that would be, I need it pefore. Saturday.

a) properly

b) improper

c) ideal

d) ideally.

7' The response we've had from the public has been very _____; it motivates us to make more success.

a) negative

b) positive

c) disappointing

d) impossibly

Can you tell us about your when you knew that you won the prize?

a) smiling

b) result

c) goal

d) reaction

The government achieved their of providing free education for every child.

a) goal

b) emotion

c) mood

d) disadvantage

We should help people with severe disab lit.es.

a) successful

b) impossible

c) physical

d) curable

2 Translation:

Writing

A) Translate into English:

- يجِب على الدولة و كثلك المواطنون الاهتمام بأطعال الشوارع والمشردين من طريق توقير مأوى آمن لهم وأيصا الاهتمام بهم من النوسي البدنية والعقبية والملابية.

B) Translate into Arabic:

Parents and teachers are the main supporters for improving the lives of their children and students through providing the ideal upbringing and education.

3 Writing:

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: The efforts of the Egyptian government to Improve the lives of the Egyptians. The previous ideas (Comprehension - Vocabulary - Exercises - Trans at on - Grammar hints) may help you to write an appropriate essay. 55



Comprehension passage

Reading

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Friendship is one of the greatest bonds anyone can ever wish for. Lucky are those who have friends they can trust. Friendship is a devoted relationship between two Individuals. They both feel immense care and love for each other. Usually, a friendship is shared by two people who have similar interests and feelings.

You meet many along the way of life, but only some stay with you forever. Those are your real friends who stay by your side through thick and thin. Friendship is the most beautiful gift you can present to anyone. It is one which stays with a person forever. A person is acquainted with many persons in their life. However, the closest ones become our friends. You may have a large friend circle in school or college, but you know you can only count on one or two people with whom you share true friendship,

There are essentially two types of friends, one is good friends the other are true friends or best friends. They're the ones with whom we have a special bond of love and affection. In other words, having a true friend makes our lives easier and full of happiness. Most importantly, true friendship stands for a relationship free of any judgments. In a true friendship, a person can be himself/herself completely without the fear of being judged. It makes you feel loved and accepted. This kind of freedom is what every human strives to have in their lives.

- - a) unlucky

 - c) devoted
- 2. How many types of friends are in our life?
 - a) One.
 - c) Three.

- b) unfortunate
- d) lucky
- b) Two.
- d) Four.

	Integrated Sk
3. The underlined word "It" refers to	
a) freedom	
c) true friendship	b) ordinary friendship
	d) fear
4. The word "immense" is similar in me	eaning to
a) many	b) small
c) minor	C) Sirigi
E) IIIII(O)	all and the

B) Answer the following questions:

- 5. Do you have a true friend? Why? Why not?
- 6. Why do you think we need true friends?
- Suggest a sultable title to the passage.



Grammar hints

Grammar ,

 When you talk about how to make a new friend, friendship, or the qualities of a good friend, you can use present simple tense. But if you want to talk about an experience with a friend, you can use the past simple tense.

d) great

- When you talk about your experience of moving to a new place, you can use both the present simple tense and the past simple tense to compare between the two places. and to describe your feelings. Also you can here use the present continuous and the past perfect.
- Take care of the articles (a an the) when you talk or write about something. You have to know whether the noun is singular, plural, specified or unique

How to form the past perfect tense:

Positive '	Negative
I/He/She/It/We/You/They had played with the bail.	- I/He/She/It/We/You/They hadn't prayed with the ball.
Question	Passive form
Had you/she/he/it/they played with the	- Obj. + had been + p.p.
ball?	







Listening text

Listening





Helping Vocabulary

affection	Záloto	interests	اهتمان
attribute to	يعزز/بصب إلى	internal	داخلی
bonds	روابط	judge	يحكم
college		judgments	أحكام
companion	- Innining - Innining	loyalty	الإخلاص
confidence	######################################	lucky	محظوظ
deceive	رفعع المسابع	maintain	يحافظ علي
factors	عوامل	mutual respect	الاحترام المتبلس
feelings	решь	relationship	علاقة
forever	للابد	self-esteem	تقبير المات
freedom	حزية	share	يشارك
friendship	الصداتة	sorrow	حزن
gift	ئىدى .	tie	رابعلة
immense	شقم	tolerance	شسامح
Individuals	فتراد	trust	يثق



Exercises

Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	nr de	
🚱 I really have a go	oodwith my lit	or u:	
a) relative	b) relationship	tie sister. I adore hei	4.)
To cooperate we	ell with each other, all o	c) citizenship	d) championship
a) violence	b) intolerance	u us should show	
Parents must ha	verespect as t	c) tolerance	d) difference
a) manual	b) annual	of monetar	
The thief	the woman and took	c) monster	d) mutual
a) deceived	b) received	c) ticked	d) tracked
My friend expre	ssed his at the	rieath of my father I	
a) joy	b) happiness		
• The prisoner wa	s given his afte	r 25 years in prison.	
	b) freedom		d) relationship
7 His unhappiness	s in his workplace was th		
a) element	b) result	c) consequence	d) factor
Buring the last f	few days, had	difficulties because	of my serious injury.
	b) Immediate		
The school trip v	was very exciting becau	use of the wonderfu	term and which f
a) companion	b) campaign	c) continent	d) constant
no country has	the right to interfere in		affairs.
a) internal	b) ordinary	c) abnormal	d) extraordinary
Translation:			Writing
A) Translate into E	inglish:		
ذهن والاحترام المتبادل	نلى الثقة و التعلون والمحبة والإخلا	بين شخصين وتكون قنندة ء	- الصداقة في رابطة قوية تربط
		بناهاء	ولايمكل للإنسان أن يعيش بمو
B) Translate into A	trabic:	at factors such as lo	w self-esteem Pennie
Loneliness can l	be attributed to intern	an factors such as to	inworthy of attention.
who lack confid-	ence in themselves of	GU Delieve ruch gre ,	and the state of t
Writing:			
		• NO EIEEV (150) wa	ands on the following:
Write an essay of a	bout ONE HUNDRED	AND FIFTY (150) wo	ords on the following:
Write an essay of a	bout ONE HUNDRED		
Write an essay of a	Comprehension - Voc	abulary - Exercises -	
Write an essay of a		abulary - Exercises -	





Comprehension passage

Reading

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is rare to find someone with good technical and communication skills. People will judge, evaluate, promote or block you based on your communication skills.

Learning what not to say is probably more important than learning what to say. As your career develops, you will realise that the wise speak less. Speak when you have value to add. Avoid any communication in an emotional state when you might say things you will regret later. One unnecessary word <u>uttered</u> at the wrong time or place can ruin a relationship, career or even your life. Such is the power of words. If such a thing happens, you should immediately apologise, else it may haunt you for life

Another problem to overcome is speaking too fast. Since our minds are working faster than our speech, we are inclined to speak fast. This does not necessarily mean that the person hearing it will get it any faster. On the contrary, it is always the reverse, So slow down, and think before you speak. "When I get ready to speak to people," Abraham Lincoln said, "I spend two-thirds of the time thinking what they want to hear and one third thinking what I want to say" Adding humour is also essential. But realise that not all jokes are funny and observe certain boundaries. Never say anything that could offend. Remember you are not a comedian who must offend as many people as you can to be witty.

1. To find someone	with good technical and o	ommunication skills i	s samething
a) easy	b) ordinary	c) reachable	d) seldom
2. To be wise, you s	hould speak		ay seldom
a) a lot	b) a little	c) more	d) fast
3. The word *uttere	d"is similar in meaning	to	G/1031
a) cut	b) found	c) said	d) realised
4. The antonym of	the word "essential" is	-,	u) reauseu
a) trivial	b) major	c) main	d) inconstant
	•	~/ (((A)))	d) important

B) Answer the following questions:

- 5. Why do you think it is necessary to have good communication skills? 6. How can communication skills be developed?
- 7. Suggest a sultable title to the passage.



Grammar hints



- . When you talk about means of communications or any modern technology in the future, you mainly use the future tense with its different forms.
- When you talk about any invention and its advantages and disadvantages, you mainly
- When you talk about something that happened at a particular time in the past, you can use the past simple and past continuous.

How to form the future tenses:

Positive	Negative	Question	Passive form
Subj. + will + inf.	Subj. + won't + inf.	Will + subj. + inf. ?	Obj. + will be + p.p.
Subj. + (be) going	Subj. + (be not)	(Be) + sub+ going	Obj. + (be) going to
to + inf.	going to + Inf.	to + Inf.?	be + p.p.
Subj. + (am – is –	Subj. + (am –is –	(Am = ls = Are) +	Obj. + (am - ls -
are) + v-ing.	are) not + v-ıng.	subj. + v-ing?	are) + being + p.p.
Subj. + wili have +	Subj. + won't have	(W.II) + Subj. + have	Obj. + will have
p.p.	+ p.p.	+ p.p., ?	been + p.p.

How to form past continuous tense:

Positive	Negative
- I/we/you/they were playing football He/She/ It was eating.	- I/We/You/They weren't playing He/She/It wasn t eating.
Question	Passive form
- Were you/they playing football? - Was he/she/it eating?	- Obj. + (was – were) being + p.p.







Listening text

Ustening



Helping Vocabulary

comedian	معثل کومیدی	pave	
develop	يطوراينمى	portable	عابق للنقل
devices	اجمزة	rare	خلدر
entertain	بيسلى	realise	يحرك
especially	ئامى <u>ا</u>	role	بور
essential	اساسی/چوهری	ruin	ينمر
evaluate	التيام	schoolmates	زملاء في المدرسة
funny	مصحك	slow down	هدئ (سرعة)
humour	قباده	speech	الكلام/الحبيث
jokes	فكاث	value	تيمة.
	وتعددة الإستخداما	wise	حكيم
overcome	يتغلب على	witness	* december 14.

1	Choose the correct a	- Cibes
	(i) The television	hswer from a, b, cord:

The relevision an	d the ear.	.	
a) profitable	b) bearable	They are ea	sy to move or carry.
	h = 1	, For topic	ui hendhai
a) unimportant	b) essential	onment clean to avo	d most diseases
THE WALLE IND	An All	-104 1134016	QJ upnecessary
#1 AAITH62262	D) Crimation 1	a men were baked to	584 What they saw
Hams has a good	b) criminals I sense of Sho is	c) killers	d) prisoners
a) human	sense of	cheerful and funny.	11.000.00
The city was in a	b) boredom state of	c) humour	d) sorrow
a) rule	state of after the	earthquake,	-,
			d) run
	USC SIL INTO P ASSESSING		decision
a) navia -	is working on developin	g our roads by	them well
	n) valve	c) ough patient	-15
-5/Pringsingingy	eu to most of th	e problems is a year.	
-, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -	M) overcome	C) Average	45
We should have	freedom of but	We must be polite	of overcharge
what we say,	.,	mase be polite	and responsible for
a) speak	b) sponge	c) speech	d) read
Translation:	, 0	-1 -berri	d) sped

2 Translation:

A) Translate into English:

– شعد العالم مؤخرًا توسعنا كبيرًا في الكثير من العمالات و حاصة وسائل الاتصال حيث أصبح التواصل بعن الناس مي كامة لتحك العالم عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي أكثر سعولة

B) Translate into Arabic:

Modern technology has paved the way for multi-functional devices like the smartwatch and the smartphone.

3 Writing:

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: Adverts on the internet and if they are good or bad.

The previous ideas (Comprehension - Vocabulary - Exercises - Translation - Grammar hints) may help you to write an appropriate essay.



Writing







Comprehension passage

Reading

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Reading literature is a good habit, but it is of no use if one cannot understand or remember what he or she has read. A lot of people even forget the name of the book they have just finished reading because of their inability to make the most out of their reading.

Careful reading is the key tool for understanding the main idea of the content and making the most out of your reading activity. It is advisable to read a single line more than once if it has complex meanings. This makes its understanding better and clearer.

After reading the book, write a summary of the content on your own. In that abstract, emphasise the main idea and informative points of the content. Having an understanding the text is more important than reading or memorising it.

There are several ways for a reader to enhance his comprehension ability. The first one is to read the text in a loud voice. This way the reader will be able to listen to his voice and it will be easier for him to understand what he is reading.

The person who is reading the text doesn't have to know all the expressions and words written in the text. While reading, the reader should jot down those difficult words in a notebook so that later he can search for them. Once the reader has gathered all the incomprehensible words, he should look up those words in a dictionary. Exploring those words in the dictionary will help them to establish the lucid meaning of the text.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

1.	The	underlined	word	"it"	refers	to	

a) the main idea

b) the content.

c) reading activity

d) a single line

2. How many ways are mentioned in the passage to enhance comprehension ability?

a) One.

b) Two.

c) Three.

d) Four.



- 3. The person who is reading the text should _____.
 - a) read in a loud voice
 - b) understand the meaning of all words
 - c) look up new words in a dictionary
 - d) all mentioned
- 4. The underlined word "enhance" means
 - a) improvise
 - c) discourage

- b) decrease
- d) improve

B) Answer the following questions:

- 5. How do you think reading helps our life?
- 6. What kind of books do you like to read? Why?
- 5. Suggest a suitable title to the passage.

Grammar hints

Grammar

- When you want to talk about your opinion of something such as a poet or a nove, you can use the present tenses; simple, perfect or continuous. But when you talk about the biography of the author or the writer, you mainly use the past simple tense.
- Take care when you talk or write about something that some verbs are followed by (to + inf.) or (V-ing) and also some verbs are followed by both according to the meaning.

How to form the present continuous tense:

Positive	Negative
-1 am watching TV.	- I am not watching TV.
-You/We/They are watching TV.	- You/We/They aren't watching TV.
-He/She/It is watching TV.	He/She/It isn't watching TV.
Question	Passive form
- Are you watching TV?	Obj. + (am - is - are) being + p.p.
- Are They/you watching TV?	-TV is being watched.
- Is he/she/it watching TV?	





Listening text

Listening



Helping Vocabulary

activity	عفاهد
Book Fair	مترض الكتاب
complex	ماشك
content	محتوى
emphasise	يۇكد
establish	. يۇسس
exhibitions	معارض
explore	ينشختين .
expressions	ب المرات

gather	ومبيا
habit	عادة
hold	يقام
Inability	عدم القدرة
literature	الأدب
poetry	الشعر
publishing	ىشر
recognise	يتعرف على
reduce	يقلل

Exercises¹

0	Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c or d:
T	In the afternoon.	there will be plenty of to
	a) expressions	b) exhibition to

to be practised by the kids. b) exhibitions Most of the money will be used to ______local industries and mobilise the a) ruin

b) emphasise The chemical processes involved in the experiment are extremely

d) rare

My teacher always _____ the importance of studying hard.

b) explored Medical supplies have been _____among families affected by Corona virus.

b) established c) distributed

A collection of paintings by the great artist is on _____ at the Museum of Art. d) exhibition

c) expression ? He plans tothe area before he rents a flat there.

a) explore b) hold c) recognise d) reduce

What annoyed me is the _____ of my team to win the match.

a) inability b) content c) skill d) cleverness

..... is the business of producing books and magazines. a) Literature

b) Publishing c) Emphasising d) Exploring

نه We thought it was COVID-19, but the doctor didn't the symptoms الأمراص a) establish b) explore c) recognise d) hold

2 Translation:

A) Translate into English:

- الشعر، الرواية، التصحي القصيرة، المسرحيات والكتب بمحتلف موضوعاتها هي فنول الأدب الدي من خلاله لتعرف على بتنامة البجلة وشعيها

B) Translate into Arabic:

The Cairo International Book Fair is the largest and oldest Book Fair in the Arab World. It is held every year at the Egypt International Exhibitions Centre.

3 Writing:

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

A biography of a famous Egyptian writer and his achievements.

The previous ideas (Comprehension - Vocabulary - Exercises - Translation - Grammar hints) may help you to write an appropriate essay.

Writing

Part 3

Crammar Grammar Grammar

Important General Grammar

Important General Grammar

-	
п	
1	Г
- 1	

Causative

وهي ليست مثل المبنى للمعلوم والمبنى للمجمول فعي تأتى مع الأشياء التي لا يقوم الإنسان بفعلما بنفسه واكن شمصنا آخر يقوم بهذا العمل له وتتكون من:

+ الشخص صلحب الشيء + على حسد الزمن + الشخص صلحب الشيء

وعلى سبيل المثال، لو قلنا: إن الميكاتيكي قام بتصليح سيارة أحمد، فلو بدأنا بالميكانيكي لأصبحت الحملة مبنية للمعلوم، ولو بدأنا بالسيارة لأصبحت الجملة مبنية للمجمول، ولو مدأرا مصاحب الشيء وهو أهمد لكانت الجملة سببية وهو ما نتحدث عنه الأن: The mechanic repaired Ahmed's car. (Active)

- Ahmed's car was repaired.
- Ahmed had his car repaired.

(passive)

(causative)

ولاحظ جيدًا تصريفات have في مختلف الأرمنة وهي كالأتي

have/has	is having	had	was having	have/has	had had	will have	ای قعر ناقص 4. havo
· ·			_				T HAVE

Active ...

Causative

She cleans her house.

She is cleaning her house.

She cleaned her house.

She was cleaning her house.

She will clean her house.

She will be cleaning her house.

She has cleaned her house.

She has been cleaning her house.

She has her house cleaned.

She is having her house cleaned.

She had her house cleaned.

She was having her house cleaned.

She will have her house cleaned.

She will be having her house cleaned.

She has had her house cleaned.

She has been having her house cleaned.

PART 3

She had cleaned her house.	She had had her house cleaned.
She had been cleaning her house.	She had been having her house cleaned.
She must clean her house.	She must have her house cleaned.
She likes cleaning her house.	She likes having her house cleaned.
She has to clean her house.	She has to have her house cleaned.
She used to clean her house.	She used to have her house cleaned.

- Mother was preparing our food when we returned home.
- = We were having our food prepared when we returned home.
- -The barber is going to trim my hair
- I'm going to have my hair trimmed.
- I have bought a computer for Mr Osama recently.
- Mr Osama has had a computer bought recently.

Ex.

A. I hardly recognised you! You have had your hair dyed, Ahmed.

B: You should have your eyes tested. My name's Ramy not Ahmed.

A: Oh! You have had your name changed too, haven't you?

ومكن استخدام الفعل get بدلًا من have

- You should get/have your car washed and polished.
- Did you have your hair cut?

Exercises

Hehis teeth checked twice	2.5
a) had	
c) will have	b) is having
	d) has
Sheher skirt cleaned at the a) is being had	e moment.
_, _	b) has
c) is having	d) will have
ny hair trimmed once a	month.
a) am having	b) have
c) will have	d) am golng to have
🕯 Wea central heating insta	lled in our house next month.
a) are going to have	b) had had
c) had	d) have had
🕯 Omar burglar alarm fitted	last week.
a) is having	b) has
c) has had	d) had
🕯 Weour new furniture deliv	vered tomorrow
a) are had	b) have
c) are going to have	d) have had
They are having their new house	at the moment.
a) decorating	b) decorated
c) decorate	d) decorates
Mrs. Othman had the shopping	to the house by her son.
a) carried	b) carries
¢) carrier	d) carrying
We have to the lock fixed.	
a) had	b) having
c) be having	d) have
He is going to have a new pair of gl	
a) making	b) make
c) made	, d) will make
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,



2

Wishes & Regrets

الأماثى والقدم

l wish	&r H	only	ياليت
--------	------	------	-------

Wish/ If Only + Past Simple → refers to the present

+ Past perfect → refers to the Past

+ Would/could → refers to the Future

1. wish/ if only + past simple

١ -- للتعبير عن أمنية عن موقف في الحاضر تستخدم (من اتماشي اليسيط،

- My father only speaks Spanish. He wishes he spoke English or French.
- If only I didn't have so much homework, (I have a lot of homework).
- If only I fived in a big city. It's boning in the country.
- I wish I was/were a millionaire.

- يجور استحدام (were) بدلًا من (was) في هذه المائة وهاصة من المواقف الخيالية غير الواسعة.

2. wish/if only + past perfect

٢- للتعبير عن أمنية (ديم) عن مومق مي الماضي تستخدم زمن الماضي النام.

- ▶ I wish I'd stud.ed harder when I was at school. (I didn't study harder when I was at school).
- I wish I hadn't eaten all that chocolate. I feel sick.

wish/ if only + would/ could

التعبير عن أمنية عن مومه في المستقبل نستخدم (مصدر + would/could)

- I wish it would rain.
 - The garden really needs some water.
- I wish you'd give up smoking
 - It's really bad for you.



1 - يمكن استخدام (COUIQ) بدلًا من الماضي البسيط للثعبير عن أمنية في الحاصر:

▶ If only I could sing. (but I can't)

wish I could find my keys to be able to enter the flat.

٣- غللبنا ما تستخدم (could) مع (l/we) ويمكن استخدام (would/could) مع داش الصمائر في معان خاصة مثل:

- wish they could speak French. (They can't.)
-) I wish they would speak French. (They don't want.)
 - الجملة الأولى أدهم لا يستطيعون تحدث الفرنسية وأثمني او يستطيعون
 - الجملة الثانية أنهم يستطيعون تحدث العرنسية ولكنمم لا يريدون وهذا يضايقني.
 - ٣- نستخدم (could nave + P.P) بدلًا من الماضي التام للتعبير عن أمَّية (ندم) عن مومق في الماضي
- I wish I could have attended your party, but I was abroad.
 - ٤- نستخدم (if only) مثل حالات (if) كالآتى:
- If only Ahmed had come earlier, he'd have met his classmates.
 - لا تؤثر (wishes/ wished) في معنى الجملة أو زميها.
- Maher wishes that he had a lot of money to buy a new house.
- Sameer wished he had mended the window before winter.
 - ٦- يمكن ان تستخدم الماضي المستمر بعد (wish/ if only ا).
- Flwish it wasn't raining. (It is raining.)
- I wish you weren't leaving tomorrow. (You are leaving tomorrow.)
 - إذا لم يوجد قاعل بعد Wish يأتي (المصدر + to)
- Please do not hesitate to contact me if you wish to discuss the matter.

EXercises

wish my flat big enough to ha	ave a party.		
a) is	b) would be		
c) will be	d) were		
Omnia wishes sheall that mon			
a) will spend	b) could spend		
c) hadn't spent	d) spends		
a Ali wishes he a basketbalı playı			
a) is	b) were		
c) had been	d) are		
4 I wish Ito Ahmed's wedding la			
a) had gone	b) went		
c) would go	d) will go		
5 My hope is to be a doctor. I wish i			
a) had been	b) am		
c) would be	d) could be		
€ I can't concentrate. I wish they	I can't concentrate. I wish theythis music down.		
a) had turned	b) have turned		
c) would turn	d) turn		
7 He is an engineer, but he wishes he	medicine at university.		
a) studied	b) had studied		
c) would study	d) will study		
• I missed the train to Assuit. I wish I			
a) had caught	b) caught		
c) catch	d) would catch		
Jusually visit China, but I wish			
a) had liked	b) ike		
c) would like	d) liked		
10 I regret going to the final match. I wish I	I regret going to the final match. I wish I there.		
a) didn't go	b) wouldn't go		
c) hadn't gone	d) won't go		

استخدام than ثم المصدر معما.



had better/ would rather/ prefer

- had better + inf. = should/ ought to/ had better not + inf.
 - نستقيم had better بمعلى يجب أن، ويعدها المصدر وفي النفي hot + Inf
- He'd better book his flight early.
-) id better not take out a loan; I won't be able to pay it back.
- Would rather = prefer +v-ing
- تستخدم would rather بمعنى يجب أن وبعدها المصدر وفي النفي not + inf وهي تغيد تفضيل شيء على شيء، لدلك يمكن
- I'd rather do my shopping tomorrow.
- ▶I'd rather not have gone to the dinner party last night.
- I'd rather stay at home than go out. ('d rather + inf. than + inf.)
- إذا جاء اسم أو ضمير بعد rather تستقيم العلضي البسيط أو الماصي التام بنسي معني Wish تستخدم الملصي للتعبير عن المضارع والملصى التلم للتعبير عن الماشي.
- I'd rather you stayed with us tonight, 'd rather + subject + past
- I'd rather Ramy hadn't taken his father's car yesterday.
- (Prefer + ing) form/ noun + (to + ing) form/ noun (general preference)
- I prefer playing tennis to playing football I prefer tennis to football,
- Prefer + (to + inf)/ noun + rather than + inf/ noun (general preference)
- I prefer to eat fish rather than (eat) meat.
- Would prefer + to + inf + rather than + inf. (specific preference)
- I'd prefer to walk home rather than take the bus.

PART 3

Exercises

We went to the theatre yesterday: to	day I would ratherto the cinema.		
a) going	b) to go		
c) go	d) went		
2. It's such nice weather - I'd prefer	in the garden rather than watch TV		
a) to sitting	b) sitting		
c) sit	d) to sit		
3. It's such nice weather ~ I'd prefer to :			
a) instead of	b) to		
c) than	d) rather than		
4 I'd rather youa taxi. It's not safe on the streets at night.			
a) to take	b) take		
c) took	d) not take		
The film is quite violent. I'd rather out	r children it.		
a) watch	b) didn't watch		
c) to watch	d) watched		
6 I prefer using a keyboardwi	th a pen.		
a) to writing	b) to write		
c) rather write	d) than write		
7 I'd rather speak to him in person	things over the phone		
a) to discussing	b) to discuss		
c) than discussing	d) than discuss		
If I had a choice, I think I'd rather	London.		
a) living in Paris to	b) live in Paris than in		
c) live in Paris to	d) to live in Paris than		
They'd rather have lunch inside, but I	'd prefer outside in the garden.		
a) eat	b) eating		
c) to eat	d) to eating		
Although I love relaxing on beaches,	I think I prefern the mountains.		
a) walk	b) not to walking		
c) to warking	d) walking		
-,			



Unreal Past

الماشي غير الحقيقي

- يمكن استحدام الماضي البسيط للإشارة إلى الحاضر (العاضر غير الواقعي) عسمة تتحدث عن مواقف وهمية أو غير واقعية أو غير محتملة تتعارض مع الحقائق في الوقت الحاصر

- يمكن استخدام الماضى التام للإشارة إلى مواقف وعمية أو غير واقعية أو غير محتملة نتعارض مع الحائلق في الماصى الماطى غير الحقيقي)،

Past Simple is used with:

- Conditionals Type 2
- If I were you, I would pay.
- wish (present).
- I wish he were here now.
- Suppose/ Supposing
- Suppose you were asked to move out, Suppose/ Supposing what would you do?
- · I'd rather + sbuj. ... (present)
- Fi'd rather you went now.
- عما لو as though عما لو
- ▶ He isn't French but he speaks French as if | as if/ as though he were from France.
- It's (about/high) time
- It's time you retired.

Past Perfect is used with:

- Conditionals Type 3
- If I had seen him, I would have told you.
- wish (past)
- ▶ I wish you had taken his advice when he gave it.
- Suppose you had seen the crime being. committed, what would you have done?
- I'd rather + subj ... (past)
- I'd rather you hadn't told all those lies.
- He hadn't been awarded the first prize but he behaved as if he had been awarded It.

PART 3

Exercises F

Mr Khalld acted as if hethe	e company.
a) would own	b) will own
c) owns	d) owned
* Supposing you taking the	money, what would you have done?
a) were seen	, b) had been seen
c) had seen	d) saw
■ I wish I to the concert last	night.
a) didn't go	b) went
c) had gone	d) have gone
■ It's high time you how to d	ook.
a) learnt	b) had learnt
c) hadn't learnt	d) learn
Suppose yousomeone ge	tting mugged يسرة, what would you doi
a) were seen	b) saw
c) had seen	d) can see
€ It's about time we the old	printer.
a) replace	b) had replaced
c) replaced	d) have replaced
7 I'd rather you everyone my	secret at the party last night.
a) hadn't toid	b) told
c) didn't tell	d) had told
 I would have prepared some sandw 	viches if I you were visiting.
a) know	b) could know
c) knew	d) had known
I'd rather youon the TV wh	nen I'm reading.
a) turn	b) didn't turn
c) hadn't turned	d) turned
o If only I my dad's camera. I	
a) broke	b) didn't break
c) hadn't broken	d) had broken



Pronouns

الضمائر

الضمائر هي كلمات تشير إلى أسماء تنقسم إلى: ضمائر فاعل – صمائر مفعول – صمات ملكية – صمائر منكية – ضمائر منعكسة

Subject pronouns	Object pronouns	Possessive pronouns	Possessive adjectives	Reflexive pronouns
1	me	mine	my	myself
Не	him	his	his	himself
She	her	hers	her	herself
It	1t		its	itself
We	us	ours	our ·	ourselves
They	them	theirs	their	themseives
You	you	yours	your	yourself – yourselves
يئتى بعدها المعل تأتى مى بداية الجملة	تأتي بعد العمل تأتي بعد حرف الجر	لا نقبع باسم	ياتى بعدها الاسم	تعود على عاعل الجعلة الغرص مبها التأكيد

- I play football with my friends.
- He will visit me tomorrow.
- Don't speak with them again.
- This is my pen. = This pen is mine.
- ▶ I took his book but I couldn't take hers.
- I did my homework (by) myself.
- She, herse f, phoned me to tell the truth.

Exercises -

1 Our house is as big as	
a) your	b) you
c) yourself	d) yours
Trees protect from	n many problems such as global warming
a) us	b) we
c) our	d) ours
Ali is going to travel tomor	rrowhas booked the tickets.
a) His	b) Him
c) He	d) Himself
4 Make at home an	d enjoy your time.
a) yourself	b) yours
c) you	d) ourselves
I couldn't clean the house!	by so I asked my sister's help.
a) my	b) myself
c) mine	d) me
Amal is sitting next to	in the exam room.
a) me	b) mine
c) my	d) myself
7 Hove English very much	my favourite subject.
a) Its	b) It's
c) There's	d) He's
When she came home, she	made nusband a cup of coffee.
a) her	b) hers
c) herself	d) hers
This is Mona's car, it isn't	wheleshit til P
a) my	b) her
c) mine	d) myself
You can take this present. I	got it for
a) your	b) you
c) yourself	d) yourselves
_	·

6

Question Tag

السؤال المذيل

يأتى السؤال العنيل في نطية الجعلة الخبرية بعد comma ويكون الغرض منه التأكيد بمعنى (أليس كذلك!)
يتكون السؤال العذيل من كلمتين (auxiliary verb + Subject pronoun)،
السؤال العنيل عكس هائة الجملة (يكون مثبتا إذا كانت الجملة منهية والعكس صحيح).
النفى في السؤال العندل يكون مختصرًا بمعنى (n't) و ليس (not).

- Ali is playing football, isn't he?
- ▶ They don't sleep late, do they?
- Mona always gets up early, doesn't she?
- ►I am happy, aren't [?
- I am not astonished, am !?
- You'd rather come early, wouldn't you?
- You'd better study hard, hadn't you?
- He'd stud.ed his lessons, hadn't he?
- ▶They'd study their lessons, wouldn't they?
- ▶ Open the door, will/won't you?
- ▶ Dan't open the door, will you?
- Let's go out tonight, shall we?
- Let us go out tonight, will you?
- I think you will pass the exam, won't you?
- ▶ I don't think you will pass the exam, will you?
- I never watch plays on TV, do !?
- Someone is recording a video, aren't they?
- No one can come here today, can they?
- ▶This is a nice story, isn't rt?
- ▶ Amazing, isn't it?



Exercises 1

, ,	
1 I think that nobody lives in this hous	ie,
a) don't they	b) do they
c) don't [d) does he
We are very happy to be with you,	***************************************
a) are we	b) are you
c) aren't we	d) are we
Hams can hardly walk as she has injude	ured her leg,?
a) can she	b) can't she
c) does she	d) has she
He's visited his grandfather and stay	ed a long time with him,
a) isn't he	b) doesn't he
c) hasn't he	d) wasn't he
He slept after he had finished his ho	mework,?
a) hadn't he	b) didn't he
c) wouldn't he	d) had he
 He's the best grade in English, 	?
a) has he	b) isn't he
c) doesn't he	d) hasn't he
7 I am going to travel to Cairo tomorro	ow,?
a) am not l	b) amn't)
c) am I	d) aren't l
Hana runs fast to school,?	
a) doesn't Hana	b) does not she
c) doesn't she	d) does Hana
■ Give me another chance,?	
a) will you	b) would you
c) wouldn't you	c) will not you
to I don't think they saw us,?	
a) did they	b) do they
c) didn't they	c) do I



Conjunctions

- 1. Aithough = though/even though (S + V + _____) المارغم من (ياتي بعدها جملة كامنة (_______) ووامط الثناقش
 - Although he's only 14, he's an expert at computers.
- فعل + فاعل + صفة + Alawever + فعل + الم
 - However fast he was, he couldn't catch the bus.
- عمل + فاعن + as + مخة . 3
 - Fast as he was, he couldn't catch the bus.
- 4. Despite/in spite of (nown/ gerund = V + Ing) مثارفه من (یاتی بعدما میارة)
 - Despite his illness, he passed his exams.
- 5. but =, however =, yet
 - She drove fast, however she missed the plane.
 - I studied so hard, but I didn't get the full mark.

- 🔐 روابط الإشاطة
- والإصامة إلى (noun/ gerund) و 6. As well as = besides + in addition to (noun/ gerund)
 - ▶ Besides cooking for 20 people, I did all the washing up.
- حملة + 7. in addition
 - He played very well in addition he scored a goal.
- 8. بلاغ الأول، فاعل as well as ماعل الأول، فاعل 8. ماعل عنه الفاعل الأول، فاعل الأول، فاعل الماعل ا
 - I, as well as my friend, play football well.
- as well + جملة كلملة + but + صيغة استفعامية + as well
 - Not only have you got top marks but you've got a prize as we!
- 🔐 روايطاً السيب

- لان بياتي بعدهم جملة كاملة (S + V) Because = since ≈ as (S + V) الان بياتي بعدهم جملة كاملة
 - Because /since we are early, I think we should wait outside.
 - My daughter got up early because she slept early.
- عبيب (Because of = owing to due to (noun/ gerund عبيب
 - Due to the bad weather, the match was cancelled.
 - He can answer any guestion because of being clever.

🚹 روابط القرش

- لكى .So as to in order to = to + inf. لكى
 - He opened the door in order to see who was there.
- + can/may/could/might + verb) مناعل 13. So that = in order that (5 فاعل + can/may/could/might + verb)
 - He left early so that he could/ (might) catch the train.

ووابط النتمجة

- 14. So = therefore =that's why = Consequently
 - My bike's broken, so I'll have to walk.
 - I missed the train. Consequently I was late for school.

PART 3

Exercises)

	He didn't expect to	winhe was de	lighted when he won th	ne gold medal.		
	a) so	b) for	c) if	d) as		
	They risked their liv	essave their co	ountry.			
	a) due to	b) so that	c) because	d) so as to		
	writing a f	amous book, he translat	ted French literature int	o Arabic.		
	a) Because of	b) Beside	c) in addition	d) As well as		
	Want to buy a nice	e presentit is m	y mother's birthday.			
	a) so	b) as	c) although	d) despite		
	felt really tired this	s morning I slej	ot early last night.			
	a) because	b) but	c) although	d) so that		
	• He tries to save much money he can buy a car.					
	a) so that	b) to	c) in order to	d) because		
	7 old he is, h	he can play tennis very v	vell.			
	a) However	b) Although	c) Despite	d) 50		
	 He didn't do his be 	st, he came firs	t in the final exam.			
	a) so	b) because	c) However	d) however		
	•	ny work I had				
		b) Occasionally		d) As well		
•	10 My brother, as well	as his friends,				
	a) were			d) was		
		s fast as he could, he mi				
	a) However	b) As well as	c) Despite	d) Although		
	Hams had to change	ge her opinion	the problems she had.			
	a) owing to	b) because	c) so	d) besides		
ľ	B Poor this r	man is, he feels very hap	ppy and satisfied.			
	a) however	b) as	c) although	d) so		
•	ម្ <mark>ម She didn't attend t</mark> i	he weddingsh	e had promised me to	come.		
	a) so	b) though	c) because	d) but		
	Not only t	o the party, but he brou	ight a present as well.			
	a) he came	b) he had come	c) did he come	d) will he come		

8

so ... that/ such ... that/ enough/ too ... to

جملة + that + محقة - ظرف + 50 + فعل + فاعل , 1

جِدًّا لِمرجة أَل

- Hams is so clever that she can answer any questions.
- جملة + that + محمة + اسم + such + a/an + فاعل . 2

مِنَّا لَدَرِجَةَ أَنَّ

- Hams is such a clever student that she can answer any question.
- عِملة + that + صفة + نسم جمع اسم لا يعد + such + فعل + فاعل ع
 - They are such clever students that they can answer any questions.
 - He gave me such useful information that we were so happy.
- 4. معل + غامل + adjective / adverb + enough + to + inf.

كافر

- Hana is clever enough to answer any question.
- She isn't tall enough to join the basketball team.
- 5. فعل + فاعل + enough + فعل + فاعل + فاعل + فاعل .
 - ▶ He has enough money to buy the car that he likes.
- .to +inf + محمّة ظرف + too + مُعل + فاعل .6

جِيًّا لِعرِجة أنْ لا (تعطى معنى لِنفَيَّا

- All is too lazy to do the homework.
- ▶ The question was too difficult to answer.

Exercises -

1 He is Clever student that he	e always gets the full mark in his exams.
a) such	b) such a
c) so	d) too
Couldn't answer the question. It was	
a) so difficult	b) difficult enough
c) too difficult	d) such difficult
Alı is	•
a) enough , ,	b) too
c) so	d) such an
* The food was hot to eat.	
a) too	b) to
c) so	d) very
5-I have work to do. It's hard	to finish it.
a) so much .	b) such much
c) too much	d) enough much
6 The water in the pool was	to swim in.
a) cold enough	b) so cold
c) enough cold	d) too cold
7 So fast that he could catch	the bus before leaving.
a) Ali ran	b) did Alı run
c) Ali was run	d) Ali was
I don't have money to buy	this wonderful car.
a) too much	b) such much
c) enough	d) many
• He isstupid that he couldn	i't pass the simple test.
a) so	b) such
c) too	d) enough
# I think they are students th	at they managed to pass all their exams.
a) so clever	b) such a clever
c) such clever	d) so a clever



9 Distributives

PART 3

Exercises

8	Hams wants to stud	h.			
77	a) either	ly English or Go		d) half	
.6		b) both	c) neither	u) Hall	
-	There was a fire in t	he toy shop and		Barrel	
16	a) both	b) all	c) every	d) each	
4		nts are at home today b	ecause they are at worl		
	a) Neither	b) Both	c) Either	d) All	
3		student in the cla	iss a small present.		
	a) all	b) each	c) either	d) both	
5	the rice that	at you need is in the cup	board.		
	a) All	b) Both	c) Either	d) Each	
6	I need to be good a	tspeaking and	writing English to get a	a good job.	
	a) each	b) both	c) every	d) half	
15	I called both Hana a	ind Mona, but	replied.		
	a) neither	b) either	c) both	d) every	
-	He had an accident and he was injured inleg.				
	a) both	b) every	c) all	d) each	
3	He had an accident	and he was injured in	legs,		
	a) both	b) every	c) all	d) each	
10	He comes to visit his	s parents 📖 📖 three	days.		
	a) each	b) all	c) half	d) every	
11	citizen has	the right to vote in the	elections,	.,,	
	a) Both	b) Every	c) Neither	d) All	
12	Neither Dina nor he	r sisters to the		4 , 7	
	a) go	b) is going		d) has gone	
			nt answer to this question	u) has gone	
	shocked.		a activities to this questi	on, ram really	
	a) Every	b) Neither	b) All	In many	
	•	brothers were at the pa		d) Either	
	a) All				
	_	b) Every	b) Half	d) Each	
		student in tur			
	a) all	b) each	b) neither	d) both	
60					

4 Adjectives

المخة هي الكلمة التي تصف الاسم وتاتي:

١ - قبل الإسم المفرد أو للجمع

۲- بعد v-to be

٣- يعد الظرف

- Ali is a clever boy.
- I saw some wonderful animals yesterday.
- ▶ Hind is lazy
- He was well-organized,

Ordinary and Extreme adjectives:

بعض الصفات علىية هي هين أن بعص الصفات قوية. الصفات العادية نستخدم معما الخاروف التالية:

▶ Very – quite – fairly – rather

الصفات القوية فستخدم معما الظروف التائية

▶ Absolutely -- extremely -- totally -- completely -- really -- incredibly

Examples of ordinary and strong adjectives:

Ordinary	Strong	Ordinary	Strong
happy	excited	bad	awful
cłever	bri Rant	good	amazing
cold	freezing	angry	furious
Interesting	fascinating	large	huge
hot	boiling	clean	spotless

Mona is very angry.

Verbs followed by adjectives

الأمعال التالية بأتى بعدها محة:

(go – get – turn – fall – grow – come – become – feel)

The weather turned cold.

He fell asleep while watching the film.



Mona is absolutely furious.

PART 3

Exercises D

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	He is I can't stand dealing or even s	peaking with him.
	a) bore	b) bored
	c) boring	d) boredom
2	The soup tasted, so i asked for som	e more.
	a) wonderfully	b) wonder
	c) wonderful	d) wonders
3	School kids are very during breaks.	
	a) noisy	b) nosily
	c) noise .	d) nosiness
q	Mona is absolutely with her chi dre	n who broke the vase.
	a) angry	b) annoyed
	c) angrily	d) furious
5	He tried to solve the problem, but everythin	ng went
	a) wrong	b) wrongly
	c) wronged	d) wrongness
6	My son Mohammed isclever.	
	a) absolutely	b) terribly
	c) very	d) enough
7	I lookedat the present that my dad	d bought.
	a) happy	b) happily
	c) happening	d) happiness
đ	The plane that I saw flew in the sky	f.
	a) high	b) highness
	c) highly	d) higher
9	He was brought upso, he has goo	d manners,
	a) badly	b) bad
	c) good	d) well
ю	My brother is tall, so I advised him	to join a basketball team.
	a) extreme	b) extremely
	c) extremism	d) an extreme



The Gerund and The Past Participle as Adjectives

the gerund is used as an adjective for the	he doer of the action
--	-----------------------

(اسم القامل)

- تصف أنمسبب للحدث (اسم الفاعل)

- ▶ The film is amazing, (not amazed)
- He was very boring and I had no desire to talk to him.

2. The past participle adjective is used for the receiver of the action.

- تصف مستقبل الحدث (اسم منعول)
- I was amazed when I saw the film.
- I am really bored when I talk to this person.

- ومن هذا تلاحظ أنه من الخطأ الشائع أن نقول إن الص**ما**ت المنتمية بـ Ing تصف الأشياء وإن الصفات المنتهية بـ ed تصف

I was very frightened when I met that frightening man.

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

① I was 50	 and for	that	reason (went to	bed	early,
a) tiring		۶.			tire	

- <) tired d) tiredness.
- The dog got with the same food that it usually got. a) boring b) bored
 - c) boredom d) bore
- Decame on seeing the mountains in Sinal.
- a) impressed b) impressing
- c) impressive d) impress (4) Mido is so that I always enjoy being with him.
- b) interest.
 - a) interested d) interesting c) Interests
- The match wasso we were so happy to attend it in the stadium.
- a) fascinated. b) fascinating
 - d) fascination c) fascinate.

يظرف هو الكلمة التي تصف الفعل وتأتى:

يهيد الشعل

يهل الصفة

في بدقية الجملة أحيانا

- He runs quickly.
- Ali is badly injured.
- Interestingly, they won the match.

عنك عدة أشكال مختلفة للظرف و هى: إضافة y للصفة مثل:

slowly - quickly - interestingly - terribly - happily high - late - early - hard - fast

ظروت و متفات تلقس الشكل

ومنات المنتمية بـ أy نستخدم الترتيب التاني،

in a/a + adj. + way in a friendly way – in an ugly way

غروف التكرار مثل:

often – generally – sometimes – hardly – rarely – frequently

ظروف التأكيد والاحتمال:

certainly - definitely - probably - exactly - possibly - maybe

فروف البرجة:

almost - much - nearly - quite - really - very - too - fairly - extremely

طَرُوف شَانَةَ مَثُلُ:

well - indoors - outdoors

Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

7	My mother was so she was tak	en to hospital
	a) bad injury	b) bad injured
	c) badly injured	d) injured bad
2	I shoutedat my son when he b	roke his tows
	a) angry	b) angrily
	c) anger	d) angrier
3	I haven't seen her She must be	e travelling
	a) late	b) later
	c) lately	d) late time
d	Teachers at schools treat students	•
	a) in a friendly way	b) friendly
	c) in friendly	d) In a friend way
5.		
	a) Current	b) in a current way
	c) Current less	d) Currently
6	I could walk after the terrible as	ccident because of my broken leg.
	a) hardly	b) hard
	c) harder	d) hardness
7	l always speakabout our great	Egyptian scientists.
	a) proud	b) pride
	c) proudness	d) proudly
		-

Comparative and Superlative

Comparative	Superlative
صفات الدرجة الثانية و هي المقارنة بين شخصين أو شيلين	التفضيل بين شخص او شيء و بين مجموعته
adj. + er + than	the + adj. + est
more + adj. + than	the most + adj.
less + adj. + than	the least + adj.
better + than	the best
worse + than	the worst

- Mona is taller than Leila.
 - Mona is the tallest in the class
- Basma is more beautiful than Hams.
 - Basma is the most beautiful in the family.
- Ahmed is better than Alı.
 - Ahmed is the best student in the class.

عند المساواة equality تستخدم as + adj. + as تستخدم equality مند نقى التساوى تستحدم enot as (so) + adj. + as

- ▶ Rasha is as clever as Noha.
- ▶ Rami isn't as (so) fast as Ali.

للمظا الأتى:

The + comparative of two

▶ He is the taller of two friends.

The + comparative _____, the + comparative _____ talk

The more you study, the higher marks you will get.

EXercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 This is interesting book	I have ever read.
a) more	b) most
c) as	d) the most
Maha is of the two sister	ers.
a) fast	b) faster
c) the faster	d) the fastest
This question is not the	other one.
a) more difficult	b) most difficult
c) as difficult	d) so difficult as
The you run, the earlier	you arrive.
a) most	b) more
c) fastest	d) must
Who is Mona or Eman?	
a) young	b) the youngest
c) as younger	d) younger
6 No river in the world is	
a) as long as	b) longer than
c) the longest	d) longest
Of all the boys in my street, Hani	_
a) clever	b) cleverest
c) cleverer	d) the most cleverest
a lam good at cooking, but my mo	other is
a) better	b) best
c) goodies	d) the better
I think running isuseful	than walking.
a) much	b) much more
c) many	d) more much
This is one of places in the	ne whole world.
a) hotter than	b) the hottest
c) as hot	d) the most hot



New

Teacher's Guide

1 Secondary



(Dictation)



Vocabulary

215

بناثير

مهند بالحطر

المقاظ على البيلة

هدية تبكارية

معرون

مستعام

الحناء النزبة

بطلم بيلي

مربحتو

بشكل ليناسي

يشجع

سكان

2 may

مواد خام

معير

يتجنب

السيلحة البيئية

ساکن جدب

جمة الوصول

يترجل

سطوع

موك هام

لحسن العظا

مبيث

عريب

يستربح

معلت الحس

مبيج

تثين

Expressions Phrases & Prepositions

السمساقي إجازة

. .

پٽمکن من

يقوم نعمل شيء محتلف

مدون ملاحظات

مزايات

سافيد حجّاة

أنا عالق

على الاقل

يؤكد

يعود الى

يميل الى الخارج س

يستغل

ينتقط صورا

يتنزه

		relision
Choose the correc	ct answer from a, b, c o	rd:
As he has an infect	tion, he was	n special part in a hospita
a)Isolated	b)limited	c) existed

As ne has an intection	n, ne wasin sp	iecial part in a nospital.	
a)Isolated	b)limited	c)existed	d)damaged
¿ Luxor is considered a	main for mos	tourists.	
atlocation	bidest nation	c)cooperation	d) foundation
6 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	enowadays a	nd we should ban hunting t	them.
a) în dangerous	bidangerous	c)t/aditional	d) endangered
Too much stress isn't.	good for you. You should h	ave time to	
a)press	b)relax	c)depress	d)confess
(B) Hurgada is considere	d one of the most fascinatii	ng in the work	d.
a) resorts	b)stores	c) reports	d)regards
(3) All day yesterday my	mother the P	at and so she was so tired.	
a)had cleaned	b, was cleaning	chisic earling	d) has cleaned
Two weeks ago, our s	choo: the beg	inning of the new year.	
a)celebrated	5)celebrates	c) has cerebrated	d) was celebrated
Mai Usualiy ,,	a lot of TV when she wa	is on holiday	
a)watches	bijs watching	c) has watched	d) watched
10 they we	re travelling to Alex, they fa	iced many problems on the	way.
a)After	b)Before	c) As soon as	a) While
nust as he was going	home, his friend	to him about their future	
a) is talking		c) was talking	d) has talked

Fill in the space:

When I reached the station, my friend was waiting for me. He was (a/+ + - - a small bag and looked so happy. he saw me he hurried to shake hands with me. He to dime that he had booked the tickets. We ______ oling to Alexandria to spend our arrived, and set off happily.

3 A) Translate Into English:

ه الد. كان من الواجب عليه تشجيع السياح لزيارة مصر مائه من الواجب على كن سائح أن يحافظ على ممتلكات هذا البلد العربق.

B) Translate into Arabic

All of us should keep the environment clean to be able to live a happy and healthy life in a clean country.



(Dictation)



Vocabulary

- W	هدف	#.P *#K	حترام أبريستيج
·	مجتمع	- 	راعة الأعصاء
	تبرع		شفط الدم ،
** * *********************************	إعجاب	COMPANIES NO. 100	وتتنع
F 111-11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	تقليدي		بظهر خارجي
	مبظمة	~	ميلم وثائش
PPTYON - 1 PL-STATE AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN	بزكاء		مسئول عن
	يوظف	u	شخمية
	مسئولية	ni na ni n	عوائد
	يراقب	· 14.	جمعية خبرية
	طويل المدى		بسوطان
manus museum	موطن		معرفة
MALE SERVICES IN SILE	مؤسس	·	يجث علمي
B' (Transport of the bost of t	يدلًا من		بخل

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

The state of the s		م جم مراوات الراء مكسيفين	All the state of the	
يقضب من شخص		يبحث عن		
يثبرع بالنم		پشارك ني		
غلى سطح		مهم ا		
يمدح من أجل	***	يعطى مرصة		
كميات من	1	الشعور بالمسلولية		
يثوه بيصل الطريق		يعطي إحساسنا ب		

Exercises

Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d		
We all our	teacher for his interligence	and good manners.	
	b) admire	e) illustrate	d) hate
My wife was ill and the i	-,		
a) standards	b) tests	c) levels	d) stairs
The synonym of the wo		7.0	
_	b) deduce	c) introduce	d) reduce
My father was a very			rone who needed it.
_{m)} generous	b) greedy	e) brillant	d) careless
(a) Every one of us should	have a model		
	b) role	cl rule	d) ruler
(a) It is a fact that water		4.9	
fiod livy in	b) boiled	d boils	🚽 is boiling
Noha no longer goes o	ut a lot as she	in the past	
a) is used to doing	b) was using to do	c) uses to do	d) used to do
	om their work when they ar		
a) are retiring	b) retired	c) retire	d) have retired
	from work, she will cl	ean the house.	
a) comes	b) came	c) had come	d) is coming
	othes, they of	fine wool.	. 8.2
a) make	b) made	c) are made	d) are making
Fill in the space:			B- white a mu work
My car was stolen y	esterday. I parked it in th	ne side street(a)	finishing my work
the state of the same and bear	so much and test for	a while. When I return	ed to get it, i discovered it
4 hours	Invented the police stati	on and was all the m	" this main rue hours men.
asked med,	questions and pron	nised to get it back as s	oon as possible.
A) Translate into Englis	1		
A) Hallstate into dright	نعثع به من بدلاق كريعة.	بة بلكثير من شباتنا اليوم لما ت	ه يعتبر محمد صلاح مثالًا وقدوة حس

B) Translate into Arabic:

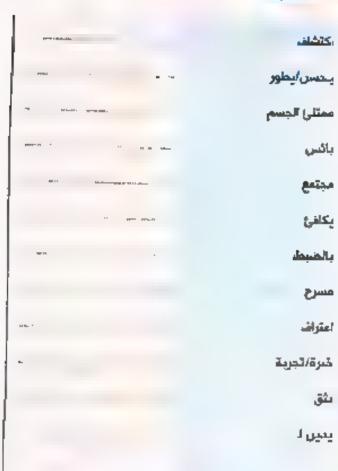
The internet is very useful nowadays as it can be used to help all people throughout the world to get all that you need.



(Victation)



Vocabulary



مجرمون ، المعاولة الطعولة الطعولة الطعولة المعاولة المعا

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

سبدة تبدو متعدة يخالف القانون يدين دالمال لـ يدين دالمال لـ مشكلة مع مشكلة مع يقوم معمل عظيم يعود إلى

Exercises)

	- A-II	30人之。	
Chaose the correct	answer from a, b, c or d		
All those who travel	abroad to study and work	much useful exp	erience
ajearn	b)gain	ciwin	d)succeed
O really feel tired. Too	much work makes me look	-add-0-200-1-0-2-2-2-2-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1	
ideadly	ыempty	c)happy	djmiserable
The school should b	e a place for education and	also for to be at	tractive.
alperformance	b) explanation	cjenterta nment	a)payment
My little daughter be	egan to lookai	nd so she wanted to follow a	
ajugły	b jplump	c)tired	ajdirty
We should all try to l	keep ourherita	age safe.	
a)cultural	bjcultured	c)culture	ajcultures
(3) think it is a long time	ne had such a	wonderfultime.	
a)for	b)since	ciwhen	d)as
Nadia isn't at home	now. 5he to M	ansura to apply to university.	
a) has gone	b) visited	c)has been	d)had been
The last time he play	red football with us was	we were in Aswan.	
_{a)} when	B)s nce	c) white	d during
19 They fo	or this company for 20 years	before starting their own bu	siness.
a)work	b)have worked		djworked
Adel In	this flat since 2015 and he	has no intention to leave it.	
ajlives	ыlived	c) is going to live	d) has lived
=111 1 al			
Fill in the space:	- t- do como thing usofu	th I (3) gradu	ated from the Faculty o
Sometimes ralik	e to do some thing users	Ithick of ninn	ing my own business bu
Commerce recently.	haven't round a job	bi I think of runn	out now he can't give M
this needs to have m	luch money My rather he	ped me finish my study, b	Ha has
the money I need. I	Trum Chammer Dute of the	y friends to lend me some.	
agreed and I hope m	y business will be a succe	55.	
A) Translate Into En	ialish:		
N, II aliaina mine	لطموح والثقة ءالنفس والصير	غى عثيك أن مكون لديك الشجاعة وا	لكي تكون فلجما في حياتك، بب
	MII.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- ""
ш и			
an su	- w		
8) Translate into Ar	abic		
Lovalty and belon	nging are the two most in	mportant qua itles that all	of us should have if w
dream of a develo			
Alcani or 9 acasio	bed commy.		Marine Marine
		. 84	



(Dictation)



Vocabulary

اودة إعلاقات
محلدثة
معضل
معضل
تنمز/بتطجة
پتصرف
لالره
کراهنة
پستمر
وسائل التواصل الاجتماعی

علة/علاقة يكره عداقة مداقة مد

Expressions, Phrases (3) Prepositions

يسترهى

بكون صداقات وقت الراحة يشعر بتحسن عصو في فريق مرتبط بـ يعارس رياضة حماعية يعمرني بدلًا من على قدر امتماس مشير الى

a	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a.	b. i	10 2	d
_						_,			-

When I feel	 Luswally go out in the 	open air to relax.	
a)happy	b)stressed	cipleased	didelighted
Many people	the company's cust	omer service to ask about	the date of opening the new
branch			
a)communicate	b)connect	c)hric	dicontact
O As he is sociable, he p	xefers doing	. sparts.	
alteam	blindividual	c)solo	dilonely
O My son is still a/an	He is only 13;	years old.	
etadult	b)grown up	citeenager	d)youth
film sure education an	ki health development wi	ill help the country to be ac	ivanced, take it for
algranted	b)greeted	<)geared	d)regarded.
Othope I will have	computer conn	ected to the internet.	
a) the	b)a	c)an	d'ino article
@ When went to school	, there were only	students in the class.	
•la few	bla ittle	clmany	dimuch
Oft is true that English	15 mp:	ortant language is.	
alan	b)the	cla	d)no article
My father's grasses	In the house o	jarđen two days ago.	
#I was lost	b) were lost	c) is lost	dihave lost
We usual y go to .	rinema every fr	iday to watch the new film	there
a)a	blan	cithe	dino article

Fill in the space:

New York is the biggest city in the USA. The capital of the country is Washington, But New York. is one of the which is at the entrance of the harbour is symbol of freedom and we comes Communities. There are skyscrapers in New York.

(1) A) Translate into English:

والتصديق المقتقي هو الشحص الدي تعتفد عبيه عنيما بواجه التحديات والمشكلات المطبرة والدي دايميا ما بعدم بلب البصيحة.

B) Translate into Arabic.

By awing a mobile phone you can solve many issues and hold most of information around the world.





عتصل	
پذاق/پنتج	
أ الماتد للبكي	hidu-man-mp - mp
مخترق	
خيال	
والف	Mr. of mer contact
بشكل غير تانوا	
رثيسى	
التثمر الإلكتروم	
تفاصيل	
تصرف/سلوث	
مفليع	
وشقه	
التسيد/الاحتيار	W AP
علامي	

QU UME	
Agic	
ŭ)»	halder-man response to the real
حبير	
labie	and the Hill
وإسلاا استطلاع	Mr. of present the second
lage	
बैदाक]	
بحثنال	
قائنب جث	
يسلحب العمل	
فير مرغوب ئيه	
محنم	
تدرات	***************************************
71 - 78	



بقبرها استطيع

يحسر مكلا

غلق بشأن

تملا استماره

يحسظ بملحوظة

بملأ استعاره

معجد مرارا

يحمع معبوماد

تعليق على

مکان امل ہ

سترق من

مختلط اجتماعت مع

Exemple

Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b, c or d		
Because of the earth	quake, there is no	between the two cities no	M.
a) convention	b) communication		a) conduction
The internet is the last	rgest computer	in the world.	
a) framework	b) network	c) workstation	di teamwork
(always advise my ch	Ildren not to watch	movies as they make the	em fearfu
e) comic	b) funny	c) exciting	d scary
My friend's smartpho	one was lost and he looks	*************	
a) pleased	b) frightened	c) terrific	d) furious
(a) It was difficult to	my friend after this	long period of absence.	
a) recognise	b) clarify	c) know	d) rationalise
@They 3	They have already decided the	et.	
a) will leave	b) are leaving	c) are going to leave	d) would leave
The sky is very gloor	ny, I think it		and the same
a) will rain	b) is raining	c) would rain	d) sigoing to rain
All students in this of	lass their exams	. That is my expectation	4
a) will pass	b) are passing	c) are going to pass	d) pass
The farmer 3 carrying	ig some grass. He 😘 😘 😘	the sheep.	d) is going to feed
a) will feed	b) is feeding	c) might have fed	a) is going to recu
The bus, which my f	riend is in, at Ca	iro at 7 p.m.	d) has arrived
a) arrives	b) arrived	c) will arrive	() · 103 b() · 144
Fill in the space:			
san a la como alas	in a situation like this? Yo	u are eating dinner with s	ome friends at
	Vouces	a oreat and quiet time	Mustra brions unida o
	. A second balance of .	his bitone and statts	Straville one Aecon
and the second second	web but friend He talks	THE CHAPTER GOODL CALL.	ty minutes: I think this
situation happens a	Il the time on buses, in rest	aurants and everywhere.	
A) Translate into Er	iglish: الفقر هو سبب من أسنات المشل والبل	, الحياة هو الحصول على المثل فتحد وأر	، يعتقد بعض النفي أن الثجاح أن
س.	م المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية		
			- III — M
	abic		
B) Translate into A	rabic. n and many of the world's o	other problems requires p	eoples'awareness and
cooperation.			
Cooperations		u	



(Dictation)



Vocabulary

10 March 40 40 100 11.00	الأدب	MALES STREET AND AND AND AND AND	يدل
WAY AND .	يحسن	WY MAIL MILE YOU YELL	Albas
	mā	M. LAMAN, III. INVIN. TO WAY MAIN	هيئ
	روائى	w w	حام
	يفترص		- Paris
- n- n- m	قامية الشعر	40° 400	ינ
Miles districted to the state of the state o	ومثو		2.541
	السيرة الثاتمة		ورن الشعري
	واشدايالغ	GB 48 BBH 40 BB 47 BB	يت في قصيدة
-	صوء الشمعة		كرار
WIN	(#)·		ختصر
411111111111111111111111111111111111111	قطعة أرض رراعية	Let Like	ميدة
M-M-TM - IMBM B	يقفز على قدم ولحدة		لمئ
	أدوات بسيطة		لخص
	صف من العنب	7166	ويرة

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

يقوم بعمل معروف

يتنع القواعد

يقارن ب

پېتەد عى

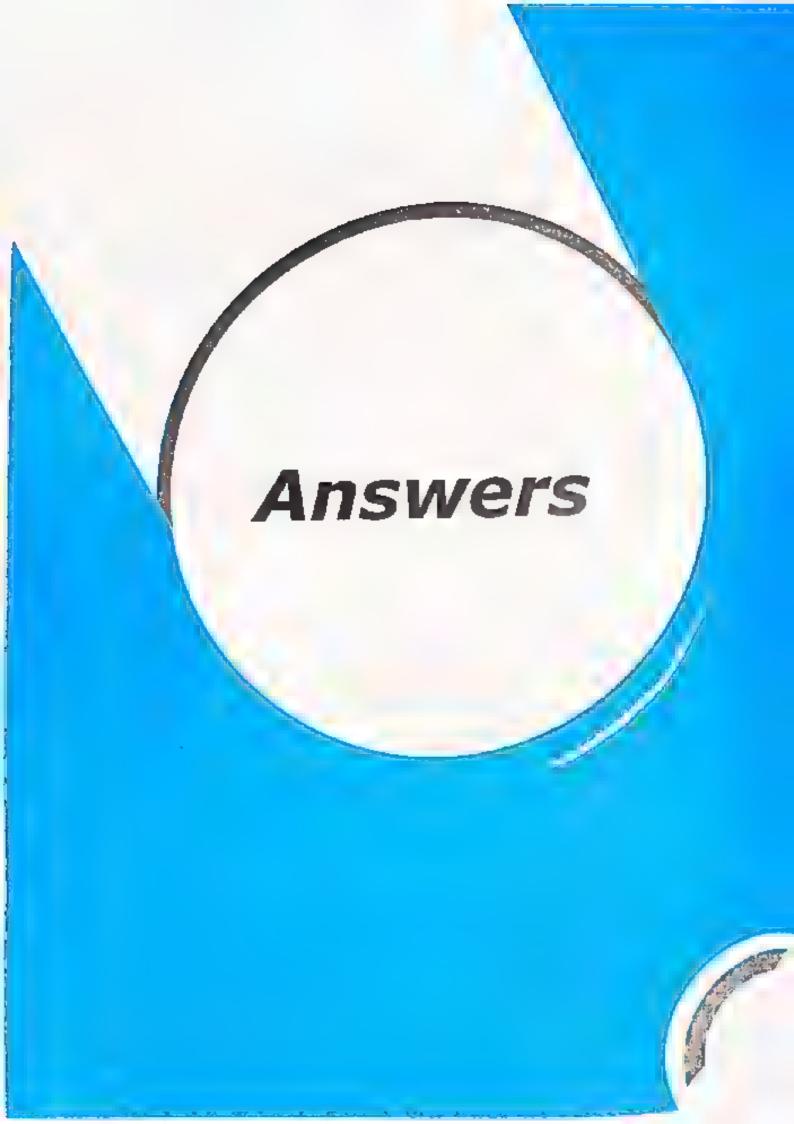
ينحث عن

يباني مي

The Miller of the Street of Street	
وجه الخصوص	علي ا
UE -4	. Kina
ر الطريق المصروش بالحصى لا تمنأ قيماد النبارات	ياسرم لکي ا
	تمازا
فى	يبقي
ملم	يعرا

Exercises)

Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c or d		
My left leg was hur	t and I had to to	reach home. It was so diff	
#I hope	b) hop	ci hip	d) drill
	reat favour that you have		
a) made	b) played	c) had	d) done
-	ing old for his o		
a) novels	b) stories	c) poems	d) books
-	ench and usbal	r -	49 316 A
al literary	b) literature	c) literal	d) (lberal
	word 'improve' is		d) dedice
a) enhance	b) spend	c) desire	d) decline
T	him the money		d) to give
a) to giving	b) give	c) giving	u) to give
_	on the door like that		d) to knocking
knocking	bl to knock	€ knock	n) to kilocui. 3
	ut I couldn't persuade him	with me	d) come
al coming	b) to coming	c) to come	
-	ild a new factory, but we all	object and management into rec	d) to have built
 building 	b) to building		
	oneany noise	e) to making	d) make
a) to make	b) making	w) to making	
Fill in the space:			-ee Tha watther it utilall
The summer ho	lidays are the best part of	the year for most stude	ngs, the weather is assure.
		ASMIGE IL ILIGA IIAG NED P	hill designated describe account of the con-
to live near the sea	gardens or to the clubs of They can swim in it for	hours. When summer he	olidays are over, everyon
returns to(d)	school		
A) Translate into E	nglish:	أهره هضاء والمقامات فيرين وردود	تُلَعِب الصداقة دورًا هابُّ في حياة ا
	وللصلق والإحترام المندادل	ره وسل مستعمل مواعد البلية	
au	ф чие .		
***		. 40	· 4000
B) Translate into A	rabic:	to the second selection	rice that we often recelu
"If you do not st	rabic: noke, do not start" is a ve	ith Asinspie biece or an	AIRE RIDE ME OUT LECEN
from the majorit	y of doctors.		
HOME HE HELDER	ш	ili qui	· In-
THE PARTY NAMED IN COLUMN	M.		





getting away

Vocabulary Exercises P

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b	endangered

- 2. a) environment
- 3. d) Ecotourism
- 4. c) conservationist
- 5. d) unique
- 6. b) trekking
- 7. b) swell
- B. d) isolated
- 9. a) impacts
- 10. c) fortunately

11. b) materials

- 12. d) gigantic
- 13. a) volunteers
- 14. ¢) turtie
- 15. a) safe
- 16. a) make
- 17. d) environmentally
- 18. d) endangered
- 19. c) leaning
- 20. a) spicy

21, b) sustamable

- 22, a) dropped
- 23. c) annoyed
- 24, b) biology
- 25. d) Insects
- 26, a) catch
- 27. c) to
- 28. c) off
- 29, a) of
- 30, b) of

Language Exercises de l'

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. a) was working
- 2. d) rang
- d) went
- 4. d) was making
- 5. d) were walking
- 6. a) were watching
- 7. d) were playing
- 8. a) was playing
- 9. b) when

- 10. a) was studying
- 11. c) was he doing
- 12. d) was being repaired
- 13. a) Jumped
- 14. a) worked
- 15. d) was studying
- 16. d) when
- 17. c) was putting
- 18. a) was driving

- 19, c) in
- 20. c) was shown
- 21 d) were
- 22. d) ask
- 23. b) was being chased
- 24. b) were you driving
- 25. b) was watching
- 26. b) started
- 27. b) was planning

Pill in the space:

- 1. a) going
- 2. a) when
- 3. a) were
- 4. a) had/decided
- 5. a) while

- b) was
- b) for
- 61 told
- D) 10.0
- b) After
- b) that

- c) was
- c) until
- d) because
- c) missed
- c) who

- d) and
- d) during
- d) listen
- d) On
- d) was



State House

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) trek

7. a) booked

13. b) learnt

2. b) leaned

8. () internal

14. c) when

3. c) limited

9. d) used to

15. b) seemed

4. a) rebuilt

10. b) dropped

16. a) am used to finishing

5. b) wildlife

11. c) was being prepared

6. d) included

12. a) was thinking

Fill in the space:

a) was

b) encouraged/helped

c) used

d) read/had read

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d) Water 1

3. c) Alarms and car horns

2. a) It isn't easy to see.

4. b) water pollution

B, Answer the following questions:

- 5. Because of pollution in our homes.
- Because of gases from paint and even some furniture can also make us ill.
- Scientists think that about 99,000 people will become ill from pollution in their homes next year in Europe.

(A) Translate into Arabic:

٠٠ يحب على كل الابء ال يكون لهم دور معال من دمع وتشجيع اطفالهم للمشاركة من تصبة التجهم.

٣- مما لا شك فيه أن إصلاح التعليم صرورة حتى وإن انفقنا مليارات الأموال عليه.

٣- تجت أن تغيير المال وسينة ولنس عايه ا ولهذا السبب لا يجب علينا جمع المال مقط ولكن لن يستثمره في مشاريع مفيدة.

١- بالسبة للاطمال بالوالدين يقدمان بمونجة في كيمية التغلب على الحلامات في العلامات القريبة (الوطيدة).

ه- من المعكن أن يسفكر نعمل البالعين والمعلمين ان الشسبات يريستون قصاء كل اوةانسم من سقطام وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي ولكن أوضح استطلاع جميث أن هذا من المعكن ألا يكون صحيحًا.

B) Translate into English:

- All that we dream and hope to get is a true chance for education, work and health care
 to live a happy life.
- 2. We all consider the internet the miracle of this age as it has become a must we can't do without in all life fields whether personal or public.

21. b) of

- 3. Education—s really considered the base of development for the world's peoples and countries whether the developed or developing ones as it he ps us in preparing a generation of citizens who are able to make the change.
- 4. The future of any nation that wants to develop, upgrade and cope with the developed countries won't be achieved without its children and youth as children are the hope and youth are the backbone of any nation.
- 5. Undoubtedly, we all as Egyptians refuse all sorts of terrorism, violence, killing innocents and also destroying the country's infrastructure and so we stand with the government in the fight against terrorism.

Student's own answer.

c) was asked

d) studied

(Mocabillary EXercise Pro 6)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) crowded 11. c) energetic
- 2. a) noisy 12. d) awful 22. d) in 3. b) boring 13. c) lettuce 23. a) around
- 3. b) boring 13. c) lettuce 23. a) around 4. c) exotic 14. a) underwater 24. c) with
- 5. d) actually
 6. a) amazing
 15. c) stuck
 25. b) ug y
 26. a) very excited
- 7. b) castle 17. d) resorts 27. b) take
- 8. c) expect 18. a) away 28. d) make 9. d) cry 19. d) balcony 29. d) boring 10. a) Gardening 20. b) most 30. a) with

Language Exercises (**)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 1. b) was doing 10, c) was being made 19. a) was studying
- 2. b) when 11. a) didn't know 20. b) was having
- 3. b) happened 12. b) was preparing 21. a) were
- 4. c) was walking 13. c) was concentrating 22. d) when
- 5. a) was travelling 14. d) was working 23. c) during
- 6. c) got 24. b) returned

18. a) During

7. d) seemed 16. b) was climbing 25. a) was tasting

17. d) was cleaning



Fill in the space.

- 1. a) When
- a) heard
- 3. al who
- 4. a) when
- 5. a) burnt

- 61 When
- 6) be
- b) was
- b) were
- b) ran

- c) got/reached
- c) knew
- e) At c) what
- c) on

- d) making
- d) by
- d) worked
- d) returned
- d) at

EXCITE IN

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) exotic

- a) teenagers
- 13. d) was being fixed

a) hobby

- 8. a) fascinating
- 14. b) During

- b) stealing
- c) was taking.
- 15. d) doesn't

c) over

10. di stole

16. c) had

c) stuck

11. a) was studying

d) grow

12. d) didn't belong

Fill in the space:

a) born

b) worked

c) made/helped

d) be

Read the following passage, then ansiver the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) two

3. b) a big amount

b) learning online

a) do not attend class

8) Answer the following questions:

- Student's own answer.
- 6. Of course, attending a traditional class is more punctual as you go to school at prearranged times. You are forced to keep up with your instructor's assignment schedule or risk failing the course.
- The difference between attending a traditional class and studying online.

🚺 A) Translate into Arabic:

- ١- إن الشباب هم العمود المترى لأي أمة وأساس تقدمها؛ ولتلك يجب على الحكومات مساعدتهم ليكونو؛ مواطنين أغضل.
 - ٣- إن الإنسان يعرف جيدا أن الحياة مزيج من النجاح والعشل وبوضع ذلك في الاعتبار يجب أن تكون عليلة بالعمل الجاد.
 - ٣- تعطى الحكومة اهتمامنا كبيرًا للبساء وتوفر لهن التعليم والوظائف والرعبية الاجتماعية.

B) Translate into English:

- In the near future, it is possible that space tourism will come true and it will attract many people and make a lot of profits.
- Housing problem has forced a lot of youth to refuse marriage because of the difficulty to get a flat.
- The government should care for productive projects by increasing production and raising the standard of living for every citizen.

5 Student's own answer.

Open General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1.	c)	endangered	
----	----	------------	--

it of ottodingers

2. b) isolated

3. a) lean

4. c) limited

5. d) spicy

6. a) sustainable

7. a) swell

B. c) trek

9. b) material

10, d) Conservationists

11. b) built

12. b) usually had

13. d) cleaning

14. d) 制

15. c) which

16. b) I was playing

17. c) to spend

18. a) used

19. c) in

20. b) us





Based on Unit

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4	48	believable
1.	ŒIJ	DRIGATOR

2. b) make

3. c) expensive

4. clover

5. €) robbed

6. d) took

7. b) cilmate

8. d) away

9. b) brill ant

10. c) busiest

11. c) Dunng

12. c) was going

13. a) began

14. d) were you doing

15. b) was coming

16. b) were

17. Fill in the space:

atwhen

b) watching

dwho

dipassed

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

18. b) meeting new people

20. d) It involves any act that gives help to others.

19. b) a special kind of smile

21. b) deeper than

B) Answer the following questions:

- 22. Student's own answer.
- As money cheapens and undermines the basic concept of volunteering.
- 24. Volunteering is helping, not hiring; giving, not taking contributing, not counting. (The answer may vary)

25. Translate into English:

 Acquiring English language may be through conversations, watching foreign movies, listening to some English songs and a so reading stories and books in English.

26. Translate into Arabic:

~ هن المتوقع أن يزدك احتيامنا لنماء من مصر في المستقبل القريب؛ وبدنك يجب علينا ترشيد استحدامنا من المياه وإلا سنواجه مشكلات - خطيرة

27. Student's own answer.





Supporting the community



Choose the correct enswer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) admired
- 2. d) generous
- 3. a) donate
- 4. c) supports
- 5. c) pressure
- 6. a) model
- 7. c) des re
- d) long term
- 9. b) transplant
- 10. a) gave
- 11. a) nickname

- 12. d) praised
- 13. c) levels
- 14. b) concealed
- 15. d) hometown
- 16. g) requier
- 17. a) instead
- 18. d) recognised
- 19. c) humour
- 20 d) traditionally
- 21 b income
- 22. € 1

- 23 a) discovered
- 24. b) successful
- 25 at success
- 26 d) successfully
- 27 cl donation
- 28 a) donate
- 509 b) generosity
- 30 a) generous
- 31 bino.

Choose the rower to rect a sawer to

- 1. c) spows
- 2 a) didn't rain
- 3. b) was
- 4 billearns
- 5 di spent
- 6 b) usually goes
- 7 a) move
- 8. b) never
- 9 a) always
- 10. d) writes

- 11 4
- . 9
- 3
- 14 8
- 15 0 . .
- 16 0
- 17 d
- 18 d a ...
- 19. c) had
- 20. at leaves

- 24 5
- 25. a) dictor.
- 26. cl usually goes
- 27. b) leaves
- 28, c) visited
- 29. a) took
- 30. b) played

Fill in the space:

- 1. a, was
- 2. a) seems/.s
- 3. a) doesn't
- 4. a) qo
- 5. at there

- b) works
- b) LOOK
- b) write
- b) at
- b) asked

- c) did
- c) any
- c) with
- c) to
- c) broke

- d) gives
- d) (5
- d) who
- d) that which
- di repatredi



General Extension in the

- Thoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d
 - c) model

- 7. a) generous
- 13. d) never

- d) community
- c) others

d) are encouraged

3. d) check

9. al wash

15. a) Watches

- c) decorated
- 10. a) leave

a) charity

b) honoured

11. d) pass

b) Injured

- 12. al took
- Fill in the space.
 - her

b) took

c) didn't

- d) reached
- Read the following passage, then answer the questions
 - A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - b) keep healthy.

b) Non-smokers

d) serious lilness.

4. c) Male

8) Answer the following questions:

- 5. Doctors have proved that the smoker's lungs, throat and respiratory system are often attacked by cancer.
- As they don't breathe in the smake so deeply.
- 7. allotted.
- A) Translate into Arabic:

١- يبدن أبنونا مجمودات عظيمة لإسفادنا وتومير حياة سعيدة وأمنة ننا فنحل بالمعل مدين بالكثير لهم.

٣- على المستوى الدوس فقد مثل صلاح مصر على مستوى الشباب وفاز بالعيدالية البرونزية في كأس الأمم الإفريقية تحت ٢٠ سنة.

٣- إنَّ الكوارث الطبيعية مثل الرلازل والأعلصير والبراكين من المحكن أن تسبب بمارًا هائلًا

B) Translate into English:

- Giving us a true chance to get a good education to be able to get good work in the future is the only way to live happily and comfortably,
- 2. Egypt is waiting for her the efforts of her sons, scientists and the men of thought and creativity and also looks forward to her loyal sons to take effective steps to upgrade the nation.
- 3. Blood donor should be in a good health to accept their donation without affecting their health and should be under medical observation for 5 minutes.
- 🕞 Student's own answer.

ecanulary Exercises (Fan 2)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) biologist
- 2. d) cattle
- 3. c) guardian
- 4. a) employs
- 5. b) track
- 6. a) monitor
- 7. d) Livestock

- 2. a) hunting
- 9. d) doing
- 10. a) hope
- 11, d) sense
- 12. c) protection
- 13. 🗷 amazing
- 14. d) successful

- 15. b) hire
- 16. a) make
- 17. d) safe
- 18. c) for
- 19. c) to
- 20. d) about

Ingland - Marcise

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- b) are asked
- d) is expected
- c) was paved
- 4. c) were used
- d) worked
- d is prepared
- b) is affected
- B. c) were
- 9. a) contain

- 10. c) s supposed
- 11. a) Was
- 12. d) is serviced
- 13. d) He is said
- b is being played
- 15. b) are painted
- 16. c) grow
- 17. c) am not allowed
- 18. b) are given

- 19. d) is considered
- 20. a) is picked
- 21. b) is sent
- 22. d) is known
- 23. a) are watered
- 24. b. are read
- 25. b) aren't allowed
- 26, c) is donated

Fill in the space:

- 1. a) of
- 2. al be
- 3. a) is
- 4. a) after
- 5. a) most

b) are bi k

b) have

b) didn't

b) with

- c) (s)
- c) should/must
- c) eating/having/distributing
- c) lot
- c) found

d) has

d) had

d) with

- d) himself
- d) is:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- d) both b & c
- 2. b) likes
- b) transfusion
- b) donors
- b) sense
- d) responsibility

- 7. b) stolen
- d) employment
- 9. a) grow
- (10. d) is collected
- 11. a) touches
- 12. b) had

- 13. a) use
- a) is shown
- 15, d) are needed
- 16. c) is known



2 Fill in the space:

e) solve

b) looking

c) doing

d) of

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

1. c) global warming

2. b) in the past hundred years

3. d) Cut down trees

4. a) means the earth is getting warmer

Answer the following questions:

5. Student's own answer.

When carbon dioxide gets into the atmosphere, it prevents the heat from the sun from escaping from the earth.

7. Student's own answer.

(A) Translate into Arabic:

١- ينال الكثير من المصريين الإعماب لذكائهم وإنداعهم وقدرتهم على القنام بالعمل التطوعي العظيم.

٣- من الممكن أن يساعد الشرع بالنم الكثير من الناس الدين يكونون في حلجة ماسة للنم بعد الحوادث أو من يعانون في حالات حرجة

٣- إن البشر هم أكبر تعديد لبماء الابواع المعرصة للمطر من حلال تدمير بيلتهم وكدلك تاثير التغير المبلحي

B) Translate into English:

 Monammad Salah, the world famous Egyptian player, is considered an example of the talented player with good manners.

2. Education is the base of development and progress for peoples and world countries whether the developed or developing as it helps us to prepare a generation of citizens who are able to make the difference.

3. In spite of the great scientific progress, there are still many species of animals that are in danger of extinction as people hunt and kill them for different reasons.

Student's own answer.

Open Generali Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

	POPE CITE CONTECT BITS INC. 114		my at the last		
1.	d) attack	8.	a) persuaded	15.	c) a school
2.	a) community	9.	d) prestige	16.	a) is said
3.	c) donate	10.	b) support	17.	d) to smoke
4,	b) employs	11.	d) has studled	18.	b) who
5.	c) generous	12.	c) badly	19.	d) on
6.	a) guardian	13.	d) cleaned	20,	c) the other day
7.	d) monitors	14.	b) for		

TEST 2 Based on Unit 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4	h	COMON
4	20.1	Saveu

2. c) highest

3. a) another

4. a) desire

S. d) pressure

6. C) levels

7. b) transplanted

B. d) support

9. **b**) enjoy

10. b) studying

11. c) are taken

12. b) had

13. a) scored

14. d) visits

15. a) is always

16. c) wasn't allowed

17, Fill in the space:

a) is

bì in

c) makes

d) don't

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

18. a) to make someone want to do or achieve something.

20. c) Six.

19. d) ten years oid.

21. b) to help blind people to read

B) Answer the following questions:

- 22. Because Louis Braille lost his sight when he was a child.
- 23. By feeling the dots with their fingertips.
- 24. Student's own answer

25, Translate Into English:

Every one of us dreams of being famous one day, but it is not easy to be famous as fame is the
result of hard work, patience and also suffering.

26. Translate into Arabic

- تعطى الحكومة المصرية هذه الأيام لمتعلمنا كبيرا بالعرأة ودودر لها التعليم الجيد والوظائف والرعاية الصحية.

27. Student's own answer.



Improving lives



Vocabulary EXercises P

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) earns
- 2. d) Merchants
- c) debts
- b) plump
- 5. d) prison
- 6. a) owed
- 7. c) criminal
- B. a) miserable
- 9. b) empty
- 10. d) healthy

- 15. a) rat
- 12. ci borrow
- **13. b**)floor
- 14. d) discover
- 15. a) pennies
- 16. d) deserve
- 17. a) reward
- 18, a) supports
- 19. c) brilliant
- 20. c) entertain

- 21. b) removed
- 22. a) storyteller
- b) broken
- 24. b) lend
- 25. a) dishonest
- 26. c) after
- 27. al made
- 28. d) from
- 29. a) for
- 30, defor

والمراكات أسيسان والمان

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- b) have known.
- 2. b) Have
- d) have just
- b) have been
- b) for
- c) have been
- 7. a) has left.
- c) recently
- b) left.
- b) when

- 11. c) have been lost
- 12. b. in
- 13. a) haven't done
- 14. c) ever
- 15. d) saw
- 16. b) Since
- 17. c) already
- 18. d) sent
- 19. c) has just
- 20. d) have found

- 21. b) have developed
- 22. c) have Just had
- 23. ci since
- 24. b) left
- 25. d) never
- 26. alever
- 27. di Since
- 28. b) ate
- 29. b) for
- 30. d) has already been repaired

Fill in the space:

- 1. a) has
- 2. a) has
- 3. al was
- 4. a) was

a) already

- b) since
- b) since
- b) since
- b) when
- blof

- c) travelled
- c) for
- cl ever
- c) stolen
- c) have

- d) finished
- d) ever
- d) already
- d) their
- d) to

General Exemples (1991)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) miserable
- 7. d) gain
- 13. di lived

- 2. b) plump
- 6. d) hard
- 14. b) already

- 3. b) tired-looking
- 9. a) has been
- 15. c) already

- 4. c) happen
- 10. d) has been looking
- 16. d) Has the email already been printed

- 5. c) debts
- 11. a) hasn't been
- 6. a) job
- 12. a) went

Pill in the space:

a) for

b) never

c) visited

d) Is

Read the following passage, then answer the questions

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

b) one hour and a haif

- 3. c) to prevent her from sleeping again
- 2. a) the passengers ran towards her
- 4. c) the writer and his family

B) Answer the following questions.

- 5. She was reading a letter,
- Because they hear a loud cry from a young lady.
- 7. Student's own answer...

A) Translate into Arabic:

١- يجب علينا أن نبذل جمونا كبيرة لتطوير الرياصة بكل السبن وهده مسلولية الحكومة والأغراد أيمنا.
 ٢- الإرمات ولحد من أسوأ وأكثر المشكلات تعقيدا والتي لها الكثير من الأثار السلبية على كل من المواطئين والمجتمع.
 ٣- من المعتقد أن المال هو أساس كل شر والسبب الرئيسي في الانحراف والإدمان وارتكاب المراتم وحتى الحروب بين الدول.

B) Translate Into English:

- Parents, teachers and media play an important role in forming children's character and modifying their behaviours to be good citizens.
- 2. There is no doubt that we live in the age of technology as the computer and the internet are inventions that make everything be done easily.
- Establishing many school and public libraries has contributed to improving teaching process in general and helped many children and youth to read freely.

Student's own answer.



Vocabulary Exercises (Ear

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- d) community
- 2. Deulture
- c) voluntary
- 4. b) admit
- 5. d) adults
- 6. a) character
- 7. c) stepfather
- 8. d) dreamer
- 9. 3) traist

- 10. c) tricked
- 11. b) debts
- 12. b) got
- 13. b) character
- 14. d) describe
- 15. al main
- 16. b) paint
- 17. c) plan
- 18. c) solved

- 19. b) experience
- 20. b) healthy
- 21, c) pay
- 22, d) made
- 23. a) on
- 24. d) for
- 25, b) of
- 26, c) under

Language Xercises C

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- d) saw
- 2. a) lived
- 3. b) when
- 4. b) has finished
- 5. b) been to
- 6. d) took
- 7. d) since
- (a) has been warned
- d) has changed
- 10. b) has had

- 11. c) have seen
- 12. a) travel ed
- d) since.
- 14. d) has just died
- 15. d) since
- 16. b) has gone
- 17. d) been
- 18. a) has been
- 19. •) has gone
- 20. b) has rained

- 21. b) is no longer
- 22. 4) has worked
- 23 a) | ved
- 24. dl when
- 25. C) has broken
- ■6. b) have been
- 27. d) has been ropped
- 28. a) p ayed
- 29. c) has played
- 3II. b) have been

🕜 Fill in the space: 👚

- 1. al took
- b) took
- c) was
- d) didn't

- 2. a moved
- b) much
- c) never
- d) for

- 3. a) with
- b) at

- c) have
- d) grown/planted

- 4. #) ago
- b) haven't
- c) using
- d) with

General Exercises Par 7

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) association
- 7. a) cultures

13. d) has been made

2, c) lucky

- . 8. b) admitted
- 14. di since

- 3. b) nowhere
- 9. a) has fallen
- 15. a) for

- 4. a) opportunity
- 10. c) is

15. 4) 10[

S. a) skills

11. d) when

16. c) has been

- 6. d) community
- 12. b) have arrested

Pill in the space:

a) worked

b) graduated

c) is

d) when

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. c) electric

- 3. a) danger
- d) have great doubts about seat belts
- 4. b) they are small in size

B) Answer the following questions:

- 5. Because some people feel uncomfortable with the seat belt. Others don't think that the seatbelt can protect them.
- 6. Student's own answer
- Student's own answer.

A) Translate into Arabic:

- پوجد الكثير من الاشخاص البوساء لادهم لبس لديهم المال الكافي لنعيش ولا مكان لكي يعيشوا ميه.
- ٣٠ يقول البحثون الله يجب علينا ال يكون لدينا هوالله الإسفان أمسنا وتتحفيف الأثار السيئة الناتجة على صغوط العمل.
 - ٣- بدونَ الثقة والأيمس بقدرتك لن تستطيع أن تحقق النجاح أو السعابة

B) Translate into English:

- It is said that humans are dangerous as a result of their interference in nature because of their grade and stupidity and this may lead to bringing about new diseases that have no cure.
- 2. The Egyptian government represented in the Ministry of Health must take care of developing medical organisations to be able to face any danger in the future.
- 3. We now I ve in a society where men and women work side by side with equal rights.
- Student's own answer.



Open General Exercise

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) broke
- 2. d) characters
- 3. a) culture
- 4. d) debt
- 5. b) disabled
- 6. d) empty
- 7. b) miserable
- 8. b) opportunity
- 9. a) plumped
- 10. d) experienced

- 11. d) will be living
- 12. c) home
- 13. b) with
- 14. c) is it
- 15. a) what
- 16. b) about
- 17. d) since
- 18. a) frightening
- 19. di Don't tell
- 20. a) has been working

TEST 3 Based to Att In

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d-

	- 41.6	F
•	- 61	Food
		T LPLAN

2. c) arrange

3. al ticket

4. b) bottle

5. b) plump

6. b) ingredient

7. d) hates

b) discovered.

9. a) with

10. c) criminal

11. d) lately

12. c) have learnt

13. b) haven't met 1

14. d) since

15. (i) has cleaned

16. b) arrived

17. Fill in the space:

a) was

b by

ci been

d) been

Read the following passage, then answer the questions

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

18. b) prayed at special times

20. In names and photographs

19. di earns money by playing a sport

21. C' through advertising

B) Answer the following questions:

- 22. In the past, sport was something for people's spare time. Now, many people are paid for the sport they play.
- 23. To attract customers to buy these products.
- 24. As it has become a job for some people. These people are called professional sportsmen

25. Translate into English.

- Choosing the right job is very important as you need to enjoy your work to achieve success but you have to make sure that this job won't affect your personal life.

26. Translate into Arabic:

ــ إن ممارسة الأنشطة المدرسية مهم جدا لذلك يجب على المعلمين تشجيع طلابهم على المشاركة فيعا.

27. Student's own answer



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b 2. c 3. b 4. c 5. d 6. a 7. a 8. a a b 10. c 11. d 12. c 13. b 14. c 15. b 16. c

🙆 Complete:

z. enjoyed 3. took 4. were sailing

s. fell 6. was 7. bought

(3) Complete:

has not arrived
 are encouraged

has never read
 are given

3. has worked 7. are taken

4. have just finished 8. are taught

Translate into Arabic:

1 - هده اول عزه أقوم بعمل تعلوعي ٢- لقد صنع المراعبة حصاره عظيمة عند ألاف السبين.

🕞 Translate into English:

- 1 Egypt is improving/enhancing environmental tour sman order to protect the different environments along the Red Sea Coast.
- 2. My father gave me this book last week, but I haven't finished reading it yet.
- (6) Read the text and answer the questions:

1. b) 2. c) 3. b) 4. c)

5-7. Student's own answers.

Student's own answer.

Find and correct the mistakes in the following sentences:

- 1. You bought me my theatre ticket yesterday, so I owe you some money
- Mohamed Salah Is a role mode: to many young Egyptians.
- 3. It is easy to make friends when you start university
- 4. We tracked into the White Desert but it was really exciting.
- Salma was travel inglaround Europe when she lost her passport.
- read that book two years ago.
- Mona has lived in this house since she was two.
- The organisation is based in France.
- 9. Did your brother study History at university?
- 10. The Earth goes round the sun.

Student's own answer,





Treasure laundi Chapters 13)

Choose the correct answer from a b, c or d

1, b 2, d 3, c 4, b 5, a 6, d 7, b 8, a 9, d 10, c 11, c 12, a 13, d 14, c 15, b 16, a 17, c 18, c 19, d 20, b

Match the people or things to the descriptions:

1, d) 2, c) 3, a) 4, e) 5 b) 6, g) 7, f)

Answer these questions.

Suggested answers

- 1. He wanted to hide somewhere quiet, where no one could find him
- Perhaps he was showing off.
- 3. Yes. Mr Trelawney has protected Jim.
- 4. I think they had a fight over the treasure.
- 5. He wants to slea, the freazure and kill the others when they get home
- Perhaps he was the only cook available.
- Who is the speaker of each quotation? Who is the speaker talking to and why does the speaker say this.
 - 1. Long of in Sever taiking to Jim. He is explaining where to washing a set for
 - Cuptain 5mo ett talk i ji to tir cives, He siexplanning enyin i e i ac i the crew and the journey.
 - 3 Dr Live y taiking to Captain Shofa it He is asking a rout to in, or in it had not the crew.
 - 4 Long John Silver talking to a sal or He's explaining why they do it attack the others straightaway.
- S Read the quotation and answer the questions

Suggested answers

- 1 fec don't 1 think that Captain Smolettis right to be warried about Long John Silver 1 don't trust him.
- 2 I disagree with the quotation because think Captain Smolett is a good man who wants to protect the others.
- (a) Imagine that you are Jim. Write a letter to your mother telling her about what has happened since you left England.

Student's own answer



Teston Revision U

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. ci role model
- 2. b) Injured
- 3. c) debt
- 4. a) miserable
- 5. a spicy
- 6. a) donated

- 7. b) swells
- 4. c) impact
- 9. d) for
- 10. a) nickname
- 11. b) is speaking
- 12. c) was sleeping

- 13. a) have had
- 14. d) asked
- 15. d) since
- 16. b) was concentrating

Pill in the space:

- a) were going
- c) after

- b) some
- d) didn't
- Read the following comprehension.
 - A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
 - 1. di leaves

3. a, after the bear had gone

2. a) without moving

4. b) climbed on the tree

B) Answer the following questions:

- 5. A bear ran after them.
- 6. Because a friend who runs away when there is danger is not a real friend.
- The bear smett him and touched his ear.

Al Translate into Arabic

- ينبغى على رجال الأعمال المصريين استثمار «موالهم في المشروعات القومية التي تخدم المجلمع وتوفر خرص عمل للشباب.

B) Translate into English

- Every student must work hard and doesn't waste his time to achieve all his dreams in the future.
- Student's own answer,



Improving lives



Vocabulary Exercises (A.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) advice
- 2. d) noticeboard
- 3. b) granted
- 4. c) connection
- S. d) stressed
- 6. d) extra
- 7. d) faced
- 8. a) followed
- 9. c) stress
- 10. b) relax

- 11. c) join
- 12. a) favourite
- 13. d) friendships
- 14. c) gives
- 15. c) practices
- 16, c) part
- 17. b) connected
- 18. c) passed
- 19. a) wear
- 20. a) done

- 21. d) make
- 22. d) recommendation
- 23. b) worry
- 24. c) personal
- 25. d) about
- 26. b) to
- 27. d) at
- 28. c) instead of
- 29. a) for
- 30. c) after

Choose the correct answer from a, b. c or d.

- 1. b) The plane
- 2. c)The
- 3. a) a
- 4. dla
- 5. b) an
- 6. b) The
- 7. a) a
- 8. a) a
- 9. d) a packet
- 10. d) no article

- 11. c) no article
- 12. a)a
- 13. d) no article
- 14. b) an
- 15. ala
- 16. b) an
- 17. c) no article
- 18. a) a
- 19. b) the
- 20. b) The

- 21. b) the
- 22. c. the
- 23. c) the
- 24. a a
- 25. d) no article
- 25. c) The
- 27. d) no article
- 26. c) the
- 29. c) the
- 30, d) no article

Fill in the space:

- 1. a) the
- 2. a) is
- 3. a)a
- 4. a) an
- 5, a) The

- b) many
- b) the
- b) needs
- b) is
- **b**) the

- c) A
- c) the
- c) watching
- cla
- c) on

- d) most
- d) a
- d) be
- d) the
- d) the



General Exercises (Park 1)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

t. b) useful

(ful 7. d) stressed

13. a) a

2. p) faces

8. d) connecting

14. d) no article

3. cl papers

g, ' c) the

15. a) a

4. c) better

10, c) the

16. d) no article

S. a) studying

11. d) no article

10. 07 110 1

6. al for

12, c) the

Fill in the space:

a) a

b) the

c) in/into

d) a

8 Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

In the large of th

3. b, al, that ment oned before

2. c) We will be less hearthy.

4. d) forty

B) Answer the following questions.

- 5. We should get enough sleep in order to let our brains work properly
- 6. If we don't sleep well for a long time, we may get sick because the body loses its ability to fight infections. Also, we may have accidents because we do not concentrate on what we are doing.
- To help us sleep.

A) Translate into Arabic:

١٠ يستحدم. تكثير من الشباب الإسريك للكوين الصلقاء جند وقصاء ساعات في الدردشة مع أصدقائهم.

٧- تَسلعب المكتبات المدرسية بشكل كبير في تتمية عقول الأطعال ووعيهم.

٣- مما لا ثبك فيه أن الأصدف، إما جيدون أو سيلون وبعصهم يستحق الإحترام بينه، البعض الأخر مبغصون

B) Translate into English:

- Individuals should cooperate with the Ministry of Environment to get rid of huge quantities of rubbish and waste in our streets.
- 2. Electricity has become a main part in our life as man can't do without it because it is heat and energy.
- 3. It is clear that crimes have increased greatly nowadays as every day we hear about a crime on television or the internet.

Student's own answer

Vocabulary Exercises Part

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

- c) bully.
- 2. d) cheated
- a) Nursing
- b) debate
- s. a) hosts
- 6. b) hide
- d) isteré

- 8. c) exciting
- 9. a) scared
- 10. b) line
- 11. a) three-year business plan 18. a) reveal
- 12. a) alone
- 13. d) rucksack
- 14. a) far

- 15. c) disgusting
- 16. b) with
- 17. d) take
- 19. b) with
- 20. c) at

Language Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) is
- 2. b) Much
- 3. a) was stolen.
- 4. a) any
- d) aren't.
- b) much
- 7. b) some
- b) How much
- c) How much

- 10. a) is
- 11. d) many
- 12. a) a
- 13. b) is
- 14. b) the
- 15. () a few
- 16. b) is made
- 17. a) Do
- 18. c) was

- 19. d) many
- 20. b) Some
- 21. c) any
- 22. b) a
- 23. а) талу
- 24. c) keeps
- 25. d) some
- 26. c) is

Fill in the space:

- 1. a) much
- 2. a) the
- J. a) some/many
- 4. a) Many/Some
- 5. a) a

- b) becomes/gets
- b) in
- b) the

- b) the
- b) a lot

- c) most/a lot c) an
- cl a
- c) a
- c) many/some
- d) how
 - d) the

d) the

- d) A few
- dla

Caneral Exercises Pan

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- c) bully
- a) police
- a) cheating
- 4. b) behaved
- 5. d) fight
- 6. c) negative

- 7. a) thrilling
- d) effect
- d) lsn't.
- 10. a) the
- 11. a) want
- 12. dì no article

- 13. c) The more
- 14. c) the
- 15. d) no article
- 16. c) the

UNF 4

@ #||| in the space:

a) number

b) with

c) a

d) the

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- c) politery
- c) The policeman's motorcycle hit Anne's car.
- 3. b) fifty pounds
- 4. d) the car behind might bang at the back of her car

8) Answer the following questions:

- 5. To do her shopping or take her children to school.
- 6. Because she didn't stop at the traffic light and crossed quickly.
- 7. The first traffic lights.

(A) Translate into Arabic:

١- يجب علينًا ترشيد استعلاكنا سعياه والكهرباء والطعام لمولجعة الارتماع العنزايد في الأسعار.

٧- تبحث المؤسسة التُعتبِمية تعسبي الفكر المحمقراطي وتحريب الأجبال الصفيرة على المشاركة الإيجابية.

٣- يجب أن تعمل الحكومة والامراد منا لتومير المزيد من الدعم والمساعدة بمعانين والاطمال دوي الاحتياجات الخاصة.

B) Translate into English

- Parents form their children's character since their childhood as they teach them values and traditions and also share their interests and games.
- 2. Globalization has a serious effect on developing countries and so these countries should start seriously to make use of the fruits of technology.
- 3. Poverty and unemployment are a time bomb that needs great and unusual efforts to be gradicated, but the government can't do this alone.

Student's own answer.

Open General EXercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) advice
- 2. a) bully
- 3. c) a cheat
- 4. d) connections
- 5. a) debating
- 6. d) excited
- 7. b) extras

- 8. a) grade
- 9. a) scare
- 10. d) noticeboard
- 11. d) themselves
- 12. b) on
- 13. c) year
- 14. b) too

- 15. a) However
- 16. d) being laughed
- 17. a) preparing
- 18. c) thousand
- 19, b) you lost
- 20. d) too

TEST 4 Based for Mait

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	AL.	noticeboard
1.	887	HELLICECOON 44

2. c) took

3. c) connection

a. a) advice

s. d) stressed

6. a) follow

7. c) writing

a. dinursed

9. b) made

10. b) practice

11. c)The

12. ciThe

13. al a

14. a) is

15. a) a

16. d) a glass

17. Fill in the space:

ala

bithe

c) the

d an

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, ar d.
- 18. a, there is a connection between intelligence and a strong body
- b) necessary
- 20, d, Doing sports.
- c) the values of practising sports at school
 - B) Answer the following questions:
- 22. He supported it.
- 23. Student's own answer.
- 24. Because it will not only help to increase their level of fitness and make them healthler, it will also mean that they develop better social skills and are able to concentrate on their studies for longer, and thus achieve better results.
- 25. Translate into English:
 - We should work more and talk less as hard work is the only way to raise the standard of living.
- 26. Translate into Arabic:

- كان لزاما على مصر أن تدعو لمؤتمر دولي يعدف إلى الاستقرار في عملية السلام ومعاربة الإرهاب.

27. Student's own answer.



Communication



ocabulary EXercises Par

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- b) connected.
- d) apps
- 3. c) security
- 4. a) technology
- 5. a) protect
- 6. b) expert
- d) communications.
- 8. b) create
- 9. a) possible
- 10. a) darkened

- 11. c) hacked
- d) disadvantages
- 13. c) checked
- 14. d) flexible
- 15. a) worldwide web
- 16. d) communication
- 17. c) online
- 18. a) latest
- 19. d) technology
- 20. 2) navigation

- 21. d) camping
- 22. c) enable
- 23. d) collect
- 24. b) adequately
- 25. b) coo ing
- 26. a) into
- 27. c) made
- 28. b) on
- 29. d) into
- 30. b) to

anguage C.Xercises |

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d-

- d) wib turn
- 2. a) am going to
- b) is going to crash
- 4. a) will get
- 5. c) will win
- b) will pass
- 7. a) am going to

- 8. b) will probably work
- 9. d) am going to watch
- 10. b) Will you
- 11. a) are going to score
- 12. c) will go
- 13. d) will be
- 14. a) will go

- 15. b) is going to fail
- 16. d) is going to write
- b) am going to meet
- b) will probably rain.
- 19. b) are going to go
- 20. a) will be

Fill in the space:

- 1. a) is
- 2. a) will
- 3. a) travel
- 4. a) buy

- b) will
- b) give/have
- b) to
- b) but

- c) going
- c) will
- C) take
- c) going

- d) be
- d) hoping/ expecting
- d) will
- d) will

General Exercises """

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b) experience
- 7. a) devices

13. d) wil,

- 2. c) electrical
- a. b) illegally
- 14. b) Wilcyou

3. b) linked

- 9. d) will take
- 15. d) is going to wash

- 4. a) technology
- 10. b) will enjoy
- 16. b) is going to fall

5. c) flexible

11. c) will get

6. d) create

12. d) will be

2 Fill in the space:

a) going

b) be

c) will

di can

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d-

1. a) members

3. c) Critical thinking

2. altwo

4. a) within the family

B) Answer the following questions.

- Student's own answer.
- 6. Schools fulfil this function through a set of courses that include such subjects as languages and literature, history, geography, mathematics, science and foreign languages.
- 7. By participating in adult activities.

4 A) Translate into Arabici

١- ياتهم العلماء بالاكتشافات والتطورات اللي تساعدنا عني مواكبة التعيرات في عائمنا

٣- من وقت السسلام، من المعكن بن يتم اسخلق العال في بسلاء مصساتع جميعة وتحسين الزعايسة ال<u>صحيبة وصل مشكلات</u> الإسكان والمواصلات.

٣- تلعب التكنولوجيا الحديثة دورًا معمنا من تقدم الصناعة والزراعة والتعكيم والطب والجرحة.

B) Translate into English:

- Everyone should learn computer skills and the internet as life has become dependent on them mainly.
- The television has become a means for spreading knowledge. The old and the young enjoy watching it equally.
- 3. Citizenship is that the sons of one country are equal in their rights and also their duties.

Student's own answer.

осариану Ежерын

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- b) antivirus
- d) download.
- 3. c) hacking
- 4. a) scam
- 5. b) Phishing
- 6. d) locked
- 7. cl password
- a) clicking.
- 9. b) link
- 10. d) Cyberbullying

- 11. c) address
- 12. a) advertisements
- 13. b) recognise
- 14. b) embarrassing
- 15. c) free
- 16. a) support
- 17. a) Posting photos
- 18. b) change
- 19. b) behaviours
- 20. c) rude

- 21, a) data
- 22. a) build
- 23. c) employees
- 24. d) furious
- 25, c) shut
- 26. b) serious
- 27. d) with
- 28. () of
- 29. b) for
- 30, d) on

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- d) will have
- 2. c) to do
- 3. d have arrived
- 4. b) will pass
- d) to achieve

- 6. a) am meeting
- 7. b) is flying
- 8. c) is getting
- 9. a) start
- 10. c) am spending

- 11. b) leaves
- 12. a) is helping
- 13. b) am meeting
- 14. d) is going to dose
- 15. b) will be done

Fill in the space:

- 1. a) going
- 2. a) has
- 3. a) will
- 👫 🚵 gaing:
- 5. a) the

- b) be
- b) face/have
- b) be
- b) be b) is

- c) will
- cl is
- c) to
- c) shouldn't
- c) are

- d) be
- d) on
- d) the
- d) with
- d) for/to

Concess Parallel

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. b) phishing
- a) scam
- 3. d) Cyberbullying
- b) personal
- 5. b) downloading malware 11. a) will run.
- 6. a) scary

- 7. d) googled
- b) employer
- 9. a) is going to rain
- 10, c, expected
- 12. d) will be built

- 13. al are going
- 14. d) until
- 15. d) is about to
- 16, c) or

Fill in the space:

al i5

b) will

c) going

d) be

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) weight

d) Plants

2. c) bones

c) ready-made meals

B) Answer the following questions:

- They use plants as material for a natural remedy against many diseases. Herbs have healing powers, some herbs are used to heal rheumatism, and others are boiled to organise digestion.
- Student's own answer.
- Student's own answer.

A) Translate into Arabic

١ = لقد أدى القطور الكبير في الصناعة إلى زيادة في كمية ثاني أكسيد الكردون ولقد أدى دلك إلى التغير المناخي والاحتباس الحراري

٣٠ إن آثارها التاريحية كثورً لا تقدر بثمن ويجب علينا أن نبذل قصاري جمعها لحمايتها.

٣- إن التعلون بين دول العالم سوت يؤدي إلى نشر البيلام والأمن ويجب عيهم مساعدة يعطهم البعض لتحسين الأحوال المعيشية لشعويهم

- B) Translate into English.
 - Rural life is considered much purer than urban life as the countryside has attractive landscape and fresh air.
 - 2. Man, by nature, is a nature and beauty lover as he looks for beauty in everything even among strange things.
 - 3. Man can't do without water and air as without them, all living things would be destroyed.

Student's own answer.

Open Gistere Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

a) tablets

B. a) phished

15. d) a feeling

2. d) develop

9. c) scammed

16, b) with

c) comment

10. b) system

17. c) easy enough

4 a) creates

11. c) is getting.

18. d) this

5. di downloads

12. b) Having

19. a) is he

6. a) expert

13. c) am used

20. bl are

14. c) until



TEST 5 Based on United

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b	connected

2 d) apps

3. b) security

4. c) hacked

5. c) contact

6. a) technology

7. b) minor

8. c) applications

9. a) address

10. b) from

11. a) leaves

12. a) are watching

13. c) are going to make

14. a) will fall

15. c) do

16. d) will be

17. Fill in the space:

a) to

b) their

a) don't

di will

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- 18. b) Old ideas.
- d) Scientists don't know how people catch colds.
- 20. a) The breathing system.
- 21. a) winds

B) Answer the following questions:

- 22. Many cultures have different ideas about why people catch colds.
- 23. First, if your feet get cold. Second, strong winds. Third, wearing wet clothes. The true cause is by a virus.
- 24. Student's own answer.

25. Translate into English:

- Reading is an important means to achieve cultural and civilized development and this also helps to build the Egyptian citizen.
- 26. Translate into Arabic:

- الفُقر والبطالة قنابل موقوته إدا لم ثبدل الجعد لاستلصالها مسعاني كثيرًا.

27. Student's own answer.



Learning from literature

Vocabulary Exercises Par

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d) Grave
- 2. di locks
- 3. b) diq
- 4. d) poetry
- 5. b) serious
- 6. b) healthy
- 7. d) Hay
- 8. d) rhyme
- 9. c) popular
- 10. c) treasures

- 11. a) kidnapped
- 12. b) case
- 13. d) pirate
- 14. a) Currant
- 15. c) rules
- 16. c) autobiography
- 17. d) issues
- 18. a) romantic
- 19. b) consider
- 20. c) variety

- 21. a) particular
- 22. c) away
- 23. a) adventure
- 24. a) remote
- 25. a) familiar
- 26. b) away
- 27. d) from
- 28. c) to
- 29. c) into

Language EXternises (***

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

- 1. b) to deliver
- 2. d) staying
- 3. a) to have
- 4. d) to take
- 5. c) getting
- 6. a) to stay
- 7. c) seeing
- 8. b) studying
- 9. d) to invite
- 10, b) sitting

- 11. a) cleaning
- 12. c) doing
- 13. a) writing
- 14. c) opening
- 15. **b)** to set
- 16. c) denied
- 17. b) studying
- 18. a) visiting
- 19. a) sailing
- 20, c) to phone

- 21. d) visiting
- 22. b) running
- 23. a) checking
- 24. d) to play
- 25. a) travelling
- 26. c) suggested
- 27. a) speaking
- 28. b) to take
- 29. c) to pick
- 30. b) going

2 Fill in the space:

- 1. a) to
- 2. a) wanted
- 3. a) supporting
- 4. a) in

- b) eating
- b) being
- b) in
- b) good
- c) encourage
- c) travelling
- c) go
- c) to

- d) to
 - d) mind
 - d) to
 - d) painting



Coneral Kerpiser

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) currant

7. b) literature

13. d) enjoy

2. a) plots

8. d) sailing

14, b) to be

3. b) treasure

9. d) to joining

15. b) going

4. c) success

10. b) to building

16. c) reading

5. b) wishes

11. a) sitting

6. a) helpful

12. c) getting

Pill in the space:

a) some

b) must/should

c) answering

d) start

(S) Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. b) As it takes practice.

3. b) It can make the writer's ideas a five.

2. a) Check spelling and punctuation.

4. d) make it ready for readers to enjoy

B) Answer the following questions:

- 5. Student's own answer.
- He makes sure that his words help the reader get a picture in his mind when he reads them.
- To make it better. / To turn monotonous words into exciting ones. / To make the ideas come alive.

(A) Translate into Arabic:

 إن الاسسان يعرف جيدا أن الجية مزيج من النجاح والفشيل، الأمل واليأس، السبعادة والحزل ولكن في كل البولمي لابد أن تكون معلومة بالإمجازات.

٢- إن زيامة الإنتاج وتحسيل جودته هو الطريق الوديد لزيادة محلنا القومي والذي يساعد في رفع مستوى المعيشة.

٣- إن من حق كل طفل أن بحيا حياة سعيدة ويجِب على الحكومة ان تقوم بكل شيء بمكن لتتاكد أن الأطفال بعيشون ويتقدمون.

B) Answer the following questions:

- Sports clubs play an important role in our society and they provide great services for youth and help them to spend their free time well.
- The government does its best to solve most of society's problems and raise the standard of living for all citizens.
- 3. It is necessary to master speaking and writing English to get a good work opportunity. English is the most spoken language around the world,

Student's own answer.



Sealeum III - Comment

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a) activities
- 2. c) candlelight
- b) clear
- d) describe
- c) dress
- d) hop
- 7. c) lay

- b) Ahytam
- d) narrated
- 10. a) grown-up
- 11. c) exciting
- 12. b) verse
- 13. di fair
- 14. a) tov

- 15. a) differently
- 16. c) particularly
- 17. a) went
- 16. c) for
- 19. b) other
- 20. a) boring

وروا المراجع ا

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- a) to leave
- 2. a) swimming
- d) to understand
- 4. a) breaking
- d) to sign
- d) delivering
- c) to inform.
- 8. c) apply
- b) to eat

- 10. a) staying
- 11. d) to go
- 12. a) trying
- 13. c) to post
- 14. d) not helping
- 15. dr talk
- 16. a) to helping
- 17. d) going
- 16. d) writing

- 19. a) to have
- 20. d) to teach
- 21, a) to live
- 22. b) to make
- 23. d) seeing
- 24. c) staying
- 25. d) to go

2 Fill in the space:

- 1. a) reading
- 2. a) reached/arrived
- 3. a) to
- a) likes

5. a) going

- b) In b) to

 - b) avoid
 - b) to
- - b) a

- c) to
- c) climb
- c) listen
- c) doing
- c) visited

- d) walk
- d) taking
- d, try
- d) During/ On
- d, for

JULIANE CARCLES FARE IN

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- d) hated
- b) especially
- 3. c) broken
- d, activities
- S. c) dress
- 6. d) hop

- d) brief
- a) quite
- a) meeting
- 10. c) going
- 11. d) visiting
- 12. b) to fly

- 13. d) writing
- 14. c) not to waste
- 15. c) singing
- 16. b) fancy

INIT 6

Fill in the space:

a) is

b) teaches

c) a

d) all

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) from birth to death

3. a) More education

2. b) parents

4. b) Engineers, doctors and teachers.

B) Answer the following questions:

- Learning from birth to death.
- it may be manners, beliefs, attitudes, or it could be words and figures. It might be the technique of running a machine, or a skill in playing a musical instrument.
- Answers may vary.

(A) Translate into Arabic:

١- إن قناة السويس هي أعظم معر عالى بين الشرق واعرب ولقد اصبحت مصدرا عاديًا للدخل القومي

٣- إن قراءة الادب بقدمنا بجارت وتُعامات الشعوب الأحرى والتي تكون مختلمة تماما عن القامتنا وتجاريبا

٢- يجب علينا جميعا ان تعمل نجد في كل المجالات بكي تصبح مصر واهده من أكثر المول رجّاء وتقدما.

B) Answer the following questions:

- Press has a great role in developing public opinion towards economic and social cases.
- Egypt has a lot of ancient sites and modern tourist resorts which make it one of the greatest tourist countries.
- 3. The crises that Egypt sometimes has, show that the Egypt ans are one family and have a soul of cooperation and love among them.

Student's own answer.

Open General Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) adventures

6. d) warmed

15. b) is found

2. b) brief

9. c) novel

16. d) neither do l

3. d) fair

10. c) Issued

17. a) thinking

4. b) gravel

11. c) too

18. d) younger

5. c) popular

12. b) was

19. c) hadn't

6. a) tool

13. a) criticising

20. b) stepping

7. b) treasure

14. d) ln



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	c) d g	9.	c) situation
2.	d) hay	10.	a) lawyer

17. Fill in the space:

a) don't	b) to

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

21. b) northern

B) Answer the following questions:

- To save their energy when there is no food.
- 23. Heart beats decrease and body temperature drops.
- 24. By either storing food or eating a lot to add more fat to their bodies.

25. Translate into English:

The future of life on earth is based on the success of the efforts that we make to get rid of environmental pollution.

26. Translate into Arabic:

- اثنت الطحثون في العلم ان الحيرات المبكرة في الطعوبة لما تأثير على شخصية الإنسال

27.Student's own answer.



Change the correct answ	er to complete the sentences:
B I I PROLETRY COLLECT SHOW	Ci des garantes

7. d 8. C 15. b 16. c 14. d 13. C 12. b 11. d

Fill in the gaps with one word:

won't will Z. going

6. Wil 5 are

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

5. will answer 1. will ever five 6. Is going to rain

2. to buy 7. reading

3. to be 8. listening am playing/am going to play

Translate the following into Arabic:

١- هل تعتقد بن الإنسان سيعيش على سطح القمر مي المستقبل؟ ٢- في استطاعة الشباب المشاركة في العمل للتطوعي في محالات عديدة.

🚯 Translate the sentences into English.

1. Laiways remember to change my ceil phone password every month

We should use our free time to do/practise/ engage in new hobbies.

Read the text and answer the questions.

4. b 3. a 2. c

5-7. Student's own answer

Write what you would say in the following situations.

I don't agree/I'm not sure about that.

2. Today, I'm going to talk about the advantages of the internet.

No, I'm afraid I can't. (I'm busy.)

Find and correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

The children were all wearinga uniform.

Excuse me, can you give mesome advice.

3. Is this computerconnected to the internet?

4. We have our tickets! Weare going (to go) to London in the summer!

You look thirsty. [will get you a drink.

One day, I think wewill alllive in very tall buildings.

7. Robert Louis Stevenson wrote stories and poems.

- Sorry, I forgot to buy bread when I went to the shops.
- 9. I promise to phone you when I arrive at our cousins' house.
- I don't suppose you could help me carry this bag.
- Choose one of the two topics. Write about 150 words on the topic Student's own answer.

Treasure Island: Chapters 4-6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1. a 2. b 3. d 4. c '5. b 6. a 7. c 8. a 9. d 10. b 11. c 12. a 13. b 14. a 15. c 16. b 17. a 18. d 19. c 20. b

Read and fill in the missing word using the words in the box.

treasures

3. prevent

2. guarded

4. role

(3) Answer these questions:

- Yes, I think that Flint was evil because he killed the other sailors.
- I think there is a beach, and trees and fresh water. I think it's hot and there is a lot of greenery.There is a fort on the island.
- 3. Yes, I think that Jim made a mistake because he should have stayed on the ship to watch the other sailors.
- 4. Yes, I think he was right. Ben Gun has been honest with Jim, so he should trust him
- 5. We realise that he is greedy and cruel.
- Choose the correct answer:

1. b

3. d

2. c

4. b

(5) Match the characters with the events.

1. c

3, a

2. d

4. b

5. 6

6 Imagine that you are Jim. Write a diary entry about your time on the Island-Student's own answer.



Teston Revision 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. | kldnapped
- 2. c) adventure
- 3. b) character
- 4. c) mysterious
- 5, d) old-fashioned
- 6. a) judge
- 7. d) took
- a. b) for

- c) recommend
- 10. a) Similarly
- 11. b) is:
- 12. c) used to sleep
- 13. d) heard
- 14. b) During
- 15. d) has been to
- 16. b) have broken

Pill in the space:

a) on

- b) help
- c) be

d) je

Read the following comprehension:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d) Many

3. b) to do work quickly

2. c) more quickly

4. a) automated

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Answers may vary.
- A change in education, because of using teaching machines, would end the use of books and libraries.
- No, because there were a lot of books published since 1998 till now and a lot of people like to read them using the ordinary way.

(A) Translate into Arabic:

– في الوقيث الحامس تولجه الكثير من الأوبلة التي تعدد، حياتنا غيروس كورونا أحد هذه الأوبلة التي يجب على العلماء أن يجمو علاجها له.

B) Translate into English:

- Travelling abroad has many benefits, including that it helps us to learn a lot of the customs, traditions and cultures of peoples.
- G Write:

Student's own answer.

Chapter 1 (SB)

Match to give the correct definitions.

le g

2. .

3. .

4. Б

5. f

Choose the correct answer:

7. blind

2. guard

Inn.

4. owe

5. grab

Read these quotations:

- Dr Livesy because the captain was very ill and fell to the ground.
- The blind man as he wanted to see the captain to give him a message that he had only time until 10 o'clock.
- Jim Hawkins when he and his mother were searching the box that was in the captain's room and he wanted to hurry before the arrival of the blind man.
- 4. The captain when he told Jim Hawkins that he was followed by many people not only the Black Dog.
- Black Dog when he met the captain in the inn.
- Jim Hawkins's mother when she heard the sound of people in the road behind them and she thought she was too weak to continue.

Match to complete a sentence:

1. d

2. 0

3. a

4. b

5. c

Answer the following:

- He didn't want the other sailors to find him.
- Adventures at sea
- A message asking for the box at ten o'clock.
- 4. They were scared.
- He thought they would take his box.
- Black Dog tried to take the box, so they had a fight.
- 7. Student's own answer.
- B. "Grab" implies taking something quickly by force.

Chapter 1 (Ville)

- 1 Complete the sentences with these words from the story:
 - 1. grabbed

4. dare

7. scar

2 blind

5. guard

8. cliff

3. owed

6. pale

2 Match the people and places a-f from the story with the descriptions.

1. •

2, 1

3. d

4. c

5. a

6. b

- Read Chapter 1 again quickly. Who has the following?
 - Jim Hawkins and his family.
 - The captain (Bill).
 - 3. Black Dog.
 - 4. Jim Hawkins and his mother
 - 5. Jim Hawkins.
- Circle True or False and correct the false sentences.
 - True.
 - 2. False. He paid three or four gold coins, but he owed money by the end of his stay.
 - 3. False. One day a manicalled Black Dog waits for the Captain at the inn.
 - 4. True.
 - 5. False Jim and his mother's neighbours do not want to help them guard the inn
 - 6. False. Jim's mother only takes the money they are owed from the box in the Captain's room.
- Put the events from chapter 1 in the correct order

7. 6

2. e

3, 6

4. a

5. f

6. d

- Read the quotations and answer the questions.
 - 1. His father was afraid to ask for more money,
 - 2. Jim's mother is an honest person.
 - 3. They are sallors who want the Captain's box,
- **7** Student's own answers.
- B Student's own answers.

Дпарте 🛂 (SB)

Complete the sentences:

- 1. crew
- clue
- rob

escape

- s. servant
- magistrate
- 7. head

Put these events in the correct order:

7. c

Complete the table:

- Jim Hawkins: ship's boy.
- Dr Livesy: ship's doctor.
- Long John Silver: cook.

Work in pairs to answer these questions.

- The men wanted to know where to find the treasure.
- He means that Jim and his mother have opened the box and taken the map.
- "There" refers to inside the Captain's box. "It" refers to the map.
- The police and Dr Livesy arrived on horses and saved them.
- The men might have taken the map and killed Jim and his mother.
- 6. Jim trusted Mr Livesy because he was a magistrate and Jim thought that he would know what to do with the map.
- Mr Treiawney thinks they should hire a boat and find the treasure themselves.
- Work in your group to answer these questions.

Student's own answers.

Chapte i (WB)

- Match the words and the definitions:
 - 1. 9

2, d

3. e

4. 2

5. f

6. C

- 7. b
- Read the quotations and answer the questions:
 - 1. The man was talking about the map to the treasure
 - 2. Dr Livesy says this because the other men know that they have the map and they will be looking for Jim, Dr Tretawney and Dr Livesy.
 - 3. I think Long John Silver will be a good person to have on the ship because he is a good cook and he already knows most of the crew.
- Match the people with what they did or what happened to them:
 - 1. ¢

2, e

3. g

4. b

5. f

6 d

- 7. a
- Write a short summary of the first two chapters of Treasure Island. Write about 100 words.
 Student's own answer

Phapie (SB)

(1) Choose the correct definitions.

1. d

5. g 9.

2, f 6, c 10, h

3. b 7. e

4, a 8, i

Which is the best description of Long John Silver?

3 He's a tail, friendly man with one leg. He is an excellent sailor, but he is also a pirate and he is planning to attack Trelawney and his friends.

Work in groups to answer these questions.

Suggested answers:

- No. He's unhappy about the crew knowing that they are looking for treasure. He tells. Mr Trelawney and Dr Livesy to keep a gun with them because he is worried about a multiny.
- 2. Because some people can't be trusted when they think they might get rich.
- No. Jim finds out later that Smollett was right not to trust the crew because they are pirates.
- 4. Long John Silver and Captain Smollett.
- 5. Flint was a captain on a ship with Long John Silver He's dead now and Long John Silver's parrot is called Flint.
- 6. J.m hears Silver talking about how Pew became blind, so they have known each other for a ong time. Pew and Silver both sailed with Captain First
- He plans to wait until they have found the treasure and then he's going to kill Smollet, Dr Livesy, Mr Trelawney and Jim later.
- It shows that Sover can be patient as he can wait for the best time to do something.
- Dick was going to get an apple for Silver He would discover Jim hiding in the barrel, but then someone saw and and everyone forgot about the apple

Olscuss these questions in pairs.

Suggested answers:

- Things aren't as they first appear At first. Jim thought that Silver was a good man and that Smokett was a bad man, but he was mistaken about both of them.
- I think he probably felt shocked and frightened.
- I think that the crew will mutiny because they all know each other and they want the treasure.

Chapter 1 WB

Complete the sentences:

1. pirates

2. harbour

3. gang

parrot

5. mutiny

6. barrel

crutches

Match:

1. d

2, 💣

3. a

4. b

5. c

Put the events from the story in the correct order.

1. g

4. h

7. b

2. 🍙

5. a

8. 6

3. d

6. f

Read the quotations and answer the questions:

Suggested answers:

- Captain Smollett likes to choose his own crew because he wants to work with people he can trust. He can't trust people who he doesn't know
- Long John Silver is planning how to steal the treasure and then get home again before he kills Smokett and the others.
- 3. I think they planned to get the treasure and something went wrong.

Match to make collocations:

1. c

2. a

3. e

4. b

5. d

6 Imagine that you are Jim. Write what you will say to Dr Livesy and Mr Trelawney when you see them after you leave the barrel.

Student's own answer

Chapter 4 (SB)

C) Co	mplete the sentences	with thes	e words	from t	he story.
-------	----------------------	-----------	---------	--------	-----------

1. whistle

3. shore

5. branch

2 disease

4. trust

Complete the summary using the words in the box.

1. kind

4. surprised

7. thirteen

2 trust

S. Captain Smollett

8. Silver

3. Dr Livesy

6. relax

9. two

3 Choose the correct answer to complete the sentences.

1. d

2. €

3, €

Work in groups to think of answers to these questions.

- Student's own answers.
- The Captain had been said he did not like the crew.



Chapter (WB)

Complete the sentences:	nces:
-------------------------	-------

1. branch

3. shore

5. whistle

2. disease

4. trust

2 Complete the time line with these events from the story.

1. 6

3. 💂

5. f

2. b

4. 🙀

6. d

(3) Match:

L d

з. ь

ع 2.

4. .

Circle True or False and correct the false sentences.

1. Fit wasn't the first time.

2. T

3. File said they must continue.

4. T

5. File refused to work with them.

6 Complete the sentences with these adjectives.

1. low

3. terrible

5. rocky

2. excited

\$urprised

6. frightened

(6) Read and answer the questions.

Student's own answer.

Match to make collocations.

N.

3. 🔞

2.

4. Б

5. .

Read the quotation from the last chapter. Then compare and contrast what Jim thought about Long John Silver and the Captain, with what he knows about them now.

Cimpte II (SE)

Match the words and the definition	a	Match the	words	and	the	defir	ittian	5
------------------------------------	---	-----------	-------	-----	-----	-------	--------	---

1. 6

3, 3

5 d

4. b

Check your dictionary and choose the correct answer:

1. b

2. 9

Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences:

- 2. Fa se. He kneels down in front of Jim.
- 3. Faise. He dreams of eating good food again.
- 4. True
- 5. False. He didn't leave Ben Gun on the island.
- 6. False. He doesn't trust pirates.

Read and complete the sentences:

1. Ben Gun

3. Flint

5. The crew of Ben Gun's ship

- 2. Jim Hawkins
- 4. Ben Gun and Jim

Arrange these events in order on the timeline:

- 1. Explain the diagram is a timeline and point out that sentence E is the first event to happen in the story.
- 2. Students work in pairs to order the other events.
- Check answers as a class.

Answers:

1. .

3. 4

5. C

2. b

4. T

6. d

6 Discuss the questions in pairs.

Student's own answer

Carpie I WE

Complete the sentences with these wor	^		the contentes	with these	words
---------------------------------------	---	--	---------------	------------	-------

2. crazy

3. leader

4. fight

5. spade

Read Chapter 5 guickly. Who has or had the following?

- 1. Jim Hawkins
- 3. Ben Gun

5. -Flint

- 2. a small boat Ben Gun
- 4. The pirates

Complete the sentences from the story with these words

2. decided

3. realised

4. remembered

5. began

6. told

7. heard

Match:

1. d

3. .

5. c

2. .

4. b

(a) Match to make collocations:

1. c

3. e

5. a

2. d

4.

Read these quotations. Who is the speaker of each sentence? When do they say this?

- 1. Jim Hawkins. Ben Gun is hungry.
- Ben Gun. He is worried about seeing Flint again.
- Flint, He wanted to go home.

Read the quotations and answer the questions:

- 1. Because his crew left him on the island.
- 2. He means that Silver could kul him.
- 3. They didn't think he would find the treasure and wanted to leave
- 4. Student's own answer
- Write a description of Ben Gun. What did he look I ke? What kind of person was he? Use some of these words,

Student's own answer

Chapter L (SB)

- Complete the sentences with these words from the story.
 - 1. supplies

3. contact

5. advantages

2. defended

- 4. get to
- Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences:
 - 1. Faise. They found a fort.
 - 2. False. They were preparing to fire the cannon.
 - 3. True.
 - False. The fort was big enough for twenty-five people.
 - 5. False. The pirates fired a gun and killed Redruth.
 - 6. True.
- Where are all these characters at the end of Chapter 67 Complete the table:

Answers:

In the fort, Abraham Gray, Hunter, Jim Hawkins, Joyce, Mr Trelawney

Killed: Redruth

On the Island: Long John Silver

- Choose the correct answer:
 - 1. b

2. a

Discuss these questions in pairs:

Suggested answers:

- Because they can protect themselves in the fort.
- 2. Smollett's advice was to keep their guns. Yes, it was good advice because it saved them
- 3. The fort.
- It is a problem because they need more supplies to survive until they can be rescued. I think
 they feel disappointed but determined to go back and get the supplies.
- Student's own answer

Chaolor Support WE Match* True or false: 1. True False (They couldn't take the ship because it was no wind) 4. Faise. The men on the Hispaniola were preparing to fire the cannon but Mr Trelawney fired a gun at them. False. Redruth is killed before he can get inside the fort. Read the quotations and answer the questions. Suggested answers: The sallors didn't think that they knew anything about Silver's plan. to fire cannons at them.

- 2. It is difficult for them to sail the boat. Pirates are chasing them and the men on the ship want.
- Because the fort gave them protection.

Match to make collocations.

- L a 3. h 🚺 in this chapter, different people are doing different things at the same time. Match to make sentences to show who is doing what.
 - 5. b ъ а 2. a
- Find and correct the spelling mistakes in these sentences from the story. 3. fought → fort Their → There sure --> shore
 - 7. new → knew herd —>heard blue --> blew
- Now write six correct sentences using each of the incorrect words from Exercise 6. You can use a dictionary.

Suggested answers:

- Are you sure that you want to come to the park?
- She wants a new phone.
- They fought the battle on those hills.
- A herd of sheep walked across the farm.
- Their boat was heavy.
- The sky was blue.
- You are Dr Livesy. Write a diary entry summarising what happened between the time that Solver left the Hispaniola and your arrival at the fort.

Student's own answer





Gem



English

الصوع (1) الثانوي ماذج اختبارات الفصل الدراسي الثول بنا تنصيب تيران

2021 - 2022

Final Tests

Final Test



				AU
Choose Two of the	Five options.			
Hala was angry w	when she lost her mo	bile The antonyms o	of the word "angry"	are
a) furious	b) satisfied	c) stingy	d) cruel	e) piease
Modern means of	of transport make it e	asy to reach remote	areas. The synonyn	ns of the word
"remote" are	idelided 4			
a) faraway	b) nearby	c) close	d) d stant	e) near
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	ord		Ţ,
O Footballers ofter	a lot of mon	ney because footbail	has become the m	ost famous spo
a) beat	b) earn	c) win		d) gain
© Each person sho	uldblood on	ce a year at least.		
a) lend	b) transplant	c) danat	e	d) transmit
② She to Lo	andon since last mon	ith. She is still there.		
a) has gone	b) has been	c) hasn't	been	d) hasn't gone
O The of th	e ship consists of sev	en sailors and the c	apta n	
a) staff	b) team	c) band		d) crew
Some animals live	e in very par	ts of the world		
a) isolated	b) insulated	c) insulte	ed	d) insta led
O You bought me a	a theatre ticket yester	day so l you	some money	
a) lend	b) borrow	c) awe		d) own
While I was revise	ing my lesson, my mo	other dinner		
a) was preparing	b) preparing	c) is prep	paring .	d) prepares
② A man b	y the company he ke	eps, so we have to c	hoose our friends w	vell.
a) is known	b) knows	c) has kr	iown	d) was known
	e up early tomorrow '			
a) is going to rea		c) will le		d) leave
	t to indian re			
a) an/The	b) a/The	c) the/Th		d) the/a
	buy a new dress. She	*		
a) will	b) would		4	d) can
We never allow	at school it hi	as bad effects on chi	dren.	

c) cyberbufly

d) to bully

a) bully

b) bullying

- The boy page on the wal, when he fell down
 - a) was walking b) walked
- cl walks

d) was walked

- O During the exam, I a friend of mine cheating
 - a) was seeing b) wa
 - b) was see
- c) see

d) saw

Read the following passage, then answer the questions



Plants have been used for treating it nesses since primitive times. Paintings in the tombs of the pharaohs show that plants were being used by the Ancient Egyptians for medicinal purposes. Today, some modern drugs are still based on natural herbs. Aspirin, for example, is based on the bark of the willow tree.

Natural remedies are attracting increasing attention ad over the world. The accountage of herbal medicine is that the whole of the plant can be used the powerful substance in the plant cures the liness while the contents of the rest of the plant may help to prevent any harmfulls deleffects. In this way, herbal medicines may be safer than chemical ones. Garic is just one herb that has been used throughout the world as a cure for diseases as it is used to treat hair problems. Similarly, henna, which is known to be good for the hair, can also be used in the treatment of cancer.

If you pay a visit to a herbalist shop in Cairo, you will be struck by the different colours and smells. There are jars full of tree barks, roots, powders, oils and spices. The customer enters the shop and explains in a symptoms to the herbalist, who will take notes, study medical reports and check his reference books before writing out a prescription.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- Matura remedies are attracting attention because they
 - a) are used in Egypt
 - b) have side effects
 - are exported from Egypt
 - d) can treat a lot of diseases
- Garlic is an example of
 - a) natural remedies

b) artificia, herbs

c) chemical medicines

- d) modern drugs
- s a physical condition that shows you may have a particular disease.
 - a) Prescription

b) Property

c) Symptom

- d) Remedy
- A herbal st writes out a prescription.
- checking his reference books.

a) during

b) after

c) while

- d) before
- The pronour "h s" in the last paragraph refers to the
 - a) herbalist

b) shop

c) customer

d) prescription

- Herbal medicine is more effective than chemical medicine because
 - a) it's cheaper and cleaner.

- b) t's easily found and easily taken in
- c) it cures and protects from side effects.
- d) many local people benefit from selling it
- The antonym of the under ined word "advantage" is
 - a) demerit
- b) advancement
- c) disagreement
- d) agreement

- The main idea of the passage is
 - a) the herbal medicine benefits

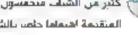
b) the chemical medicine disadvantages

c) the Faculty of Med cine

- d) the trees can cure
- Which sentence is NOT correct about Natura, herbs?
 - They're used for treating ilmesses since primitive times.
 - b) They were used in the paintings in the tombs of the pharaohs.
 - c) They can be fried on fire to be served.
 - d) Some drugs are still based on natural herbs.
- The bark of the ______ is used to make aspiring
 - a) bush tree
- shadow plant
- c) palm tree
- d) will ow tree

Translate into English

كثير من الشباب منجمسون بلمشاركة في الغمر الاجتماعي تكي بطوروا بلاينهم. فالشباب هم اساس التطور لاي أمة لينك توني اليون المنقدمة اهيماما حلمين بالشياب



Translate into Arabic

Unemployment is a time bomb that threatens the security and stability of Egyptian society. The solution to this problem will be through new investments which provide more job opportunities.



Write an essay of about (150) words on the following topic:

"The importance of charities in society"



First Four



Choose Two of the Five options

- Science fiction films are boring. The opposites of the word "boring" are
 - a) annoying

b) interesting

c) terrify ng

d) exhausting

- e) exciting
- She looked after the patients during their I ness. The synonyms of "looked after" are
 - a) ignored

b) cared for

c) left

d) nursed

e) found about

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- Germany is European country it has an area of 357,021 square κ lometers
 - a) the

b) a

c) an

- d) no article
- Manai hash tiphoned us the summer holiday. It's unusual of her
 - a) ago

b) since

c) already

d) for

- We met a lot of our friends _____ our stay in Austria.
 - a) while
- b) in

c) since

- d) during
- We always to school when we were young as the school wasn't far from our house
 - ar walk

a) track

- b) walked
- c) are walking
- d) were walking

- The police have so far far ed to
 - b) tick

c) trek

down the criminal.

d) truck

- O it's the first time we have personnel been to Naples.
 - a) ever
- b) never

c) since

- d) yet
- f don't know how to operate my tablet. Don't worry . you.
 - a) show
- b) am showing
- c) am going to show
- di wil show

- Do you think the words "dine" and "fine"
 - a) rhythm
- b) compose
- c) rhyme

d) belong

- - a) age

a) baked

b) aging

b) caked

c) aged

c) backed

- d) ages
- The bank lost a lot of money They think their computer system had been
- into d) hacked

- (2) Use your mind and don't take anything _____ granted.
 - a) at

b) for

c) with

d) from

- She certain y hashit done anything that:
- that crue, pun shment.
- , ...

- a) reserved
- b) deserved
- c) observed
- d) reversed

Mum used de clous meais before she started her job.

a) cooking b) to cook c) to cooking d) that cooking

We should avoid nto troubles with people we love.

a) to get b) that get c) getting d) to getting

Read the following passage, then answer the questions



With the development of modernic vilsation, life has become more and more complicated. As a result, the car which was once considered a luxury, is now looked upon as a necessity. Doctors, engineers and businessmen cannot work without private cars. Moreover, the rapid growth of population in capitals and main cities has actually made the joy of possessing a car much less. Besides the problems of keeping a car in good condition and the lack of garages, there is the big problem of crowded streets.

Most people insist on having a private car to avoid the long wait at a busistop. To get on or off the busis a hard struggle. Going to places by tax iddes not solve the problem as taxi drivers take passengers according to rules they set. They sometimes ask for more money than they deserve

Cars could be a source of trouble. Many people have to leave their cars in the streets because garages are expensive and crowded. This exposes them to rusting or robbery. In rush hours streets are so blocked that it takes a driver age to get to his destination.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

Taking a public bus is a problem because

a) it is expensive b) getting on and off the bus is difficult

c) it is very slow d) bus drivers drive careless y

The pronoun "they" refers to

a) tax. drivers b) taxis

c) buses d) passengers

Most people insist on possessing a private car to keep the long wait at the bus stop.

a) up b) away from

c) or d) down

DP Possessing a private car s to doctors and engineers.

a) unnecessary b) kind

c) indispensable d) bad

The synonym of the word "complicated" is

a) complex b) simple

c) easy d) noncomplex



- According to the writer, possessing a car can be a trouble because
 - a) cars take a space in the garage
- b) cars have to be left in the streets

c) drivers are care ess.

- d) traffic is incredible
- - a) Traffic Rules

b) Types of Cars

c) Driving carelessly

- d) Transportation
- According to the passage, it takes drivers a long time to reach their destination when
 - a) the streets are empty

b) it's the rush hour.

c) the drivers drive slowly.

- d) the garages are full
- - a) greedy
- bloop

c) honest

- d) funny
- The sentence "it takes a driver age to get to his destination" shows that
 - a) people don't know their destination
- b) GPS always mis eads people

c) drivers can't drive

d) it takes long time

Translate into English.

بجد ال يتغلون كن افراد المجتمع بمحاربة التنفر افهو مشكلة اجتماعية سيئة بينشر بين الشباب وبهدد التلس مي كن مكان.



Translate into Arabic:

To achieve your ambitions in—fe-you should have determination, courage, patience as well as a sense of responsibility



Trite an essay of about (150) words on the following topic:



"Some young children spend a great amount of their time practising sports. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer!"





Choose Two of the Five options:

My mother asked me to watch my little son till she comes back. The synonyms of the word "watch" are



e) collect

- a) observe c) monitor. d) see off
- Doing sports increases his fitness. The antonyms of the word "increase" are
 - b) decrease c) reduce: e) strengthen a) support d) raise

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- The rich should. money to charities to help the poor a) donate b) steal c) rob d) take
- Firefighters should wear. clothes while facing fires. b) protected d) protects a) protection c) protective
- My brother got his master's degree, so he is over the

b) look for

- a) ground b) sky d) moon
- O Just as the dinner. , my father was reading the newspaper a) was preparing b) was being prepared
 - c) was prepared d) is preparing
- living away from my family before traveling abroad
 - b) used to a) wasn't used to c) didn't use to d) is used to
- O Tourists wi: I stop coming to Egypt if tourism is not
 - b) tiny a) tricky c) sustainable d) boring
- to the beach every summer when he was young.
- a) went b) goes d) going c) go
- Most of the students fee when they start a new school as it isn't easy
- b) glad c) stressed d) pleased a) happy
- 🛈 if you have a problem, you can me for advice by phone or email any time.
- a) contact b) conduct c) connect. d) communicate Mona doesn't mind. to the cinema tonight as she is not busy.
- ap of (d c) go ng d) goes a) go
- The best thing to do when you are thirsty is to drink g ass of water
- a) no article. b) a d) an c) the
- for y bought my new car ast week, but I 5000 km with it so far
 - a) already driven b) have already driven
 - c) had already driven d) drove



- My trousers well every week by the aundry They are professiona
 - a) are wash b) is washed c) are washed d) is washing
- Our bus driver us to school on time. He is very punctual.

 a) always drive

 b) a ways drives

 c) drive always

 d) drives always

Read the following passage, then answer the questions



Advertising has become very specialised in modern times. In the business world of today, supply is usually greater than demand. There is great competition between the different manufactures of the same kind of product to persuade customers to buy their own particular make. They always have to remind the customer of the name and the quality of their product. They do this by advertising. The manufacturer advertises in newspapers and on posters. He sometimes pays for songs to be sunglabout his product on commercial radio programmes. He employs attractive sales girls to distribute samples of it. He organises competitions with prizes for the winners. He often advertises on the screens of local cinemas. Most important of a list on television. He has advertisements put into the programmes whenever this is possible. Manufacturers often spendlarge sums of money on advertisements.

We buy a part to ar product because we think that it is the best. We usually think so because the advertisements say so. Some people never pause to ask themselves if the advertisements are telling the truth.

de.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- Advertisements persuade us to buy things even if
 - a) the product is good
 - b) we don't need them
 - c) supply is greater than demand
 - d) we need them
- - a) newspapers and TV b) posters
 - c) dinemas d) trains
- (1) The underlined pronoun "it" refers to his
 - a) advertisement b) factory
 - c) product d) customer
- The best title of this text is "pagepage"
 - a) Ways of Advertising b) Competition
 - c) A special sed activity d) Manufacturers
- The antonym of the word "particular" is
 - a) choosy b) un que
 - c) selective d) common

- Manufacturers spend so much money on advertising
 - a) because advert sing needs lots of thinking
 - b) because there are lots of work to do
 - c) to persuade customers to buy the rown particular make
 - d) to distribute the largest amount of flyers
- According to the passage, advertisers use beautiful girls to
 - a) distribute products

b) deceive people

c) buy products

- d) attract more workers
- The main idea of the last paragraph is "..................".
 - a) The Power of Advertisements
 - c) The TV Advertisements
- Some manufacturers set competitions
 - a) to encourage people to be active
 - c) to advertise their products
- 3 Some people don't care whether
 - a) the material is good or not
 - c) the advertiser is truthful or not

b) to sell their products

d) The Good Marketing

d) to entertain people in the street

b) How to Advertise in Newspapers

- b) the prices are good or not
- d) the TV is on or not

Translate into English

بن مسعدة المعاشين هي مسلولية كل فرد هي المجتمع؛ لذا يجب علينا ان سمل قصاري جهدت كي مجعدهم بحتلطون مع أمراد المجتمع ...



D Translate into Arabic

"Education is the principle of progress and development for all people and countries of the world all the same the advanced and the developing."



Write an essay of about ,150) words on the following topic:

"Your future job"





Choose Two of the Five options

• My room is a ways messy because of my little son. The synonyms of the word



- a) disordered b) disappointed c) tidy
- d) unhappy e) untidy
- A my colleagues went to the laboratory. The class is empty. The antonyms of the word "empty". are
 - a) confused b) busy c) pieased
 - d) crowded del ghted

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- The horrible accident was the of high speed.
- a) cause b) result c) reason d) affection Radi suffers from a heart disease. Doctors recommend an urgent heart. operation
- a) transmission b) transport c) transfus on d) transplant
- Sara sent me SMS just now. She to dime that our exams had postponed.
 - b) an d) no article. a) a c) the
- which is dried grape, is much used in cooking.
 - a) Currant c) Current b) Currency d) Curtain
 - Your blue ,eans hung in the wardrobe. You a ways forget.
 - c) are b) have d) was a) is
 - Amir: I'm presently short of money.

Samir: Don't bother about that, I you a loan.

- a) w l g ve b) am giving c) go ng to give d) give
- O brike now black coffee I only drank tea and fruit juice.
- b) d dn't use to c) used to d) wasn't used to a) use
- Be careful, the car _____ hit you; it is very near!
 - a) will b) would d) is going to
- He had a grander face as he had been working all day.
- a) tiring looking b) tired looking. c) tired looked d) tiring looked
- missing down town. Her mother was very worried about her The little gir
- b) went c) found d) came. a) oot
- (3) I always use the "Kimo" for my little brother Kamal.
 - a) pen name b) pseudonym c) nick name d) surname
- Sara has enjoyed reading ever since she. very young.
 - c) will be d) has been a) was **b**} is

a) is repaired b) is repairing c) was repaired

The plumber managed the tap and apologised for our neighbours.

a) fixing b) to fixing c) to fix d) he fixes

Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

10

d) repairs

Many researchers, engineers and environmental sts are expressing deep concern about changes in the overall climate of the planet. Fossil fuels are being continuously used to produce electricity. The burning of these fuels produces gases like carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxides which lead to global warming. Desertification is also leading to warmer temperatures. The hazard of global warming is continuously causing major damage to the earth's environment. Most people are still unaware of global warming and don't consider it a big problem in the years to come. What most people don't understand is that global warming is currently happening and we are already experiencing some of its withering effects. It severely affects ecosystems and disturbs the ecological balance, therefore some solutions must be devised.

Atternative energy sources, solar wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass need to be seriously pursued. Finding and using renewable sources is one of the methods to combat the ever increasing global warming effectively since the continuous rise in the temperature of the planet is really upsetting. When sunlight reaches the earth 30% of the earth's sunlight is sent back into space, while the remaining is absorbed by oceans air and and. This heats up the surface of the planet it is caused by anthropogenic activities.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

Desertification means _____ a wide area of trees.

a) clearing b) planting

c) irrigating d) spraying

The underlined word "its" refers to

a) desertification b) g obal warming

c) environment d) CO,

Scientists recommend fossi fuels in an attempt to solve the problem

a) using b) misusing

c) reducing d) reusing

Burring fossil fuels _____ global warming.

a) causes of b) results of

c) leads to d) results from

% of the sunlight is absorbed by oceans air and land.

a) 30 b) 50

c) 70 d) 90



- The synonym of the underlined word "eco og cal" is
 - a) environmental
- b) biological
- c) chemical
- d) materia
- Using nonrenewable sources of energy is not safe because it.
 - a) produces gases like carbon d'oxide
- b) can be stolen easily

the destructive effects of the global warming

c) can be flamed

d) can't be moved from a place to another

- According to the passage, we
- b) faced

c) are a ready facing

- d) have never faced.
- According to the writer, these problems are caused by
 - a) aucrafts

a) will face

b) an ma

c) humans

- d) plants
- The best title for this passage is ".
 - a) National Disasters

b) Global Disasters

c) Trees and Nature

d) Anthropogenic Activities

🕽 Translate into English:

ضطر نفض الحيوانات الى تغيير بوبها بنون النبئة المحيطة يتجمى انسيف من حيولتان اقوى مكن حيوان به حصيتص تغيية عني الحياة من بعلته الخلصة



Translate into Arabic



No one can avoid being gid as aging is a natural process that gradually happens with the passing of time.



Write an essay of about (150) words on the following topic:



"D fferent forms of pollution and how to fight them"



Choose Two of the Five options.

- Egypt does many giant projects nowadays. The synonyms of the word "giant" are
 - a) huge
- b) generous
- c) de johted
- d) gigantic
- e) modern
- - a) re ehrated
- bunameless
- c) well-hi. It
- drunknown
- e, wel -known

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d.

- He felt lonely and
- after his mother had passed away

a) miser

- b) m serl ness
- c) m.serably
- d) miserab e
- Have you finished writing the essay
 You are very quick!

a) just

b) yet

d) already

- @ His father
- him a good job as an accountant in a multi-national company.
- a) is find ng
- b) founded
- c) found
- d) has founded.

- She ran up the _____ road leading to the castle.
 - a) gravel

b) prot

- c) digging
- d) gravels
- time. I will trave to London 1 will stay for 2 weeks there.
- b) two week's
- c) two weeks
- d) two weeks
- O i lunch at home yesterday. My father invited me to have it outdoors.
 - a) haven't

b) used

- c) d dp't have
- d) hadn't

- It was not polite of him to interrupt what I
 - a) was saying.
- b) am saying
- c) wi. I say
- d) says

- Doctors after patients in hospitals. It is their job.
 - a) lack

- b) looked
- c) looking
- d) laok

- You must protect the data on your laptop against
 - a) hacks

b) hack

- c) hacking
- d) hi,ack

- You are no more than a.
- who frightens people on ine.
- a) cyberbullying
- b) cyberbu ly
- c) ph sh ng
- d) terror

- Sports stars are a) role games
- for thousands of youngsters so they should behave we l.

- b) role models
- c) role makers
- di ro e players

- The accident sa
- of one that happened to her three weeks ago.
- a) reputation
- b) repetition
- c) revision
- d) religion.

- As soon as I propagate the key, I will set off very fast.
 - a) found

- b) had found.
- c) was finding
- d) have found
- O. DI as a professor since I was 30, and this is the first time to see this theory. a) worked
 - b) have worked
- cl was working
- d) work

Read the following passage, then answer the questions.



Bullying can take a variety of forms, from the verbal being called hurtful names in to the physical being kicked—as well as indirect forms, such as being excluded from social groups. A survey conducted with Irene Whitney found that in British primary schools up to a quarter of pupils reported experience of bullying, which is about one in ten cases was persistent. There was less bullying in secondary schools, with about one in twenty-five suffering persistent bullying, but these cases may be particularly rebeilious.

Builying is clearly unpleasant and can make the child experiencing it feel unworthy and depressed. In extreme cases, it can even lead to suicide, though this is thankfully rare. Vict.mized pup is are more likely to experience difficulties with interpersonal relationships as adults, while children who persistently builty are more likely to grow up to be physically violent and convicted. of anti-social offences.

Until recently, not much was known about the topic, and little help was available to teachers. to deal with builying. Perhaps, as a result, schools would often deny the problem. "There is no bullying at this school" has been a common refrain, almost certainly all true. Fortunately, more schools are now saying. There is not much builying here, but when it occurs we have a clear for dealing with it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- Teachers 1 know how to deal with builying, but now they do.
 - a) don't

b) didn't

c) had

- d) hadn't
- Being is an indirect form of bullying.
 - a) called hurtful names

b) kicked

excluded from social groups

- d) siashed
- Children expenencing an extreme case of builying may commit
 - a) suicide

b) theft

c) to erance

- d) violence
- A recent survey found that in British secondary schools there was: schools.
- bully no than in primary.

a) more

b) less

c) least

- d) much more
- The pronoun "it" in the last paragraph refers to:
 - a) little help

b) bu lying

c) school

d) refrain

🔁 The synonym	of the underlined word "	'conducted" i
a) performed	b) attached	c)

c) inked

d) ignored

D When a school has a case of builying worman,

a) they neglect it

b) they make up between students

c) they dear with it strictly

d) they report it to the police

The the best title for the passage is " ,,,,,,,,,,,,"

a) Builying can be Treated

b) Students are Disrespectful

c) Schools Need Reform

d) Bullying as a Social Disease

Teachers to deal with bullying.

a) are ready

b) are supported

c) are not trained

di can't be trained

Being exposed to bullying, the child suffers from

a) over happiness

b) depression

c) creativity

d) disrespect

🕁 Translate into English:

تجد عليت ان نيس قصاري جهيك الكي تنمع تعيين وعائلت وتبيك ماليمل الجاد والاجتماد هما السبين الوجيد لينجاح مي الحياة،



Translate into Arabic

Tour sm is extremely necessary for Egypt because it creates job opportunities and brings hard currency to the country. So, we must all work together to develop it.



°O ○ Write an essay of about (150) words on the following topic.

"Someone you admire"







Choose Two of the Five options:

My neighbour donated his old clothes to a charity in our neighbourhood. The synonyms the word of "donated" are ...



- a) kept
- b) presented
- c) received
- d) asked
- e) gave
- After all ong discussion, they admitted their responsibility for the robbery. The antonyms of the word "admitted" are
 - a) denied
- b) regretted
- c) adapted
- d) concealed
- e) avoided

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d-

- He denied that bad thing. In fact, he was innocent
 - a) to do
- b) did

c) do ng

d) do

- are fully grown persons.
 - a) Chuldren

a) crying

- b) Old people
- c) Teenagers
- d) Ada ts

- When I was young, I always
- before going to school.

d) was crying.

When I heard the

a) environment

- of the gun parts, know the man was about to shoot.
- a) direct
- b) object

b) cry

c) check

c) cried

d) click

- We use
- friendly materials in ecotourism to keep the surroundings.

b) environmental

c) environmentally

di environmenta isti

- He had lost his job, so he couldn't pay back the money he.
 - a) owned
- b) earned
- c) gave

- d) owed
- the flight, was reading a book cailed "For Whom the Belt Toils"
- a) While
- b) During
- c) Just as

d) When

- Wy first computer didn't work, so they sent me a _____
 - a) replaced
- b) replacement
- c) replace

- d) replaces
- Mora on holiday next Sunday. She's arranged to do so.
 - a) wil. go
- b) will have gone
- c) goes

d) is going

- There is prenty of meat, but there is not bread.
 - a) plenty
- b) many

c) much

d) a lot

- Decision needs knowledge and experience.
 - a) doing
- b) having
- c) making

d) saying

- I have passed this test ...
 - a) already
- b) yet

c) just

d) so far

The lesson

at 10 o'clock, so we can have breakfast together

a) will start

b) starts

c) is going to start

do is starting

(1) White

, me sister fell off the bed and got injured.

a) sleep

b) she was slept

c) slept

d) sleeping

Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

10

"Ne less ty the mother of livention" is a famous common proverb which means that our needs always motivate our minds to create new things in order to manage well with a world full of speed changes.

Man's needs have often directed him to discover the natural resources around him, and to make with his own hands the things he wants.

Thus, he made tools to cust vate the land and get its crops. Those tools played an important part in establishing civilisation. Food, crothing and shelter are still considered to be man's basic needs. The progress of technology has enabled man to satisfy all these needs. It has he ped him to take wide steps in developing agriculture, industry and public services.

Thus, we are now enjoying the blessing of modern civil-sation. When civil-sation developed and man lived in organised societies, he found himself in need of more than his necessities, Education is next to food in importance because it is the only way to acquire experience and the qual fications necessary to earn a living

Education changed our style of living and led to higher thinking levels. He invaded space. He invented the computer. No wonder that man has great abilities which will enable him to create more inventions in the future.



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- The under ined word "acquille" has a similar meaning to
 - a) require

b) demand

c) obta n

- d) contain
- According to the passage education is of great importance because
 - a) it gives us experience and making a living
 - it is pre to food in importance
 - c) it is natural resource before us
 - d) the tools played a role in our civi isation
- Man needed more than his necessities when he
 - a) needed tools

b) lived in organised societies

discovered natural resources

- d) made the things he wanted
- "He made tools to cultivate the land" another word for "cultivate" is
 - a) ignore

b) destroy

c) plant

d) abandon



- According to the passage, the need for collecting the crops led man to
 - a) plant huge areas of and
 - c) buy machines

- b) invent agricultural tools
- d) rent peasants to help him
- In the last paragraph invading the space and inventing the computer is an evidence that
 - a) man spends a lot of money
 - c) science is obtainable

- b) man has extraord nary abilities
- d) the space exploration is not impossible
- The main idea of the passage is ",...,upp......"
 - a) Necessities can be postponed
 - c) The needs are motivated by possibilities
- b) Conditions create inventions
 d) The agriculture and civil sation
- The word from the passage that means "run" is
 - a) manage
- b) discover
- c) means

d) enable

- Man invented the computer because
 - a) it was easy

b) the education led to this

c) the internet was free

- d) sending emails was a necessity
- Which sentence is NOT mentioned in the passage?
 - a) Man created new things in order to manage well with the world.
 - b) Man made tools to cultivate the land and get its crops.
 - c) Man made wars which destroyed the planet.
 - d) All of us are enjoying the blessing of modern civilisation.
- Translate into English

عيدما تقطي وعدًا لشخص ملا يجد الى تجيمه، ولا يقل عبر الصيق. ولا يجد أن يقول الدشيقة مهده قوة، ولا يعدج شخصت بعجرد المدح.



Translate into Arabic:

When you give a person a quality education, you not only revive a nation, but also you help him to think and create to be a good citizen.





Twite an essay of about (150) words on the following topic.

"Donation and charities"



Linual Conf



Choose Two of the Five options:

Maya kes wearing fa	shionable c ot	hes. The syr	nonyms the word of "fa	ashionable"
are				
a) old		b) clean		c) sty ish
d) expensive		e) cool		
② Your question sn't cle	ear Can you cla	rify what y	ou want? The antonyn	ns of the word "clear"
are				
a) ambiguous		b) pure		c) bright
d) complicated		e) obscure	2	
Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b	c or d		114
			ns and ideas, even if th	ey are different from your
a) leader	b) friendship	-	c) diversity	d) punctuation
• A: We have not got a	ny sugar.			
B: I know, I		ng.		
a) won t buy		-	b) am going to buy	
c) will be buying			d) will have bought	
(a) He has been doing the	ree jobs to get	out of		
a) deb t	b) doubt		c) count	d) debt
The countrys de is ma	arny by	y farmers ar	nd their families.	
a) populated	b) populatio	n	c) unpopulated	d) pollution
We all recommended	species that b	ook.		
a) that read	b) that he re	ad	c) to read	d) to reading
• What is the correct pl	ural of the wor	d "betief"?		
a) Believes.	b) Be refs.		c) Be refes.	d) Belleve.
Final y, my mother	how to a	ise the inter	rnet. Now she can send	die mails.
a) learns	b) has learnt		c) had learnt	d) was learning
A/Ar is some	one who is reg	ally respon	sible for look ng after	someone or something.
a) biologist	b) guardian		c) hunter	d) admirer
① There are diff	erences betwe	en peopie	n Upper Egypt and th	ose in the De ta.
a) cu.ture	b) cultural		c) cultured	d) cu turally
② Do not open the door	runtill	you.		
a) told	b) had told		c) te-l	d) was to d
My grandfather was a	great	When we	were children we wou	od I sten to his stories for
hours.				
a) storyteller	b) paet		c) playwright	d) dancer
My uncle arrived on .	_	, after my b	rthday.	
a) a	b) an		c) the	d) no article

- I've _____ many countries but like Egypt the most.
- a) been b) been to c) gone d) gone to
- (b) I bought mp.3 which can be connected to the car via Bluetooth.
 - a) a b) an c) the d) no article

Read the following passage, then answer the questions



It was just before bedtime. Saily was reading a hair-raising ghost story. She loved the excitement of scaring herself before a good night's sieep. She was reading the story haifway when she suddenly heard the squeaky opening of her front door. She was surprised by the scary sound. She felt something was wrong. Saily gently pushed the warm branket aside and slowly crept out of her bed. She walked down the stairs. Even her very own footsteps on the creaky stairs scared her. She heard the soft sound of footsteps in the kitchen and she stopped to listen. It was surely a ghost from the past since everyone she knew was in their beds fast asieep at this hour.

The darkness also frightened her, but she wanted to find out what was making the strange noise. She turned to enter the kitchen where the noise seemed to be coming. Suddenly she walked right into a dark figure. The Galik Figure stretched out a hand and quickly turned on the bright kitchen lights. It was Sally's elder brother Ken. He couldn't help laughing at poor Sally. He had gone out late that night with his friends and had just returned home. Sally felt silly to have thought it was a ghost. She had a good laugh too,

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- The strange sound, the creaky stairs, the darkness and the dark figure Salty.
 - a) screamed b) scared
 - c) cared d) cracked
- Sally _____ reading ghost stories.
 - a) enjoyed b) did not enjoy
 - c) feared d) avoided
- ⊕ Who does the under ned phrase "1.3e dark...gure" refer to?
 - a) The strange noise. b) Sally
 - c) Sally's brother. d) The ghost.
- D Sally realised it was not a ghost when her brother
 - a) stretched his hand b) turned on the lights
 - c) wa ked down the steps d) laughed
- "He couldn't help laughing" couldn't help means
 - a) couldn't stop
 b) couldn't breathe
 - c) couldn't give a hand d) couldn't seep

- Ken when Saily started reading the story.
 - a) had been outside

b) had been on the roof

c) hadn't entered the house

- d) had hidden under the bed
- Saily thought it was a ghost because all of her family.
 - a) were asleep

b) got out

c) went shopping

- d) didn t like tricks
- 👍 🕭 The best title to this passage is " 🏎 "
 - a) Reading is important

b) Scary Tales Effects

c) Ken is coward

- d) Sally's brother's trick
- What kind of texts is this passage?
 - a) A Letter
- b) A short film.
- c) A short story
- d) An Email

- The word from the passage which means "discover" is
 - a) tum on
- b) walk into
- c) find out

d) push

Translate into English:

إن القراءة وسيلة بنيمية الثقامة ويحصيل المعرمة النامية في وقت المراغ، وممارسة الرياضة نساعد عن الحماظ على اللياقة اليسية ويجديد



Translate into Arabic

Building good citizens and creating a creative society are the main aims of education. This will teach them self-reliance.



Urite an essay of about (150) words on the following topic:

"The advantages of teamwork"







Choose Two of the Five options:

• Wild flowers grow along the sides of nivers. The antonyms of the word "wild" are



b) harmful

c) tame

d) domestic

- e) legal
- Our car broke down and we had a long trek. The word "trek" here is a synonym of
 - a) fishing

b) hike

c) losino

d) fabricating

e) journey

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d



you should travel in a way that shows respect to nature

- a) ecotourism
- b) ecotourist
- c) ecosystem
- d) eco-friendly

- - a) Fish. ng
- b) Phishing
- c) Cyber

d) The internet

- He was a great who wrote many poems.
 - a) nove ist
- b) author
- c) poet

d) i lustrator

- @ You should have your sight regularly
 - a) checked
- b) shocked
- c) choked

d) shook

- Families should was their children's internet activity.
 - a) meet
- b) click

c) monitor

d) scam

- - a) logging in
- b) posting
- c) lighting

d) connecting

- While Rogaya was cooking lunch, her brother
 - a) slept
- b) sleeping
- c) was sleeping
- d) has slept

- anybody need heip?
 - a) Da

b) Does

c) Is

d) Are

- 1 haven't seen him since he paragram a chi d
 - a) is

- b) has been
- c) been

d) was

- Property He doesn't have property money
 - a) many
- b) few

c) a lot

d) much

- 16 Next week, she 16 years old
 - a) is going to be
- b) go ng to be
- c) will be

d) is being

- He is looking forward to his friends.
 - a) meet
- b) meets

c) met

d) meeting

- Physics my favourite subject | I ke Newton and Einstein very much.
 - aris b) are c) have been d) is being my aunt eagerly last Friday I can't stand waiting for the next month.
 - my aunit eageny fast rinday it can't stand waiting for the next month.
 - a) have visited b) has visited c) visited d) visit

Read the following passage, then answer the questions.

Dangerous substances discharged by factories cause toxic or poisonous air pollution.

The emissions have serious effects on public health. Need essito say exposure to high levels of these toxic emissions will cause a lot of human suffering through chest ail ments and diseases.

10

Toxic chemicals, which do not break down easily in the atmosphere have been known to traveligreat distances and come down to earth. Moreover, pollutants emitted from automobiles, cars and other means of transport and dry cleaners are considered very dangerous in this way, a huge quantity of cancer-causing chemicals are released into the air.

Benzene is known to cause leukem a in humans. This is a serious problem which is serious to human health. The World Health Organisation "WiH.O" reaffirms that the gap of the ozone layer has been widening. Two thirds of the layer that protects the globe have been completely destroyed. Ozone absorbs the harmful ultray olet rays that cause skin cancer and damage eyesight.

Many countries are now taking action to reduce pollution. But this pollution problem may solve tself when the world of wells have run out. Then we hope that alternative sources of energy will have been found.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- The ozone layer, being widened by pollutants,
 - a) prevents ultraviolet rays from coming down to earth
 - b) pratects the globe
 - allows ultraviolet rays to come down to earth and cause human suffering
 - d) absorbs the harmful pollutants
- Toxic chemica's
 - a) break down easily in the atmosphere
 - b) do not break down easily in the atmosphere and don't come down to earth
 - c) come down to earth because they do not break down easily in the atmosphere
 - d) are emitted from the atmosphere and come down to earth
- Toxic emiss ons sametimes cause
 - a) ultraviolet rays to break down easily b) chest at ments and other diseases
 - c) ultraviolet rays d) the reduction of pollution
- D A suitable title for the passage is " مرسيس"
 - a) U traviolet rays b) Toxic air-pollution
 - c) Leukemia in humans c) The World Health Organisation
- a) Two thirds b) One third c) Three fifths d) Haif



- The ozone rayer is important because
 - a) it wraps the earth
 - b) it prevents the harmful rays from reaching the earth
 - c) it protects the space from the sun
 - d) it protects the other planets from the earth
- 2) The industry is responsible for polluting the environment because
 - a) factories don't pay taxes

- factories discharge dangerous substances
- many people work in industry.
- d) building new factories takes a lot of water
- When the petrol runs out from the world,
 - a) there will be a big problem in energy price
 - a) there will be an energy product the energy price
 - c) there wil. be an energy crisis

- b) the pollution will disappear
- d) the deserts will fade
- The antonym of the underlined word "toxic" is
 - a) healthy
- b) creepy

- c) unhealthy
- d) weak
- According to the last paragraph of the passage, all countries
 - a) ignore the case

b) want to solve the problem

c) dig more oil we is

d) create solar pane s

Translate into English:

﴾ بقد بعيد العربة المصرية دائف دور جيونيًا من تحسين المجتمع ويمو الإقتصاد المصري من خلال اهتمامها بأسريها ووظيمتها من تعلين المقيد



Translate into Arabic:

Egypt hosted the last Africa Cup of Nations in 2019 and the Algerian National Team work the Cup for the second time.



Write an essay of about (150) words on the following topic:

"Pollution"



light The



Choose Two of the Five options:

There is a major problem with parking in London. The antonyms of the word "major"



a) minor

b) trivial

c) fundamental

d) remarkable.

- e) tremendous
- Exotic birds are seen here in winter" in this sentence, the word 'exotic' is a synonym of
 - a) native

b) unusual

unconventional

d) fore an

e) onginat

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d



Children like to:

a) upload

- new games and movies from the internet b) download
 - c) downside
- d) destroy

- has made the world a smaller place.
 - a) Any plane
- b) Planes
- c) The plane
- d) The planes

- Luxor is considered a main for most tourists.
 - a) location
- b) cooperation
- c) destination
- d) foundation.
- I started my profession, I have met a lot of excellent students.



a) On

- b) Refore
- c) After

d) Since.

- The money saved for buying c othes.
- on that table.

- a) was
- b) were
- c) has across his forehead.
- d) had

- A though he looks smart, he has a

b) scarce

c) scared

d) scare

- I was talking on the phone, the doorbell rang.
- b) During
- c) While

- d) After
- ① The set the prisoner free when he realised that he was innocent
 - a) master
- b) manager
- c) magistrate
- d) servant

- You should avoid friends with such bad people.
 - a) to make
- b) making
- c) makes

- d) to making
- Wicked young people and media fans sometimes try hard to
- the accounts of famous men.

- a) pack
- b) hack

- c) mock
- d) highjack
- Good peop e never _____ or tell lies. They are respected characters.

d) wear

- a) behave Twenty years from now , think my city
- b) beat

c) cheat

a) is

- b) is being
- c) is going to be

a fantastic place to live in.

d) will be

- The coach advised me to practise more to get fit shortly
 - a) jogging b) to jog c) to jogging d) jog
- (3) Have you cleaned your room Hopping ?
 - a) just b) till now c) yet d) never

Read the following passage, then answer the questions.



Octopuses are extremely interigent. They have even learnt a few tricks to get them out of sticky's tuations. For example, they are afraid of a predator. As octopuses don't have teeth or sharp claws to defend themselves, they hide in the sand on the bottom of the ocean floor. Do you want to know how they do that? Well, the octopus is like a chameleon because it can change the colour of its skin to match the sand. This colour change happens in less than a minute.

Some octopuses like to stay in more shallow water where there are rocks and coral. However, octopuses can squeeze themselves into small spaces between the rocks to get out of reach of predators. Another way an octopus can hide is by shooting ink. An octopus uses a part of its body called a siphon to shoot ink into the water. The ink forms a cloud that hides the octopus. It's like a magician doing a vanishing act.

If an octopus is being attacked, it can actually make itself look like a venomous sea snake. It will bury itself in the sand, keeping two arms visible. It will change the colour of those arms to match a sea snake.

If an octopus is in trouble, it can break off one of its arms. The arm will then change colours and squirm around the water to distract the predator while the octopus swims away to safety. Don't worry though The octopus's arm will grow back.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- ② A is an animal that attacks and kills octopuses.
 - a) prey b) predator
 - c) chameleon d) magician
- When an octopus is in a sticky situation, that means it's
 - a) easy b) dangerous
 - c) covered in stick d) unable to move
- The synonym of the word "inteil gent" is
 - a) smart b) dangerous
 - c) venomous d) visible
- The octopus and the chameleon are similar as both
 - a) swim in the same way b) eat the same food
 - c) catch small fish d) can change their skin colour
- The octopus can separate one of its arms to
 - a) distract the predator b) renew it
 - c) catch a prey d) lay eggs

- Octopuses can squeeze themselves into small spaces between the rocks to a) defend themselves b) eat small f sh c) attack their predator. d sieen The octopus can shoot ink into the water which a) ki is the attackers b) helps it hide from the attackers c) pollutes the water d) attracts preys
- Octopuses don't have teeth or sharp claws to defend themse ves.
 - a) so, they are eaten easily
 - b) however, they have other ways to keep enemies away.
 - moreover they are not brave.
- d) that's why they are about to extinct
- The best title for this passage is
 - a) The Magician Octopuses

b) The Sea World and the Predator.

c) The Seabed

- d) The Sea Ink
- The octopus has a remarkable advantage which is its ability to.
 - a) swim in the sea.

b) kil. small fish

c) renew its arms

d) breath underwater

Translate into English

قد غاز المنتحب الأوليميي المميري لكرة القدم بكاس الأمم الإمريقية واسعد الكثير من المصريين. وبحن بعني مصريا للغالبة من أعماق



Translate into Arabic

There is no doubt that education is the backbone of scientific progress. Without teachers people will suffer from the darkness of ignorance.



■ Write an essay of about (150) words on the following topic:

"The different forms of pollution and how to fight them"





(4	0	1	

Choose Two of the five options:

d	A					-Fabrus		. N
۹	yo unta	ry work is of	a great n	rportance. I	he antonyms	or the wor	ra "voiuntarj	/" are

a) optional

b) exceptional

c) obligatory

d) compulsory

- obligation
- 1 adm re your idea." In this sentence, the word 'admire is a synonym of
 - a) praise

b) approve

in money gets them to do legal things

c) disapprove

d) appreciate

e) prove

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d

O Some peoples

a) interesting

- b) interested
- c) interests

- d) interest
- He got his degree in economics from university in Finland.

- a) a
- b) an

c) the

- d) these
- We should leave for work early, or we might get in the traffic jams.
 - a) struck
- b) stock

c) stuck

- d) through
- He felt exhausted as he isn't used to such hard work.

b) did

c) daina

- d) done
- He always listens to his father's advice. He usually takes it for.
 - a) grants
- b) granted
- c) granting
- d) grant

- O if you want to connect to the internet, on this icon.
 - a) kick

b) click

c) clock

d) block

- Nader wishes he had studied for his exams. He regrets
 - a) to study
- b) to studying
- c) study ng
- d) not study na

- His colleagues and teachers like him as he is
 - a) behaves politely
- b) usua ly polite
- c) usual politely
- d) usually politely
- Before the operation, the doctor should check the blood of the patrent
 - a) pleasure
- b) treasure
- c) pressure

- d) measure
- Money to Egypt by the tour sts, so we should keep our country clean and safe.
 - a) brings
- b) is bringing
- c) is brought
- d) are brought
- the last two weeks, we have prepared for our graduation party.
 - a) Since

a) of

b) At

b) about

c) For

- d) While
- advice on what we should do. Now and then we ask our parents
- c) to

d) for

a) won't break

- Children don't like schools because they want to play all theit me
 - a) Lots E
- b) Lots of
- cl A lot

d) Any

- Samy is a fantastic boy 1 think he
- the record of the other class

b) isn't going to break c) is going to breaking

d) will break

Read the following passage, then answer the questions.



Dear Mr. Reda.

I hope everything is Ok with your Yesterday, i had a night party with my friends, so i had to stay upivery laterule time tell you that the party was amazing. We had lots of funithere. The food was tasty and fresh; those people are excellent at hosting guests. However, don't like fish at all, they should have asked me what to eat. Never mind! The video games were upido dale and I beat them all. My friend's father loves sports, so we enjoyed playing tennis table and voileyball. But let me tell you that all of them liked my outfit. They laughed out loud once they saw me with my fast nating orange shoes, red trousers and checked-colourful shirt. Ahmad and Amgad threw tissues at melliam a ways fashionable as you know. At the end of the day, we had many pictures which you can find in the attachments below. I couldn't find any transportation, so I requested a ride lit cost only half the price of my sunglasses which costs 150 pounds. When light home I realised that I had forgotten my wallet at my finend's, but my mum solved the problem and the driver was understanding. Anyway, imjuriting to inform you that I will not show up today because I haven't done any task yet and I'm tired a little bit because of the dancing. See you soon, my manager.

Best regards,

Anas

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- What kind of passages is this one?
 - a) A short story,
- b) An email,
- c) A letter

d) A diary.

- To whom is this speech written?
 - a) Anas,
- b) Amgad,
- c) Ahmad.

b) liked his appearance

d) were ashamed of his shoes

d) Reda

- The writer thinks that his friends.
 - a) didn't like his appearance
 - c) made fur of his appearance
- The underlined word "up-to-date" means
- a) old

- b) ancient
- c) modern

d) fast

- The house, where the party was held, is
 - a) narrow
- b) vast

c) boring

d) old-fashioned

- What is the purpose of this passage?
 - a) The writer wants to tell a story
 - c) The writer is proud of his mum.
- b) The writer is not going to work.
- d) The writer is showing his abilities.



- - a) careful b) punctual
- c) careless
- d) hard-working

- How much did it cost the writer to go home?
 - a) 150 pounds.
- b) 300 pounds.
- c) 75 pounds.
- d) 225 pounds.

- The writer sent _____ in the attachment
 - a) his tasks
- b) his shoes
- c) his photos
- d) nothing

- How could the writer pay for the ride?
 - a) He paid by a visa card.
 - b) He asked the driver to return to his friend's house
 - c) His mum paid for him when he reached home.
 - d) The driver d. dn't take money
- Translate the following into English.

تعنير السدحة البيلية مصدرًا مناشر؛ من مصادر الدحن القومي في مصرر مقصر تمثلك الكثير والكثير من الإماكن الطبيقية المعرولة التي يرغب السباح مي زياريها.



Translate the following into Arabic:

Some youth spend a long time on the internet nowadays unaware of the potential dangers there. They are vulnerable to many kinds of crimes.



Write an essay of about (150) words on the following topic

"Friendship is a precious thing."









English

الصف (1) الثانوي

اجابات نماذج اختبارات الفصل الدراسي الأول

2021 - 2022

Answers To Final Tests

Riving Days

Choose Two of the Five options:

- 1. b) satisfied / e) pleased
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d
- 3. b) eam
- 4. c) donate
- 5. a) has gone
- 6. d) crew
- 7. a) isolated
- 8. c) owe
- 9. a) was preparing

- 2. a) faraway / d) distant
- 10. a) is known
- 11. b) leaves
- 12. a) an/The
- 13. c) is going to
- 14. b) bullying
- **15.** a) was wa king
- 16. d) saw

Read the following passage, then answer the questions Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- d) can treat a lot of diseases
- 18. a) natural remedies
- 19. c) Symptom
- 20. b) after
- 21. c) customer
- **22.** c) it cures and protects from side effects
- 23. a) demerit
- 24. a) The herbal medic ne benefits
- 25. c) It can be fried on fire to be served
- 26. d) w flow tree

27. Translate into English:

A lot of youth are keen on taking part in social work to develop the ricountry. Young people are the basis of the development for any nation, so the developed countries pay special attention to youth.

28. Translate into Arabic.

إن البطالة غبيلة موقونة نهدد الأمن والإستقرار بلمجتمع المصري وجن هذه المشكنة سوف نجيد استثمارات جديدة والني سنومر المريد من مرض الغمال.





Choose Two of the Five options'

1. b) interesting / e) exciting

2. b) cared for / d) nursed

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 3. b) a
- 4. b) since
- d) during
- 6. b) walked
- 7. a) track
- 8. a) ever
- 9. d) will show

- 10. c) rhyme
- 11. c) aged
- **12.** d) hacked
- 13. b) for
- 14. b) deserved
- 15. b) to cook
- **16.** c) getting

Read the following passage, then answer the questions Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 17. b) getting on and off the bus is difficult
- 18. a) taxi drivers
- 19. b) away from
- 20. c) indispensable
- 21. a) complex
- 22. b) cars have to be left in the streets
- 23. d) Transportation
- 24. b) it s the rush hour
- 25. a) greedy
- **26.** d) it takes long time

27. Translate into English:

All members of society should cooperate to fight bullying as it is a bad social problem spread among youth and threatens people everywhere.

28. Translate into Arabic:

محقيق طعوجاتنا عن الحياة بجد علينا أن تعتلك الإصرار والشجاعة والصدر بالإصامة أثى الشنور بالعسيوبية،

ing Test

Choose Two of the Five options

1. a) observe / c) monitor

2. b) decrease / c) reduce

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 3. a) donate
- 4. c) protective
- 5. d) moon
- b) was being prepared
- 7. a) wasn't used to
- 8. c) sustainable
- 9. a) went

- 10. c) stressed
- 11. a) contact
- **12.** c) going
- 13. b) a
- 14. b) have already driven
- 15. c) are washed.
- 16. b) always drives

Read the following passage, then answer the questions Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 17. b) we don't need them
- 18. d) trains
- 19. c) product
- 20. a) Ways of Advertising
- 21. d) common
- 22. c) to persuade customers to buy their own particular make
- 23. a) distribute products
- 24. a) The Power of Advertisements
- 25. c) to advertise their products
- 26. c) the advertiser is truthful or not

27. Translate into English:

Heiping the disabled is the responsibility of every one in society so we should do our best to make them mix with other members of society

28. Translate into Arabic:

إن التعليم هو اسفى التقدم والتبعية بلشعوب ويول العالم على حد سواء العتقيمة والنامية.



Choose Two of the Five options

- 1. a) disordered / e) untidy
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d
- 3. b) result
- 4. d) transplant
- 5. b) an
- 6. a) Currant
- c) are
- 8. a) will give
- 9. di wasn't used to

- 2. b) busy / d) crowded
- 10. d) is going to
- 11. b) tired looking
- **12. b)** went
- 13. c) nick name.
- 14. a) was
- **15.** a) is fixed.
- 16. c) to fix

Read the following passage, then answer the questions Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 17. a) clearing
- 18. b) global warming
- 19. c) reducing
- **20.** c) leads to
- 21. c) 70.
- 22. a) environmental
- 23. a) produces gases like carbon dioxide
- 24. c) are a ready facing
- 25. c) humans
- 26. b) Global Disasters

27. Translate into English:

Some an mais have to change their colours to match their surroundings to protect themselves from stronger an mais. Each an mail has characteristics that help it live in its own environment

28. Translate into Arabic:

لا لحد يستطيع نجنب كبر السن لأنه عملية طبيعية تحيث تدريجنا بمرور الوقت -

Control Court

Choose Two of the Five options

1. a) huge / d) gigantic

2. b) nameless / d) unknown

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 3. d) miserable
- 4. d) already
- c) found
- 6. a) gravel
- 7. d) two weeks
- 8. c) didn't have
- 9. a) was saying

- 10. d) look
- 11. c) hacking
- 12. b) cyberbully
- 13. b) role models
- 14. b) repetition
- 15. dl have found
- 16. b) have worked

Read the following passage, then answer the questions Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) didn t
- c) excluded from social groups
- 19. a) suicide
- 20. b) less
- 21. b) builying
- 22. a) performed
- 23. c) they deal with it strictly
- 24. d) Builying as a Social Disease
- 25. c) are not trained
- 26. b) depression

27. Translate into English

You must do your best to benefit yourself and your country. Hard work and diligence are the only way to succeed in life.

28. Translate into Arabic.

إن السياحة ضرورية جدأنا لمصر لأنها بحيق مرصى معلل ويجيب العملة الصغية بليليد لدية بجب إن يتفاون جميها لتبعينها





Choose Two of the Five options'

1. b) presented / e) gave

2. a) denied / d) concealed

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 3. c) doing
- 4. di Adults
- **5. c)** cried
- 6. d) click
- 7. c) environmentally
- 8. d) owed
- 9. b) During

- 10. b) replacement
- 11. d) is going
- 12. al much
- 13. c) making
- 14. d) already
- 15. b) starts
- 16. d) sjeeping

Read the following passage, then answer the questions Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

- 17. c) obtain
- 18. a) it gives us experience and making a living
- b) lived in organised societies
- **20.** c) plant
- 21. b) invent agricultural tools
- 22. b) man has extraord nary abilities
- 23. b) Conditions create inventions.
- 24. a) manage
- 25. b) the education led to this
- 26. c) Man made wars which destroyed the planet

27. Translate into English

When you make a promise, you shouldn't break it, don't say nothing but truth, don't afraid to say the truth and don't praise someone for just praise.

28. Translate into Arabic

عسما كعطي شخصنا تغليمنا قيمت مايد . لا تبعش الامة مقطب بن ايضت تستعده على التمكير والإيداع ببكون مواطث صائحة

Final Test



Choose Two of the Five options:

1. c) stylish / e) cool

a) ambiguous / d) complicated

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 3. c) diversity
- 4. b) am going to buy
- 5. d) debt
- 6. a) populated
- 7. b) that he read
- 8. b) beliefs
- 9. b) has learnt

- 10. b) guardian
- 11. b) cultural
- 12. c) tell
- 13. c) storyteller
- 14. d) no article
- 15. b) been to
- 16. b) an

Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) scared
- 18. a) enjoyed
- 19. c) Sally's brother.
- 20. b) turned on the lights
- 21. a) couldn't stop
- 22. a) had been outside
- 23. a) were asleep
- 24. b) Scary Tales Effects
- 25. c) A short story
- 26. c) find out

27. Translate into English:

Reading is a means to develop culture and getting knowledge in spare time and doing sport helps to keep fit and renew energy.

28. Translate into Arabic:

إن بناء المواطنين الصالحين وخلق مجتمع ميدم هي الأهداف الأساسية للتعليم وهذا سيعلمهم الاعتماد على النفس.



Choose Two of the Five options:

1. c) tame / d) domestic

2. b) hike / e) journey

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- b) ecotourist
- 4. b) Phishing
- c) poet
- 6. a) checked
- 7. c) monitor
- 8. b) posting
- 9. c) was sleeping

- 10. b) Does
- 11. d) was
- 12. d) much
- 13. c) will be
- 14. d) meeting
- 15. a) is
- **16. c)** visited

Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- c) allows ultraviolet rays to come down to earth and cause human suffering
- 18. c) come down to earth because they do not break down easily in the atmosphere.
- chest ailments and other diseases
- 20. b) Toxic air-pollution
- 21. b) One third
- b) it prevents the harmful rays from reaching the earth
- 23. b) factories discharge dangerous substances
- 24. b) the pollution will disappear
- 25. a) healthy
- **26.** b) want to solve the problem

27. Translate into English:

The Egyptian woman has played a vital role in improving society and developing the Egyptian economy through her interest in her family and job at the same time.

28. Translate into Arabic:

استضافت مصر كلس الأمم الإفريقية الأخيرة عام ٢٠١٩ وفاز الفريق الجزائري بالكلس للعرة الثانية.

Final Test (9

Choose Two of the Five options:

1. a) minor / b) trivial

b) unusual / c) unconventional

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 3. b) download
- 4. c) The plane
- 5. c) destination
- d) Since
- 7. a) was
- 8. a) scar
- 9. c) While

- 10. c) magistrate
- 11. b) making
- 12. b) hack
- 13. c) cheat
- 14. d) will be
- 15. a) jogging
- 16. c) yet

Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) predator
- 18. b) dangerous
- 19. a) smart
- 20. d) can change their skin colour
- 21. a) distract the predator
- 22. a) defend themselves
- 23. b) helps it hide from the attackers
- 24. b) however, they have other ways to keep enemies away
- 25. a) The Magician Octopuses
- 26. c) renew its arms

27. Translate into English:

The Egyptian Olympic football team won the African Nation Cup and pleased a lot of Egyptians and we congratulate our dear Egypt from the bottom of our hearts.

28. Translate into Arabic:

يلا شك أن التعليم هو العمود المُقرى للتقدم العلمي ويدون المعلمين سيعاني النَّاس من طَعْم الجمل.





Choose Two of the Five options:

1. c) obligatory / d) compulsory

2. a) praise / d) appreciate

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 3. d) interest
- 4. a) a
- 5. c) stuck
- 6. c) doing
- 7. b) granted
- 8. b) click
- 9. d) not studying

- 10. b) usually polite
- 11. c) pressure
- 12. c) is brought
- 13. c) For
- 14. d) for
- 15. b) Lots of
- 16. d) will break

Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 17. b) An email
- 18. d) Reda
- 19. b) liked his appearance
- 20. c) modern
- 21. b) vast
- 22. b) The writer is not going to work
- 23. c) careless
- 24. c) 75 pounds
- 25. c) his photos
- **26.** c) His mum paid for him when he reached home

27. Translate into English:

Ecotourism is considered a direct source of national income in Egypt as Egypt has more and more isolated natural places that tourists desire to visit.

28. Translate into Arabic:

يقضى بعض الشباب الكثير من وقتهم على الإنترنت هذه الآيام ولا يدرون المخاطر الكامنة هناك. فهم عرضة للعديد من أثواع الجرائم.